



Gc  
929.71  
N51h  
v.3  
1766686

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL  
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 00858 6726



HISTORY

OF THE

ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD

OF

The British Empire;

Y.3  
OF THE

ORDER OF THE GUELPHS OF HANOVER,

AND OF THE

**Medals, Clasps, and Crosses,**

CONFERRED FOR

NAVAL AND MILITARY SERVICES

BY

SIR NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS,

CHANCELLOR, AND KNIGHT GRAND CROSS OF THE ORDER OF SAINT MICHAEL AND  
SAINT GEORGE; KNIGHT OF THE ORDER OF THE GUELPHS.

VOLUME THE THIRD.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR JOHN HUNTER, MADDON STREET,

(ROBE MAKER TO HER MAJESTY)

BY WILLIAM PICKERING, CHANCERY LANE; AND

JOHN RODWELL, NEW BOND STREET.

MDCCCLII.

240  
==



2000 in the ... of the ...  
-4- (18 1820)

Page 17

**1766686**

LONDON: PRINTED BY CHARLES WHITTINGHAM,  
TOOKS COURT, CHANCERY LANE.

138482

SECRET



# Index to the History of the Order of the Thistle.

[The Roman Numerals refer to the APPENDIX.]

- ACHATUS**, King of Scots, the reputed founder of the Order of the Thistle, 4, 18.
- Anne**, Queen, revived the Order, after it had remained in abeyance fifteen years, by Letters Patent of the 31st December, 1703, 27; Statutes issued by, 28—31; state of the Order at her decease, 31 *n*.
- Badge of the Order** described in the Statutes of 1687, directed to be worn on the left breast, 21; that worn by King James the Seventh bequeathed to King George the Fourth by the Cardinal of York, 26 *n*; description of the present; it has superseded the use of the Jewel, 63; not noticed in King James the Seventh's Statutes; the Sovereign may wear it to the Ribband of the Garter, 64; form of the receipt from the Knights for the, xxiv.
- Cap**, description of the, 66.
- Chancellor of the Order**, the, although mentioned in the Statutes, and certain duties thereby assigned to him, no such Officer has ever been appointed, 73.
- Chapter of the Order** summoned upon the accession of King George the Second, 41.
- Chapters of the Order**, the Knights wear the Mantle, Hood, and Collar, over their uniforms or Court dress, 67.
- Collar**, neither of Knighthood nor of the Royal livery, did not exist in Scotland until the close of the reign of King James the Fifth, 8; first appearance of on the Seal of King James the Fourth in 1512, xxx; on the gold Bonnet pieces struck in 1539, 9; delineations of the early, 9—12, xxx; no evidence that the, or Badge, was worn by any sovereign after King James the Fifth, except King James the Sixth, until the revival of the Order by King James the Second in 1687, 14; of the Order, to be worn on all Collar days, wherever the Sovereign may be, and especially in Scotland, upon all days of public solemnities, whether the Sovereign be there or not, 23, 62; size and fashion of the; a receipt is given for it, and the other insignia, from each Knight, which the Statutes direct shall be returned at his decease, 62; the Sovereign is obliged by the Statutes to wear it on the Feast of St. Andrew, 62; form of the warrant for the, xviii.
- Commission** issued in 1687 to the Duke of Hamilton to represent the King as Sovereign of the Order, 25 *n*.
- Dean of the Order** first appointed, 48; remarks upon the Office of; his badge; a mantle has never been issued to him; his fees, 73; warrant of appointment of the, xxvii; Chronological list of the persons who have held the Office of, from 1763 to the present time, xxxv.
- Election of the Knights** by the suffrages of the Brethren, although contemplated by the original Statutes, does not appear to have been ever observed, letters of dispensation being issued previous to each investiture, 57; revived by King William the Fourth, 57—59; observations upon, 70; ceremonial at an, pursuant to the Statute of 1833, 70 *n*; form of the warrant of dispensation from, xxiii.
- Ensigns and Habits of the Order** described, 62—67.
- Expenses of the Order** are paid by the Treasury, 19.
- Fees payable by Knights** on their admission to the Order, 36—39; established in 1705, xxii; amount of, on the election of every Knight, 79.
- Forms of appointments, oaths, &c. of the Officers**, xxv—xxx.
- GEORGE THE FIRST**, King, state of the Order at his accession; memorial presented by the Knights, praying that he would wear the Insignia of the Order, sanction certain alterations proposed in them, and appoint an Usher, 33, 34; Additional Statutes ordained by him, 35—39.
- GEORGE THE SECOND**, King, state of the Order upon his accession, 41 *n*; memorial presented by the Knights to, praying that he would wear the Insignia of the Order, and grant a salary to the Usher, 42.
- GEORGE THE FOURTH**, King, extends the Order from twelve to sixteen Knights; additional Statutes issued by him, 54—56.
- Habit provided for her present Majesty**, description of the, 67; the Under, description of the, 66; and Ensigns of the Order described, 63—67.
- Holyrood House**, the Royal Chapel of the Palace of, appointed the Chapel of the Order, by the Statutes of 1687, 23; defaced by the mob upon the flight of King James the Seventh, 26 *n*.
- Image of St. Andrew**, the, its size and fashion, 63.
- Installation**, remarks upon, 70; form of warrant dispensing with, 71.
- Investiture (with Commission) of the Duke of Hamilton** at Holyrood House on the 31st October, 1726, the



- ceremony of the, described, 40; of the Marquis of Lothian at Holyrood House, 15th August, 1738, 46, 47; of the Earl of Carlisle, by the King of Sardinia at Turin, 27th February, 1768, 49, 50; of Lord Stormont, by the Emperor at Vienna, 30th November, 1768, 50; copy of a summons to the Knights Brethren to attend an, xxv.
- JAMES THE SEVENTH, King, revived the Order by warrant dated the 29th May, 1687, 18; never abandoned his pretensions to the Sovereignty of the Order; invested his eldest son, Prince Charles James, with its ensigns on Christmas day, 1723, 26; the badge worn by him bequeathed to King George the Fourth by the Cardinal of York, 26 *n*.
- Jewel of the Order described in the Statutes of 1687, 21; has long ceased to be worn, 63.
- King of Arms of the Order, *see* Lyon, Lord.
- Letters Patent, by which Queen Anne revived the Order, after it had been in abeyance fifteen years, 27.
- List, Chronological, of the Knights of the Order, from May, 1687, to the present time, xxxi—xxxv; of the Officers of the Order, xxxv—xxxvi.
- Lyon, the Lord, King of Arms of Scotland, appointed King of Arms of the Order of the Thistle, by the Statutes of 1687; remarks upon the Office; the attendance of the present Lord Lyon dispensed with at Chapters and other ceremonials of the Order, and his duties assigned by the Statute of 1833 to the Secretary, 75; his badge, mantle, and baton, 22, 76; his fees and salary, 76; Chronological list of the persons who have held the Office, from 1687 to the present time, xxxvi.
- Mantle or Robe, description of the, 65.
- Memorial, addressed by the Knights of the Order to King George the First, relative to the Sovereign's wearing the Insignia on St. Andrew's day, to certain alterations suggested in the Insignia, to the appointment of an Usher, and the confirmation of the Statutes of Queen Anne, 33, 34; addressed by the Knights to King George the Second on his accession, relative to the Sovereign's wearing the Insignia of the Order, and praying that the Usher of the Thistle or Green Rod might be second Gentleman Usher daily waiter to his Majesty, in lieu of a salary for his office, 42, *vide* Usher; of the Knights to King George the Second, praying him to declare what precedence they should have at his coronation, 45.
- Motto of the Order, the, is attributed to Buchanan, 17.
- Oath to be taken by the Knights-Elect, form of the, prescribed by the Statutes of 1687, 22; form of the, appointed in 1738, xxii; to be taken by the Secretary of the Order, xxvii.
- Officers of the Order, account of the, 72—78; Chronological list of the, from 1687 to the present time, xxxv, xxxvi.
- Patent, the, for the revival of the Order, although prepared, never passed the Great Seal, 20.
- Precedency, none assigned to the Knights of the Order by the Statutes, 42; proceedings relative to their, upon the claim of the Earl of Dalkeith, to attend the Coronation of King George the Second, 42—45; not determined on that occasion, 45.
- REGENT, THE PRINCE, no nomination to the Order made by him until the restraint imposed upon his authority had ceased, 53.
- Remarks, General, on Elections, Investitures, and Installations, 67—72; on the Officers of the Order, 72—78; on the fallacy of the supposed antiquity of the Order, 80; summary of the Knights of the Order with their respective ranks, 80; the Order, like the Garter, has always been reserved for the Peerage, 81; one-sixth of the Knights have been Peers of England or Ireland, 81; on the noble families of Scotland who have given members to the Order, 82; only three Knights have been permitted to retain the Thistle after election into the Garter, 82; the Duke of Sussex is the only instance of a Knight of the Garter having been elected a Knight of the Thistle, 82; the Statutes of the Thistle not adapted to the present state of the Order; anomalies in them pointed out, 82; the existing practice not authorized by, or differs from the Ordinances, 82; precedence of the Knights not provided for, 82; the forms of election and installation retained without the slightest utility, 83; elections were not actually held till King William the Fourth issued commands to that effect, 83; not a single instance of a Knight having been installed, 83; on the propriety of placing the banners and names of the Knights in some sacred or national edifice, 83; alterations in the constitution of the Order having been authorized by Additional Statutes, it is suggested that the whole should be revised and incorporated.
- Resignation of the Order, form of the, xxiv.
- Revenues, none assigned for the use of the Order, 79.
- Ribband of the Order, its colour prescribed by the Statutes of 1687, 21, 24; originally purple-blue, but changed by Queen Anne to green, 29, 64; its width, 64.
- Robes of the Order, form of the warrant to the Great Wardrobe for, xxii; description of the, 65, 66.
- Rue, sprigs of, do not occur in any of the representations of early collars, 13.
- Seal, the Great, of the Order, fully described in the Statutes, but none has ever been made, 79.
- Secretary of the Order, the, appointed by the Statutes of 1687, his habit and badge, 22, 75; to attend the person of the Sovereign to transmit his orders to the Knights, 23; Sir Andrew Forrester appointed by warrant, 31st May, 1687, 24; remarks upon the office of; his emoluments and fees, 74, 75; forms of commissions, severally appointing Sir A. Forrester, David Nairn, Esq., and Sir Henry Erskine, Bart. to be, xxv, xxvi; warrant for administering the oath to the, xxvii; form of the oath to be taken by the, xxvii; warrant for the delivery of the Seal, Register, &c. of the Order to the, xxviii; Chronological list of the persons who have held the Office of, from 1687 to the present time, xxxv.
- Signet of the Order, used in lieu of the Great Seal, 79; described, 80.
- Star, description of the, points in which it differs from the former Star, 64.
- Statutes, the, ordained in 1687, for the governance of the Order, fix the number of Knights at twelve, exclusive of the Sovereign, prescribe their Habit, 20; the fashion of the Collar; appoint the Jewel of the Order to be worn with a purple blue ribband, watered or tabied; describe the Jewel and Badge, 21; appoint



a Great Seal for the Order, to be in the custody of the Chancellor, or other Officer, 21, 22; ordain that before any one can be admitted to the Order he must be a Knight-Bachelor; the form of the oath to be taken by the Knights-Elect, 22; the Royal Signet in the custody of the Secretaries of State for Scotland to serve in lieu of a Great Seal, for any warrants, &c. relating to the Order, 23; the Royal Chapel of the Palace of Holyrood House to be the Chapel of the Order, and the Sub-Prior, or Dean, or Prior there, to be reader of the Royal Orders, 23; prescribe that the Sovereign and Knights shall wear their Collars on the Feast of St. Andrew, and on all Collar days, 23; the colour and watering of the ribbon, 23, 24; Statutes ordained by Queen Anne, are very similar to those of King James the Seventh, and *still govern the Order*, 28—31; Additional, issued by King George the First, 17th February, 1714-15, in pursuance of a memorial of the Knights, authorizing certain alterations in the Insignia and mode of wearing them, and confirming the Statutes made by Queen Anne, 35; 17th July, 1717, regulating the manner of holding Chapters of Election, authorizing the Officers to wear their Badges attached to a green ribbon, except in the ceremonials of the Order, and settling the Fees payable by Knights on their admission, 36—38; 14th February, 1720-1, respecting the Fees, 38, 39; 17th July, 1821, appointing four Extra Knights, in contemplation of the Coronation of King George the Fourth, 54; 8th May, 1827, permanently extending the Order from twelve to sixteen Knights, 56; 14th August, 1833, regulating the ceremonial of Chapters of Election, 58, 59.

Surcoat and Hood, description of the, 65.

THISTLE, general history of the Order of: its origin attributed by John Lesley, Bishop of Ross, to King Achaius, in consequence of a victory obtained by him over Athelstan, King of the West Saxons, 4; the institution of the Collar and Motto of the Order also ascribed to him; inquiry into the subject, and its result, 4, 5, (*vide* Notes in Appendix, Nos. A, B, C, D, E); analysis of the information afforded by the coins, seals, and wardrobe accounts of the Kings of Scotland, as to the adoption of the Thistle as the Royal Badge, 5-14; no evidence that either the Collar or the Badge was worn by any Sovereign after King James the Fifth, except King James the Sixth, until the revival of the Order by King James the Seventh in 1687; inquiry into the question whether the Order did exist as a brotherhood or fraternity, having a Sovereign, with a succession of Knights governed by established rules, and wearing certain ensigns, like the other Orders of Knighthood in Europe, before the year 1687, 14-17; the Order fell into desuetude after the Reformation, 17; placed upon a regular foundation by King James the Seventh of Scotland and Second of England, 18; copy of the Warrant issued 29th May 1687 for that purpose, 18, 19; the Statutes ordained for the governance of the Order, 20-24; Warrant issued for the appointment of a Secretary, 24; list of eight Scottish noblemen nominated in June following, 25; commission issued to the Duke of Hamilton to represent the King as Sovereign of the Order, 25*n.*; copy of the Warrants issued to each of the Knights, 26*n.*; the Order fell into desuetude after the abdication of King James, and remained in abeyance during the reigns of King William and

Queen Mary, 26; copy of the Patent whereby it was revived 31st December 1703, by Queen Anne, 27; Statutes then ordained which *still govern the Order*, 28-31; state of the Order at the death of Queen Anne, 31*n.*; nominations, investitures, resignations, and deaths, from February 1704 to May 1710, 32; election in January 1712; death of Queen Anne, and accession of King George the First, 23; a memorial presented to him by the Knights relative to the wearing of the Insignia of the Order on St. Andrew's day, the appointment of an Usher, and the confirmation of the Statutes of Queen Anne, 33, 34; Additional Statute issued for that purpose, 17th February 1715, 34, 35; appointments in 1716 and 1717; the Earl of Cadogan the first English Peer that received the Order, 35; Statute made in 1717 for regulating the manner of holding Chapters of Election, for authorizing the Officers to wear their Badges attached to a green Ribbon, except in the ceremonials of the Order, and for settling the Fees to be demanded from the Knights on their admission, 36-38; another Statute made respecting the Fees, 14th February 1720-21, 38; deaths and elections between February 1722 and September 1726, 39; ceremonial of the investiture of the Duke of Hamilton by the Earl of Findlater, 40, 41; death of King George the First, and succession of King George the Second; a Chapter summoned to consider what was necessary to be done respecting the affairs of the Order; state of the Order on the King's accession, 41*n.*; copy of a Memorial to the Sovereign relative to wearing the Insignia, and to the Usher of the Thistle or Green Rod, 42; proceedings relative to the precedence of the Knights at the Coronation, 43-45; deaths and elections between May 1730 and January 1737, 45, 46; ceremonial of an Investiture at Holyrood House, 15th August 1738, 46; elections, resignations, deaths, and investitures from June 1739 to April 1755, 47; state of the Order in 1748, 47*n.*; death of King George the Second, and succession of King George the Third; State of the Order at that time; elections in 1763; a Dean of the Order first appointed; elections, deaths, and investitures between August 1765 and February 1768, 48; ceremonial of the investiture of the Earl of Carlisle by the King of Sardinia, 49-51; deaths, elections, and investitures between March 1770 and March 1803, 51-53. The Regency. State of the Order in May 1812; elections in 1812, 1814, of Lord Eiskine, in 1815, being the only modern instance of an Order of British Knighthood (except that of Knight Bachelor) being conferred upon any person who had filled a high judicial office, 53; death of King George the Third, and accession of King George the Fourth; Statute prepared in July 1821 for the enlargement of the Order by the nomination of four Extra Knights, 54; elections made in consequence, 55; the then state of the Order, 55*n.*; Ordinance made in May 1827 for the permanent extension of the Order from twelve to sixteen Knights; two other Knights therefore elected, 56; death of King George the Fourth, and accession of King William the Fourth; state of the Order in June 1830; the Dukes of Sussex and Baccleuch elected in 1830; the Collar of the Thistle worn by the Sovereign at the funeral of George the Fourth, and at his own Coronation; the form of Election by Suffrage does not appear to have ever been acted upon, letters of Dispensation being issued previous to each investiture,



57; copy of Letters of Dispensation, 58; Chapter held 16th April 1834, for the election of the Earl of Errol, 59; State dinners given by the Sovereign to the Knights of the Order, on the 8th of May 1833, on the 8th of May 1834, and on the 7th of May 1835, 60; death of King William the Fourth, and succession of Her Majesty Queen Victoria; election and investiture of the Marquess of Breadalbane on the 21st March 1838, and of the Duke of Roxburgh and the Earl of Rosebery on the 18th March 1839, 61; state of the Order on the 15th February 1841, 61; General Remarks, including a summary of the number of the Knights of the Order, with their relative ranks, 80; and observations thereupon, 81; list of the names of all the Knights of the Thistle who were not Peers of Scotland, from 1704 to 1839, 81 *n.*; list of the noble families of Scotland who have most frequently enjoyed the distinction, 82; Knights of the Thistle elected into the Garter; the Duke of Sussex the only instance of a Knight of the Garter being elected into the Thistle; remarks on the Statutes as adapted to the present state of the Order; alteration made in the Insignia; the ceremonial prescribed differs from that performed; no Ecclesiastical Officer mentioned; no Chancellor appointed or Seal made; no allusion to the Fees or Salaries of the Officers; no

provision made for the precedency of the Knights, 82; the forms of election and installation retained without utility, and observations thereupon; Chronological list of the Knights from 1687 to the present time, xxxi—xxxv; of officers of the Order from 1687 to the present time, xxxv, xxxvi.

Usher of the Green Rod, appointed by the Statutes of 1687, his habit, badge, and rod, 22, 78; Mr. Brand appointed, 27th November, 1714, 34; the form of the oath to be taken by him to be the same as that appointed for the Secretary, 35; remarks upon the Office of, 77; his salary and fees, 78; copy of the memorial of Mr. Quarme presented to King George the Third in 1766, praying that he might be placed on the same footing as Sir Thomas Brand, the late Usher, xxix; copy of the King's warrant granting a salary to the, xxix; Chronological list of the persons who have held the Office of, from 1714 to the present time, xxxvi.

WILLIAM THE FOURTH, King, at his accession, was the senior Knight of the Order; wore the Collar of the Thistle at the funeral of King George the Fourth, and at his own coronation, 57; state of the Order at his accession, 57 *n.*





# Contents of the History of the Order of the Thistle.

	PAGE		PAGE
GENERAL HISTORY .....	1—61	The Chancellor .....	73
HABITS AND ENSIGNS .....	62—66	The Secretary .....	74
The Collar .....	62	The King of Arms .....	75
The Image of Saint Andrew .....	63	The Usher .....	76
The Jewel .....	63	REVENUES, FEES, AND EXPENSES .....	77
The Medal or Badge .....	63	THE SEALS .....	77
The Ribband .....	64	GENERAL REMARKS .....	80—83
The Star .....	64	APPENDIX :	
The Mantle or Robe .....	65	Statements of various Writers on the Origin	
The Surcoat and Hood .....	65	of the Order .....	iii—xvi
The Under Habit .....	66	Copies of Notifications of Appointment, War-	
The Cap .....	66	rants of Dispensation, Commissions to re-	
ELECTION, INVESTITURE, AND INSTALLATION. 67—70		present the Sovereign, and of other Instru-	
Election .....	67	ments relating to the Order .....	xvii—xxix
Investiture .....	69	Additional Notes .....	xxx
Installation .....	70	Chronological List of the Knights and Officers	
OFFICERS OF THE ORDER .....	73—77	from the Creation of the Order in July	
The Dean .....	73	1687, to December 1841 .....	xxx—xxxvi



# HISTORY

OF THE MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT

## Order of the Thistle.



Picts, being attacked by Athelstan, King of the West Saxons, called to his aid Achaius, King of the Scots, who joined him with ten thousand of his subjects; that Hungus intended to attack Athelstan near Haddington, but that his followers being intimidated by the number of their foes, he passed the night in prayer to God and Saint Andrew, when there appeared in the Heavens the Cross on which that Saint had suffer'd Martyrdom; that this manifestation having re-assured the Scots, they contemplated certain success, and on the following day completely routed Athelstan's army; that after this event Hungus proceeded to a Temple, then dedicated to Saint Regulus, but subsequently to Saint Andrew, which he amply endowed; and that to perpetuate the remembrance of so great a victory, he afterwards bore in his Arms and Ensigns a similar Cross to that of Saint Andrew.<sup>1</sup>

Not satisfied with attributing the Foundation of the Order of the Thistle to that circumstance, they<sup>2</sup> pretend that King Achaius also Instituted the Collar and present Motto; and they insist, that the Order being so much more ancient than the Garter, it is entitled to higher consideration.<sup>3</sup> The evidence in support of this theory is, however, so weak, that it is unnecessary to refute it; and, leaving fable and conjecture for facts and realities, all that has been discovered on the subject, after a laborious inquiry, will be stated.

Though SAINT ANDREW the Apostle has, from a very early period, been the Tutelar Saint of Scotland, and was contemplated with veneration<sup>4</sup> equal to that shewn for SAINT GEORGE in England, yet so far from THE THISTLE being, from the reign of Achaius, acknowledged for the Badge and Symbol of that Kingdom, "in like manner as the Rose was of England, the Pomegranate of Spain, &c.,"<sup>5</sup> it does not appear to have been adopted until the latter part of

<sup>1</sup> "De Origine, Moribus, et Rebus gestis Scotorum," 4to. Romæ 1578. Lib. V. p. 168. The original passage will be found in the APPENDIX. It is a fitting illustration of this Legend, that Achaius died upwards of a century before the reign of Athelstan. The story of the Apparition, though differently told, is also related by Buchanan. Vide the APPENDIX.

<sup>2</sup> "Deliciae Equestrum sive Militarium Ordinum et eorum Origines, Statuta, Symbola, et Insignia Iconibus additis genuinis. Francisci Menpenii Antverp. Studio et Industria." Cologne, 1613, p. 145. Favine, in the "Theatre of Honour," written in 1619, and translated in 1623, repeats the statements of Bishop Lesley. Nisbet, in his "System of Heraldry," vol. II. pp. 104, 122, gives a History of the Order, which being too long for a note, will be found in the APPENDIX. He has adopted the fabulous narrative of Bishop Lesley, and supports the supposed antiquity of the Institution by various statements, some of which call for the observations that will be annexed to them. Mireus, however, who wrote in 1638, assigns the Foundation of the Order, with greater probability, to King James the Fourth, about the year 1500. Vide the APPENDIX.



the fifteenth century; and it is difficult to believe that THE ORDER existed, as an organized Fraternity, until the reign of King James the Seventh of Scotland, and Second of England.

No better evidence of the use of Royal Arms, Badges, Ensigns, or Mottoes, is now extant, than the Coins, Seals, and Wardrobe Accounts of early Monarchs; and those of the Kings of Scotland afford much information. On the gold Coin of King Robert the Second, who ascended the Throne in 1371, and died in 1390, as well as on those of his successor, the Effigy of SAINT ANDREW, with his Cross, occurs between two Fleurs-de-Lis.<sup>6</sup> The silver Coin of King Robert the Third also exhibit a Fleur-de-Lis, while those of his predecessors are generally impressed with Pellets, Trefoils, Mulletts, or Spur Rowels, and occasionally with sniall Saltires,<sup>7</sup> which may have been intended for the Cross of Saint Andrew. That Symbol was certainly introduced on the Coins of King James the First, who ascended the Throne in 1406, and died in 1437; and he is represented on some of his pieces with a Fleur-de-Lis on his neck, below which are two small Saltires.<sup>8</sup> Some of the Coins of King James the Second, who reigned until 1460, also contain the Effigy and Cross of Saint Andrew, together with Fleurs-de-Lis. King James the Third introduced the Unicorn, supporting a Shield of the Arms of Scotland on the money, thence called "Unicorns;" and though THE THISTLE was at that time a Royal Badge, it was not placed on the Coinage (except as a Mint mark), until after the year 1503.

The earliest notice of THE THISTLE, as the Royal Badge of Scotland, is in the Inventory of the effects of King James the Third, who died on the 11th of June 1488. Among the Jewels of that Prince were, "A Quhissill of gold," and "a Flour the Lys of gold," and "a Covering of variand purpir tarter

<sup>3</sup> Nisbet, vol. II. pp. 104, 105.

<sup>4</sup> It is perhaps deserving of remark, that in the great variety of Oaths introduced into Sir David Lyndsay's "Satyre of the three Estatis," none of the parties are made to swear by *Saint Andrew*, though Saint James, Saint Anne, Saint Richard, Saint Dennis, and no less than ten other Saints are invoked.

<sup>5</sup> Ashmole, p. 99. Nisbet, ut supra.

<sup>6</sup> Cardonnel's Numismata Scotiæ, p. 128.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>8</sup> It is said by Cardonnel, p. 67, that on the Coin of King James I. (Plate IV. No. 6.) "in the centre, on the breast, hangs a small Saint Andrew's Cross;" but an examination of the piece itself has created great doubt of the fact, as it seems to be merely a small saltire, not suspended from the neck.





browdin with Thrissils and a Unicorne."<sup>1</sup> The next occasion on which THE THISTLE is mentioned, is in Dunbar's Poem, on the Affiancing of King James the Fourth and the Princess Margaret of England, written on the 9th of May 1503, entitled, "The Thrissel and the Rois,"<sup>2</sup> in which, by an appropriate allegory, comparing her to THE ROSE, the Queen of Flowers, and James to the National Emblem, THE THISTLE, he celebrates that alliance.

It is evident that the Thistle had not then been long adopted as the Royal Badge, because in a collection of the Badges of the Scottish Nobility, made apparently in the reign of King Henry the Seventh,<sup>3</sup> "the Bage of Scotland" is described as "ane sitten Lyoun with ane Crown, and in armid for his defence," and he is depicted with a Sword in one paw, and a triangular Standard, charged with the Arms of Saint Andrew in the other; and the "Bage and the Floure of France" is said to be "ane Lyllie qulich gronand grene."<sup>3</sup> But no notice whatever occurs of a Thistle; nor is it once to be found in the Arms of any of the Nobility or Gentry of Scotland, collected by Sir David Lyndsay of the Mount, Lord Lyon, in 1542, common as it now is in Scottish Heraldry, though Roses, Fleurs de Lis, Leaves, Cinquefoils, and similar Bearings abound in that Register. In Sir David Lyndsay's "Deploration of the death of Queene Magdalene," he thus personifies King James the Third, under the Symbol of THE THISTLE, and his late Consort under that of the FLEUR DE LIS:

"Thogh thou [Death] hast kild the Hevenly flour of France,  
Which imped was into THE THRISSELL keene,  
Wherein all Scotland saw their plesance;—  
And made the Lyon reioyced from the spleene  
Thogh root be pulled from the leaves greene,  
The smell of it shall in despite of thee,  
Keepe aye two Realmes in peace and amitie."<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> "Inventare of ane parte of the Gold and Silver cunyeit and uncunyeit, Jowellis, and uther Stuff pertening to unquhile our Sovereane Lordis Fader that he had in deipos the tyme of his deceis, and that come to the handis of our Sovereane Lord that now is M.CCCC.LXXXVIII." This and the other curious Inventories of the Royal Effects which will be cited, are preserved in the General Register House at Edinburgh, and were printed in 1815, by Thomas Thomson, Esq. Deputy Clerk Register of Scotland.

<sup>2</sup> Poems of William Dunbar, now first collected, with Notes, and a Memoir of his Life by David Laing, Esq. Edinb. 1834, vol. I. p. 3. None of Queen Margaret's Jewels seem to have been ornamented with Thistles, though one of her numerous Collars was enamelled with white Roses. See "The Inventour of the Jowellis and Baggis being in the Coffiat was takin furth of the Castell of Tempalloun and deliverit to the Commissionaris and procuratouris to the Queenis Grace, now being in



Various conjectures have been hazarded on the adoption of A THISTLE as the Royal Badge of Scotland, but the most reasonable hypothesis seems to be, that King James the Third, in imitation of the Royal family of England, whose Badge was a Rose, assumed that Flower of native growth, which, from its properties, was an appropriate illustration of the Royal Motto, "IN DEFENCE."

A THISTLE occurs for the first time on the Scots Coinage, as a Mint mark, on the Angel of King James the Fourth, who reigned from 1488 to 1513; and it was introduced on the Groats and Half Groats that were struck shortly after 1503, which exhibit a Cross between two Mullets and two Thistle heads.<sup>5</sup> On the Coins of Queen Mary, Thistle heads Crowned, Fleurs-de-Lis Crowned, and a Dolphin Crowned, occur; and a Thistle with leaves, on those of her son, King James the Sixth, in 1581, together with the Motto, NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET, after which time it was continually used on Coin, both before and subsequent to his Accession to the Throne of England.<sup>6</sup>

The Great Seals of Scotland, previous to the time of Queen Mary, throw little light on this inquiry. The Seal of King Alexander the Third, who reigned from 1249 to 1286, is covered with Trefoils; that of the Governors of Scotland, after his decease, exhibits, on the reverse, Saint Andrew on his Cross, the ground being semée, apparently of quatrefoils. With the aid of imagination, the leaves that occur under the throne upon which Edward Baliol is

England, as pertaining to hir. xv Sept. M.D.XVI."—p. 24. Thistles are embossed on the Royal Sceptre of Scotland, now among the Regalia in the Castle of Edinburgh, but it has not been ascertained when it was made.

<sup>3</sup> Cottonian MS. Vespasian E. viii.

<sup>4</sup> Lyndsay's Poems, Edinb. 1614.

<sup>5</sup> Cardonnel, p. 134. Snelling, p. 13.

<sup>6</sup> On one side of the Scottish Coin in 1579 and 1581, are the Arms of Scotland, crowned, and on the other, a leaved Thistle, crowned, between the initials "J. R." and the Motto "NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET." The Thistle and the same Motto also occur on other silver Coins of various kinds in 1595, 1596, and 1599; and in 1593, over a Thistle, with three beads, crowned: but in all the latter instances "Lacesset" is altered to "Lacessit." In the 2nd of James I. 1605, a small gold Coin current for one fifth of the Unite, or for four shillings, called "a Thistle Crown," was struck, which had on its obverse, a Rose, crowned, between the letters "J. R." and on the reverse, the same letters on the sides of a crowned Thistle, with the Legend, "TUEATUR UNITA DEUS." On the Halfpenny of the second Coinage of King James the First, there is, on one side, a Rose, and on the other, a Thistle. The Penny has the same, but round the Rose, the Legend "J. D. G. ROSA SINE SPINA," and round the Thistle, "TUEATUR UNITA DEUS." On the HALF GROAT, are the Rose and Thistle, Crowned, and both have the same Motto. The caparison of the Horses on the Crowns and half Crowns of King James the First, are charged with a crowned Rose, or a crowned Thistle.—Snelling.



seated, may, perhaps, be considered those of a Thistle; but, with this possible exception, that Emblem appears, for the first time, upon the Great Seal, on that of Queen Mary, whose Arms, as will be more particularly noticed, are surrounded by a Collar partly composed of Thistles.

There is almost conclusive evidence that no COLLAR, either of Knighthood, or even of the Royal Livery, existed in Scotland, until the latter part of the reign of King James the Fifth. No decoration of the kind, except of a Golden Thistle, which was evidently a mere Badge, and not the Ensign of Knighthood, is mentioned in the Inventory of King James the Third's effects in 1488, though the Collars of the Orders of the Elephant and Saint Michael are noticed;<sup>1</sup> and it is nearly certain, that none was instituted in August 1504, because an eye-witness of the marriage of King James the Fourth with the Princess Margaret, at Edinburgh, in that month, has left a particular account of the dresses of the King, the Queen, and the Scottish Nobility;<sup>2</sup> and though he describes the Jewels, Chains, and other ornaments, in the most minute manner, states that the Collar of the Garter was worn by the Earl of Surrey and Sir Richard Pole, who escorted the Queen to Scotland; that the King had the

<sup>1</sup> Among the Jewels of King James the Third, at his decease in 1488, were,

"A Collar of gold maid with Elephantis and a grete hingar at it. Item Sanct Michael of gold with a perle on his spere. Item a Collar of Cokkilschellis contenant xxiiii schellis of gold." The Queen Consort is said to have had, besides other Chains of various sorts, "a Chenye of gold made in fassone of Frere Knottis contenant fourtie four Knottis," and "a Collar of gold fassout like Roisis anauchit."

<sup>2</sup> Printed in Leland's Collectanea, vol. IV. pp. 293, 295, 297, 298.

<sup>3</sup> The Portraits of the previous Sovereigns in "Johnstone's Inscriptiones Historicae Regum Scotorum," printed in 1602, in which work some of those Princes are represented with a Collar of Thistles and the Badge of Saint Andrew, are of very doubtful authenticity.

<sup>4</sup> Engraved in Anderson's "Selectus Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotiae Thesaurus." This piece is not in the Collection in the British Museum. For an enlarged copy of the Royal Effigy, see the Vignette in p. 3.

<sup>5</sup> "Inventure of the Clething, Abilyamentis, and uthir graith of the richt excellent and mychti Prince King James the Fyft, King of Scotland, maid the xxv day of the moneth of Marche the yeir of God M D X X X I X, then being in His Hienes Wardrobbis."—Pp. 30—54. Among the numerous curious articles mentioned, are:

"In primis ane gowne of purpoure satyne, reschit all oure with silvier, lynit with martirikis sabill, all through farnist with buttonis of the *fassoun of the Thrissill*, gold."

"JOWELLIS. Item ane Crowne of gold, sett with perle and precious stanis.

Item in primis, of diamentis twenty.

Item of fyne orient perle thre scoir and aucht, wantand ane floure delice of gold.

Item ane Septour with ane grete bereall and ane perle in the heid of it.

Item twa Swordis of Honour with twa beltis, the auld belt wantand foure stuthis.



Image of Saint George in his hat on the morning after the ceremony, and that a Chardon and a Rose were interlaced about the Royal Arms of Scotland, impaled with those of England, in the window of the Great Chamber, he takes no notice whatever of any Collar or other Decoration of Saint Andrew, or of the Thistle.<sup>2</sup>

The first appearance of a Collar is on the gold Bonnet pieces, struck in 1539, where King James the Fifth<sup>3</sup> is represented with a Collar composed alternately of THISTLE HEADS, and what seem to be KNOTS, or links in the form of the figure of an Eight, or of the letter S reversed; and a similar Collar is placed round the Royal Arms on another gold piece in the same year.<sup>4</sup> The Collar is not, however, retained on the Coin struck in the following year; and it is extraordinary, that no notice should occur of any Collar of that description, in the elaborate Inventories of the Royal Jewels made in March 1539, in November 1542, and in November 1543, though the Crown, the Sceptre, Swords of Honour, Royal Robes, and the Collars of the Orders of the Golden Fleece, of the Garter, and of Saint Michael, are described with great accuracy.<sup>5</sup> The only allusions to the THISTLE in those Inventories are,

Item the Hatt that come fra the Paip of gray velvett, with the Haly Gaist sett all with orient perle.

Item the Ordoure of the Empriour with the Goldin Fleis.

Item the Ordoure of Ingland with Sanct George, with ane Habit, the Goun of crammesy velvett, with ane Kirtill of purpouir velvett, with ane Hude of crammesy velvett.

Item the Ordoure of France of the Cokill and Sanct Michael, with ane Habit of ane claith of silver bordourit with the Cokkill of gold, with the Hude of the samyne sat."

THE INVENTAR of the silver werk, jowellis, and abilyementis pertaining to the rycht nobill and miehtie Prince James, be the graice of God King of Scottis the Fyift of that name, made at Edinburgh the        day of November, the year of God M.DXLII."

Item ane gryt Coup of gold with *Thrissillis* and Flour delices upoun the sayne."

Item ane gryt Cheyn of gold, round linkit (and various other Chains).

Item *two Quhissillis of gold.*

Item four Ordouris of France of gold, with ane image of Sanct Michaell."

Item ane ring of gold with *ane Quhissill.*

Item ane Bonett of velvett with ane tergat and ane image havand ane dyamont in hir hand, with ane gryt rubie under hir feit. And upoun the samyne Bonet tene settis, in every sett four dyamonttis, on the ta syd ane rubie and ane tabill dyamont with xxiiij settis of perle, in every set four perle with *tene lytill Thrissillis of gold* with ane lytill Chene in every lug."

Item ane Bonet with *twentie Thrissillis.*"

Item ane Bonet with an S. and T. set with fyve tabill dyamontis, xj S. of gold accowterit with small buttonis."

In another Inventory of the King's Wardrobe, of the same date as the preceding, made by the Keeper of the Wardrobe, the "Order of the Emperor with the Golden Fleece," the "Order of France, with the Cockle and Saint Michael," and the Cap, Kirtle, and Hood belonging to it, and the





to Thistles of Gold, to Buttons of the shape of Thistles, to a gold Cup embossed with Thistles, and to a Ring and Bonnets ornamented with Thistles.

The idea of instituting A COLLAR, was evidently suggested to King James the Fifth, by the Foreign Orders with which he had been Invested. Having received the Order of the Golden Fleece in 1534, that of Saint Michael in 1535, and the Garter in 1536, he is said to have kept open Court, and to have solemnized the several Feasts of Saint Andrew, Patron of the Golden Fleece,<sup>1</sup> and of Saint Michael of France, and Saint George of England, and to have placed the Arms of the Emperor Francis, and of Henry the Eighth, encircled with their respective Orders, over the gate of his palace at Linlithgow, together with those of Saint Andrew.<sup>2</sup> The new Collar seems to have been formed upon that of the Garter, rather than upon that of the Golden Fleece, or of Saint Michael; and as the Rose was the principal ornament of the Collar of the Garter, a Thistle was made that of the Scottish Collar.

The Collar not only occurs on the Coins of King James the Fifth, but he is said to have been represented with it in his portrait, formerly in the Royal Gallery at Whitehall,<sup>3</sup> which is presumed to be the one now at Windsor, and may have been the "little auld Pictour of King James Fyft," that belonged

purple Gown with gold buttons in the shape of a Thistle, are again mentioned. In an Inventory of "golden and silver werk being in the Castle of Edinburgh the 8th November M.D.XLIII," the following articles are enumerated: "Ane basing and ane laware of gold with *Thrissillis* and Lilleis round about the samyne. Ane grit Coupe of gold with *thrissillis* and *floure de lises*. Ane litle Coupe of gold with the cover and thairpoun ane Unicorn with the Kingis armes. Ane litle Cowpe of gold with *Rosis* and ane Croun upon the samyne. Ane Cowpe of gold with the cover, and thairpoun ane Lyon with aue ruby in his mouth, and within the samyn Coupe aue sey peice ouregilt."

<sup>1</sup> The Order of the Golden Fleece is alluded to as the Order of Saint Andrew, in Doctor Aldridge's Introduction to the "Liber Niger," or Register of the Order of the Garter in the reign of King Henry the Eighth: "Sic Georgius in tot Vexillis emicat, sic Michael, sic Andreas in Vexillis triumphali forma reatent. Qui tres Ordines seu præclarissimæ Societates inter Christianos Principes et illorum electissimos Equites hodie constant: ut maximam Pacis et Amicitie toti Christiano Orbi præbeant occasione: dum horum Insignia mutuo dant et accipiunt. Inde nauque fit ut tres potentissimi Monarchæ Christiani, quorum ex Nutu pendent omnia, tranquillum et felicem orbem efficiant, dum simul sub Georgiano jam Supremo duo reliqui in unitatem ipsius Ordinis ac sacrosanctæ Societatis amicissime coiverint, et in eorum ipse sinceram Auicitiam atque prædictam Societatem rursus hand illibenter accesserit."—Anstis, II. 29.

<sup>2</sup> "Cujus rei ut luculentius signum toti posteritati eluceret, insignia regia in porta Lithcoensis palatii figenda, singulaque Ordinum singulorum simul ac divi Andree ornamenta (quæ sunt nostræ gentis propria exquisita artifice laude circumplicanda curavit."—Lesley, ut supra, lib. ix. p. 193.



to Queen Mary in 1578.<sup>4</sup> The Collar on the portrait at Windsor, of which the annexed engraving is an accurate copy, differs slightly from that on the Coin, in the shape of the Knots, and in having a gold Badge suspended, with the Cross of Saint Andrew. It was also adorned with pearls :



There is, however, other evidence of the usage of the Collar by King James the Fifth. In Sir David Lyndsay's Register of the Arms of the Scottish Nobility, in 1542, the Royal Ensigns are surrounded by a Collar formed entirely of gold Thistles, to which an oval Badge is attached, charged with the Effigy of Saint Andrew, standing behind his Cross.<sup>5</sup>

The next representation of the Collar, is on the Great Seal of Queen Mary, which more closely resembles the one on the effigy of King James the Fifth on his Coin, than that in his Portrait, or than the Collar in Sir David Lyndsay's

The anonymous author of "A Journey through Scotland," printed in 1719, and quoted by Nisbet, H. 109, states that King James the Fifth called a Chapter of the worthiest nobility of Scotland, in the Palace of Linlithgow, and added a Collar to the Order of Saint Andrew, and ordered a Throne and Twelve Stalls to be erected in Saint Michael's Church, in that town, for the Sovereign and Knights of the Order, where their Banners were to be hung up, but that his death in 1541, prevented the execution of the design. Sir Walter Scott, in a Note to "Marmion," says, "King James the *Fourth's* Throne in Saint Catherine's aisle, which he had constructed for himself, with twelve Stalls for the Knights Companions of the Order of the Thistle, is still shewn as the place where an apparition appeared" to that Monarch. But there does not seem to be any better authority than tradition for such an appropriation of that Church.

<sup>3</sup> Ashmole, p. 99.

<sup>4</sup> Queen Mary had also a picture of King Francis the Second and of the Constable of France, Inventory, ut supra, p. 238. The Picture at Windsor is on panel, and is undoubtedly an ancient painting. In one corner are the Arms of Scotland, and on the other the letters "J. R. S." Though described in the Catalogue as a Portrait of King James the *First*, the costume and other circumstances shew that it is of a later period.

<sup>5</sup> A fac-simile of this curious Manuscript, which is preserved in the Advocates' Library, was published at Edinburgh in 1822.



Register, as it is formed of Thistles and Knots alternately, and the Cross suspended seems to be without the figure of Saint Andrew :



There is, however, another representation of the Collar on Queen Mary's Great Seal,<sup>1</sup> which is unlike any of the former, the Thistles having leaves, and the Knots or Laces are of a different shape, and seem to have been copied from the Collar of Saint Michael :<sup>1</sup>



After the Accession of King James the Sixth to the Throne of England, the Collar round the Arms on the Great Seal appears to have been again altered, as the Knots, though not exactly like those in the first Collar of Queen Mary, are of the same pattern.<sup>1</sup>



But this also differs slightly from the drawing of the Collar in the "Original

<sup>1</sup> Engraved in Anderson's "Selectus Diplomatum et Numismatum Scotiæ Thesaurus." But the Badge on one impression of the Great Seal of Queen Mary, seems to have been a Roundel charged only with the Cross of Saint Andrew. On the Great Seal of King James, before he became King of England, the Collar is of Thistles (none of which are inverted) and Knots, like those in the above engraving, linked together with four small Chains; and the Badge represents Saint Andrew on his Cross, as on Queen Mary's Great Seal in the text, and not placed within a Roundel.



Institutions of the Princely Orders of Collars," presented to King James soon after his succession to the Throne of England, by Sir William Segar, Garter, where the Knots, as in the Collar of King James the Fifth, are like the figure of an Eight; and the Badge is a gold oval, charged with a Saltire argent, on an azure ground. Though there is no appearance of Sprigs of RUE<sup>2</sup> in any of the preceding sketches of Collars, they occur in two contemporary representations, namely, in Favine's Theater of Honour, published in 1623, and in a Collection of Drawings of the Orders of Knighthood, made in 1629;<sup>3</sup> but on the accuracy of neither can much confidence be placed. Miræus,<sup>4</sup> however, states that the Collar was made of Thistles and Sprigs of Rue; and the Royal Achievements of Scotland, in Sir George Mackenzie's "Science of Heraldry," published in 1680, are surrounded by a Collar of Thistles, linked with sprigs of Rue, to which a Badge, with the Image of Saint Andrew having the Cross on his breast, is suspended.

In a Portrait of King James, engraved soon after his marriage with Anne of Denmark, though no Order appears on His person, the Royal Arms are surrounded with a Collar and Badge; but in other Portraits, somewhat later, he is represented wearing the Badge suspended to a Ribband. On the Medal struck in 1633, to commemorate the Coronation of King Charles the First in

<sup>2</sup> Sprigs of RUE occur in the present Collar, and, according to Nisbet, (H. 12,) were introduced into the Collar by King Achaius, to demonstrate to his enemies that he had power to make all their practices unprofitable! Dunbar alludes to the Rue in some Verses "To a Layle," (Ed. Laing, Vol. I. p. 27,) as emblematical of Mercy or Compassion:

" Sweet Rois of vertew and of gentilnes,  
 Delytsum Lyllie of everie lustyness,  
 Richest in bontie, and in bewtie cleir,  
 And everie vertew that is held most deir,  
 Exeept onlie that ye ar mercyless.

In to your garthe this day I did persew,  
 Thair saw I flowris that fresche wer of hew;  
 Baith the quhyte and reid moist lusty wer to seyne,  
 And halsum herbis upone stalkis grene,  
 Yit leif nor flour fynd could I nane of Rew.

I dout that Merche, with his cauld blastis keyne,  
 Hles slaue this gentill herbe, that I of mene;  
 Quhois petewous deithe dois to my heart sic pane,  
 That I wald mak to plant his rute again,  
 So confortand his levis unto me bene."

Shakespeare describes Rue as the "Herb of Grace."—Richard II. Act III. sc. 4. Hamlet, Act IV. sc. 5

<sup>3</sup> Harleian MS. 4038.

<sup>4</sup> Vide the APPENDIX.





Scotland, and on his Great Seal, as well as on that of King Charles the Second, the Royal Arms are encircled with a Collar of a similar pattern to the one round the Arms of King James the First.<sup>4</sup>

The preceding statements shew that a COLLAR, composed partly of THISTLES, was worn by King James the Fifth of Scotland; that a similar Collar, to which the Cross or Effigy of Saint Andrew was attached, was placed round His Achievements, and those of Queen Mary;<sup>5</sup> of her son, King James the Sixth, and of all the succeeding Scottish Monarchs; but there is no evidence that either the Collar or the Badge was worn by any Sovereign after King James the Fifth, except King James the Sixth, until the Revival, as it was termed, of the Order, by King James the Seventh in 1687.

The important question is, however, whether THE ORDER<sup>6</sup> did exist as a Brotherhood or Fraternity, having a Sovereign, with a succession of Knights, governed by established Rules, and wearing certain Ensigns, like the other Orders of Knighthood in Europe, before the year 1687? It can scarcely be necessary to observe, that the circumstance of the Kings of Scotland having worn a particular Collar does not prove that it was the Insignia of an Order of Knighthood; and they may even have bestowed the Decoration upon their subjects, without thereby rendering them Members of a Chivalrous Fraternity. So far as has yet been discovered, there is no evidence of a conclusive or satisfactory nature, that before the reign of King James the Seventh any person either received the Collar from his Sovereign, or was styled a Knight of the Order of

<sup>4</sup> Anderson, ut supra.

<sup>5</sup> In the portraits of her husband, Henry Lord Darnley, he is depicted with the Collar of Saint Michael only.

<sup>6</sup> Whatever may have been the date of the Institution of the Order of the THISTLE in Scotland, Favine, in his "Theater of Honour," lib. 3. c. 12. states (but without citing any authority) that at the marriage of Louis the Second, Duke of Bourbon, with Ann, daughter of the Count Dauphine of Auvergne et Arde, on New Year's Day in 1370, the Duke founded the Order of KNIGHTS OF OUR LADY, otherwise called THE THISTLE. The number of the Knights, like those of the Garter, is said to have been Twenty-Six: the Thistle formed part of their Insignia, and their Motto was "Esperance." See also Ashmole, pp. 110, 111; but he merely follows Favine.

<sup>7</sup> The only statements in favour of the existence of the Order in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries deserving of notice, are those of Nisbet (vide THE APPENDIX), that Sir James Balfour says, in his Peerage, he had seen a Charter about the reign of King James III. of the lands of Roslin, in Lothianshire, given by William Sinclair, Earl of Orkney, to his second son, Oliver Sinclair, wherein he styled himself "Williclmus de Sancto Claro, Dux de Oldenburgh, Comes Oreadie et Cathaniensia, Dominus de Zitland, Newburgh, Sinclair, Dysert, Rosslin, Mussilburgh, &c. limitum orientalium et occidentaliun Scotie prefectus, Baro de Ecford et Cavertoun, Magnus Camerarius et Admiralus Scotia, et Nobilissimorum *Cardui*, St. Michaelis, et Aurei Velleris, Eques;"—that he (Nisbet) had



Saint Andrew, or of the Thistle.<sup>7</sup> The Name even of such an Institution has not been found in any Record, nor is there a trace of a Charter of its Foundation, or of Statutes, Chapters, Elections, Installations, Investitures, Nominations, or a List of the Knights. Numerous as are the Portraits of Scottish Noblemen, there is no instance of any of them being represented with the Collar; and the omission of even the slightest notice of the Insignia of the Order in the full account of the Regalia, Jewels, and Dresses of Queen Mary and King James the Sixth, justifies a doubt whether the Collar itself, though placed by Heralds round the Royal Arms, was then in existence; while every circumstance at present known tends to shew, that if it were worn at that time, it was merely a Decoration, confined to the Sovereign, or to the Person exercising the Royal authority. This opinion is supported by the fact that Sir William Segar, in his account of various Collars of Orders of Knighthood, does not speak of the Collar of the Thistle as being, like those of the Garter, of the Annunciation, of the Golden Fleece, of Saint Michael, and of the Holy Ghost, the Ensign of an "*Order*," but he merely calls it a "*Collar and Device*;" and though he was addressing King James, whose National pride would have been gratified if the Antiquity of the Order could have been shewn, he candidly avowed, that he knew nothing of its History. Segar places his notice of the Collar at the end of his work, and only says, "This Collar and Device of the THISTLE or BURR, I have often seen, both printed in Books, and painted in Tables, yet could never learn the original cause thereof. The

---

in the year 1715 himself seen the Arms of George Lord Seaton, "who lived in the reign of James V. and was created by him a Knight Companion of this Noble Order, surrounded with the Collar of this Order, and thereat hangs in a roundel the image of Saint Andrew, with his Cross on his breast, carved on the lining of the Great Hall of Seaton House;" and that when King James V. went to France in 1535, to marry Magdalen, daughter of Francis I. he bestowed the Order of the Burr or Thistle on the French King, and on the Count de Montmorency. Some remarks will be made on these statements in the APPENDIX.

It should also be observed, that there is in the possession of the Earl of Morton a Badge of the Order of the Thistle, which, according to the tradition of that noble family, was worn by the Regent Morton, and is precisely similar to the Badge that belonged to King James the Seventh. To these authorities one, apparently still stronger, remains to be added. In the address from the Estates of Holland and Zealand, on the Baptism of Prince Henry, in 1594, the Scottish Ambassadors are thus described: "Les Seigneurs Guillaume Keyth, *Chevallier de son Ordre*, son Conseilier et Gentilhomme de sa Chambre, et le Capitaine Guillaume Murray, Prevost de sa Ville de St. André."—The Historie of King James the Sixth, p. 336, printed in 1825 by the Bannatyne Club; an Association which, by its publications, has rendered important service to Historical Literature. The probability, however, is that Sir William Keith wore a Badge of Office of some kind, which was mistaken for the Ensigns of an Order of Knighthood.



Tablet affixed to the Chain is enamelled Azure, a Saltire Argent, and sometime the Effigy of Saint Andrew holding the Cross: the Motto, NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET."<sup>1</sup> Moreover, in his "Honor Military and Civill," published in 1602, one year only before King James' Accession, Sir William Segar does not anywhere allude to the Order of the Thistle, though he treats of Knighthood in general, and of the Orders of the Garter, Bath, Golden Fleece, Saint Michael, the Annunciation, and of numerous others.

A different idea is, however, conveyed by Ashmole, in his Treatise on Military Orders, published in 1672. After noticing the account of the Institution of "the Order of the Thistle," by Bishop Lesley, Favine, Memenius, and Miræus, he says, "To this agrees the relation which I received from Sir Charles Erskine, now Lyon King of Arms in Scotland;"<sup>2</sup> and after describing the Collar and Badge, he adds, upon that Officer's authority, "The time of this Society's meeting was heretofore very religiously observed and celebrated, upon the Feast day of Saint Andrew the Apostle annually, in the Church



of the Town dedicated to his name, and in testimony of the high esteem and reverence they bore unto him as their titular Saint and Patron. During the Solemnity of the Feast, the Knights of the Order were habited in rich and costly apparel, and wore their Parliament Robes, having fixed on their left shoulders an azure Rundle, on which was embroidered Saint Andrew's Cross, environed in center with a Crown composed of Flowers de Lis, Or. For the ordinary and common Ensign, the Knights used a Green Ribbon, whereat hung a



Thistle of Gold, crowned with an Imperial Crown, within a Circle of Gold, containing also the foresaid Epigraph; but for more satisfaction, we have caused the figures of these two to be here exactly represented, from the draughts of them sent me from the before-mentioned Sir Charles Erskine. As to the number of the Knights, there is nothing remembered by any author we have seen; but herein I was supplied by the Right Honourable the Earl of

<sup>1</sup> Segar adds only, "The Motto I have read in Paulus Jovius thus applied: Franciscus Sforza, Duke of Milan, having by force taken the possession of that State, as right of inheritance by his wife, Madona Bianca, of the family of the Viscontis, and by that means quieted that business, gave for his



Lauderdale, who assured me he had met with (among his readings), from good authority, a memorial, that this Order consisted of Thirteen Knights, in allusion to the number of Our Blessed Saviour and his Twelve Apostles."

Though Sir Charles Erskine and the Earl of Lauderdale spoke with certainty of there having formerly been Knights of the Order, it seems evident that neither of them knew any thing more on the subject than what they told Ashmole; and that there were not, at that time, any Members of the Fraternity in existence. It is not unlikely that the information sent to Ashmole was derived from a History of the Order, written by Sir James Balfour, who was Lord Lyon in the reign of King Charles the First, which is now supposed to be lost; but, to judge from the extracts printed from his work,<sup>2</sup> that learned person appears to have indulged largely in conjecture, and to have been satisfied with evidence of a very doubtful character. It is remarkable that the Ensigns attributed to the Knights by Sir Charles Erskine should differ so entirely from the Badge suspended to the Collar on the Great Seal. The Crowned Thistle had then been the Royal Badge for nearly two centuries; but the Effigy of Saint Andrew would seem to have been the proper Badge of the Knights, while the Cross of Saint Andrew surmounted by a Crown, which is said by Ashmole to have been worn on their Robes, was the National Banner of Scotland, and as such it occurs on the Great Seal, both of Queen Mary, and King James the Sixth, as does also a Banner of the Royal Arms.

The Motto, *NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET*, afterwards altered to "*LACESSIT*,"<sup>4</sup> which, as has already been observed, appeared for the first time on the Coin of Scotland in 1581, is attributed to Buchanan,<sup>5</sup> and is certainly a most appropriate epigraph in reference to the Thistle.

Whether the Institution did or did not exist, as an Order of Knighthood, before the reign of King James the Seventh, it is admitted, even by the assertors of the antiquity of the Order themselves, that after the Reformation, Orders of Knighthood being considered in Scotland as relics of Popery, it fell

Impress a Greyhound sitting, with this Motto, '*Quietum nemo impune lacesset*,' inferring that he gave no offence to any person, but was ready to offend, and defend himself against those that should any ways molest him."

<sup>2</sup> Ashmole, p. 98, then quotes the statement of Favine and Mireus.

<sup>3</sup> See Nisbet, II. pp. 105, 106.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 7, *antea*, note 6.

<sup>5</sup> Dr. Jamieson's *Etymological Dictionary of the Scottish Language*. Voce *THRISSELL*.





into desuetude;<sup>6</sup> and consequently it is not pretended that there were any "Knights of Saint Andrew," or "of the Thistle," after the Accession of King James the Sixth in 1567.

The honour of placing the Order upon a regular Foundation, similar to that of the other Knightly Fraternities of Europe, was reserved for King James the Seventh of Scotland and Second of England, who is considered to have *Revived* the Order; but the instruments by which the object was accomplished are disfigured by the fabulous legends of its Institution by King Achaius, and of its having flourished "in great glory and splendour for many hundreds of years." On the 29th of May 1687, the following Warrant was issued for Letters Patent to be passed under the Great Seal of Scotland:

“ JAMES R.

“ Our Sovereign Lord ordains a Letter Patent to be made and past under the Great Seal of the Ancient Kingdom of Scotland, making mention that, Whereas His Majesty's Royal Predecessor, Achaius King of Scots (of glorious memory) did Institute the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, consisting of the Sovereign and Twelve Knights Brethren, in allusion to our Blessed Saviour and his Twelve Apostles, and that under the protection of our Blessed Lady and his holy Apostle, Saint Andrew, Patron of Scotland, the said Order being Instituted for the defence of the Christian Religion, and in commemoration of a signal victory obtained by the said Achaius, King of Scots, over Athelstan, King of the Saxons, after a bloody battle, in the time of which there appeared in the Heavens a White Cross, in form of that upon which the Apostle Saint Andrew suffered martyrdom, by which apparition the Scots being encouraged, put their enemies to flight, killing the said Athelstan with most of his followers. And it being most certain, by the general consent of ancient and modern historians, and by several other authentic proofs, and documents, and records of that Kingdom, that the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle continued in great glory and splendour for many hundreds of years, and that several Foreign Princes and Kings have been Knights of the said Order, and that the same was

---

<sup>6</sup> Nisbet, *ut supra*. That there were not any Knights of the Thistle in 1633, when King Charles the First was Crowned at Edinburgh, is evident from there not being any allusion to the Order, or to them, in Sir James Balfour's account of the Ceremony.



always had in great respect and honour, in all places wherever Christian valour advanced the glory of the Cross, until the unfortunate Rebellion against His Majesty's Royal great-grandmother, Mary Queen of Scots (of most pious and glorious memory), at which time the splendour both of Church and Monarchy fell together into contempt, and the Most Noble Order, with all its Ornaments, and Rites, and Ceremonies, was extinguished, some of the Brethren of that Order laying the Ensigns thereof aside, and out of a rebellious contempt to their then Sovereign Lady, His Majesty's said Royal great-grandmother, and others of them forced to fly into foreign countries for safety of their lives. And whereas the succeeding great disorders and dismal rebellions, in the reigns of His Majesty's Royal Predecessors since that time, hath hindered and diverted them from restoring the said Order to its former ancient lustre, His Majesty has now thought fit, as a mark of Royal favour and esteem of that his ancient Kingdom, and of the desire he hath to restore it to its former splendour and reputation, considering the many and seasonable instances of duty and affection it has shewn to his Royal person, both since his Accession to the Crown, and in times of his greatest difficulties, hath, as a lasting mark of his Royal favour, and in remembrance of the Nation's duty and affection unto him, to all succeeding ages, thought fit at this time to Revive the said Order, of which His Majesty is undoubted and rightful Sovereign; and doth hereby revive and restore the same to its full glory, lustre and magnificency, as it heretofore was, with such change and additions as are already made or shall hereafter be declared by His Majesty; hereby giving to it Twelve Knights, of which, with His Majesty as Sovereign, the Order above named is to consist in all time coming, all honours, dignities, titles, privileges, additions, and others, which either have in time past belonged to the Most Noble Order of the Thistle, or which His Majesty shall declare to belong therunto in time coming, as an evident proof that no dutiful or faithful service done by His people shall be past over without suitable return of bounty, honour, and favour from him. And His Majesty ordains the said Letter patent to be past under the Great Seal aforesaid *per saltum*, without passing any other Register or Seal; in order whereunto, these presents shall be to the Director of His Majesty's Chancery, and their Deputes for writing of the same, and to the Lord High Chancellor, for causing the Great Seal to be appended therunto, a sufficient Warrant. Given at the Court at Windsor, the 29th day of May 1687, and of His Majesty's reign the third year."



“ May it please your Majesty,

These contain your Majesty's Warrant for a Letter Patent to be made and past *per saltum*, under the Great Seal of your ancient Kingdom of Scotland (for the causes above specified), Reviving and Restoring the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle in manner above mentioned.

MELFORT.”

Though a Patent “ *Pro Restitutione Antiqui CARDUI ORDINIS Nobilissimi*,” pursuant to this Warrant, and dated at Windsor on the same day, was prepared, it never passed the Great Seal. The annexed Statutes were, however, ordained for the governance of the Order:

“ JAMES REX.

STATUTES and ORDINANCES of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of THE THISTLE, Revived and Restored by His Majesty James the Seventh, by the Grace of God, King of Scotland, England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign of the said Most Noble Order, for the better regulating the Proceedings and Solemnities thereof, in all the circumstances thereunto belonging.

“ In the first place, We think fit to continue the ancient number of Knights, to wit, Twelve Brethren with Ourself, the Sovereign of the said Most Noble Order, in all time coming.

“ That the Habits of the Sovereign and Brethren be a Doublet and Trunk-hose of a cloth of silver, Stockings of pearl-coloured silk, with white leather Shoes, Garters, and Shoestrings of blue and silver, the breeches and sleeves of the Doublet decently garnished with silver and blue ribbands, and Surcoat of purple velvet, lined with white taffeta, girt about the middle with a purple Sword-belt edged with gold, and a Buckle of gold, at which a Sword with a gilded Hilt, whereof the Shell is to be in form of the Badge of the Order, and the Pommel in the form of a Thistle, in a Scabbard of purple velvet; over which a Mantle or Robe of green velvet, lined with white taffeta, with Tassels of gold and green, the whole Robe parsemée or powdered over with Thistles of gold embroidered; upon the left shoulder of which, in a field of blue, Saint Andrew the Apostle his Image, bearing before him the Cross of his



Martyrdom of silver embroidery. About the shoulders is to be borne the Collar of the Order, consisting of Thistles and Sprigs of Rue going betwixt, at the middle of which, before, is to hang the Saint Andrew in gold, enamelled, with his Gown green, and the Surcoat purple, having before him the Cross of his Martyrdom enamelled white, or if of diamonds, consisting of the number of thirteen, just, the Cross and Feet of Saint Andrew, resting upon a ground of green; the Collar to be tied to the shoulders of the Robe with a white Ribband. Upon their heads, in days of solemn Procession or Feasting, where the Sovereign himself is present, or his Commissioner for that effect, they are to wear at these times of permission a Cap of black velvet, faced up with a border of the same, a little divided before, wide and loose in the crown, having a large plume of white feathers, with a black egret or heron's top in the middle of it, the border of the Cap adorned with jewels; the Sovereign's Cap, for difference, to have two rows of diamonds cross the crown thereof, in form of a Royal Crown: the Sovereign's Robes to be of a length proportionable to his Royal Dignity, and the Badge on the shoulder to be adorned with pearl, besides with other distinctions he shall think fit to appoint.

“ And we having considered that it was the ancient custom for the Sovereign and Knights-Brethren, on their daily apparel, to wear the Jewel of the Order in a Chain of gold or precious stones, and that the use of Ribbands has been brought in since the Most Noble Order of the Thistle was left off, and that Chains are not now in use, We have therefore thought fit to appoint the Jewel of the said Order to be worn with a purple-blue Ribband, watered or tabied: the Jewel to have on the one side, the Image of Saint Andrew, with the Cross of his Martyrdom before him, enamelled as above said, or enriched with precious stones on the Cross and round about; on the back of which shall be enamelled a Thistle of gold and green, the flower reddish, with a Motto written round it, ‘NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSET:’ the ground upon which the Thistle is to be done shall be enamelled blue.

“ Upon the left breast of the Coat and Cloak shall be embroidered a Badge of proportionable bigness, being Saint Andrew's Cross, of silver embroidery; on the middle of which a Circle of gold, having the Motto of the Order in letters of blue, in the middle whereof a Thistle of gold upon a field in blue.

“ The Order is to have a Great Seal, in the custody of the Chancellor thereof: on the dexter side of the Shield, Saint Andrew's Cross; and on the sinister thereof, the Arms of Great Britain, as they are carried by Us in





Scotland, encircled with the Collar of the Order, with the Image of Saint Andrew hanging at it, with the Motto of the Order going round the Seal: on the other side, the Image of Saint Andrew, bearing the Cross before him, with a Glory round his head, written round, ‘Magnum sigillum antiquissimi et nobilissimi Ordinis Cardui.’

“The Secretary shall have a Mantle of blue satin, lined with white, on the left shoulder of which the Badge of Saint Andrew’s Cross; and upon days of Solemnity his ordinary Badge is to be hung in a Chain of gold, being a Thistle of gold and green, upon pens saltier-ways, with the Motto round about, and an Imperial Crown upon the top.

“The Lyon shall have Robes and Badges upon the shoulder conform to the Secretary: in his hand, his Staff of Office; and about his neck, his Badge, with Saint Andrew turned outward.

“The Usher, conform to the Secretary in all things, except his Badge, which is to be two Sprigs of Rue, in form of Saint Andrew’s Cross, vert, upon a ground white, upon which a Thistle of gold, and round the Motto; upon which an Imperial Crown; and in his hand, the Baton of his Office.

“Before any can be admitted to be of the Most Noble of the Thistle he must be a Knight-Bachelor.

“Here follows the form of the Oath, to be taken by all such as shall be admitted into the Order of Brethren.

“First, I shall fortify and defend the Christian Religion, and Christ’s most holy Evangel, to the utmost of my power.

“Secondly, I shall be loyal and true to my Sovereign Lord the King and the Brethren of this Order.

“Thirdly, I shall maintain the Honour and Dignity of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle to my best power, if God let.

“Fourthly, I shall never bear treason about in my heart against my Lord the King, but shall discover the same. So defend me God and the Holy Church.

“The Oath being taken by the Elect Knights, before any whom the Sovereign shall appoint, they may actually wear the Badges and other ornaments for the first time; and We refer it to three or more of the Knights first made to draw the Forms, Offices, and Ranks of the Officers, their Fees, and all other things that may any way concern the said Order, and humbly to offer the same to Our Royal consideration, to the end We may signify Our



pleasure therein; and in regard We have not as yet named a person to be Chancellor of the said Order, and that there is no Great Seal or Signet thereunto belonging, We do order that Our Signet, now in the custody of Our Secretaries of State for Our ancient Kingdom of Scotland, shall serve for any Warrants or Orders that We shall think fit to grant or emit, for nominating any of the Knights-Brethren or Officers, or any other thing relating to the said Order, until it shall be fully settled. The Royal Chapel of Our Palace of Holyrood House to be the Chapel of the Order in time coming; and the Sub-Prior, or Dean or Prior there, to be reader of Our Orders, whose Badge and Ornaments shall be hereafter appointed. Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet, at Our Court of Windsor, the 29th of May 1687, and of Our reign the third year.

‘ By His Majesty’s Command,

‘ MELFORT.”

“ It is Statuted and Ordained by the King’s Most Excellent Majesty, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, that His Majesty and his Royal Successors Sovereigns thereof, shall in all time coming wear the said Order on the Ribband of the Order of the Thistle, or other way in any manner His Majesty shall think fit. That in honour to the Holy Apostle SAINT ANDREW, Protector of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle, His Majesty shall wear the Collar of that Order on the day of the Feast of Saint Andrew, being the thirty day of November yearly; that the Knights-Brethren shall wear their Collars in all Collar days, wherever the Sovereign is, and within Scotland by obligation, whether the Sovereign be there or not; that the Collar days be the same ordinary Collar days now observed by His Majesty; that there be a Secretary of the Order, to transmit the Sovereign’s Orders to the Knights his Brethren, and that he attend his Royal Person for that effect. Given under His Majesty’s Royal Hand and Signet, at the Court of Windsor the 29th of May 1687, and of His Majesty’s reign the third year.

‘ By His Majesty’s Command,

‘ MELFORT.”

“ It is Our will and pleasure that the Ribband, on which is to be hung the Medal of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, be of the



Colour and Watering of the pattern hereunto annexed, as well when the same shall be carried by Us the Sovereign, as it is to be daily by the Knights-Brethren of the said Order. Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet, at Our Court of Windsor, the 31st day of May 1687, and of Our Reign the third year.

‘ By His Majesty’s special Command,  
‘ MELFORT.’

Sir Andrew Forrester was appointed Secretary to the Order on the 31st of the same month, by Royal Warrant :

“ JAMES REX.

James the Seventh, by the Grace of God, King of Scotland, England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, etc. Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. To Our trusty and well beloved Sir Andrew Forrester, Greeting. Whereas We have thought fit to Revise and Restore the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle to its ancient splendour and magnificence, to the end it may remain as a lasting mark and testimony of Our Royal favour to our ancient Kingdom of Scotland ; and whereas several Officers are needful for attending the service of the same, especially a Secretary, for giving an account of Our intention and pleasure from time to time to the Knights-Brethren of the said Order, We have therefore thought fit to nominate, constitute, and appoint you, the said Sir Andrew Forrester, to be Our Secretary of that Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, giving, granting, and disposing unto you the Place and Office of Our Secretary of the Order aforesaid, with all power and authority to you to receive all fees, profits, and perquisites, and to enjoy all privileges and immunities belonging, or that hereafter shall be by Us declared to pertain and belong to the same, and generally with full power to do and perform all things pertaining to the Place, Office, and duty of Secretary of that Order ; and after you have taken your Oath *de fidei administratione* in the said Office, you are hereby authorized to carry a Badge, and to wear and use all Habits and distinctions and others, which to Our Secretary of the said Order do rightly belong ; for all which this shall be your Warrant. Given under Our Royal Hand at Our Court at Windsor, the 31st day of May 1687, and of Our Reign the third year.

By His Majesty’s Command,  
MELFORT.”



On the 6th of June following, King James nominated eight Scottish Noblemen Knights of the Thistle, namely, James Drummond, fourth Earl of Perth, Lord Chancellor of Scotland; George Gordon, first Duke of Gordon; John Murray, first Marquess of Atholl, Keeper of the Privy Seal; James Hamilton, commonly called Earl of Arran (eldest son of William and Ann, Duke and Duchess of Hamilton), afterwards Duke of Hamilton and Duke of Brandon; Kenneth Mackenzie, fourth Earl of Seaforth; John Drummond, first Earl of Melfort, one of the Principal Secretaries for Scotland; George Douglas, first Earl of Dunbarton; and Alexander Stewart, fourth Earl of Moray, the other Principal Secretary for Scotland. Four of these Knights, the Earls of Melfort, Moray, Seaforth, and Dunbarton, were Invested by the King at Windsor Castle on that day; but the others being in Scotland, they took the Oath, were Knighted, and received the Ensigns at Edinburgh shortly afterwards. For that purpose the Duke of Hamilton was appointed<sup>7</sup> to represent the Sovereign, and to Knight and Invest the Earl of Perth; and after his reception, the Earl was empowered to Knight and Invest the Duke of Gordon, the Marquess of Atholl, and the Earl of Arran, which was accordingly

---

<sup>7</sup> The following Commission was issued to the Duke of Hamilton :

“ JAMES R.

“ Right trusty and entirely beloved Cousin and Councillor, We greet you well. Whereas we have lately thought fit to Revive and Restore the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle to its full lustre, glory and magnificence, as a lasting mark of Our Royal favour towards Our ancient Kingdom of Scotland, and in remembrance of their duty and affection to Us to all succeeding ages, and have also thought fit to nominate, constitute, and appoint James Earl of Perth, Our Chancellor of that Our Kingdom to be one of the Knights Brethren of the said Most Noble Order, We do therefore hereby nominate and appoint you to represent Our Royal person as Sovereign of the said Order, for the effect herein mentioned only, and do authorize and require you, with all convenient diligence, to administer unto him the Oath appointed by Us to be taken by the Knights Brethren of that Order, of which an extract is herein closed, attested by Our Secretary thereof; which being done, it is Our will and pleasure that you in Our name confer upon him, the said Earl of Perth, Our Chancellor, the honour of Knighthood, in the ordinary form and method in such cases accustomed, and that you instantly thereafter put the Ribband about his neck, in which is to be hung and carried the Medal of the Order, and give him the Badge, which is to be worn constantly (as well as the Ribband and Medal) by him and the rest of the Knights Brethren: whereupon he shall, and is hereby declared to be received and esteemed as one of the Knights Brethren of the said Order in the like manner to all intents and purposes as if he had been received into the same by Ourself immediately. For doing all which this shall be your Warrant, and so We bid you heartily farewell. Given at Our Court at Windsor, the sixth day of June one thousand six hundred and eighty-seven, and of Our reign the third year.

“ By His Majesty’s command,

“ A. FORRESTER, Sec. Nob. Ord. Cardui.

“ To Our right trusty and entirely beloved Cousin and Councillor, William Duke of Hamilton.”—Register, f. 11.





performed in Holyrood House. All the Knights received Letters of Dispensation from Instalment.<sup>8</sup>

The Revolution and Abdication of King James, which occurred a few months after the Revival, or rather Institution of the Order,<sup>1</sup> caused it to fall into desuetude. Of the eight Knights of the Thistle, four, the Earls of Perth, Seaforth, Melfort, and Dunbarton, followed their Sovereign to France, and lost all their Honours by attainder; but the others retained the Dignity, and wore its Decorations until their deaths. Though no longer *de facto* King of Scotland, James the Seventh never abandoned his pretensions to the Sovereignty of the Order of the Thistle; and on Christmas Day 1723, he Invested his eldest son and pseudo successor, Prince Charles James, then three years old, better known as the “Chevalier de Saint George,” with its Ensigns, as well as with those of the Garter.<sup>2</sup>

After the Order had remained in abeyance fifteen years, during the whole

<sup>8</sup> The following is a copy of the Warrants issued to each of the Knights. All the other Instruments and the Ceremonials will be found in the APPENDIX:

“James the Seventh, by the Grace of God, King of Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. Sovereign of Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. To Our right trusty and right well beloved Cousin and Councillor, James Earl of Perth, Our Chancellor of Our ancient Kingdom of Scotland, greeting. We do by these presents nominate and appoint you to be one of the twelve Knights Brethren of the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle; ordaining you to have and enjoy all honours, dignities, powers, immunities, and privileges, of whatsoever nature, formerly and now pertaining and belonging, or that hereafter shall be known to pertain and belong to one of the Knights Brethren of the said Most Noble Order, according to the ancient custom, and to the Statutes and Orders already made and appointed, or hereafter to be made and appointed by Us or any of Our Royal successors, undoubted Sovereigns of the same, giving and granting hereby to you full power and authority (after your taking the Oath of one of the Knights Brethren, contained in Our said Statutes) to carry and wear the Ribband, Medals, Badge, Habit, Collar, and all other ornaments whatsoever, now belonging or that hereafter shall happen to pertain to the said Most Noble Order, at the respective times and upon the several occasions already appointed, or that hereafter shall be by Us or Our Royal successors aforesaid appointed, Dispensing with the formalities and solemnity of your Instalment during Our pleasure, or until there shall be a convenient opportunity for Our, or Our Commissioner his meeting with you and the rest of the Knights Brethren Chapterly, in Our Royal Chapel in our Palace of Holyrood House, which is now by Us appointed to be the Chapel of that Most Noble Order in time coming. For all which this shall be your full and ample Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand and signet at Our Court at Windsor, the 6th day of June 1687, and of Our reign the third year. By His Majesty’s Command,

“A. FORRESTER, Sec. Nob. Ord. Cardui.”—Register, f. 12.

<sup>1</sup> “As soon as the news came to Scotland of the King’s desertion, the rabble got together there as they had done in London. They broke into all Popish Chapels and into the Church of Holyrood House, which had been adorned at a great charge to be a Royal Chapel, particularly for the Order of Saint Andrew and the Thistle, which the King had resolved to set up in Scotland, in imitation of the Garter in England. They defaced it quite.”—Bishop Burnet’s History of his own Time, III. 364.

<sup>2</sup> Weekly Journal, 26th January 1723.—The Badge worn by King James the Seventh was bequeathed to King George the Fourth by the Cardinal of York, and is now preserved among the Regalia of Scotland in Edinburgh Castle.



of the reigns of King William and Queen Mary, Queen Anne was pleased to Revive it, and the following Letters Patent passed the Great Seal of Scotland on the 31st of December 1703, in which the supposititious History of the Institution was repeated, its long discontinuance after the decease of King James the Fifth, attributed to the minority of the succeeding Sovereigns, and to other circumstances; and its Restitution by King James the Seventh was recited:

“ANNA, Dei Gratia, Magnæ Britanniae, Franciae, et Hiberniae Regina, Fideique Defensor, omnibus probis hominibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint. Quandoquidem Serenissimus noster progenitor Scotorum Rex Achaius inclitæ memoriæ, Ordinem Cardui antiquum, ac longe nobilissimum, ex summo principe et duodecim equitibus constantem aliquot retro seculis instituit; idque ad Christianæ religionis tutamen, et in memoriam insignis victoriæ per eundem adversus Athelstanum Saxonum regem, post prælium cruentum partæ ubi dum pugnaretur, in æthere apparuit Crux alba decussata ad formam illius qua Divus Andreas Apostolus martyrium passus est. Qui quidem antiquissimus et Nobilissimus Ordo, non solum in archivis nostris, et hujus regni nostri Scotiæ historiis, sed etiam ab exteris historiarum scriptoribus, honorifice commemoratur; quæ sunt authentica documenta prælustri existimationis hujus Nobilissimi Ordinis generatim susceptæ, sed ob continuata bella et civiles tumultus post obitum Jacobi Quinti Regis et binas inde successivas Regum minoritates coronæ splendor multis in rebus diversisque modis obumbratus fuit et inter alia honos huic Nobilissimæ Institutioni debitus, quique ita delituit, usque ad tertium annum regni regii nostri patris Jacobi Septimi, piæ memoriæ qui consideratione multiplicium officii et affectionis indiciorum ipsi exhibitorum, per hoc antiquum regnum nostrum, eundem Nobilissimum Ordinem redintegravit et restituit, Quamobrem nos inter multa alia testimonia curæ nostræ regiae antiqui hujus regni nostri, tam pro ejusdem honore quam aliis eodem spectantibus Et ut dictus Ordo ad justum splendorem denuo erigatur utque inde presens hoc nostrum seculum atque ætates futuræ ad emulationem nobilem talia gratiæ regiae signa discriminantia præmerendi, in suorum nobilium antecessorum imitationem excitentur ac moveantur, Congruum itaque nos nunc statuentes tanquam princeps suprema dicti Nobilissimi Ordinis indubitatum regium nostrum jus exequi. Noveritis igitur nos redintegrasse et restituisse, sicuti per presentes has literas nostras patentes redintegramus et restituimus eundem dictum ordinem, ad omnes honores, dignitates, titulos et privilegia, quæ olim aut nunc ad eundem pertinent, cum omnibus aliis additamentis, quæ nos aut regii nostri successores supremi principes dicti Nobilissimi Ordinis



‘ pertinere in posterum declaravimus, vel in eos conferimus, atque per presentes  
 ‘ has literas nostras patentes duodecim equitibus nobiscum suprema principe ex  
 ‘ quibus prædictus Nobilissimus Ordo tempore elapso constetit, atque in posterum  
 ‘ constabit, et successoribus suis in dicto ordine damus et concedimus omnes  
 ‘ honores, dignitates, titulos, et privilegia ad plenum suum nitorem, gloriam,  
 ‘ et magnificentiam, prout hactenus obtinuit, vel quæ in futurum ad eundem  
 ‘ pertinere declarabimus. In cujus rei testimonium presentibus magnum sigillum  
 ‘ nostrum appendi mandavimus. Apud aulam nostram de Saint Jamess, tri-  
 ‘ gesimo primo die Decembris, Anno Domini millesimo septingentesimo tertio,  
 ‘ annoque regni nostri secundo.

ANNE R.<sup>1</sup>

‘ Per Signaturam S. D. N. Reginae suprascript.”

On the same day the following STATUTES, which are very similar to those of King James the Seventh, were ordained: and, except where altered by subsequent enactments, they *still govern the Order*.

“ ANNA R.

‘ STATUTES and ORDERS of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of THE  
 ‘ THISTLE, Revived by Her Majesty, Anne, by the Grace of God, Queen of  
 ‘ Scotland, England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign  
 ‘ of the said Most Noble Order, for the better Regulating the Proceedings  
 ‘ and Solemnities thereunto belonging.

I. ‘ In the first place, We think fit to continue the ancient number of  
 ‘ Knights, to wit, Twelve Brethren, with Ourselves the Sovereign of the said Most  
 ‘ Noble Order, to be the precise number of that Order in all time coming.

II. ‘ That the Sovereign’s Habit be such as they shall think fit at any time  
 ‘ hereafter to appoint: that the Habit of the Brethren in this Order be a  
 ‘ Doublet and Trunk-hose of cloth of silver, Stockings of pearl-coloured silk,  
 ‘ with white leather Shoes, Garters, and Shoestrings of green and silver: the  
 ‘ Breeches and sleeves of the Doublet decently garnished with silver and green  
 ‘ ribbands: a Surcoat of purple velvet, lined with white taffeta, girt about the  
 ‘ middle with a purple Sword-belt, edged with gold, and Buckle of gold, at  
 ‘ which a Sword with a gilded hilt, whereof the shell is to be in form of the  
 ‘ Badge of the Order, and the pommel in the form of a Thistle, in a Scabbard

<sup>1</sup> Registrum Magni Sigilli, LXXX. 43. From a copy of the record, obligingly communicated by A. Macdonald, Esq.



‘ of purple velvet: over all which a Mantle or Robe of green velvet, lined with  
 ‘ a white taffeta, with Tassels of gold and green, upon the left shoulder of which,  
 ‘ upon a field of green, Saint Andrew the Apostle his Image bearing before him  
 ‘ the Cross of his Martyrdom, of silver embroidery, with a circle of gold round  
 ‘ it, upon which the Motto, “ NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT,” in letters of green;  
 ‘ and at the lower part of it a Thistle of gold and green, the flower reddish.  
 ‘ About the shoulders is to be worn the Collar of the Order, consisting of  
 ‘ Thistles, and Sprigs of Rue going betwixt, at the middle of which, before, is  
 ‘ to hang the Saint Andrew of gold enamelled, with his Gown green, and the  
 ‘ Surcoat purple, bearing before him the Cross enamelled white, or of diamonds  
 ‘ consisting of the number of thirteen just; the Cross and feet of Saint  
 ‘ Andrew resting upon a ground of green; the Collar to be tied to the shoulders  
 ‘ of the Robe with white Ribbon. Upon their Heads on days of solemn Proce-  
 ‘ sion or Feasting where the Sovereign is present, or has a Commissioner for  
 ‘ that effect, they are to wear at the times of Permission, a Cap of black velvet,  
 ‘ faced up with a border of the same, a little divided before, wide and loose in  
 ‘ the crown, having a large plume of white Feathers with a black egret or  
 ‘ Heron’s top in the middle of it; the borders of the Cap adorned with jewels.

III. ‘ That the Jewel of the said Order is to be worn at a green Ribbon  
 ‘ over the left shoulder, cross the body, and tied under the right arm: the Jewel  
 ‘ to have on the one side, the Image of Saint Andrew with the Cross before,  
 ‘ enamelled, as is above said, or cut on stone, enriched with precious stones  
 ‘ round it; on the back of which shall be enamelled a Thistle gold and green,  
 ‘ the flower reddish, with the before mentioned motto round it: the ground  
 ‘ upon which the Thistle is to be done shall be enamelled green.

IV. ‘ That the Medal of the Order be all of gold, being the Saint Andrew,  
 ‘ bearing before him the Cross of his Martyrdom, with a circle round, on which  
 ‘ to be the Motto of the Order; and at the lower part of the circle, between the  
 ‘ joining of the words, a Thistle; and to be wore in a green Ribbon as the  
 ‘ Jewel, at times when the Jewel is not wore.

V. ‘ That upon the left breast of the Coat and Cloak shall be embroidered  
 ‘ a Badge of proportionable bigness, being a Saint Andrew’s Cross of silver  
 ‘ embroidery, with rays going out between the points of the Cross, on the  
 ‘ middle of which a Thistle of gold and green upon a field of green, and round  
 ‘ the Thistle and field a circle of gold, having on it the Motto of the Order in  
 ‘ letters of green.





VI. ‘ That Her Majesty and Her Royal Successors, Sovereigns of the said  
‘ Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, shall, in all time coming,  
‘ wear the said Order on the Ribbon of the Order of the Garter, or otherwise,  
‘ in any manner that Her Majesty shall think fit; and shall wear the Collar of  
‘ the said Order on the day of the Feast of Saint Andrew, being the thirtieth of  
‘ November yearly.

VII. ‘ That the Knights Brethren of the said Order shall wear their Collars  
‘ on all Collar Days, wherever the Sovereign is; and within Scotland, by  
‘ obligation, upon all days of public Solemnities whether the Sovereign be there  
‘ or not.

VIII. ‘ That all the Collar Days be the same ordinary Collar Days now  
‘ observed by her Majesty.

IX. ‘ That the Collar, with the Saint Andrew belonging to it, and the  
‘ Medal of the Order given by Her Majesty and Successors, Sovereigns of the  
‘ said Most Noble Order, to the Knights Brethren thereof at their admission,  
‘ be returned at their deaths to the Sovereign.

X. ‘ The Order is to have a Great Seal in the custody of the Chancellor  
‘ thereof, having on the dexter side Saint Andrew’s Cross, and on the sinister  
‘ the Arms of Great Britain, as they are carried by us in Scotland, incircled  
‘ with the Collar of the Order, with the Image of Saint Andrew hanging at it,  
‘ with the Motto of the Order going round the Seal: on the other side the  
‘ Image of Saint Andrew bearing the Cross before him, with a Glory round his  
‘ head, written round, “ Magnum Sigillum Antiquissimi et Nobilissimi Ordinis  
‘ Cardui.”

XI. ‘ That there be a Secretary of the Order, to transmit the Sovereign’s  
‘ orders to the Knights Brethren, and that he attend Her Royal Person for that  
‘ effect. He shall have on days of Solemnity a Mantle of green satin lined with  
‘ white, on the left shoulder of which the Badge of Saint Andrew’s Cross. His  
‘ ordinary Badge is to be hung in a Chain of gold, being a Thistle gold and  
‘ green, upon two Pens crossed saltier-ways, with the Motto round about, and an  
‘ Imperial Crown upon the top.

XII. ‘ The Lyon shall have Robes and Badges upon the shoulder, conform  
‘ to the Secretary: in his hand his Staff of Office; and about his neck his  
‘ Badge, with the Saint Andrew turned outwards.

XIII. ‘ The Usher conform to the Secretary in all things, except his Badge,  
‘ which is to be two Sprigs of Rue in form of Saint Andrew’s Cross vert, upon



‘ a fund white, upon which a Thistle of gold, and round the Motto ; upon which  
 ‘ an Imperial Crown : and in his hand the Baton of his Office.

XIV. ‘ Before any can be admitted to the Most Noble Order of the Thistle,  
 ‘ he must be a Knight Batchelor.

‘ Here follows the form of the Oath to be taken by all such as shall be  
 ‘ admitted into this Order as Brethren.

‘ First, I shall fortify and defend the true Reformed Protestant Religion,  
 ‘ and Christ’s Holy Evangel to the utmost of my power. Secondly, I shall be  
 ‘ loyal and true to my Sovereign Lady the Queen, Sovereign of this Most  
 ‘ Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. Thirdly, I shall maintain and  
 ‘ defend the Statutes, Privileges, and Honours of the said Order. Fourthly,  
 ‘ I shall never bear treason about in my heart against Our Sovereign Lady the  
 ‘ Queen, but shall discover the same to her. So help me God.

XV. ‘ The Oath being taken by the Eleet Knights before any whom the  
 ‘ Sovereign shall appoint, they may actually wear the Badges and other Ornaments  
 ‘ belonging to the Order ; and in regard We have not as yet named a person  
 ‘ to be Chancellor of the said Order, and that there is no Great Seal belong-  
 ‘ ing thereto, We do therefore ordain that our Signet of the said Order, which is  
 ‘ to be in the custody of Our Secretary to the said Order, shall serve for any  
 ‘ Warrant or Order that We shall think fit to grant or emit for nominating any of  
 ‘ the Knights Brethren or Officers, or any other thing relating to the said Order.

XVI. ‘ The Royal Chapel of Our Palace of Holy Rood House, to be the  
 ‘ Chapel of the Order in time coming.

XVII. ‘ That no alteration of the Habit, Jewel, Collar, Badge, or other  
 ‘ Ornaments belonging to the said Order, or of the using or wearing of them, be  
 ‘ offered to Her Majesty by any of the Brethren, without a concurrence of the  
 ‘ major part of them.

‘ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet at Our Court at  
 ‘ St. James’s, the thirty-first day of December 1703, and  
 ‘ of Our Reign the second year.

A. R.

‘ By Her Majesty’s Command,

‘ CROMARTIE.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> At the death of Queen Anne, the Order consisted of the Sovereign and Eleven following Knights:

George Duke of Gordon.	James Earl of Seafield.	Hugh Earl of Loudon.
John Duke of Atholl.	William Marquess of Lothian.	John Earl of Stair.
William Marquess of Annandale.	Charles Earl of Orrery.	David Earl of Portmore.
George Earl of Orkney.	John Earl of Mar.	



In February 1704, six new Knights were Nominated and Invested,<sup>1</sup> namely, John Campbell, second Duke of Argyle on the 4th; and on the 7th John Murray, first Duke of Atholl; William Johnstone, first Marquess of Annandale; James Scott, commonly called Earl of Dalkeith; George Hamilton, first Earl of Orkney; and James Ogilvy, first Earl of Seafield, afterwards Earl of Findlater. Their Installations were specially dispensed with, and that fact, as well as their Nominations, and the appointment of Sir David Nairn as Secretary to the Order, were notified in the London Gazette.<sup>2</sup> At that time only two of the original Knights of the Thistle (except those who had been attainted), the Duke of Gordon and the Duke of Hamilton were alive;<sup>3</sup> and on the 17th of February the Secretary wrote to each of them announcing, the Revival of the Order, and the changes that had been made in its Decorations.<sup>4</sup>

The Order thus consisted of the Sovereign and eight Knights; but they were reduced to seven by the death of the Earl of Dalkeith, on the 14th of March 1705. On the 30th of October in that year,<sup>5</sup> William Kerr, second Marquess of Lothian, and Charles Boyle, fourth Earl of Orrery in Ireland, were Nominated, and the latter was immediately Invested; but the Marquess of Lothian was Invested by the Duke of Queensberry in the Council Chambers at Edinburgh, on the 8th of November following.<sup>6</sup> On the 10th of August 1706, John Erskine, eleventh Earl of Mar, and Hugh Campbell, third Earl of London, were appointed and Invested at Windsor Castle,<sup>6</sup> when the Knights were increased to eleven. The Duke of Argyll resigned the Order on the 22nd of March 1710, on which day he was Elected into the Garter; and on the 25th of the same month Lieutenant General John Dalrymple, second Earl of Stair, who was then serving at the siege of Douay, was appointed. The Duke of Marlborough having been authorized to represent the Sovereign, he Invested the Earl of Stair in the Camp before Douay on the 26th of May, who was supported by

---

<sup>1</sup> Bishop Burnet, after noticing several promotions in the Scottish Peerage by Queen Anne, in 1703, says, "Soon after that the Queen resolved to revive the Order of the Thistle, that had been raised by her father, but was let fall by the late King. It was to be carried in a green Ribbon as the George is in a blue, and the Glory was in the form of a Saint Andrew's Cross with a Thistle in the middle. Argyle, Atholl, Annandale, Orkney, were the first that had it, the number being limited to Twelve."—*History of his Own Time*, ed. 1833. Lord Dartmouth's satirical Note on this subject (*Ibid.* vol. III. p. 364), shews that the pretended antiquity of the Order was well known to be unfounded. "It was revived in the reign of Queen Anne, with some new regulations; and they stiled themselves Knights of the Most Ancient Order of Saint Andrew, though nobody ever read or heard of a Knight of Saint Andrew, till King James the Second of England, and Seventh of Scotland. All the pretence for antiquity, is some old pictures of Kings of Scotland, with Medals of Saint Andrew hung in gold Chains about their necks, who has always been esteemed the Patron of Scotland; and every body



the Earls of Orkney and Orrery, two of the Knights Brethren. The Ceremony was performed with great solemnity in the presence of many General Officers of the Army, who were afterwards entertained at dinner by His Grace.<sup>6</sup> A vacancy having been made by the death of the Duke of Hamilton, on the 15th of November 1712, David Colyear, first Earl of Portmore, was Nominated and Invested on the 17th of January 1713. Though the Duke of Hamilton, who received the Order from King James the Seventh in 1687, was Elected a Knight of the Garter, on the 26th of October 1712, he was permitted, as an especial mark of the Royal favour, to retain it; and when Queen Anne was informed that there was no precedent of the kind, Her Majesty is said to have replied, "Such a subject as the Duke of Hamilton has a pre-eminent claim to every mark of distinction which a Crowned Head can confer. I will henceforth wear both Orders myself."<sup>6</sup>

Queen Anne died on the 1st of August 1714, and was succeeded by

### KING GEORGE THE FIRST.

At His Majesty's Accession there was one vacancy in the number of Knights Brethren, and the whole number did not become complete until June 1716. On the 9th of November 1714, eight of the Knights assembled at the house of the Secretary in London, and agreed that the following Memorial should be presented to the Sovereign, humbly representing,

"That upon Saint Andrew's day, being the thirtieth of November yearly, the Sovereigns wore the Collar of the Order when they went to Chapel, and the rest of the day the Ribband, Medal, and Star of the Order, without any Badges of other Orders; and at other times a Medal or Jewel with the Image of Saint Andrew on one side, and that of Saint George on the other:

---

knows that gold Chains and Medals were worn formerly for ornaments, by persons of quality, and are still given to Ambassadors, and upon other occasions. But King Charles the Second used to tell a story of a Scotchman, that desired a grant for an old Mill, because he understood they had some privileges and were more in esteem than new."

<sup>6</sup> Vide the APPENDIX.

<sup>7</sup> The Marquess of Atholl died on the 6th of May 1703, and the Earl of Moray on the 1st of November 1700.

<sup>8</sup> Vide APPENDIX.

<sup>9</sup> On that occasion a Table of Fees on Admission into the Order was instituted, which will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>6</sup> Register of the Order.

<sup>6</sup> Hamilton's Transactions, p. 123.





and the Knights Brethren of the said Order, do humbly hope that His Majesty, now Sovereign thereof, will continue to do the like honours to the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order in conforming himself to the practice of his Royal Predecessors. That the words of the Oath contained in the Statutes, signed by Her late Majesty Queen Anne, dated the 31st of December 1703, and appointed to be taken by the Knights Brethren and Officers of the said Order, be 'Lord George' in place of 'Lady Anne.' That the Thistle in the middle of the Star to be worn on the Coat or Cloak, be green heightened with gold, upon a field gold; and that the circle round the Thistle and field be green, and the Motto in letters of gold. That whereas it is directed by the aforesaid Statutes, that there should be on the left shoulder of the Mantle or Robe of green velvet the Image of Saint Andrew the Apostle, bearing before him the Cross of his Martyrdom of silver embroidery, with a circle of gold round it, on which the Motto in letters of green, and at the lower part of it, the Thistle. But in regard that when the Mantle is wore, the Collar of the Order is wore also, which carries the foresaid Image in the middle before it, therefore it is humbly proposed that, there be on the shoulder of the Mantle the Star, such as is appointed to be wore on the Coat or Cloak. That there not being yet an Usher appointed by the said Order, conform to the Statutes, Thomas Brand, Esquire, is recommended by the Knights Brethren as a person every way qualified for that Office. That His Majesty will be graciously pleased to confirm all other Rules, Orders, and Statutes, relating to the said Most Noble Order, which have been heretofore made and appointed by Her late Majesty, and not hereby proposed to be altered. In all which it is humbly prayed that His Majesty will give such directions as in His Royal wisdom shall think fit, to Sir David Nairn, Secretary to the said Order, to be transmitted by him to the several Knights Brethren of the same."<sup>10</sup>

This Memorial was presented to His Majesty by the Secretary on the 23rd of November, and its prayer was fully complied with. On the 27th of that month, Mr. Brand was appointed and sworn Usher of the Order; at the Coronation the King wore the Collar of the Thistle as well as that of the Garter;<sup>11</sup> and an Additional Statute was issued on the 17th of February 1715, authorizing the alterations suggested by the Knights.

<sup>10</sup> Register, fo. 79.

<sup>11</sup> In the account of the Ceremony in the Harleian MSS. 6116, 6117, the King is said to have worn "the Collars of the Orders of Saint George and Saint Andrew."



“ GEORGE R.

**1766686**

“ That the words of the Oath contained in the Statutes signed by Our Royal Sister and Cousin, the late Queen Anne, of blessed memory, upon the 31st day of December 1703, and appointed to be taken by the Knights Brethren and Officers of the said Order, be ‘ Lord George,’ in the place of ‘ Lady Anne.’

“ That the form of the Oath to be taken by the Usher of the said Order, be the same that was appointed to be taken by the Secretary.

“ That the Thistle in the middle of the Star to be wore on the Coat or Cloak, be green heightened with gold, upon a field of gold; and that the circle round the Thistle and field be green, and the Motto in letters of gold.

“ That upon the left shoulder of the Mantle or Robe of green velvet, there be the Star as is hereby appointed to be wore on the Coat or Cloak, in place of what was directed to be wore by the foresaid Statutes.

“ That the Image of St. Andrew, which by the foresaid Statutes is appointed to be wore at the Collar of the Order, be made larger than it now is, and have round it Rays of gold going out from it, making the form of a Glory.

“ That all Orders, Rules, and Statutes relating to the said Most Noble Order, which have been heretofore made and appointed by Her said late Majesty Queen Anne, and not altered by the above Statutes, are hereby confirmed.

“ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of Our Order, at Our Court at St. James’s, the 17th Day of February 1714-15, in the first year of Our Reign.

“ By the Sovereign’s Command

“ DAVID NAIRN,

“ Sec. Nob. Ord. Card.”

A vacancy having been made in 1715, by the attainder of the Earl of Mar, John Gordon, fifteenth Earl of Sutherland, and William Cadogan, first Lord Cadogan in the Peerage of England (afterwards created Earl of Cadogan), the distinguished General, who had been employed in suppressing the rebellion in Scotland, were Invested on the 22nd of June 1716. The Earl of Cadogan was the first English Peer that received the Order.

The Duke of Gordon dying in December 1716, Thomas Hamilton, sixth Earl of Haddington, was appointed on the 1st of March 1717; and on the

SECRET

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

... ..  
... ..  
... ..

17th of July, in the same year, a Statute was made for regulating the manner of holding Chapters of Election, in imitation of the Order of the Garter; for authorizing the Officers to wear their Badges attached to a green Ribbon, except in the Ceremonials of the Order; and for settling the Fees to be demanded from the Knights on their admission.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Whereas we have appointed Robes for Our Knights Brethren of Our  
 ‘ Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, for the more solemn and  
 ‘ decent manner of holding Chapters of Election; We have likewise thought fit  
 ‘ to appoint the following Ceremonial and Method to be observed; as followeth:

“ That upon the death of any Knight Brother of the Order, the Sovereign,  
 ‘ or his Commissioner, after having notice thereof, shall forthwith give directions  
 ‘ for summoning as many of the Knights as can then conveniently be had, to meet  
 ‘ within six weeks for the Electing a new Brother into the Society.

“ That there be three Knights at least besides the Sovereign, or his Com-  
 ‘ missioner, to constitute a Chapter; but under this number no Election to be  
 ‘ made, unless in case of exigency, the Sovereign being pleased to grant a  
 ‘ Dispensation for want of a full number.

“ That neither the Sovereign nor any Knight Brother of the Order, enter  
 ‘ the Chapter without wearing both their Mantles and Collars, nor any Officer  
 ‘ of the Order attend without his Mantle and Chain.

“ That none have power to nominate, but only such who are present at the  
 ‘ Chapter; and no Proxy be admitted to Vote.

“ That each of the Knights Brethren that are present at the Election, shall  
 ‘ nominate for himself Six sufficient persons, free from all reproach and scandal,  
 ‘ whether they be Subjects or Foreigners, provided that they are known not to  
 ‘ favour or abet any party at enmity with the Sovereign; that is to say, two  
 ‘ Earls, or of higher degree, two Barons, and two Knights.

“ That the Scrutiny be collected by the Secretary, there being as yet no  
 ‘ Chancellor; and in the absence of the Secretary, the collection to be made by  
 ‘ Lyon King of Arms; but in the absence of both these Officers the Scrutiny  
 ‘ may be gathered by the Usher.

“ That whoever collects the Scrutiny, they must begin with the youngest  
 ‘ Knight, and so proceed upward from one side to another, ending at the eldest;  
 ‘ and after the Scrutiny is taken, he must humbly declare to the Sovereign the



‘ Person on whom the choice is fallen. The Sovereign approving of the Election,  
 ‘ the Green Rod must be sent out, attending the two junior Knights, to introduce  
 ‘ the Elect Knight, who enters the Chapter supported on his right and left hand  
 ‘ by the two Knights, Green Rod walking before them, who as soon as they  
 ‘ enter the room must make their low reverences to the Sovereign, or his Com-  
 ‘ missioner; and about half way, another; and being advanced up to the Sove-  
 ‘ reign, a third low reverence; after which the Green Rod shall draw the Sword  
 ‘ of State, and kneeling present the same to the Sovereign; upon which the Elect  
 ‘ Knight being presented and kneeling down, shall receive the honour of a  
 ‘ Knight Batchelor, which done, and the Sword of State returned to the Green  
 ‘ Rod, the Elect Knight rising up, the Chancellor or Secretary shall administer  
 ‘ the Oath to him, which being performed, the Chancellor or Secretary shall  
 ‘ (kneeling) present the Ribband to the Sovereign, who will immediately put it  
 ‘ over the Elect Knight’s left shoulder, he kneeling again, after which the Elect  
 ‘ Knight rises and makes a low reverence to the Sovereign, and then kneels  
 ‘ again to kiss the Sovereign’s hand, which being ended, he rises and makes  
 ‘ another low reverence; and then the Knights Brethren rise from their seats  
 ‘ and stand at their several chairs, turning their faces towards the Sovereign, till  
 ‘ the Sovereign begins to withdraw, upon which they all make him a low reve-  
 ‘ rence, still keeping their faces towards him as he passes, which concludes the  
 ‘ Chapter of Election.

“ The Ceremony being thus ended, and the Sovereign withdrawn to his own  
 ‘ apartment, ushered by the Green Rod, and followed by the Knights Brethren  
 ‘ as far as his bedchamber, the Elect Knight then receives the compliments of  
 ‘ the Society, and returns them thanks for the honour of Electing him into  
 ‘ their Most Ancient and Most Honourable Order.

“ And seeing by the former Statutes, Our Secretary and Usher of the said  
 ‘ Order, as also Lyon King of Arms, did wear their Badges upon a Chain of  
 ‘ gold, it is hereby allowed that the said Officers may wear their Badges on a  
 ‘ green Ribband of a moderate breadth, except upon Collar Days, Instahments,  
 ‘ and Chapters of Election, or any other public Solemnities, at which time they  
 ‘ are to wear them upon their gold Chains.

“ And whereas the Table of Fees established by Our most dear Sister the  
 ‘ late Queen Anne, before the Union of Our two Kingdoms, did consist of divers  
 ‘ articles due to the several Officers, some of which by virtue of the said Union  
 ‘ do not now exist, amounting in the whole to one hundred and eleven pounds





‘ two shillings and twopence : and whereas likewise the Fee of our Usher of the  
 ‘ said Order being in that Table but eight pounds six shillings and sixpence, a  
 ‘ sum that bears no proportion to his Office, We have therefore thought fit, by  
 ‘ the advice of the Knights Brethren of Our said Most Ancient and Most Noble  
 ‘ Order, and for the better encouragement of the said Officer, to appoint his Fee  
 ‘ in all time coming to be twenty-seven pounds fifteen shillings and sixpence,  
 ‘ according to the under-written Table, viz.

	£.	s.	d.
To the Secretary of the Order .....	55	11	1
To Lyon King of Arms .....	27	15	7
To the Usher of the Order .....	27	15	6
In all.....	£111	2	2

‘ Which Sum of one hundred and eleven pounds two shillings and twopence We  
 ‘ do hereby order and require all who shall be admitted as Knights Brethren of  
 ‘ Our said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, to pay, according to the above  
 ‘ distribution, upon their being admitted into the said Order.

“ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of Our Order afore-  
 ‘ said, at Our Court at St. James’s, the 17th day of July 1717,  
 ‘ in the third year of Our Reign.

“ By the Sovereign’s Command,

“ DAVID NAIRN, Sec.”

On the 27th of February 1721,<sup>1</sup> Charles Bennet, first Earl of Tankerville, in the English Peerage, was Elected and Invested, in the room of the Marquess of Annandale, who died on the 14th of the preceding month; and another Statute was made respecting the Fees :

#### “ GEORGE R.

“ And whereas the Table of Fees established by Our most dear Sister the  
 ‘ late Queen Anne, before the Union of the two Kingdoms, did consist of divers  
 ‘ articles due to several Officers, some of which, by virtue of the said Union, do  
 ‘ not now exist, amounting in the whole to one hundred and eleven pounds two  
 ‘ shillings and twopence: And whereas likewise it being humbly represented

---

<sup>1</sup> On the 25th of March 1718, the Duke of Atholl and the Earl of Orkney directed the Secretary to summon all the Knights of the Order to meet at his house in London, on the 27th of that month, but it does not appear for what purpose.—Records of the Order.



‘ unto Us by the Knights Brethren of Our Most Noble Order aforesaid, that the  
 ‘ Fees formerly appointed were too mean, and not suitable to the dignity of the  
 ‘ Order, and in which there was not sufficient provision made for the six Heralds,  
 ‘ six Pursuivants, and six Trumpeters, in that part of Our United Kingdom of  
 ‘ Great Britain called Scotland, therefore We will and ordain that the Table of  
 ‘ Fees, in all time coming, be as followeth, viz.

	£.	s.	d.
To Secretary of the Order .....	100	0	0
To the Lyon King of Arms.....	70	0	0
To the Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod.....	70	0	0
To the six Heralds.....	30	0	0
To the six Pursuivants.....	18	0	0
To the six State Trumpeters.....	9	0	0

In all..... £297 0 0

‘ Which sum of two hundred and ninety-seven pounds sterling aforesaid, We do  
 ‘ appoint to be paid to the respective Officers abovementioned, or their Attorney,  
 ‘ by each succeeding Knight, upon their admittance into the said Most Ancient  
 ‘ and Most Noble Order.

“ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of Our Order afore-  
 ‘ said, at Our Court at St. James’s, the fourteenth day of  
 ‘ February, 1720-21, in the seventh year of Our Reign.

“ By the Sovereign’s Command,

“ DAVID NAIRN, Sec.”

Three of the Knights having died, namely, the Marquess of Lothian in February, and the Earl of Tankerville in May 1722, and the Duke of Atholl in November 1724, William Capel, third Earl of Essex; Francis Scott, Earl of Dalkeith, afterwards second Duke of Buccleuch; and Alexander Home, second Earl of Marchmont, were Elected on the 2nd of February 1725. The two latter were Invested on that day; but Lord Marchmont being with the Congress at Cambray, he was Invested with the Ensigns at that place, on the 10th of March, by Lord Whitworth, His Majesty’s Ambassador Extraordinary, and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Congress.<sup>2</sup> The Earl of Cadogan died in July 1726, and James Hamilton, fifth Duke of Hamilton, having been Elected to fill the Vacancy, on the 23rd of September, the Earl of Findlater

<sup>2</sup> Records of the Order.



was commissioned to Invest his Grace at Edinburgh. The Ceremony, which was performed in Holyrood House, on the 31st of October, is thus described in a Letter from the Earl of Findlater, apparently to the Secretary of the Order :

“ Sir,—I acknowledged the favour of your Letter before I parted from my house at Culleen, and the next day thereafter I begun my journey, and came here, and received from the Solicitor the large packet, which contained the Duke of Hamilton’s Commission, the Statutes of the Order, the Green Ribband, and Medal upon it. The Duke of Hamilton came to town about the same time, and I communicated to His Grace what was contained in your Letter; and we were both of opinion, that before I could proceed to Invest him with the Order, it was fit to acquaint the other Knights who were in Scotland of the time of performing this Ceremony, to the end that they might attend if they thought fit. That there might be time for doing of this, we both agreed that the day should be Monday, the 31st of October, the day observed here as the Prince’s Birthday; and we sent intimation to the absent Knights, who made their excuses that they could not attend, excepting the Earl of Haddington, who was in town. However, the Ceremony was performed yesterday, with great decency and solemnity. There was a great meeting of the Nobility and Gentry; and we omitted no Ceremony that had been used on former occasions, excepting that of Knighting with the Sword of State, which lies with the Crown and Sceptre under several locks, and we could not well know where the keys were. So it was resolved to use the Earl of Rothes’ Sword, who commanded the Regiment in the Canongate, which keeps guard there in His Majesty’s Palace of Holyrood House. The place where the Marquess of Lothian was Knighted was the Council Chamber, and the Earl of Perth and Marquess of Atholl were likewise Knighted there, but all were done before the Union; but now the Council Chamber is the place where the Court of Exchequer meets, and filled with tables, benches, and bars, where advocates and clerks attend. It was for that reason agreed that it should be done within His Majesty’s Palace of Holyrood House. There was a great number of Nobility, Lords of Session, Parliament men, and principal Officers of the Army, who did attend the Solemnity: they came to my house, and conveyed me to the Palace; and there all was performed in the order herewith sent you, to which I refer. The Lord Lyon performed all the parts in the Ceremony in your absence, except that I appointed Mr. Erskine, His Majesty’s Solicitor, to tender the Oath, and after swearing the Duke signed it; and the principal Oath



is here inclosed. I must own that the Duke did receive it in a most respectful and dutiful manner, and I did perform my part with all the care I could for supporting his Majesty's authority, and the solemnity proper for such an occasion; and I believe all will agree that the Ensigns of the Order were never delivered in a more decent and solemn manner. The Duke did entertain all the Nobility and Gentry that were present most splendidly. I have put this Letter under cover to my Lord Townshend, who no doubt will take care that it be sent to you; and I shall entreat to hear it comes safe to your hands. I am, with great respect, Sir, your most faithful humble Servant,

“Edinburgh, 1st November 1726.

“FINDLATER.

“You may do me the favour to read this to my Lord Townshend, because it is fuller than my Letter to his Lordship.”<sup>1</sup>

King George the First dying on the 11th of June 1727, he was succeeded by his son,

## KING GEORGE THE SECOND.

Within a few weeks of His Majesty's accession, the Earl of Orkney, the Senior Knight, desired the Secretary to summon all the Knights Brethren to assemble on the 4th of July, to consider what was necessary to be done respecting the affairs of the Order;<sup>2</sup> and it was probably in that meeting that the following Memorial to the Sovereign was determined upon:

<sup>1</sup> From the Original, among the Records of the Order.

<sup>2</sup> “SIR,

July 1st, 1727.

“Upon this juncture of our having a new Sovereign, I think it necessary that you summon the Lords of the Order to meet at your house on Tuesday next, the 4th instant, at twelve of the clock, to consider of what may now be thought proper to be done in the affairs of our Order.

“I am, Sir, your humble Servant,

“To Sir David Nairn, Knight, Secretary of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle.”

“ORKNEY.

From the original, preserved among the Records of the Order. At the accession of King George the Second, the Order consisted of the Sovereign and Twelve following Knights:

George Earl of Orkney.  
James Earl of Seafield.  
Charles Earl of Orrery.  
Hugh Earl of London.  
John Earl of Stair.  
David Earl of Portmore.

John Earl of Sutherland.  
Thomas Earl of Haddington.  
William Earl of Essex.  
Francis Earl of Dalkeith.  
Alexander Earl of Marchmont.  
James Duke of Hamilton.





“To the King’s Most Excellent Majesty, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle.

“Humbly represents, That whereas we did, upon His late Majesty’s happy accession to the Crown, humbly inform His Majesty that His Royal Predecessor, the Queen, wore on the Garter Ribband the Jewel of Saint George, with the Image of Saint Andrew on the reverse, and requested His Majesty to do us the like honour, we humbly beg leave to make the same request to Your Majesty. We also beg leave to inform Your Majesty, that the Knights Brethren of the said Order did humbly request His Majesty, that as the Usher of the Black Rod is, in honour of the Order of the Garter, the first Gentleman Usher daily Waiter, so the Usher of the Thistle, or Green Rod, might also be second Gentleman Usher daily Waiter, in honour of the Thistle; and accordingly His Majesty was pleased, by an Instrument under His Royal hand, to grant the same in lieu of a salary for the Office of Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod for life, which we humbly hope Your Majesty will be graciously pleased to do in the same manner, and give directions accordingly.”<sup>3</sup>

The request that His Majesty would be pleased to wear the Ensigns of the Order appears to have been successful, as it is said that “on Saint Andrew’s Day yearly, November 30th, He goeth with the Royal Family to His Royal Chapel, and wears Saint Andrew’s Crosses, in honour of that day.”<sup>4</sup>

No Precedency was assigned to the Knights of the Order, by the Statutes, and as they had always been Peers of Scotland, Ireland, or England until the appointment of the Earl of Dalkeith, eldest son and heir apparent of the Duchess of Buccleuch, nothing had occurred to raise a question on the subject. The Earl of Dalkeith having, however, signified his wish to attend the Coronation as a Knight of the Thistle, application seems to have been made to Anstis, Garter, respecting his right to attend, and if he were entitled to do so, as to his Place and Habit. Garter submitted a Memorial to “the Lords’ Committee of the Privy Council, appointed to consider the Manner of the King’s Coronation,” of which the following Extract was communicated to Sir David Nairn, Secretary to the Order, pursuant to the directions of the Committee:

<sup>3</sup> From a Copy, preserved among the Records of the Order.

<sup>4</sup> Nisbet, vol. II. p. 120.



“ At the Council Chamber, Whitehall, 8th September 1727. By the Lords of the Committee of the Privy Council, appointed to consider the Manner of Your Majesty’s Coronation :

“ Ordered, that the annexed Extract of a Memorial of John Anstis, Esquire, Garter, Principal King of Arms, relating to the claim of the Earl of Dalkeith to walk in the Procession to Your Majesty’s Coronation as a Knight of the Thistle, as also to his Lordship’s Precedence and Habits, be delivered to Sir David Nairn, Registrar [Secretary] of that Order, who is to consult the Earl of Dalkeith thereupon; and if he has any thing to offer in support of the said Claim, that he do attend your Lordships on Tuesday next, at six in the evening.”

“ EXTRACT OF MEMORIAL OF JOHN ANSTIS, ESQUIRE.

“ There is also a Knight Companion of the Thistle, at present a Commoner, who (as I have heard) is desirous to attend the Coronation in that capacity. I am not enabled to state that Claim, having never seen any Statutes made for that Order; and being entirely ignorant whether any grant hath been made to the Companions of it to be present at these Solemnities. If this privilege be allowed, I humbly request directions in what particular place he is to walk, and in what Habits. I have in discourse occasionally heard mention of a scheme, that he might proceed in breast with the Knight of the Garter; upon which, as an Officer of that Order, I hope it will not be esteemed any indecency in me, under that obligation, to observe, that such placing two Companions of different Orders in a parallel line doth not correspond with the practice used at Coronations relating to other Degrees, where the last of any superior class always goes single; and that even in the Solemnities of the Garter, though all the Knights are strictly Companions with each other, yet they do not proceed by pairs, unless any of them chance to be Companions in a restrained sense of that word, by being placed in opposite Stalls.

“ At the Coronation of King James there were not any Knights of the Bath created, which Knights, whilst they were only honoured with a different degree (not an Order) of Knighthood, had, however, a right to attend; and upon these occasions had different Precedencies, as will be evident upon a view



of the precedents: whence it will likewise appear that those former Knights usually received this character in the morning preceeding the day of Coronation, being then in their Crimson Robes, within the Tower of London, from whence they proceeded in these Crimson Habits through the City, in the Cavalcade to Westminster; and upon the next day, in the Solemnity of the Coronation, were Invested in their Purple or Blue Robes, with their probationary Ensigns of White Silk Laces upon their left shoulders, and at dinner did sometimes serve up the first dishes to the Royal table. These several rights were allowed them, while this honour was no more than a bare Knighthood, before His late Majesty erected a real Military Order of Knighthood, with a perpetual succession under regular Statutes, by this ancient Title of the Bath, the eleventh article of which Statutes runs in the following words: 'That at all future Coronations, and upon all other Solemnities, wherein Knights of the Bath have heretofore been usually created, all the Companions of this Most Honourable Order, for the time being, who by reason of the Honours and Offices then enjoyed by them, may not be entitled to an higher degree of Precedency, shall enjoy the Precedencies, and all other Privileges, whatever, within and without the Sovereign's Household, which have been heretofore allowed to any Knight of the Bath by ancient laws, usages, and customs of this Realm, not only during the preparation for such Solemnities, but while they are in performance, and likewise at all other times and seasons.' And another article of the Statutes enjoins, that Bath, their King of Arms, shall wait upon them at Coronations. But there is no express declaration in these Statutes what particular Habit these Knights of the Bath shall wear at future Coronations, though the eighth article leaves it 'at the discretion and pleasure of every Companion, whether after his actual Installation he will apparel himself in Blue Vestments, wearing the White Lace upon his left shoulder, according to the ancient Formularies.' Neither is there any express determination in those Statutes for their precise place of Precedency in the ceremonies of the Coronation, though His late Majesty, by additional Statutes, commanded the attendance of those Companions upon His Royal person and his successors in Processions to Chapel, declaring his pleasure they should, in that Solemnity, be placed next to Privy Counsellors, which, in that Ceremony, is above the Master of the Jewel Office. Upon these facts, it is humbly submitted to your Lordships to determine in what place these Knights Companions, who are not entitled to higher Precedencies, shall proceed, and in what Habits or Badges, whether, *mutatis*



*mutandis*, in the same method with the Knight of the Garter, who is of a superior Order; whether they shall serve up the first dishes to their Majesties' table, and whether the Officers of these Knights may wait upon them in the Procession; and in case the Knight of the Thistle shall attend in this Solemnity, in what manner the distinction shall be in the ranks of these two Orders, and whether any and what class shall interpose between them."<sup>1</sup>

On the 2nd of October the Knights presented another Memorial to the Sovereign, humbly representing:

"That the Order of the Garter before the Union of the two Kingdoms was the chief Order of England, so that of the Thistle was the Chief Order of Scotland. That the Order of the Thistle having been Revived before the Union, there could be no Statutes relating to their Ranks or Precedency at the Coronations of Kings of Great Britain;

"Therefore the Knights Brethren of the said Order humbly beg that Your Majesty, the Sovereign of both Orders, will be graciously pleased to determine and declare what Rank and Precedency the Knights Brethren of the Order of the Thistle shall have at Your Majesty's Coronation, which they humbly hope will be conform to the Rules of Precedency of the Peerage settled by the Union, and which has been observed since the commencement thereof in all other cases."<sup>2</sup>

As the Earl of Dalkeith did not walk at the Coronation, and as no place was assigned to the Knights of the Thistle, it must be inferred that they did not succeed in establishing their pretensions.

On the 16th of May 1730, Charles Bennet, second Earl of Tankerville, was Elected and Invested, instead of the Earl of Portmore, who died in the preceding January. Though three vacancies had been made by the deaths of the Earl of Seafield in August 1730, of the Earl of Orrery in August, and of the Earl of Loudon in November 1731, the only nominations within that period was of Charles Stuart, fifth Earl of Moray, who was Elected a Knight of the Order on the 10th of December 1731, instead of the Earl of Seafield, and he was Invested by the Earl of Haddington in Holyrood House on the 1st of February 1732.<sup>3</sup> On the 2nd of June 1732, Charles Colyear, second Earl of Portmore, was Elected and Invested; but one vacancy still remained unfilled, and another having occurred in June 1733, by the decease of the Earl of Sutherland, James

<sup>1</sup> From the Records of the Order.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>3</sup> Register of the Order.





Murray, second Duke of Atholl, and William Kerr, third Marquess of Lothian, were Elected and Invested on the 11th of February 1734. No appointments were again made until the 10th of July 1738, when James Douglas, fourteenth Earl of Morton; John Stuart, third Earl of Bute; and Charles Hope, first Earl of Hopetoun, were Elected in the room of the Earl of Moray, who died in October, and of the Earl of Haddington, who died in November 1735, and of the Earl of Orkney, who died in January 1737. The Earl of Morton was Invested by the Sovereign at Kensington Palace on the day of his Election; but the Marquess of Lothian was appointed His Majesty's Commissioner for Investing the Earls of Bute and Hopetoun, and the Ceremony was performed at Holyrood House, on the 15th of August 1738, in the following manner:

“The Commissioner being come to the Royal Apartments at Holyrood House, attended by a great number of Nobility and Gentry, and being seated on the Chair of State, he sent the Depute Lyon King of Arms (in the absence of the Lyon) for the Right Honourable the Earls of Bute and Hopetoun, who were in an adjoining apartment. And their Lordships were conducted and supported by four Noblemen, viz. the Earls of Lauderdale and Belhaven, Lords Napier and Somerville, and ushered by the Heralds and Pursuivants in their Robes, the Depute King of Arms going immediately before them. The Commissioner delivered his Commission from His Majesty, as Sovereign of the Order, to the Secretary, which he received kneeling, and read it in public, all present standing. Then the Lyon Deputy Kneeling, delivered a Sword to the Commissioner, who standing, Knighted the two Earls, kneeling, in the usual form. After which the Secretary administered the Oath of the Order to the two New Knights, and they signed it. Then the Secretary, kneeling, delivered the Ribbands and Badges (at two different times) to the Commissioner, who put them over the Knight's necks. Immediately after the Ceremony, the Heralds, Pursuivants and Trumpets, being ordered by the Lyon Depute (in absence of the Lyon), proclaimed the Earls, over the window of the Royal Apartment, Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle; upon which Brigadier Middleton's Regiment, which was drawn up in the Abbey Court, fired three vollies, and the Officers saluted his Majesty's Commissioner as he passed. The Secretary delivered His Majesty's Commission to the Earls of Bute and Hopetoun (granting them all the privileges of the Knights of the Order), and two copies of the Statutes, after the Ceremony was ended.”<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> Register of the Order.



On the 7th of June 1739, Augustus Berkeley, fourth Earl of Berkeley, was Elected and Invested instead of the Earl of Essex, who resigned the Order on receiving the Garter, in February 1738. The Earl of Marchmont dying in February 1740, James Stuart, seventh Earl of Moray, was Elected into his vacancy on the 23rd of February 1741; and on the 22nd of June 1742, John Carmichael, third Earl of Hyndford, then Ambassador to the King of Prussia, was Elected as a reward for effecting a peace between that Prince and the Empress, instead of the Earl of Hopetoun, who died on the 26th of February in the same year. The Earl of Hyndford was Invested at Charlottenburg, by his Prussian Majesty, on the 2nd of August following,<sup>5</sup> who, as a testimony of his Royal favour, authorized him to add the Eagle of Silesia to his paternal Coat, with the Motto, “*Ex bene merito.*” On the 29th of March 1743, Lionel Talmash, third Earl of Dysart, was Elected and Invested, instead of the Duke of Hamilton, who died on the 2nd of that month; and the Earl of Stair having died in May 1747, Cosmo George Gordon, third Duke of Gordon, was Elected and Invested on the 16th of February 1748.<sup>6</sup>

Three years elapsed without any vacancy having occurred; but the Duke of Buccleuch dying in April 1751, William Crichton, fourth Earl of Dumfries, was Elected and Invested on the 11th of March 1752. On the 29th of March 1753, the two vacancies made, by the death of the Duke of Gordon in August 1752, and of the Earl of Tankerville on the 14th of March ensuing, were filled by the Election and Investiture of Francis Greville, first Earl Brooke, afterwards created Earl of Warwick, and of John Leslie, eighth Earl of Rothes, and the latter was Invested on that day. The Earl of Berkeley having died in January 1755, James Hamilton, sixth Duke of Hamilton and third Duke of Brandon, was Elected on the 18th of March; and His Grace was Invested by the Earl of Dumfries at Holyrood House on the 3rd of April following.

---

<sup>5</sup> It appears from a Letter to the Earl of Marchmont from the Lord Lyon, dated Whitehall, 25th June 1742, that there was some difficulty in determining by whom he should be Invested. Vide the APPENDIX.

<sup>6</sup> In 1748 the Order consisted of the Sovereign and Twelve following Knights:

Francis Duke of Buccleuch.  
 Charles Earl of Tankerville.  
 Charles Earl of Portmore.  
 James Duke of Atholl.  
 William Marquess of Lothian.  
 James Earl of Morton.

John Earl of Bute.  
 Augustus Earl of Berkeley.  
 James Earl of Moray.  
 John Earl of Hyndford.  
 Lionel Earl of Dysart.  
 Cosmo Duke of Gordon.



No other event occurred in the Order during the remainder of the reign of King George the Second, than the decease of the Duke of Hamilton in January 1758, whose vacancy was not supplied for more than five years. His Majesty was succeeded on the 25th of October 1760, by his grandson,

### KING GEORGE THE THIRD.

The Earl of Bute having received the Garter in May 1762, he resigned the Order of the Thistle; and on the 13th of April 1763, Charles Schaw Cathcart, ninth Lord Cathcart, and William Douglas, third Earl of March and Ruglen, who afterwards became Duke of Queensberry, were Elected.<sup>7</sup>

By a Royal Warrant, dated on the 7th of January in that year, the Sovereign was pleased to appoint the first Dean of the Order, in the person of Doctor John Jardine, and the Office was declared to be conjoined with that of Dean of the Chapel Royal in Scotland.<sup>8</sup>

On the 7th of August 1765, John Campbell, fourth Duke of Argyll, was Elected and Invested instead of the Duke of Atholl, who died in January of the preceding year. In the month of July 1767, the Order lost no less than three of the Knights, namely, the Earl of Moray, on the 5th; the Earl of Hyndford, on the 19th; and the Marquess of Lothian, on the 28th; and their places were filled on the 23rd of December in the same year, by the Election of Henry Scott, third Duke of Buccleuch; John Murray, third Duke of Atholl, both of whom were Invested on that day; and of Frederick Howard, fifth Earl of Carlisle. The Earl of Carlisle being then at Turin, the King of Sardinia was requested by the Sovereign to Invest him; and the following is the Official account of the Ceremony, which was performed on the 27th of February 1768:

---

<sup>7</sup> In April 1763 the Order consisted of the Sovereign and Twelve following Knights:

Charles Earl of Portmore.	Lionel Earl of Dysart.
James Duke of Atholl.	William Earl of Dumfries.
William Marquess of Lothian.	Francis Earl of Warwick.
James Earl of Morton.	John Earl of Rothes.
James Earl of Moray.	Charles Lord Cathcart.
John Earl of Hyndford.	William Earl of March and Ruglen.

<sup>8</sup> Vide the Warrant of Appointment in the APPENDIX.



“ His Britannic Majesty having been graciously pleased to appoint the Earl of Carlisle, now at this Court in the progress of his travels, to be one of the Knights of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, and having desired the King of Sardinia to represent His Majesty, in creating His Lordship a Knight, and Investing him with the Ensigns of that Order, His Sardinian Majesty very readily agreed thereto, and accompanied his consent with many expressions of affection and goodwill towards the King of Great Britain; and accordingly the Ceremony was performed this day in the following manner: The King of Sardinia being in his Chamber of Audience at half an hour past ten in the morning, with their Royal Highnesses the Duke of Savoy, the Prince of Piedmont, and the Duke of Chablais, and their Serene Highnesses the Princes Louis and Victor de Carignan, ordered the Lord of the Bedchamber in waiting to introduce their Excellencies Don Emanuel de Valguenera, Knight of the Supreme Order of the Annunciada, General of Cavalry, and Great Chamberlain; the Count de la Trinité, Knight of the same Order, Lieutenant-General of Foot, and Grand Master of the Household; the Count Solar de Favria, Lieutenant-General and Captain of the Life Guards in waiting; the Marquesses de Laconi and de Cavours, First Gentleman of the Chamber and Grand Croix of the Military Orders of Saint Maurice and Saint Lazarus; M. de Montfort, Lieutenant-General and Colonel of a Regiment of Foot; the Count de Priocca, Brigadier of the King's Forces and First Equerry in waiting; Mr. Potter, charged with His Britannic Majesty's Affairs at this Court; and the Marquess of Kildare. The Earl of Carlisle, who was waiting in the Great Drawing Room, was introduced into the Chamber of Audience by the Master of the Ceremonies, being supported on his right hand by His Excellency the Count de la Roque, Knight of the Order of the Annunciada; and on his left, by M. le Comte de Sana, Knight Grand Cross of the Orders of Saint Maurice and Lazarus. A Gentleman Usher preceded them, carrying on a large salver the Ensigns of the Order of the Thistle, the Book of Statutes, and the Letters Patent of creation of a Knight of the said Order. The King, being covered, was seated in a Chair of State. The Earl of Carlisle, at his entrance into the Chamber, made, as well as the two Knights on his right and left, a low reverence; a second, about the middle of the room; and a third, when they approached near to the King. The Master of Requests in waiting for the week (who had been previously furnished with a translation of the Patent, by virtue of which His Britannic Majesty has created his Lordship a Knight of the





Order of the Thistle), read the same aloud, by the King's command. The reading of it being ended, the Earl of Carlisle kneeled down before the King, and the First Equerry (who officiated in the absence of the Master of the Horse) delivered to the King a drawn Sword, with which His Majesty touched his Lordship's shoulder three times, saying to him, 'I create you a Knight, in the name of my Brother the King of Great Britain.' The Gentleman Usher then presented to His Majesty the Book of the Statutes of the Order of the Thistle, which the King delivered to the new created Knight, who on receiving it made the following declaration: 'I, Frederick Howard, Earl of Carlisle, do promise and swear to the King of Great Britain, my Master, to observe the Statutes of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle in every point and particular.' Whereupon the Gentleman Usher presented to His Majesty the Ribband with the Insignia of the Order, which the King put over the Knight's left shoulder, delivering to him also the original Patent of creation, and then his Lordship arose and withdrew, the same Ceremonies being observed as at his entrance. Being returned into the Great Drawing Room, his Lordship subscribed the Oath prescribed by the Statutes, in the presence of Mr. Potter, M. de Montfort, and the Marquess of Kildare, who also signed their names as witnesses."<sup>1</sup>

Another Knight of the Order, the Earl of Rothes, dying in December 1767, and the Earl of Dumfries in July, and the Earl of Morton on the 12th of October 1768, William Henry Kerr, fourth Marquess of Lothian, was Elected and Invested on the 26th of October; and on the 2nd of November, David Murray, seventh Viscount Stormont, and John Kerr, third Duke of Roxburgh, were Elected. The Duke of Roxburgh was Invested on the same day; and though he was Elected into the Garter in June 1801, he was permitted, as an especial mark of the Royal favour, to retain the Order of the Thistle. As Lord Stormont was then Ambassador to the Imperial Court, he received the Ensigns from the hands of the Emperor, at Vienna, on the 30th of that month; and in a dispatch to the Earl of Rochford, the Secretary of State, dated on the 1st of December, he thus described his Investiture:

"Yesterday morning I went to Court, and first, in a room appointed for that purpose, I took the Oath in the presence of Count Uhlfeld (their Imperial Majesties' Grand Maitre), Prince Coloredo, Lord Kildare, Mr. Douglas, and Mr. Langlois, and at the hour appointed, Prince Aversperg, who in the absence

<sup>1</sup> Records of the Order.



of the Grand Chamberlain acts as such, acquainted me that the Emperor was ready to receive me. I was then admitted into the apartment called the Retirade, where the Emperor was seated in a Chair, with a carpet at his feet (in this apartment there is no Canopy of State), several of the Great Officers of State formed a line on his right hand. After I had made three bows, I said in a few words, that as I had taken the Oath prescribed, and delivered a Translation of my Patent, I humbly hoped His Imperial Majesty would do me the honour to Knight and Invest me with the Ensigns of the Order. The Emperor answered in the most gracious manner, that he should do it with great pleasure, and then ordered the Translation in Latin of the Patent to be read. As soon as that was over, the Emperor put on his hat, and took the Sword into his hand. I kneeled down, and he touched my left shoulder thrice with the Sword, and said, 'Soyez bon et honorable Chevalier au Nom de Dieu.' I then rose, and the Emperor got up from his Chair, and stood whilst I made a short but very respectful Compliment, expressing the sense I had of the honour His Imperial Majesty had done me, after which I withdrew, retiring backwards, and making the three usual bows. This is a short account of the Ceremony; a more circumstantial one will, of course be made out here, which I will transmit to your Lordship. The whole passed entirely to my satisfaction."<sup>1</sup>

The death of the Earl of Dysart, in March 1770, having placed a Ribband at the Sovereign's disposal, the opportunity was taken to confer the Order, for the first time, upon a Prince of the Blood Royal, of the House of Brunswick. On the 5th of April, Prince William Henry, His Majesty's third son, who was then in his fifth year, and was afterwards created Duke of Clarence and Saint Andrew, was Elected and Invested; and though he received the Garter in 1789, His Royal Highness continued a Knight of the Thistle until he became its Sovereign, on the 26th of June 1830. The Duke of Argyll dying in November 1770, the Vacancy was supplied on the 4th of March 1771, by the Election and Investiture of Neil Primrose, third Earl of Roseberry; and on the 18th of August 1773, Robert Henley, second Earl of Northington, was Elected and Invested instead of the Earl of Warwick, who died in the preceding July. On the 11th of January 1775, Alexander Gordon, fourth Duke of Gordon, and on the 1st of November, John Stewart, seventh Earl of Galloway, were Elected and Invested, the former in the place

---

<sup>1</sup> Records of the Order.



of the Duke of Atholl, who died in November 1774, and the latter in that of the Marquess of Lothian, who died in April 1775. In August 1776, a Vacancy having occurred by the decease of Lord Cathcart, William John Kerr, fifth Marquess of Lothian, was Elected and Invested on the 11th of October following.<sup>1</sup>

For nearly ten years no Vacancy occurred; but the Earl of Portmore having died in July 1785, Douglas Hamilton, eighth Duke of Hamilton, and fifth Duke of Brandon, was Elected and Invested on the 3rd of March 1786; and on the 29th of November in that year, Thomas Bruce Brudenell, first Earl of Ailesbury, was Elected and Invested instead of the Earl of Northington, who died in the preceding July. The Garter having been conferred upon the Earl of Carlisle in June 1793, he Resigned the Order of the Thistle; and James Graham, third Duke of Montrose, was Elected to the Vacancy, and was Invested on the 14th of that month. On the 30th of May 1794, John Poulett, fourth Earl Poulett, was Elected and Invested in the place of the Duke of Buccleuch, who Resigned the Order on receiving the Garter, in the same month. A Vacancy having occurred by the death of Viscount Stormont, in September 1796, George Douglas, sixteenth Earl of Morton, was Elected and Invested on the 26th of July 1797.

On the 4th of April 1800, John Murray, fourth Duke of Atholl, was Elected and Invested<sup>2</sup> instead of the Duke of Hamilton, who died in August 1799; and on the 23rd of November 1805, William Schaw Cathcart, tenth Lord Cathcart, afterwards created Viscount and Earl Cathcart, was Elected

<sup>1</sup> In October 1776, the Order consisted of the SOVEREIGN, and Twelve following Knights:

H. R. H. Prince William Henry.	John Duke of Roxburgh.
Charles Earl of Portmore.	Neil Earl of Roseberry.
William Duke of Queensberry.	Robert Earl of Northington.
Henry Duke of Buccleuch.	Alexander Duke of Gordon.
Frederick Earl of Carlisle.	John Earl of Galloway.
David Viscount Stormont.	William Marquess of Lothian.

<sup>2</sup> The Order, in April 1800, consisted of the SOVEREIGN, and Twelve following Knights:

H. R. H. William Duke of Clarence.	William Marquess of Lothian.
William Duke of Queensberry.	Thomas Earl of Ailesbury.
John Duke of Roxburgh.	James Duke of Montrose.
Neil Earl of Roseberry.	John Earl Poulett.
Alexander Duke of Gordon.	George Earl of Morton.
John Earl of Galloway.	John Duke of Atholl.



and Invested instead of the Duke of Roxburgh, who died in March 1804. Though a Vacancy was made in November 1806, by the decease of the Earl of Galloway, it was not filled up until the 16th of March 1808, when George Hamilton Gordon, fourth Earl of Aberdeen, was Elected and Invested.

### THE REGENCY.

On the 5th of April 1811, His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales was appointed Regent of the United Kingdom; and though a vacancy occurred in December 1810, by the death of the Marquess of Queensberry, no Nomination was made to this, or to any other Order, until March 1812, when the restraint that had been imposed upon the Royal authority, in the creation of Peerages, had ceased.

On the 22nd of May 1812, Charles William Henry Scott, fourth Duke of Buccleuch, and Hugh Montgomerie, twelfth Earl of Eglintoun,<sup>3</sup> were Elected and Invested in the places of the Marquess of Queensberry, and of the Duke of Montrose, who Resigned the Order on being Elected into the Garter in March in that year. Two Ribbands having become vacant by the decease of the Earl of Roseberry in March, and of the Earl of Ailesbury in April 1814, Henry Neville, second Earl of Abergavenny, and George Stewart, ninth Earl of Galloway, were Elected and Invested on the 30th of May following.

The next appointment was remarkable as the only modern<sup>4</sup> instance of an Order of British Knighthood (except that of Knight Bachelor) being conferred upon any person who had filled a high Judicial Office. On the 3rd of February 1815, Thomas Erskine, the first and celebrated Lord Erskine, who had been

<sup>3</sup> The Order in May 1812, consisted of the SOVEREIGN and Twelve following Knights:

H. R. H. William Duke of Clarence.	George Earl of Morton.
Neil Earl of Roseberry.	John Duke of Atholl.
Alexander Duke of Gordon.	William Viscount Cathcart.
William Marquess of Lothian.	George Earl of Aberdeen.
Thomas Earl of Ailesbury.	Charles Duke of Buccleuch.
John Paul Poolete	Hugh Earl of Eglintoun.

<sup>4</sup> The only other instance known to have been that of Sir Christopher Hatton, who was created a Knight of the Garter in 1538, and who was then Lord Chancellor. A few Judges, at an early period, were sometimes made Knights of the Bath.





Lord High Chancellor, was Elected and Invested instead of the Marquess of Lothian, who died in the preceding month. Earl Poulett having died in January 1819, Charles Brudenell Bruce, second Earl, afterwards created Marquess of Ailesbury, was Elected and Invested on the 20th of May; and he was the last Knight appointed during the Regency, though two other vacancies occurred by the deaths of the Duke of Buccleuch in April, and of the Earl of Eglintoun in December 1819.

King George the Third died on the 29th of January 1820, and was succeeded by his Son,

### KING GEORGE THE FOURTH.

The two Vacancies that existed at His Majesty's Accession, were filled by the Election and Investiture of William Kerr, sixth Marquess of Lothian, on the 26th of April, and of George Hay, eighth Marquess of Tweeddale, a Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, on the 22nd of May 1820.

In contemplation of the Coronation, the constituent number of Knights of the Order was, for the first time, enlarged by the nomination of Four Extra Knights, for which purpose a Statute was prepared on the 17th of July 1821 :

#### “ GEORGE R.

“ Whereas, by the Statutes of the said Order, made by Her late Majesty, Queen Anne, it is amongst other things provided, that the number of Knights of the said Order should be Twelve Brethren besides the Sovereign of the Order, and the said Number of Twelve is now full. Now We being minded in contemplation of the approaching Ceremony of Our Royal Coronation, to mark with Our Royal Favour Four Noble persons of that part of Our United Kingdom called Scotland, do ordain and declare, that it shall be lawful, notwithstanding the said number of Twelve Knights is now full, to Elect not more than Four Noble persons of that part of Our said United Kingdom called Scotland, to be Brethren of the said Order, and that every of them being so Elected, shall enjoy all Rights, Titles, Privileges, and Advantages whatsoever, which to the Twelve Knights Brethren of the said Order lawfully appertain.



“ Provided nevertheless, that the said Order shall not be hereby permanently  
 ‘ extended, but the number of Knights Brethren shall in all time coming, remain  
 ‘ limited to Twelve, and that as Vacancies shall occur in the number of Knights  
 ‘ Brethren now existing, the Senior of the Knights to be Elected under this  
 ‘ Statute, shall succeed to each such vacancy, and that no new Election shall  
 ‘ take place until the total number of Knights Brethren shall be reduced below  
 ‘ Twelve.

“ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of Our Order  
 ‘ aforesaid, at Our Court at St. James’s, the 16th day of  
 ‘ July 1821, in the second year of Our Reign.

“ ROBERT KERR, Sec.”<sup>5</sup>

Accordingly, on the 17th of July, Charles Douglas, fifth Marquess of Queensberry; Archibald Kennedy, twelfth Earl of Cassillis (afterwards created Marquess of Ailsa); James Maitland, eighth Earl of Lauderdale; and Robert Dundas, second Viscount Melville, were Elected Extra Knights of the Order. The Earls of Cassillis and Lauderdale, and Viscount Melville, were Invested on the same day, but the Marquess of Queensberry did not receive the Ensigns until the 19th of April in the following year.<sup>6</sup> At His Coronation, on the 19th of July 1821, King George the Fourth wore the Collar of the Thistle, together with those of the Garter, Bath, and Saint Patrick; and His Majesty often wore the Star, Ribband, and Badge, and especially during his visit to Scotland in August 1822. No Election again occurred for nearly six years, during which time two of the Extra Knights had become part of the constituent Members, by the decease of Lord Erskine in November 1823, and of the Marquess of Lothian in April 1824.

<sup>5</sup> From a draft copy among the Records of the Order.

<sup>6</sup> After the Elections in July 1821, the Order consisted of the SOVEREIGN, and Sixteen following Knights:

H. R. H. William Henry Duke of Clarence.  
 Alexander Duke of Gordon.  
 George Earl of Morton.  
 John Duke of Atholl.  
 William Earl Cathcart.  
 George Earl of Aberdeen.  
 Henry Earl of Abergavenny.  
 George Earl of Galloway.

Thomas Lord Erskine.  
 Charles Earl of Ailesbury.  
 William Marquess of Lothian.  
 George Marquess of Tweeddale.  
 Charles Marquess of Queensberry.  
 Archibald Earl of Cassillis.  
 James Earl of Lauderdale.  
 Robert Viscount Melville.



In May 1827, the Sovereign was pleased to command that the Order should be permanently extended from Twelve to Sixteen Knights, and the following Ordinance was issued on the 8th of that month :

“ GEORGE R.

“ Whereas, by the Statutes of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, made and appointed by Her late Majesty Queen Anne, it is, amongst other things, provided, that the number of Knights of the said Order should be Twelve Brethren, besides the Sovereign of the Order. Now, We being minded to mark with Our Royal favour a greater number of Noble persons, do Ordain and Declare, that the number of Brethren of the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, shall henceforth, and in all time coming, be Sixteen.

“ Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of Our Order aforesaid, at Our Court at St. James’s, this eighth day of May 1827, in the eighth year of Our Reign.

“ By the Sovereign’s Command,

“ ROBERT KERR, Sec.”

There were then fourteen existing Knights Brethren, two of whom were Extra Knights under the Statute of July 1821, but they became part of the Constituent body pursuant to the new Ordinance ; and on the 10th of May 1827, two others were added to complete the number of Sixteen, by the Election and Investiture of George Gordon, fifth Earl of Aboyne (now Marquess of Huntley), and of Henry Richard Greville, third Earl of Warwick. In June, in the same year, the Duke of Gordon, and in July, the Earl of Morton, having died, their Vacancies were filled on the 3rd of September, by the Election of James Duff, fourth Earl of Fife, and of Francis Stuart, ninth Earl of Moray. The former was Invested on the next day, but the Earl of Moray did not receive the Ensigns until after His Majesty’s decease. These Appointments were the last that were made in the reign of King George the Fourth, who dying on the 26th of June 1830, was succeeded by



## KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH.

At His Majesty's Accession, He was the Senior Knight of the Thistle, and had been one of the Brethren for the unprecedented period of sixty years.<sup>6</sup> To mark the estimation in which He held the Order, and as an especial testimony of regard for His Royal Brother, Augustus Frederick, Duke of Sussex, King William was pleased to confer the Ribband, Vacant by his having become the Sovereign, upon that Prince; and His Royal Highness was Invested with the Ensigns at St. James's Palace, on the 19th of July.<sup>7</sup> On the 4th of August 1830, the Earl of Moray, who had been Elected nearly three years before, was Invested; and the Duke of Atholl having died in September, Walter Francis Scott, fifth Duke of Buccleuch, was Elected and Invested on the 5th of November in the same year.

His Majesty was pleased to wear the Collar of the Thistle, together with that of the Garter and of some of His other Orders, at the Funeral of King George the Fourth, and at His own Coronation.

Though the original Statutes contemplated the actual Election of the Knights, by the Suffrages of the Brethren, the form does not appear to have been ever observed, Letters of Dispensation, under the Royal Sign Manual, and the Signet of the Order, being issued previous to each Investiture. His Majesty, however, determined that the ceremony of Election should always take place in future, and the following Statute was made on the 14th of August

---

<sup>6</sup> In June 1830, the Order consisted of the SOVEREIGN, and Sixteen following Knights :

H. R. H. Augustus Frederick Duke of Sussex.	Charles Marquess of Queensberry.
John Duke of Atholl.	Archibald Earl of Cassillis.
William Earl Cathcart.	James Earl of Lauderdale.
George Earl of Aberdeen.	Robert Viscount Melville.
Héury Earl of Abergavenny.	George Earl of Aboyne.
George Earl of Galloway.	Henry Earl of Warwick.
Charles Marquess of Ailesbury.	James Earl of Fife.
George Marquess of Tweeddale.	Francis Earl of Moray.

<sup>7</sup> Though not Invested until the 19th of July, H. R. H. the Duke of Sussex wore the Collar of the Order at the Funeral of King George the Fourth, on the 15th of that month.





1833, but which was, in fact, little more than a repetition of the one made by King George the First in 1717 :

“ WILLIAM R.

“ Whereas by a Statute of Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, made by Our Royal Predecessor, King George the First, bearing date the 17th day of July 1717, certain Regulations were ordained regarding the more solemn manner of holding Chapters of Election within the said Order ; and whereas it hath been humbly represented unto Us, that the said Regulations have for many years past been dispensed with or disused, We, taking the premises into Our Royal consideration, are graciously pleased to Ordain and Declare, that the following Ceremonial shall, henceforward, be observed at all Chapters of Our said Order, viz. :—

“ That whenever the Sovereign shall be pleased to command a Chapter of the said Order to be holden, the Secretary (there being as yet no Chancellor of the Order) shall issue Letters of summons to the Knights Brethren of the Order, requiring them to attend at the time and place appointed, habited in their Mantles and wearing their Collars of the Order. That there shall be three Knights, at least, besides the Sovereign, to constitute a Chapter, unless, under especial circumstances, the Sovereign be pleased to grant a Dispensation therewith under the Seal of the Order. The Knights Brethren having assembled, and being attended by the Officers of the Order (wearing their Mantles and the Chains and Badges of their respective offices), shall be called over by the Secretary of the Order, and proceed into the presence of the Sovereign, in the Chapter Room. The Sovereign having been pleased to command the Knights Brethren to take their respective Seats at the Table, and having signified his Royal pleasure touching the Election of a Knight into the said Order, each of the Knights Brethren shall nominate, in writing, six sufficient Persons (being subjects of the Sovereign, and free from all reproach), that is to say, two Dukes, Marquesses, or Earls, two Viscounts or Barons, and two Knights. The suffrages shall then be collected by the Secretary (or his Deputy), and in their absence by the Lord Lyon, and in his absence by the Usher of the Green Rod. The Officer who collects the suffrages shall begin with the Junior Knight, and proceed regularly upwards to the Senior Knight, and shall then, kneeling, present the same to the Sove-



' reign. The Sovereign having been graciously pleased to declare the name of  
 ' the person Elected into the Order, the Knight Elect shall be received at the  
 ' Door of the Chapter Room by the two Junior Knights Brethren present, and  
 ' conducted between them, with the accustomed reverences, to the Sovereign,  
 ' preceded by the Secretary, bearing the Ensigns of the Order on a Cushion,  
 ' and by the Usher of the Green Rod. The Sword of State, being thereupon  
 ' delivered to the Sovereign, by the Senior Knight present, the Knight Elect  
 ' shall kneel down, and receive the honour of Knighthood, after which he shall  
 ' kiss the Sovereign's hand. The Knight then rising, the Chancellor or Secre-  
 ' tary shall administer the Oath to him. The Knight again kneeling near the  
 ' Sovereign, the Secretary, on his knee, will present to the Sovereign the  
 ' Ribband and Jewel of the Order, which the Sovereign will place over the  
 ' Knight's left shoulder. The Knight having again kissed the Sovereign's  
 ' hand, will rise, and, having received the congratulations of the Knights  
 ' Brethren, will retire. The Chapter being ended, the Knights Brethren will,  
 ' by command of the Sovereign, be again called over by the Secretary, and  
 ' will withdraw from the presence of the Sovereign with the usual reverences,  
 ' attended by the Officers of the Order.

" Given under Our Royal Hand, and the Signet of Our Order  
 ' aforesaid, this 14th day of August 1833, in the Fourth  
 ' year of Our Reign.

“ By Command of the Sovereign,

“ W. M. Woods, Deputy Secretary,  
 ' in the absence of the Secretary.”

On the 16th of April 1834, William George Hay, sixteenth Earl of Erroll,  
 Lord High Constable of Scotland, was Elected and Invested, instead of the  
 Earl of Galloway, who had died on the 27th of March. This was the first  
 Election pursuant to the Statute of August 1833; and it appears that a regular  
 Chapter of the Order was held at St. James's Palace; that three Knights of  
 the Thistle, wearing their Mantles and Collars, were present, attended by two  
 of the Officers; that the Suffrages of the Knights Brethren were collected,  
 and presented to the Sovereign; that the Knight Elect was conducted into  
 the Chapter Room by the two Junior Knights present (but being already a  
 Knight, he was not Knighted on that occasion); and that he was then Invested



in the usual manner.<sup>1</sup> The next vacancy was occasioned by the Duke of Buccleuch having Resigned the Order, on being Elected into the Garter in February 1835; and on the 4th of March, David William Murray, third Earl of Mansfield, was Knighted, Elected, and Invested, with similar ceremonies to those observed at the Election of the Earl of Erroll.<sup>2</sup>

His Majesty having been pleased to receive the Knights of His Orders, annually, at a State Banquet, the Knights of the Thistle, together with the Knights of Saint Patrick, had the Honour of Dining with the Sovereign at St. James's Palace, on the 8th of May 1833, on the same day in 1834, and on the 7th of May 1836, on which occasion His Majesty wore the Collar and Star of both these Orders.

His Majesty dying on the 20th of June 1837, was succeeded by His Illustrious Niece,

---

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, 18th April 1834.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 70, postea.



## QUEEN VICTORIA,

The present SOVEREIGN of the MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

The first appointment to the Order after Her Majesty's Accession, was on the 21st of March 1838, when John Campbell, first Marquess of Breadalbane, was Knighted and Invested, instead of the Marquess of Queensberry, who died in December preceding; and a special Warrant was issued to dispense with a Chapter for his Election. A vacancy having occurred on the 13th of September 1839, by the death of the Earl of Lauderdale, and another on the 18th of February 1840, by the decease of the Earl of Mansfield, James Henry Robert Innes Ker, sixth Duke of Roxburghe, and Archibald John Primrose, fourth Earl of Rosebery, were Knighted and Invested on the 18th of March; and the usual Warrants of Dispensation were signed on the same day.

\* The Order of the Thistle, on this, the 15th day of February 1841, consists of the SOVEREIGNS, sixteen following Knights, and four Officers:

H. R. H. Augustus Frederick Duke of Sussex.  
 William Earl Cathcart.  
 George Earl of Aberdeen.  
 Henry Earl of Abergavenny.  
 Charles Marquess of Ailesbury.  
 George Marquess of Tweeddale.  
 Archibald Marquess of Ailsa.  
 Robert Viscount Melville.

George Marquess of Huntley.  
 Henry Earl of Warwick.  
 James Earl of Fife.  
 Francis Earl of Moray.  
 William Earl of Erroll.  
 John Marquess of Breadalbane.  
 James Duke of Roxburghe.  
 Archibald Earl of Rosebery.

DEAN, Doctor John Cook.

CHANCELLOR,

SECRETARY, Lord Robert Kerr, K. H.

*Deputy*, Sir William Woods, K. H. Garter.

LORD LYON KING OF ARMS, Thomas Robert, Earl of Kinnoull.

USHER OF THE GREEN ROD, Robert Quarne, Esq.





## Habits and Ensigns.

THE ENSIGNS and HABITS of the ORDER OF THE THISTLE, consist of A COLLAR; THE IMAGE OF SAINT ANDREW; THE JEWEL; THE MEDAL, or BADGE; THE RIBBAND; THE STAR; THE MANTLE, THE SURCOAT, and HOOD; THE UNDER HABIT; and THE CAP.

### THE COLLAR.

Of the COLLARS worn by the Kings of Scotland, before the Revival, or rather Institution of the Order by King James the Seventh, in 1687, all that is known has been stated. The COLLAR described in the Statutes ordained by that Sovereign, was adopted by Queen Anne, and has never since been altered. It is made of gold, of the depth of one inch and two tenths, and consists of sixteen Thistles, between each of which, are four Sprigs of Rue, interlaced, all enamelled in their proper colours; and it is fastened to the Mantle, or Coat, with White Ribbon.<sup>1</sup> By the Statutes, the Knights are commanded to wear the Collar on all "Collar Days,"<sup>2</sup> wherever the Sovereign may be; and when they are in Scotland, they are to wear it upon all Days of Public Solemnities, whether the Sovereign be there or not.<sup>3</sup> The Knights sign a receipt for the Collar, the Saint Andrew, and the Medal or Badge, which are given to them on their Admission into the Order; and the Statutes direct that these Insignia shall be returned at their decease.<sup>4</sup>

The Sovereign is obliged by the Statutes, to wear the Collar on the Feast Day of Saint Andrew, the thirtieth of November, yearly.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 21, 29, *antea*.

<sup>2</sup> For a List of the Collar Days, vide *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 30, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. 30, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 30, *antea*.



### THE IMAGE OF SAINT ANDREW,

Is the Effigy of the Saint, of gold, enamelled with his Gown of green, and the Surcoat purple, bearing before him the Cross, enamelled white, or of thirteen Diamonds, at the pleasure of the Knight; and his feet and Cross rest upon a green ground.<sup>6</sup> King George the First, in February 1715, commanded that the Image of Saint Andrew should be of a larger size than it had hitherto been made, and that it should be surrounded by Rays of gold, in the form of a Halo or Glory.<sup>7</sup> It is now two inches and eight tenths in length, and two inches in width, and is never worn except with the Collar.

### THE JEWEL.

All that is known of THE JEWEL, is the account given of it in the Statutes, for it has long ceased to be worn. It is there described as having on the one side the Image of Saint Andrew with the Cross before him, either enamelled, or cut on stone, enriched with precious stones round it; having on the reverse, on a ground of green enamel, a Thistle of gold and green, the flower of a reddish colour, surrounded by the Motto of the Order.<sup>8</sup> It was worn to the Ribband, under the right arm, and never to the Collar.

### THE MEDAL, or BADGE,

Is entirely of gold, being the Saint Andrew with the Cross of his Martyrdom before him, within a Circle containing the Motto of the Order; and under the lower part of the circle, between the joining of the words, a Thistle.<sup>9</sup> It is directed to be worn to the Ribband, whenever THE JEWEL is not used, but

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 29, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 35, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 29, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 29, antea.



which it has altogether superseded. No notice of THE MEDAL occurs in King James the Seventh's Statutes. It is provided by the Statutes of Queen Anne, that the Sovereign may wear the Order to the Ribband of the Garter, or in any other manner He may think proper.<sup>1</sup>

### THE RIBBAND.

The Ribband instituted by King James the Seventh, was Purple-Blue, watered or tabbied;<sup>2</sup> but Queen Anne changed it to Green, its present colour, and ordered it to be worn over the left shoulder across the body, having the Jewel, or Medal, tied under the right arm.<sup>3</sup> The Ribband is now four inches wide, and is not watered.

### THE STAR.

The present STAR is formed of two Rays of Silver, in the shape of Saint Andrew's Cross, with four other Rays issuing between the points of the Cross, having in the Centre, on a gold ground, a Thistle of green, heightened with gold, the flower of its natural colour, within a green Circle, charged with the Motto, "NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT," in letters of Gold, which Star was appointed to be worn, both upon the Mantles and Cloaks, or Coats of the Knights, by King George the First, in February 1715.<sup>4</sup> The former Star was not only different, by the Thistle being of gold and green, upon a green ground, and the Circle gold, with the Motto in green letters, but the Badge upon the Mantles contained, instead of a Thistle, the Image of Saint Andrew, upon a field of green, bearing before him the Cross, of silver embroidery, with a Circle of gold round it, upon which the Motto, in letters of green; and at the lower part of it, a Thistle of gold and green, the flower reddish.<sup>5</sup>

In the Statutes of King James the Seventh, the Star on the Mantle is described, "in a field of blue, Saint Andrew the Apostle, his Image, bearing

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 30, antea.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 21, antea.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. p. 29, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 35, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 29, antea.











Scotland to an equally fabulous cause, gravely states, that Hungus, King of the



# History of the Most Noble and Most Ancient Order of the Thistle.

Chan callit scho all flouris that grew on feild,  
Discerning all thair passionis and rdeiris :  
Whone the awfull Thristill scho beheld,  
And saw him kept with a busche of speiris ;  
Considering him so able for the weiris,  
A rubis crown of rubris scho him gaif,  
And said, Ju feild go furth, and feud the laif.  
Dunbar.

"Saint Andrew and our Right."  
Ancient Scottish War Cry.



RATIONAL partiality has seldom been so strongly manifested as in the accounts given by some Scottish Antiquaries, of the Origin and History of the ORDER OF SAINT ANDREW, or THE THISTLE. The boundaries of rational inquiry have not only been passed, and almost unlimited flight allowed to the imagination, but Writers, who have exhibited considerable sagacity on other subjects, have shewn on this an extent of credulity which, in the present day, is scarcely conceivable.

John Lesley, Bishop of Ross, after assigning the Arms of the Kingdom of Scotland to an equally fabulous cause, gravely states, that Hungus, King of the







before him the Cross of his martyrdom of silver embroidery ;”<sup>6</sup> while the Star on the Coats or Cloaks was directed to be “ a Badge of proportionable bigness, being Saint Andrew’s Cross of silver embroidery, on the middle of which a Circle of gold, having the Motto of the Order in letters of gold, in the middle whereof a Thistle of gold upon a field in blue.” The ground of the centre of the Jewel and Medal was then also of blue.<sup>7</sup>

### THE MANTLE, OR ROBE.

The MANTLE or ROBE is made of rich green velvet, lined with white taffeta. On the left Shoulder the Star of the Order, above described, is embroidered, of the depth of nine inches, and the right shoulder is tied up with white ribband Streamers.<sup>8</sup> It is fastened at the neck with a green silk and gold Cordon and Tassels. The Mantle appointed by King James the Seventh, was also of green velvet, lined with white silk ; but it was much more splendid, it having been parsemée, or powdered, all over with Thistles of gold embroidery.<sup>9</sup> The Sovereign’s Mantle was to be of a length proportionable to His Royal Dignity ; and the Badge on the shoulder was adorned with pearl, together with such other distinctions as He might think proper to appoint.<sup>10</sup>

### THE SURCOAT AND HOOD,

Are made of rich purple or Garter blue velvet, lined with white taffeta, girded with a Sword Belt of purple velvet, trimmed with gold lace, and having a buckle and runner of the same materials. The Sword has a gilt hilt, of which the shell is in the form of the Badge of the Order, and the pommel in that of a Thistle. The Scabbard is of purple velvet.

---

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 20, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 21, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. p. 35, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. p. 20, antea.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. p. 21, antea.





### THE UNDER HABIT.

“The Habit of the Brethren of the Order,” which is their Installation Dress, consists of a Doublet and trunk Hose of cloth of silver. The Breeches and Sleeves are garnished or ornamented with silver and green ribbands. The Stockings are of pearl coloured silk; the Shoes are of white leather; and the Garters and Shoestrings are green and silver.<sup>1</sup>

The Habit appointed by King James the Seventh differed, from the present, only in the colour of the Ribbands with which it was garnished, which were blue and silver, instead of green and silver.<sup>2</sup>

### THE CAP.

“On days of solemn Procession or Feasting,” where the Sovereign is present, or is represented by His Commissioner, the Knights are to wear, “at the<sup>3</sup> times of permission, a CAP of black velvet, faced up with a border of the same, a little divided before, wide and loose in the crown, having a large plume of white Feathers, with a black Egrett or Heron’s top in the middle of it; the borders of the Cap adorned with Jewels.”<sup>4</sup>

The original CAP and Feathers were exactly the same as those just described; but King James ordered that the Sovereign’s Cap should have, for difference, “two rows of diamonds cross the crown thereof in form of a Royal Crown.”<sup>5</sup>

It is provided by the Statutes, that the Sovereign’s Habit shall be such as “They shall think fit at any time hereafter to appoint;” and that “no alteration of the Habit, Jewel, Collar, Badge, or other Ornaments belonging to the Order, or of the using or wearing of them, be offered to Her Majesty, by any of the Brethren, without concurrence of the major part of them.”<sup>6</sup> The only

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 28, *antea*.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* p. 20, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> “These” in the Statutes of King James the Seventh.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 29, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 21, *antea*.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 28, 31, *antea*.



change that has been made, is in the Star, by King George the First, already noticed.

The Habit provided for Her Majesty, the present Sovereign, is a Mantle of rich green velvet, three yards in length, lined with white satin, having the Star on the left shoulder of clipped silver, and the centre enamelled. Her Majesty's Surcoat and Girdle are of purple velvet, made similar to those of the Order of the Garter.

In all Chapters of the Order, the Knights wear the Mantle, Hood, and Collar, over their Uniforms or Court Dress.

## Elections, Investitures, and Installations.

It was intended by Queen Anne, that the forms of Election, Investiture, and Installation, observed in the Order of the Garter, should be closely followed in that of the Thistle; but for a very long period, the Knights were, in fact, merely Nominated; and they were Invested by the Sovereign himself, or by some Nobleman deputed to represent Him, Warrants being generally, if not always, issued, dispensing both with their Election by a Chapter, and with their Installation.

### ELECTIONS.

Nothing is said in the Statutes of 1687, or 1703, of the manner in which a Knight should be admitted into the Order; and it would appear, from the official notification of the appointments made by King James, that they were then Nominated by the Sovereign. King George the First, however, commanded, in July 1717, that on the death of every Knight, a Chapter, consisting of three Knights at the least, besides the Sovereign, should be held within six weeks, for a new Election, unless in case of exigency, the Sovereign should be pleased



to grant a Dispensation for want of a full number; that neither the Sovereign nor any of the Knights should enter a Chapter without wearing both his Mantle and Collar, nor any of the Officers without his Mantle and Chain; that no Knight should vote by Proxy; that six sufficient persons, free from all reproach and scandal, whether Subjects or Foreigners (provided they were known not to favour or support any Party at enmity with the Sovereign), namely, two Earls or persons of higher degree, two Barons, and two Knights, should be nominated by each of the Knights for Election. No Chancellor having been appointed, the Scrutiny was to be taken by the Secretary, and in his absence by Lyon King of Arms, and in the absence of both, by the Usher. In collecting the Suffrages, he was to begin with the youngest Knight, and to proceed upward from one side to the other, concluding with the eldest, and then declare to the Sovereign the person upon whom the choice had fallen.<sup>1</sup>

A Chapter was, however, rarely if ever summoned, and the Knights instead of being actually Elected, agreeably to that Statute, were merely appointed by the Sovereign, and a Warrant in the following words was usually issued:

“Whereas, by a Statute of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, dated the 14th of February 1720-1, it is directed that the form of admitting Knights Brethren thereof, should be by Election, in a Chapter of the Brethren, held in the Sovereign’s presence, or (in case of His absence) of his Commissioner appointed for that effect. Nevertheless, We being resolved to have Our right trusty and right entirely beloved Cousin, Invested with the said Order this day, and there not being sufficient time for doing it in the form directed by the said Statute, We do therefore dispense with the same for this time, and appoint that the said Investiture to be performed in manner heretofore done by Our Royal Predecessor. Given,” &c.

This form was continued until the reign of King William the Fourth, who determined that Chapters of Election should be actually held; and on the 14th of August 1833, an Ordinance was made which, after reciting the Statute of 1717, and stating that the regulations prescribed therein, had for many years been dispensed with or disused, directed that in future, whenever the Sovereign might be pleased to hold a Chapter, the Knights should be summoned, the Suffrages taken, and the Election declared.<sup>2</sup> At the next appointment to the

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 36, antea.

<sup>2</sup> See the Statute itself in p. 58, antea.



Order, this Form was accordingly observed; and the Earl of Erroll was Elected by a Chapter of the Knights Brethren in April 1834, and the Earl of Mansfield<sup>3</sup> in March 1835.

Only one Nomination to the Order has been made since the Accession of Her present Majesty, that of the Marquess of Breadalbane in March 1838, on which occasion the holding of a Chapter was again Dispensed with; and his Lordship was privately Invested in the Royal Closet.

### INVESTITURE.

By the Statutes of Queen Anne, it was provided, that before any one can be admitted into the Order of the Thistle, he must be a Knight Bachelor;<sup>4</sup> but this seems to have referred to Investitures, rather than to Nominations or Elections. It has, however, always been the usage for Persons to be Knighted before they were Invested with the Ensigns, though it is not now necessary, as in the Order of the Garter, that Peers should be Knights, as a qualification for Election, it being declared by the Statute of 1833 (which is to the same purport as the one of 1717), that the individuals named in the Scrutiny, shall be two Dukes, Marquesses, or Earls, two Viscounts or Barons, and two Knights. The Sovereign having declared the name of Him upon whom the Election has fallen, the Statute of 1833 declares, that he is "to be received at the Door of the Chapter Room by the two junior Knights Brethren present, and conducted between them, with the accustomed reverences, to the Sovereign, preceded by the Secretary, bearing the Ensigns of the Order on a Cushion, and by the Usher of the Green Rod. The Sword of State, being thereupon delivered to the Sovereign, by the Senior Knight present, the Knight Elect shall kneel down, and receive the honour of Knighthood, after which he shall kiss the Sovereign's hand. The Knight then rising, the Chancellor or Secretary shall administer the Oath to him. The Knight again kneeling near the Sovereign, the Secretary, on his knee, will present to the Sovereign the Ribband and Jewel of the Order, which the Sovereign will place over the

---

<sup>3</sup> See the Form of the Ceremonial under INVESTITURE, p. 70, postea.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 31, antea.





Knights's left shoulder. The Knight having again kissed the Sovereign's hand will rise, and, having received the congratulations of the Knights Brethren, will retire. The Chapter being ended, the Knights Brethren will, by command of the Sovereign, be again called over by the Secretary, and will withdraw from the presence of the Sovereign with the usual reverences, attended by the Officers of the Order."<sup>3</sup>

The Oath now administered, is to the same purport as in the Statutes of Queen Anne,<sup>4</sup> which differed slightly from the form prescribed by King James.<sup>5</sup> A Copy of it is signed by every Knight after his Election.<sup>6</sup>

## INSTALLATION.

Although the Knights of the Thistle have never been actually Installed, their Installation was certainly contemplated by King James the Seventh, and by Queen Anne, both of whom directed that the Royal Chapel of the Palace of Holy Rood House should be the Chapel of the Order.<sup>7</sup> King James appointed "the Sub Prior, or Dean, or Prior there to be the Reader of Our Orders," and caused the Chapel to be repaired and beautifully adorned for the reception of the Knights; but the mob having, in their zeal against Popery, broken into the Edifice, in December 1688, they destroyed all that had been erected by that Prince, and it has never since been restored, or appropriated to the service of

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 59, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. p. 31, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. p. 22, antea.

<sup>6</sup> The Ceremonial at Elections and Investiture, pursuant to the Statute of 1833, was as follows:

### CEREMONIAL OF THE INVESTITURE OF THE EARL OF MANSFIELD, 4TH MARCH 1835.

"A Chapter of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle having been summoned for this day, the following Knights Brethren, habited in their Mantles, and wearing their Collars, assembled in the Entrée Room, viz. the Earl of Aberdeen, the Marquess of Ailesbury, the Marquess of Ailsa, and the Earl of Erroll, attended by the under-named Officers of the Order, in their Mantles, and wearing their Chains and Badges, viz. Sir William Woods (Clarenceux King of Arms), Deputy Secretary of the Order, and Robert Quarne, Esq. Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod.

"At two o'clock, the Knights Brethren being called over by the Deputy Secretary, proceeded into the presence of the Sovereign, in the Chapter Room, attended by the Officers of the Order. The Sovereign, being seated in the Chair of State, was pleased to command the Knights Brethren to take their respective seats at the table, according to their seniority in the Order, and the Officers stood in their places at the bottom of the table. The Sovereign having been then pleased to signify His Royal pleasure, touching the Election of a Knight into the Order, the Knights Brethren proceeded to the Election, and the Suffrages having been collected by the Deputy Secretary (commencing with the



the Order. From the time of Queen Anne to the present, Warrants, in the following words, *mutatis mutandis*, dispensing with Installation, are issued to each Knight after his Election and Investiture :

“ WILLIAM R.

“ William the Fourth, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, To all to whom these Presents shall come greeting. Whereas Our right trusty and right well-beloved Cousin and Counsellor, William George Earl of Erroll, Lord High Constable of Scotland, Master of the Horse to Our most dearly beloved Consort, Queen Adelaide, and Knight Grand Cross of Our Royal Hanoverian Guelphic Order, was this day duly Elected one of the Knights Brethren of Our said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, in a Chapter holden at Our Palace of St. James's, We do hereby, by virtue of the Power inherent in Us as Sovereign of Our said Order, ordain and declare, that the said William George Earl of Erroll, shall have, hold, and enjoy all Honours, Dignities, Powers, and Privileges, of whatsoever nature, formerly and now pertaining and belonging to, or that hereafter shall be known to pertain and belong to One of the Knights Brethren of Our said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, according to the ancient Custom, and to the Statutes and Orders already made and appointed, or that may hereafter be made and appointed by Us, or any of Our Royal Successors undoubted Sovereigns of the same, giving and granting

---

junior Knight), were by him, kneeling, presented to the Sovereign, who was pleased to declare that David William, Earl of Mansfield, had been duly Elected a Knight of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. Then, by command of the Sovereign, the Earl of Mansfield was received at the door of the Chapter Room by the two junior Knights Brethren present, and conducted between them to His Majesty, preceded by the Deputy Secretary, bearing on a crimson velvet cushion the Ensigns of the Order, and by the Usher of the Green Rod. The Sword of State being thereupon delivered to the Sovereign, by the Earl of Aberdeen, the senior Knight present, the Earl of Mansfield, kneeling, was Knighted therewith, after which his Lordship had the honour to kiss His Majesty's hand; the Earl of Mansfield, rising, the Oath was administered to his Lordship by the Deputy Secretary. The Earl then again kneeling near the Sovereign, and Sir William Woods, on his knee, presenting to His Majesty the Ribband and Jewel of the Order, the King was graciously pleased to place the same over the Earl's left shoulder. His Lordship having again kissed the Sovereign's hand, and received the congratulations of the Knights Brethren, retired. The Chapter being ended, the Knights Brethren were, by command of the Sovereign, again called over by the Deputy Secretary, and, with the Officers of the Order, retired from the presence of the Sovereign with the usual reverences.”

† Vide pp. 23, 31, *antea*.



herely to him, the said William George Earl of Erroll, full power and authority to carry and wear the Medal, Ribband, Badge, Collar, and all other Ornaments whatsoever, now belonging, or that hereafter may belong to Our said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, at the respective times, and upon the several occasions already appointed, or that may hereafter be appointed for that effect, herely dispensing with His Installation, and all the formalities and solemnities thereof, during Our pleasure. Given," &c.

## Officers of the Order.

THE Officers of the Order of the Thistle are THE DEAN, THE CHANCELLOR, THE SECRETARY, THE KING OF ARMS, and THE USHER.

### THE DEAN.

By the Statutes of King James the Seventh, "the Sub-Prior, or Dean, or Prior" of the Royal Chapel of Holyrood House was to be "Reader of our Orders,"<sup>1</sup> whose "Badge and Ornaments were to be afterwards appointed," but he was not expressly constituted Dean of the Order of the Thistle; and no Ecclesiastical Officer is mentioned in the Statutes of Queen Anne. The first regular appointment of a Dean of the Order was made by King George the Third, under a Royal Warrant, dated on the 17th of January 1763, by which Doctor John Jardine was nominated to that Office. He was to receive from each Knight, on his admission into the Order, for his Fee, the sum of Fifty Pounds.<sup>2</sup>

Neither the Duties, nor the Place and Precedency, nor the Badge, nor Robes of the Dean are described in the Statutes. By the Royal Warrant of his appointment, he is, however, authorized "to carry a Badge, and to wear it

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 23, antea.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. p. 48, antea.



upon all Habits and Distinctions which to the Dean of the said Order do belong, or shall hereafter be declared by Us rightly to belong." It is therein stated to be the duty of the Dean, "to be Reader of Our Orders to the Knights Brethren, and to administer the Oaths, and read the Admonitions to the Elect Knights of the said Order;" it is said that it formerly pertained to the Dean of the Chapel Royal in Scotland, to perform the said Office, and it was declared that in future the Office of Dean of the Thistle should be conjoined with that of Dean of the Chapel Royal.<sup>1</sup> From the reference to the "Habit" of the Dean

of the Order in that Warrant, as well as from the usage of other Orders, it may be presumed that he ought also to have a Mantle. But though the Dean has always worn a Gold Badge, containing a Book, enamelled red and mounted with gold, within a Circle of green enamel charged with the Motto of the Order in letters of gold, the whole surmounted with the Crown of Scotland, suspended to a Chain, or, on ordinary occasions, to a green Ribband, a Mantle has never been issued to him.

In addition to the Fee of £50 on the nomination of every Knight, the Dean receives an annual salary of the same amount, which appears to have been first granted between 1791 and 1803, while Doctor Archibald Davidson held the Office.



## THE CHANCELLOR.

It is remarkable that though the Statutes both of King James and Queen Anne expressly allude to this Officer, as the Custos of the Great Seal of the Order, and though he is mentioned as having to administer the Oath to the Knights-Elect, in the Additional Statute of July 1717, as well as in that of 1833, no CHANCELLOR OF THE ORDER has ever been appointed.

<sup>1</sup> See the copy of the Warrant in the APPENDIX.





## THE SECRETARY.

This Officer was appointed at the Institution of the Order by King James the Seventh, and again on its revival by Queen Anne. Many of his duties, as prescribed by the Statutes, are the same as those which, in the Order of the Garter, and in other Orders, belong to the Chancellor. "He is to transmit the Sovereign's Orders to the Knights Brethren, and to attend the Royal person for that effect." He keeps the Signet of the Order, and countersigns the Instruments that pass under it; summonses the Knights to Chapters, and calls them over; collects the suffrages, and declares on whom the Elections have fallen, administers the Oath to the Knights-Elect, carries the Eusigns and presents them to the Sovereign at Investitures.<sup>1</sup> In fact, the Secretary (who nevertheless acts by his Deputy), seems now so completely to perform all the service of the Order, that it is difficult to find any duties for the other Officers

to execute. He is sworn to bear true allegiance to the Sovereign, to be faithful in the discharge of his duties, and not to reveal the secrets of the Order; to be true and faithful to the Knights Brethren; and to maintain the honour, rights, and privileges of the Order to the utmost of his power.<sup>2</sup> On the appointment of Sir David Nairn, in January 1704, an annual salary of £300 was granted to him, which has been continued to all his successors.

The Badge of the Secretary is a Thistle of Gold enamelled in its proper colours upon two Gold Pens, in saltire, on a ground of white enamel, surrounded by the Motto, in Letters of gold on a green Circle, and surmounted by the Crown of Scotland, the obverse and reverse being the same. It is worn from the neck, suspended to a Gold Chain; but on ordinary occasions, pursuant to the Statute of 1717, "to



<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 30, 58, 59, *antea*. The Warrant of Appointment of the Secretary will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>2</sup> See the Oath in the APPENDIX.



a Green Ribband of a moderate breadth," usually about three inches. His Mantle is of green Satin lined with white silk, having on the left shoulder an embroidered Badge, consisting of an Esecutcheon, azure,<sup>3</sup> charged with the Cross of Saint Andrew, argent.

The Secretary, besides his Salary of £300, receives £100 from each Knight Elected into the Order.

### THE KING OF ARMS.

The KING OF ARMS of the Order of the Thistle has always been the LORD LYON, King of Arms of Scotland, whose appointment is thus briefly expressed in the Statutes both of King James and of Queen Anne: "The Lyon shall have Robes and Badges upon the shoulder conform to the Secretary. In his hand his Staff of Office, and about his neck his Badge with the Saint Andrew turned outwards."<sup>4</sup>

It is not necessary to take any other notice of the Office of the Lord Lyon, of which a full account has been presented to Parliament,<sup>5</sup> than as the King of Arms of the Order of the Thistle. It would appear that he ought to attend all Chapters and other Ceremonials of the Order; but in consequence of the high rank of the present Lord Lyon, His late Majesty was pleased to dispense with his attendance on those occasions, deeming it both inconsistent and improper for a Peer of the Realm to act in that capacity. For this reason, the duties usually performed by the King of Arms of an Order, of calling over the Knights at Chapters, bearing the Ensigns before the Knights-Elect, and conducting them to the Sovereign, are assigned, by the Statute of 1833, to the Secretary; and as all the other functions of Lyon King of Arms are

---

<sup>3</sup> The Mantle assigned to all the Officers in King James's Statutes was of *blue* Satin.—Vide p. 22, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> Pp. 22, 30, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> Tenth Report of the Commissioners on the Courts of Justice in Scotland, ordered to be printed 10th June 1822.



performed by Deputy, the Office itself is, in the hands of its present possessor, a sinecure. In the absence of the Secretary, the duties of that Officer have always been performed by the Lord Lyon.<sup>6</sup>



The Badge of LORD LYON consists, on the obverse, of the Effigy of Saint Andrew bearing his Cross before him, with a Thistle beneath, all enamelled in the proper colours, on an azure ground. The reverse contains the Arms of Scotland, having, in the lower part of the Badge, a Thistle, as on the other side; and the whole is surmounted with an Imperial Crown. His Mantle is precisely like that of the Secretary. The Baton of Lord Lyon is of gold, enamelled green, with plain gold ferrules, an inch deep at each extremity. The ends are chased, one with the Effigy of Saint Andrew, and the other with the Arms of Scotland. It is two feet long, and seven-eighths of an inch in diameter, and is powdered with Thistles, Roses, Harps, and Fleur-de-Lis, three inches apart, in four rows from end to end.

The Lord Lyon receives, on the Election of every Knight of the Thistle, £70; his Salary is £600; and the other emoluments of his Office average about £694 per annum.<sup>1</sup>

## THE USHER.

No particular duties are prescribed in the Statutes of Queen Anne for the USHER OF THE ORDER, whose usual Title is that of GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE GREEN ROD, but they appear to consist in attendance upon the Sovereign and Knights when assembled in Chapters and in other Solemnities of the Order. The Statute of 1717 directs that he shall attend the Knights

<sup>6</sup> Register of the Order, *passim*.

<sup>1</sup> Report of the Commissioners of Inquiry, *ut supra*, and pp. 15, 22, *antea*.



who introduce the Elect Knight into the Chapter, and precede them to the Sovereign, draw and present the Sword of State with which the honour of Knighthood is conferred, and usher His Majesty from the Chapter Room to his own apartment;<sup>2</sup> but in the Ceremonial prescribed by the Statute of 1833, some of those duties are not mentioned, and the Sword of State is ordered to be delivered to the Sovereign by the Senior Knight present.

Soon after the accession of King George the First, the Knights presented a Memorial to His Majesty, stating, among other things, that "there not being yet an Usher appointed to the Order, conform to the Statutes, Thomas Brand, Esquire, is recommended by the Knights Brethren as a person every way qualified for that Office;"<sup>3</sup> and he was accordingly appointed on the 27th of November 1714, and Knighted. On the accession of King George the Second, the Knights represented to His Majesty that they had humbly requested His late Majesty, "that as the Usher of the Black Rod is, in honour of the Order of the Garter, the first Gentleman Usher daily Waiter, so the Usher of the Thistle, or Green Rod, might also be second Gentleman Usher daily Waiter, in honour of the Thistle; and accordingly His late Majesty was pleased, by an Instrument under his Royal hand, to grant the same in lieu of a salary for the office of Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod for life," which they hoped His Majesty "would be graciously pleased to do in the same manner, and give directions accordingly."<sup>4</sup>

It would appear that this Petition was successful; for in July 1766, Robert Quarme, Esquire, who was appointed in March 1762, presented a Memorial to the Sovereign, stating that "Sir Thomas Brand, in consideration of having no salary as Green Rod, was appointed Gentleman Usher daily Waiter to His late Majesty, and praying to be put upon the same footing as Sir Thomas Brand was, when a vacancy shall happen, or that he might have a salary in like manner as the Ushers of the Garter and Bath."<sup>5</sup> Mr. Quarme's Petition was supported by the recommendation of all the Knights; and a Warrant was signed on the 11th of July 1766, for a salary of £100 per annum, from the date of his appointment.

The Statutes ordain, that "the Usher conform to the Secretary in all

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 37, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 34, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 42, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> Records of the Order. All the documents referred to will be found in the APPENDIX.





things, except his Badge, which is to be two Sprigs of Rue, in form of Saint



Andrew's Cross, vert, upon a fund white, upon which a Thistle of gold, and round the Motto; upon which an Imperial Crown: and in his hand the Baton of his Office."<sup>5</sup> The Obverse and Reverse is the same: the Circle is green, and the Letters of the Motto gold; but the Crown on the Badge of the present Usher, instead of being, as the Statutes direct, an Imperial Crown, is the Crown of Scotland. It is worn to a Chain or Green Ribband, like the Badges of the other Officers. His Mantle is precisely similar to that of the Secretary.

The Rod is of Green enamel, three feet in length, ornamented with gold, having on the top a Unicorn rampant, silver, three inches high, gorged with a coronet, and chained, armed, maned, crined, and hoofed gold, and holds before him an Escutcheon, azure, charged with the Cross of Saint Andrew, argent.<sup>6</sup>

The Usher of the Green Rod has an annual Salary of £100, and he receives a Fee of £70 from each Knight on his Election into the Order.

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 30, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Nisbet (vol. II. p. 119), says that Sir Thomas Brand, Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod, "by Patent carries, Quarterly, first and fourth, two Batons or Rods, Or, ensigned on the top with the Unicorn of Scotland, as the Badge of his Office; and the second and third Quarter of his Arms is his paternal coat. Crest, a Vol, with the Baton of his Office erected in pale. Motto, 'Advance;' and places round his Arms the Chain of Gold, with the Badge of the Order, viz. On an oval argent [two Sprigs of Rue in form of] a Saint Andrew's Cross surmounted of a Thistle, and round the same the Motto 'Nemo me impune laessit,' which he constantly wears; and behind the shield he carries two Batons in saltire, to shew he is actually in post, a figure whereof I have caused cut in the Plates of Achievements [Pl. 22], subjoined to the First volume of my System of Heraldry. And I see no reason but the rest of the Officers of this Most Ancient Order, viz. the Secretary, Lyon, &c., may outwardly adorn and trim their Armorial Shields with the Collars and Badges of their several Offices after the like manner."



## Revenues, Fees, and Expences.

THERE do not appear to be any particular Revenues assigned for the use of the Order, and the Salaries of the Secretary and Usher, together with the Expence of Insignia and Robes for the Knights and Officers, are now paid by the Treasury.

The Fees received by the Officers on the Election of every Knight, as well in the time of Queen Anne as since, have been stated.<sup>1</sup> They amount, at the present time, to £290, and with £57 to Heralds, Pursuivants, and State Trumpeters, make altogether £347.

## The Seals.

THE GREAT SEAL of the Order is fully described in the Statutes. It is to be “in the Custody of the Chancellor, having on the dexter side Saint Andrew’s Cross, and on the sinister the Arms of Great Britain, as they are carried by us in Scotland, encircled with the Collar of the Order, with the Image of Saint Andrew hanging at it, with the Motto of the Order going round the Seal: on the other side, the Image of Saint Andrew bearing the Cross before him, with a Glory round his head, written round, “MAGNUM SIGILLUM ANTIQUISSIMI ET NOBILISSIMI ORDINIS CARDUI.”<sup>2</sup> But no Great Seal has ever been made, and the SIGNET of the Order only is used. The Statutes direct that “Our

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 33, 38, 39, antea.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 30, antea.



Signet of the said Order, which is to be in the custody of Our Secretary to the said Order, shall serve for any Warrant or Order that We shall think fit to grant or emit for nominating any of the Knights Brethren or Officers, or any other thing relating to the said Order."<sup>3</sup> The Signet is an inch and a half in diameter, and contains a Shield with the Cross of Saint Andrew, Impaling the Royal Arms of King James the Second as King of Scotland, namely, Quarterly of four, first and fourth, the Arms of Scotland; second, Quarterly, France and England; and in the third Quarter, the Arms of Ireland. The Shield is surmounted by the Royal Crown of Scotland, and is encircled by the Collar of the Order, having the Badge of Saint Andrew attached to it, within a Circle charged with the Motto, and the whole is circumscribed with the words, SIGILL. SECRET. NOBILISS. ORDINIS CARDUI.

## General Remarks.

THE present investigation of the History of the Order of the Thistle has, it is presumed, established the fallacy of its supposed Antiquity, and shewn that the adoption of the Flower, whence it derives its Title, as the Royal Badge of Scotland is, comparatively speaking, of modern date; and it is to be regretted that so absurd a fable, as that the Institution was founded by King Achaius, should have been perpetuated in the Letters Patent by which Queen Anne revived the Order, and by virtue of which it now exists.

There have been altogether (including the Eight appointed by King James the Second), Eighty-Nine Knights of the Thistle. Two, namely, His late Majesty, and His Royal Highness the Duke of Sussex, were Princes of the Blood Royal; but no Foreign Prince, nor any other Foreigner, has ever been Elected. At the time of their nomination, seventeen of the Knights were Dukes; ten were Marquesses; fifty-one were Earls; two were Viscounts; four were Barons; and though three were, in a legal sense, Commoners, they were

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 31, antea.



heirs-apparent of Dukedoms, namely, James Earl of Arran, son and heir of the Duke and Duchess of Hamilton, in 1687; James Earl of Dalkeith, son and heir of the Duchess of Buccleuch, in 1704; and Francis Earl of Dalkeith, grandson of the said Duchess, in 1725. It may, therefore, almost be said that no Commoner was ever a Knight of the Thistle; and that the Order, like the Garter, has always been reserved for the Peerage. As might be expected, a very large proportion of the Knights have been Peers of Scotland; but nearly one-sixth have, nevertheless, consisted of Peers of England or Ireland; and since the year 1704, there were never less than two (except from 1755 to 1767), occasionally three, and latterly, sometimes five Knights, who were not Scottish Peers.<sup>1</sup> While many Noble families of Scotland have given several members

---

<sup>1</sup> The following List contains the names of all the Knights of the Thistle who were not Peers of Scotland:

From 1704 to 1716 Earl of Orrery.	1716 to 1721. Earl of Orrery. Earl of Cadogan.	1721 to 1722. Earl of Orrery. Earl of Cadogan. Earl of Tankerville.	1722 to 1725. Earl of Orrery. Earl of Cadogan.
1725 to 1726. Earl of Orrery. Earl of Cadogan. Earl of Essex.	1726 to 1731. Earl of Orrery. Earl of Essex.	1731 to 1738. Earl of Essex. Earl of Tankerville.	1738 to 1739. Earl of Tankerville.
1739 to 1753. Earl of Tankerville. Earl of Berkeley.	1753 to 1755. Earl of Berkeley. Earl Brooke.	1755 to 1767. Earl Brooke.	1767 to 1770. Earl Brooke and Earl of Warwick. Earl of Carlisle.
1770 to 1773. Prince William Henry. Earl Brooke and Earl of Warwick. Earl of Carlisle.	1773 to 1786. Duke of Clarence. Earl of Carlisle. Earl of Northington.	1786 to 1793. Prince William Henry. Earl of Carlisle. Earl of Ailesbury.	1794 to 1814. Duke of Clarence. Earl of Ailesbury. Earl Poulett.
1814 to 1815. Duke of Clarence. Earl Poulett. Earl of Abergavenny.	1815 to 1819. Duke of Clarence. Earl Poulett. Earl of Abergavenny. Lord Erskine.	1819 to 1823. Duke of Clarence. Earl of Abergavenny. Lord Erskine. Marquess of Ailesbury.	1823 to 1827. Duke of Clarence. Earl of Abergavenny. Marquess of Ailesbury.
1827 to 1830. Duke of Clarence. Earl of Abergavenny. Marquess of Ailesbury. Earl of Warwick. Earl of Fife.	1830 to 1839. Duke of Sussex. Earl of Abergavenny. Marquess of Ailesbury. Earl of Warwick. Earl of Fife.		

It must, however, be observed, that though his late Majesty was not a Peer at the time of his





to the Order, and while the Marquesses of Lothian have received it for five consecutive generations, others of great rank and antiquity have rarely, if ever, been selected for the Distinction. Of the House of Murray, there have been seven; of Hamilton and Gordon, six; and of Scott and Douglas, five each; of Campbell, and Stewart (Earls of Moray), four; and two, respectively, of Drummond, Colyear, Cathcart, Hay, Stewart (Earls of Galloway), and Erskine.

Ten Knights of the Thistle have been Elected into the Garter; but no more than three of them, the Duke of Hamilton in 1712, the Duke of Roxburgh in 1812, and the Duke of Clarence in 1782, were permitted to retain the Thistle. His Royal Highness the Duke of Sussex, is the only instance of a Knight of the Garter having been Elected a Knight of the Thistle. Although the Statutes of the Thistle are not so anomalous and inconsistent as those of the Garter, they are by no means adapted to the present state of the Order. By the original Statutes of Queen Anne, the number of Knights was limited to Twelve, whereas they have since been permanently extended to Sixteen. The Insignia directed to be worn has been altered, and a conspicuous part of it, the Jewel, is no longer used. The Ceremonial prescribed, differs from that which is actually performed. No Ecclesiastical Officer is mentioned; and though a Chancellor, and a Great Seal of the Order, are contemplated, the former has not been appointed, and the latter has never been made. No allusion occurs to the Fees or Salaries of the Officers; and in some other trifling points, the existing practice is either not authorized by, or differs materially from those Ordinances.

It is remarkable that a provision should not occur for the Precedency of the Knights, collectively or individually; so that when a claim was made by one of them, who was not a Peer, to attend a Coronation, no place could be given him;<sup>2</sup> and if the Order were to be conferred upon a person, who had no Precedency by birth or Office, it would be impossible to assign a position to him, either in public Ceremonials, or in private Society. Upon

---

Election, he was created Duke of Clarence and Saint Andrews in Great Britain in 1789; and that all the Knights of the Thistle, promoted in the Peerage since the Union with Scotland, were Peers of Great Britain. Lord Erskine and the Earl of Fife, though not Peers of Scotland, were descended from Scottish families; and Lord Erskine was a Scotsman by birth. The Order was extended in 1820 from Twelve to Sixteen Knights.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 43—45, *antea*.



the Precedency of the Order among the other Orders of Knighthood of this Country, remarks will be found elsewhere.

Among the forms that are retained without the slightest utility, are those of Election and Installation. Elections do not seem to have been actually held until His late Majesty, King William the Fourth, was pleased to issue commands to that effect, and two Knights have accordingly been admitted in that manner; but as there is not a single instance of a Knight being Installed, the utility of issuing a Royal Warrant, dispensing with a Ceremony which never has taken place, and which is not even intended to be performed, is by no means obvious. It would however, be a gratifying distinction, and one which would enhance the honour of belonging to this, as well as to the other British Orders, if the Banners and Names of the Knights were to be placed in the principal Cathedral, or in some other Sacred or National Edifice. This might be easily effected, without the expense, parade, and inconvenience of actual Installation, a Ceremonial derived from the usage of the Roman Catholic Church, and which has no sort of connection with any modern Order of Knighthood.

Some of the alterations in the constitution of the Order, have from time to time been authorized by Additional Statutes, the number and extent of which far exceed the original; but it is desirable that the whole should be revised and incorporated in one general Code.



Appendix.

# Appendix.



## Appendix.

### A.

[*Referred to pp. 3, 4, antea.*]

EXTRACT FROM JOHN LESLEY, BISHOP OF ROSS, "DE ORIGINE MORIBUS ET REBUS GESTIS SCOTORUM." *Ed.* 1578, *Roma*, 4to. Lib. v. p. 176.

"Sub Achaio.

"Carolus Magnus, (ut fœderis cum Scotis ieti perpetuum monumentum figeret, atque ut, qua animi inclinatione in Scoticam gentem propendebat, aliqua ratione posteritati patefaceret,) Scoticis regni Insignibus, insignia Regni Francici afflabrè hoc modo copulavit: Leonem constituit medium; hic duas lineas ex aureo filo textas, quibus lilia transversa et quasi trajecta intexit, undique circumplicavit: id quod in insignibus Regum Scotorum hodie apud nos visitur.

"Sed, (ut ad Achaium nostra redeat oratio,) Hungus Pictorum Rex, armis Athelstani Saxonum Occidentalium Regis injuste vexatus, Achaium in subsidium vocat. Is cum decem millibus Scotorum, ad insolentiam Athelstani refutandum, præstò adest: Northumbriae fines ferro flammaque infestat: tandemque præda opima onustus pedem refert. Redeuntem quasi vestigiis Hadingtonam usque insequitur Athelstanus. Sistit Hungus, signa hostibus sequenti luce illaturus. Sed cum plarique propter hostium multitudinem animis penè conciderent, Hungus Denu, Divumque Andream in cuius patrocinio gens Scotica acquiescit, precibus pie tota nocte fuis, subsidio sibi comparat. Crux, in quam Divus Andreas sublatus, mortem oppetivit, in cœlo vivis quasi coloribus efficta, quam primum omnibus apparuit. Illa res ita Hugo iisque, qui a Hungo erant, animos affecit, ut Scoti omnes sibi victoriam, hostibusque cladem & interitum præsagirent. In prælium proxima luce descenditur. Athelstani exercitus ita undique prostratus, ut vix, ac ne vix quidem quingenti fuga elapsi fuerint. Athelstanus ibi caesus, agro, in quo fuit bellum gestum, nomen postea dedit.

"Hungus post tam gloriosam victoriam relatum, ædem tum Sancto Regulo sanctam, nunc D. Andreae dicatam, pie invisit: multisque illam donis præmiisque liberalissime amplificat: atque ut tanta victoriæ memoria, nulla unquam vetustate deleatur, effigiem Crucis (cui D. Andreas affixus est) in armis et insignibus efformatam, cum hostibus congressurus, semper postea gestabat. Id quod Scoti omnes in memoria victoriæ a Pictis, Divi Andreae auxilio reportatæ: etiamnum religiosissime observant. Achaius moritur Anno Imperii 32 Christi 819."





## B.

[Referred to p. 4.]

EXTRACT FROM "DELICIE EQUESTRUM SIVE MILITARIUM ORDINUM, ET EORUM ORIGINES, STATUTA, SYMBOLA ET INSIGNIA, ICONIBUS ADDITIS GENUINIS. FRANCISCI MENNENII, ANTWERP. STUDIO ET INDUSTRIA." 8vo. *Cologne*, 1613, p. 145.

"Ordo Equitum Cardui & Rutæ S. Andreae in Regno Scotiae.

Reges Scotorum, ut ex sacris ipsorum scriptis loquitur Joannes Lesleus Episcopus Roficensis, S. Andreae Apostolum regni tutelarem Divum jamdudum agnoscunt; idque a temporibus Hungi Pictorum Regis, cui hostes oppugnato, scribant lucidam caelo apparuisse crucem, illius instar, in quam ipse Apostolus sublatus pro Christi nomine mortem oppetiit, victoriamque caso Athelstano (nomen ipse pugnae locus, hac nostra aetate retinet, ab Anglorum caeso Rege Athelstain dictus) consecutum, atque ut tantæ victoriae memosynon, nullâ unquam vetustate deleteretur, effigiem illam Crucis in Armis, et Insignibus eformatum contra hostes deinde gestavit, quod & Scotiae Reges in rei geste fidem etiamnum religiose observant. Hinc originem traxisse creditur Ordo Equestris D. Andreae, Cardui titulo in Scotia nobilis; cujus Insigne, seu collare ex carduis confectum preferunt gentilicia Regum arma, numquam hoc addito Elogio, *Nemo me Impiure læssit* Asperum quippe virgultum carduus et aculeis armatum, et quod difficulter manibus atctare possis sine doloris compunctione, quod frangas potius, quam minimum flectas. Fuit autem huic Militiæ balthicus aureus ex floribus cardui, orbiculis aureis seu nodis rubescentibus innixi compositus & infra preferens Imaginem S. Andreae martyrii crucem decussatam ante se gestantis. Insignia vero quæ dicto baltheo ornantur, leonem rubeum, primum et antiquum Fergusii Regis insigne, prætextâ ceruleâ duplici tractu rubeo, contrapositis liliis consitâ circumdata, in stamine aureo ostendant: ictumque Caroli Magni foedus, cum Scotis et Achaio eorum Rege, quod in hunc usque diem religiosè perdurat, conjunctis duorum Regum armis, indicant."

"Fuit et Regibus Scotiae Sodalitium Equitum vulgo *Sertum Rutæ* nuncupatum, cujus insigne, uti et Regiis Armis circumvolutum visitur, fuit torquis ex duobus rutæ ramulis, seu foliis innumeris, cui inferius effigies D. Andreae cum cruce annexa esset, fabrefactus. Mirari itaque sepe subit Joannem Lesleum diligentem alioquin rerum Scoticarum scriptorem nullam aut exiguam harum institutionum fecisse mentionem. Cum tamen Regum Insignia ab Achaio, usque ad modernum Jacobum VI. (qui Cardui florem cum Rosa Anglicana) id est, Scotiam cum Anglia sub nomine Magnæ Britanniae, uti in nummis ejus prædenditur conjunxit, Cardui floribus effigieque Andreae exornentur Et Jacobus V. Scotorum Rex, militiæ et Religionis Catholiciæ propugnator acerrimus, collari ex foliis Rutæ seu Cardui confecto & S. Andreae imagine insignito, conspicuus apud eundem auctorem exhibetur. Quem quidem Regem aliosque quoque externos primosque regni sui Nobiles, more inter Principes recepto, Andreae suo insigni cohonestasse haud dubio colligi licet ex eo, quod et ipsum potentissimi quique Christiani orbis monarchæ Carolus nempe V. Imp. Aurei Velleris, Francorum Rex, Conchyliati Ordinis, Henricus Anglorum Rex Periselidis torque decoravit. Quorum ordinum solennia festa statis diebus Rex ipse Jacobus pompæ magnifica celebritate obivit, in quibus quoque singulorum ordinum insignibus splendere voluit, ut ipsi Principes, a quorum benevolentia ipsa ornamenta manarent illa non male collocata aut quocunque modo obscurata, verum ipsius animi grata significatione, pompæ celebritate aucta, arbitrentur. Cujus rei ut luculentius signum toti posteritati eliceret, insignia Regia in porta Lithcoensis palatii figenda, singulaque ordinum singulorum, simul ac D. Andreae ornamenta (quæ ut dicto Lesleæ placet, sunt Scotiae gentis propria) exquisita artificii laude circumplacanda curavit."



## C.

[Referred to p. 4.]

EXTRACT FROM "ORIGINES EQUESTRIUM SIVE MILITARIUM ORDINUM. LIBRI DUO. AUBERTUS MIRÆUS BRUXELLENSIS, DECANUS ANTWERPIENSIS SCRUTANDO PUBLICABAT. SVO. 1638, LIB. II. CAP. X. p. 58.

"Ordo Equitum S. Andreae apud Scotos circa annum millesimum quingentesimum a Jacobo IV. Rege institutus fuit. Torquem gerebant ex carduis confectum, appensa S. Andreae effigie, & addito hoc emblemate: *Nemo me impunè læssit.* Quod emblemata & in Moneta Scotica legitur, appositis carduis."

## D.

[Referred to p. 4.]

EXTRACT FROM GEORGE BUCHANAN'S "RERUM SCOTICARUM HISTORIA." *Jb.* EDINB. 1583.

"Nam cum Athelstanus Anglus vastasset proximos Pictorum agros, Hungus eorum Rex, ab Achato, Anglis jam ante infenso, decem Scotorum millia impetravit. Eis filium Alpinum, qui ex Hungi sorore natus erat, præfecit: quibus fretis, auxiliis, maximam è Northumbria prædã abduxit Athelstanus homo ferox, prope vestigiis inhaerens, cum non procul ab Hadina opido assequitur. Picti, inopinato hostium adventu consternati, ad arma currunt, et ad noctem usque, se suis tenent locis. Sub noctem vigiliis dispositis, Hungus, cæteris rebus inferior, ad divinum auxilium conversus, totum se precibus dedit. Tandem corpore laboribus fesso, et animo cogitationibus ægro, cum in somnum incidisset, visus est sibi per quietem, videre Andream Apostolum astantem, et victoriam pollicentem. Hoc viso, Pictis narrato, spei bonæ pleni, ad conflictum, quem alioqui fugere non poterant, se alacris comparant: postero die per leves velitationes consumpto, tertio denum ad manus ventum est. Adjiciunt et aliud ostentum, crucem decussatam, cum pugnaretur in caelo visam: que res Anglos adeo conterruit, ut primum Pictorum impetum ægre sustinuerint. Ibi casus Athelstani, loco nomen dedisse dicitur, qui adhuc Athelstani vadum appellatur."

## E.

[Referred to p. 4, et passim.]

EXTRACT FROM NISBET'S "SYSTEM OF HERALDY," VOL. II. PP. 104—112, 115, 116, 119—122, WITH REMARKS.

"Our high and Sovereign Order of Knighthood, is the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, commonly called the Order of Saint Andrew, and so called from the Pendant of the Order having on a blue roundle the Image of Saint Andrew. It was the custom and policy of puissant Princes, in all ages, to invite and secure to themselves, persons of renown; and such heroic spirits were encouraged with marks of honour, to distinguish them from the vulgar; and amongst those persons,



the more eminent or excellent of merit, were placed in a superior orb, that their glory might be the more splendid to the world. Such were King David's mighty men, the Satrapæ of Persia, the Orders Military among the Romans, and the many Institutions of Knighthood in Christendom; but of all orders purely military now extant, I must prefer this of Saint Andrew, not only because it is of our own nation, or that none are commonly admitted into this Order but Peers; but chiefly for the antiquity of it, which gives it a place and precedence to all other Orders now in being. As to the original of this Most Ancient and Noble Order, John Lesley, Bishop of Ross, in his History of Scotland, tells us it took its beginning from a bright Cross in heaven, in fashion of that whereon Saint Andrew the Apostle suffered Martyrdom, which appeared to Achaius, King of Scotland, and Hungus, King of the Picts, the night before the battle was fought betwixt them and Athelstan, King of England, as they were on their knees at prayer; when Saint Andrew, their tutclary Saint or Patron, is said also to have appeared and promised to these Kings that they should always be victorious when that sign appeared; and the next day these Kings prevailing over King Athelstan in battle, they went in solemn procession, barefooted, in a devout way, to the kirk of Saint Andrew, to return thanks to God and his Apostles for their victory, promising and vowing that they and their posterity would ever bear the figure of that Cross in their ensigus and banners. The place where this battle was fought, retains to this day the name of Athelstan's Ford, in East Lothian. But the Picts being afterwards extinguished by the valour of the Scots, they assumed the said Badge. Now as to the Order of the Thistle, Andrew Favin, in his Theatre of Honour and Knighthood,<sup>1</sup> tells us it was created by the said Achaius, King of Scotland, who began to reign in the year of Christ 787, on account of the famous league, offensive and defensive, made between Achaius and Charlemagne, King of France. But there are some, says the same author, that refer the Institution of this Order of the Thistle to the reign of Charles the Seventh, King of France, when the amity was renewed between both kingdoms. And lastly, others yet later place its foundation, anno 1500, which two last assertions, if true, would give precedence to the Garter, the Royal Order of England, before that of ours of the Thistle, seeing all judicious Heralds abroad, and the learned English themselves, are of opinion that the ancientest Order of Knighthood takes place next the Escutcheon, even though other later Institutions should after become more honourable; and this method has always been practised by all civilized nations that esteem regular trimming of armorial shields; as witness the usage in France from whom we of Britain had the Science of Heraldry, and where constantly the Order of Saint Michael as being the eldest, takes place next the shield, when that of the Holy Ghost, though more honourable, yet being of a later date, doth both surround the same, as I observed before. And this I judge has been the only reason why our brethren of South Britain hath hitherto denied our said Royal Order its due place next the Shield in their trimmings of the Sovereign's Arms, or the Arms of the Knights Companions, of both the Royal Orders of Great Britain, as adjudging our Order to be of no older standing than the reign of the said King Charles the Seventh, King of France, or of our own King James the Fifth of Scotland; which if true, would indeed make the Most Noble Order of the Garter to be of a much older date than ours, and so regularly and justly to claim precedence. But that the same is entirely false, and our Order, long prior to that, I am hopeful to make evident by what follows.

“Albeit, most of our historians agree that the Saint Andrew's Cross in form of a Saltire argent on a field azure, was equally used by Hungus, King of the Picts, and Achaius, King of the Scots, in remembrance of the above notable victory obtained by them against Athelstan, King of the Saxons, as Mennenius likewise observes in his *Delectæ Ordinum Equestrium*, p. 1646. Yet Modius, in his *Pandectis* (to which Andrew Favin assents), ascribes the full foundation of this Order of Knighthood to Achaius. Mennenius describes the Collar thereof thus: ‘*Cujus insigne seu Collare ex carulis confectum præferunt gentilitia regum arma nunnique, hoc addito elogio ‘Nemo me impune lacesset,’ and a little after, ‘Fuit autem huic militiæ baltheus aureus ex floribus cardui orbicellis aureis, seu nolis rubescentibus innixi compositus, et infra præferens imaginem Sancte Andree Martyrii crucem decussatam ante se gestantis.’* Camerarius in his *Symbols*, is of the opinion that the Motto belonging

<sup>1</sup> Favine's statement is merely a repetition of that of Lesley Bishop of Ross.



to the Collar was the same, which he proves by his having seen some of the deeds of King Achaius amongst the records of France.

“Some think that devices are as ancient as Antisthenes, who gave ‘*Cephalosade*,’ for his device, incense burning, with the words *πολλοι μιν εσθρανεε*, that is to say, I please whilst I consume. But others think that devices were no older than Paulus Jovius: and yet Petra Sancta, *lib. ix. Symbol Heroic*, asserts that the Thistle taken by Achaius, King of Scots, when he made his alliance with Charlemagne, with the words ‘*Nemo me impune lacessit*,’ is the ancientest device now upon record, and all praise it as very regular and pretty.

“But Sir George Mackenzie, in his *Science of Heraldry*, p. 98, says, some think it ought to be *laccessit*, because the present time shews best the nature of the thing; yet ‘*laccessit*’ has more of daring and gallantry. In a manuscript under the hands of Sir James Balfour, sometime Lion King of Arms, it is there said, that the Motto or Elogium of this Order in all Seals, impresses, and inscriptions, and by all authors, holds to be ‘*Nemo me impune lacessit*,’ and that albeit Paulus Jovius wrote that Franciscus Sforza, Duke of Milan, took for his device a greyhound, with this Motto, ‘*Quietunt me Nemo lacessit*’ yet Rucell the Italian, and Baghliour, maintain that Achaius, King of Scotland, was the deviser of this Motto. And Paradine says expressly that Sforza borrowed this only from the ancient and noble Kings of Scotland. And as this eminent Prince, King Achaius, was one of the number of many others who befriended the said Charles the Great of France in his conquests, of which they and their successors carried in their Ensigns the marks of that great Monarch’s favour, namely, the double tressure in the Armorial Ensigns of Scotland, to perpetuate that memorable league begun by Achaius with Charles the Great, and that Order of Knighthood called the Crown Royal, which continued for many ages with the Friezelanders, also allies of Charlemagne, who ordained for the State of Friezeland, that the Governor thereof should make Knights by the solemnities of girding with the Sword, and striking the person so created on the ear, that they should wear on their breasts an Imperial Crown as a Badge of that Order, as Favon relates. And Selden, in his *Titles of Honour*, says the like; and Hancovius *De Rebus Fvis*, gives the Institution of the Order dated at Rome in the year 802; about which time in imitation thereof our King Achaius is said to have instituted this Royal Order of the Thistle.

“Another instance of the antiquity of this Noble Order, as prior to that of the Garter, is that the said Sir James Balfour had himself found among the rubbish<sup>2</sup> of the ruined Abbey of the Monastery of Scoon (once the theatre of our ancient Kings inaugurations), a record of the Coronation of King Alexander the Third, written, as would appear, by the hand of Robert, then Abbot of that place, bearing that in anno 1249, the said King, a child about the age of nine years, being about to be crowned on Tuesday the seventh of May in the aforesaid year, and coming to the great church (the place appointed for the Coronation), a great contest arose amongst the nobility and clergy there. The Bishop of Dumblaine, Chancellor of Scotland, and John Cuning, great Constable, maintained that the King could not be crowned that day, in respect that he was not then made a Knight of the Thistle,<sup>3</sup> and therefore could not be head or principal of the said Order; and to avoid further trouble, willed them all that the King’s Coronation should be delayed till Friday thereafter. And on the morrow after (says the said record), they brought the King to the great hall of Scoon, where they put on him ‘*oblongam togam ex viridi holo serico carduis aureis ornatam*,’ on the left shoulder of which (continues the record), ‘*in campo ceruleo imago Divi Andreae cum Cruce sua argentea depingebatur*,’ which is all I can find ancient the ancient usage of robes peculiar to the Knights of this Order, our records being either destroyed or carried off through the many disorders that happened in the kingdom; and our histories and annals have made no mention of them. At this time the Chancellor did Knight the said King, the Great Constable girt the Sword on his left side, the High Marischal put on his Spurs, and William Fraser, Bishop of Saint Andrew’s, administered the Oath of the Order to him. And the

<sup>2</sup> Rather an unlikely place to find such a manuscript; but the whole story is very apocryphal.

<sup>3</sup> It has been clearly proved that a Thistle was not known as the Royal Badge of Scotland until above two centuries after that event.—*Vide antea, passim*.





usual Oath administered to these Knights, according to Lycetus a Frenchman, in his book *'De Ceremoniis,'* p. 74, was

1. I shall fortify and defend the Christian Religion and Christ's most Holy Evangel to the utmost of my power.

2. I shall be loyal and true to my Sovereign Lord the King, and the Brethren of this Order.

3. I shall maintain the honour and dignity of the Noble Order of the Thistle to my last hour, if God let.

4. I shall never bear Treason about in my heart against my Sovereign Lord the King, but shall discover the same to him. So defend me God and the Holy Church.

"And that the number of Knights of this Order<sup>4</sup> was the same of old as now, is clear from Fordun's History, lib. xiii. where he tells us that this King, at his said Coronation, did make twelve Knights, among whom *Walterus Cuning Comes Atholic* (Great Constable) *eques quoque creatus est.* And Modius, in his Pandects, p. 107, says, that *'Antiqui Sctorum Reges solebant ante Coronationem duodecim equites ordine cardui creare.'*

"Another instance of the antiquity of this Noble Order before that of the Garter, I find in Mr. Sandford's Genealogical History of the Kings of England, p. 138, when describing the Seal of Edward I. King of England, says, that in a grant of the marriage of Duncan Earl of Fife, to Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester and Hartford, dated at Berwick the 25th of June, in the 20th year of his reign, which was anno Dom. 1291, he is styled, *'Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie et Dominus Hibernie, et Dux Aquitanie et Superior Dominus Regni Scotiae, &c. In cujus rei testimonium has literas patentes sigillo regimini Scotie deputato fecimus sigillari.'* the circumscription of which Seal is obliterated, but the figure of the Crucifixion of Saint Andrew, the Badge of this Royal Order,<sup>5</sup> on the one side, and the Arms of Scotland, viz. a Lion Rampant within a double tressure, on the reverse, are apparent. It was the care of King Robert the Bruce, after he had restored the Sovereignty of the Kingdom and the liberties of the subjects from the usurpation and tyrannies of Kings Edward I. and II. of England, to revive again this Royal Order, which had been in disuse for some time, through the wars and disorders happening in the Kingdom after the death of the said King Alexander III.: and this clearly appears by that King Robert's charters. And particularly about the 21st year of his reign, which was anno Dom. 1327 (which is still before the Institution of the Garter), when it is to be observed, that some years before that time, the old Knights of this Order, formerly made by King Alexander III., were very presumably either dead, or slain in battle fighting for the relief of the Kingdom from slavery. Before this year of King Robert's reign, the most eminent of his subjects are only designed as other common Knights, *miles*, or *miles noster*, whereas about this time, and after, to distinguish the same men being of Royal Knighthood, from the common Knights, they are designed *milites patrie*.<sup>6</sup> Amongst many other charters to prove this, I shall give one of this King's charters, taken out of Haddington's Collection of Charters, now in the Advocates' Library at Edinburgh, which is dated at Berwick the 16th day of November, the 21st year of his reign, confirming the charters of donations of King Edgar and King David, and of Patrick, son of Waldeve, Earl of March, to the Church of Durham. *'Testibus venerabilibus in Christo patribus Willielmo et Johanne Sti Andree et Glasencensis ecclesiarum Dei gratia episcopis, Thoma Ranulph Comite Moraviae, Domino Vallis Amandiæ et Mannie, Nepote nostro; Patricio de Dumbria Comite Marchie Waltero Senescallo Scotie, Jacobo Domino de Douglas et Alexandro de Seton patriæ militibus;'* whereas in charters before

<sup>4</sup> The fact of Twelve Knights being made at a Coronation by no means shews that they were created Knights of the Order of the Thistle, or of any other Order. The assumption of Modius, whose work was printed in 1585, that they were Knights of the Thistle, is entirely gratuitous.

<sup>5</sup> The occurrence of the effigy of the tutelar Saint of Scotland on the Great Seal of that Kingdom, is no evidence of the existence of the Order of Saint Andrew; and there is not the slightest proof of the statement respecting the revival of the Order by King Robert.

<sup>6</sup> This appellation, itself, shews that they were neither Knights of the Order of Saint Andrew, nor of the Thistle.



this, it is said only *militibus*, as other Knights, without the addition of (*patriæ*) that of their country. And for further confirmation hereof, there is to be seen among Mr. Sutherland's curious collection of old Coins, now the property of the Society of Advocates, and lodged in their said Library at Edinburgh, a piece of gold of King Robert the Bruce, wherein is raised on one side the figure of Saint Andrew expanded on his saltire cross between two flower-de-luces, and the legend round the same is '*Dominus Protector meus et Liberator meus*,' and on the other side are the Arms of Scotland within a formal shield timbred with an open crown.<sup>7</sup> And if it had been the custom of these times to adorn escutcheons of Arms with the Ensigns of Royal Orders in any kingdom, those of the above named Knights had been trimmed with that of this Noble Order, as others of that kind of later times do by surrounding the shield of Arms; but this method came not in use and practice for two hundred years after.

"And now having, I humbly think, convincingly proven the antiquity of our Noble Order the Thistle before that of the Garter, which was but only instituted in the year of our Redemption 1350, then, generally and regularly, the first in time ought to be preferred, amongst such as are equal in dignity; which is clear by the civil law, not only in kingdoms, but in all the degrees of nobility and promotions. And this our reason may teach us without law; for if there were not some certain and stated rule, whereby precedencies might be known, it were impossible to evite confusion, and all other rules excepting this, are uncertain. And of the same opinion is the learned English themselves. For their great Antiquary, Elias Ashmole, in his Institution of the Garter, Chap. VII. tells us, that the older the Order is in the roll of Antiquity, whose chief ensign is now represented in armorial bearings, the nearer ought it, says he, to be placed to the escutcheon of Arms, being the more honourable post. Now our brethren of England come the length to agree we had this Royal Order of Knight prior to theirs, which I judge they cannot deny from what is above said; yet at the same time will not allow our Order the precedency to theirs, in respect, say they, the same was for a long tract of years after disused and became wholly extinct, and no mention to be found anent it in all our histories, till James V. instituted or revived, say they, our Order of the Thistle; and therefore their Noble Order of the Garter ought to have precedency as being a considerably older Order. Now that this King was not the institutor of our Royal Order, I have already demonstrated, and if he was but only the revivor of it, this saith nothing to the purpose; for in all competitions betwixt kingdoms, states, or orders, we are not to consider their present condition, but what they were formerly; and if they remain the same that they were in their substantial, in that case the former precedency is still continued.

"But, in my opinion, this our Ancient and Noble Order of the Thistle, has never wholly been disused or laid aside by our after succeeding Kings, since the days of the said King Robert the Bruce, except when the many rebellions and disturbances in the nation might occasion the same to be neglected for some time; which, in some measure, I shall make appear, so far as I have seen from charters, coins, seals, and other authentic documents, though not so fully as I could wish, thereby to engage others of my countrymen, that have more time and occasion to see and peruse unquestionable documents on this head, that they would be pleased to oblige the world with what they have collected therean, not only for the honour of our nation in general, but that of this Order in particular.

"Now as King Robert I. had a special regard for the honour and flourishing of this Noble Order, and received only the noblest and gallantest of his subjects, Knights Companions thereof, as may appear from such of their names as I had occasion to narrate above, and whose names are all famous in the history of that King's life, for their renowned acts of chivalry and gallantry, so I find King Robert II. has not been forgetful of the same; for in a gold coin of his, also to be seen among the forecited Mr. Sutherland's Collections of Real Coins, kept in a box in the said Advocates' Library, there is on one side the figure of Saint Andrew expanded on the Cross of his Martyrdom, and on the reverse, the Arms of the Kingdom; and no doubt but in this King's reign there have been created new Knights Companions of this Royal Order, in room of old ones deceased, though the iniquity of the times has deprived us of sufficient records to instruct the same. Yet I find King Robert III. hath

<sup>7</sup> It cannot be necessary to point out the fallacy of the inference drawn from this fact.



had his Knights Companions of this Order, among whom I meet with Archibald, fourth Earl of Douglas, and first Duke of Touraine, Lord Longueville, and Marshal of France, called *Tynnan*, not for his cowardice, being abundantly gallant and brave, but for his unfortunate success in battle, being killed at the unfortunate battle of Vernuil, in France, anno 1424, and interred in the Church of St. Gratian's at Tours, the 20th of August this year, according to Sir James Balfour in his Peerage of Scotland. But Andrew Favine, in his Theatre of Honour, describing the arms of this Archibald Earl of Douglas, whom he says was interred at St. Germain's de Precz at Paris, calls him Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle.<sup>1</sup> And I find King James II. retained high regard for this Noble Order, for on the seal of Mary, daughter of Arnold Duke of Guelderland, Queen to this King, appended to several writs and evidents, particularly to a charter in the lower Parliament House, granted by her to Archibald, Abbot of Holyrood House, of an annual rent of twenty shillings, payable out of the Barony of Balernoek, in exchange of two acres of land in the territory of Broughton, belonging to the said Abbot and Convent, of the date 16th April, anno 1459, is her own Arms impaled with those of Scotland, and placed in the arms of an angel, whose head and breast is above the shield and crown, and above the head is a cross, and on the breast below is placed a saltire of Saint Andrew's Cross.<sup>2</sup> And King James III. as he commonly wore about his neck, pendent at a gold chain at his breast, the Badge of this Order, as may be seen in all old paintings of his effigies, so he had his Knights Companions of this Order, among whom, Sir James Balfour in his said Peerage, gives us the instance of one, viz. William Sinclair, Earl of Orkney, and to prove which, he tells us he had seen an old charter, about the time of this King's reign, of the lands of Roslin, in Lothianshire, given by this Earl William to his second son, Oliver Sinclair, wherein he styles himself 'Willielmus de Sancto Charo, Dux de Oldenburgh, Comes Oradiae et Cathaniensiae, Dominus de Zitland, Newburgh, Sinclair, Dysert, Rosslin, Mussilburgh, &c. limitum orientaliū, et occidentaliū Scotiae prefectus, Baro de Eford et Cavertour, Magnus Camerarius et Admirallus Scotiae & nobilissimorum Carlui, St. Michaelis, et Aurei Velleris, Eques.'<sup>3</sup> Neither is it to be doubted, but that this King's grandfather, King James I., after his releasement from captivity in England, being bred at that Court from his infancy, and a very polite and learned Prince, took occasion, after his restoration, to introduce many of the deservedly commendable practices and customs of the English nation. And as their Order of the Garter was in high repute at that time, so it is presumable to think he also, in imitation thereof, did his utmost to raise the reputation of his own Order of Knighthood, the Thistle. But however that may be, I shall not determine, having as yet found no document to instruct the same; but I find, and have seen, that in all paintings and sculptures of the effigies of the said King James III. and IV. to shew that these Kings were not forgetful to honour and esteem this his Sovereign Order of Knighthood, that of King James III. is commonly drawn with a large gold chain about his neck (in the same manner as Collars of Royal Orders of Knighthood are now usually worn) to which hang pendent on his breast the Image of Saint Andrew, embracing his saltire Cross on his breast with both his arms. And that of King James IV. is represented holding in his hand a Thistle, of the like figure as the same is commonly struck on our copper coin, only it is not ensigned with a crown as on the said coin.<sup>4</sup>

And Balen, in his *Maison de Montmorency*, lib. ii. p. 3, affirms that when King James V. went to France, anno 1535, to marry Magdalen, daughter of Francis I. King of France, among the tokens of his love, during his abode there, he bestowed the Order of the Bar (as he called it), that is to say, the

<sup>1</sup> Neither Balfour's nor Favine's statement is entitled to much weight. It is not corroborated by any authority, and is rendered unlikely by every other fact on the subject.

<sup>2</sup> The introduction of a saltire on the breast of an Angel in a Seal, is not very conclusive proof of the existence of the Order of the Thistle in 1424.

<sup>3</sup> It would be more satisfactory, if Nisbet's proofs of the antiquity of the Order did not so frequently rest upon the unsupported assertions of Sir John Balfour, who may have found this Charter, with the other, "among the rubbish of the Abbey of Scoon!" Without inquiring into the authenticity of the other dignities attributed to William Sinclair, it may be observed that no notice occurs of the title of "Duke of Oldenburgh" in the account of the Earl of Orkney, in Wood's edition of Douglas' Peerage of Scotland; that it was not then usual for persons



Thistle, not only on the French King, who did requite him with his Order of St. Michael, but also on the Count de Montmorency, whom he dearly loved.<sup>5</sup> And no sooner was the Badge of the Garter, by King Henry VIII. of England, introduced to surround his armorial shield (being the first King of England that had his arms so trimmed, as may be seen on his Great Seal in Sandford's Genealogical History; but our said King James V. surrounded his Royal Escutcheon of Arms with his Collar of the Thistle, which I have seen having the pendant at it, being the Image of Saint Andrew, holding before him his saltier Cross; and sometimes I have observed the pendant to the Collar to be only a blue oval, charged with a saltier of Saint Andrew's Cross, argent. And the reason why the Cross is white in a blue field, is because the Cross appeared as a flash of lightning in the blue firmament. And this Cross is a Badge derived to us from the Picts, as I have observed before; but now the ordinary pendant of the Collar of the Thistle (which is composed of Thistles, interwoven and linked with sprigs of leaves of Rue, all of gold), is on a blue roundel or oval, the Image of Saint Andrew, his vesture of cloth of gold, with the white Cross of his Martyrdom on his breast, and in a circle environing the figure beautified with pearls, this epigraph written, *Nemo me impune lacesset*. But the ordinary and common sign worn by the Knights of this Ancient and Noble Order, is a green Ribbon, whereat hung a Thistle of gold, crowned with an imperial Crown within a circle also of gold, bearing the foresaid Motto. And besides, the effigies of the said King James V. is always drawn with the said Collar about his neck, with the pendant thereat hanging on his breast. Bishop Lesley in his History of Scotland, lib. ix. p. 193, writeth that James V., King of Scotland, in anno 1534, received the Order of the Golden Fleece from Charles V. Emperor, as also that of Saint Michael from Francis I. King of France, anno 1535, and that of the Blue Garter, anno 1536, from Henry VIII. King of England; and in memory of these Orders received, keeping open Court, he solemnized the several Feasts of Saint Andrew, Patron of the Golden Fleece, of Saint Michael of France, and of Saint George of England, that the several princes might know how much he honoured their Orders, and held them in no mean account. And upon the same subject, he set the Arms of the Princes (circled with their Orders) over the gate of his Palace of Linlithgow, with the Order of Saint Andrew, the particular Order of the Monarchs of Scotland.<sup>6</sup> This author's own words are, 'Cujus rei ut lucentius signum toti posteritati eluceret, insignia regia in porta Lithoensis palatii figenda, singulaque ordinum singulorum, simul ac Divi Andreae ornamenta (quæ sunt nostræ gentis propria) exquisita artifice laude circumplianda curavit.' The author of a Journey through Scotland, printed at London, in octavo, 1729, tells us, page 197, that it was in the Palace of Linlithgow that King James V., in imitation of the Kings of England and France, called a Chapter of the worthiest amongst his Nobility, and added a Collar of Thyme and Rue to his Order of Saint Andrew, ordaining the Thistle to be worn on their Mantles, in the centre of the Cross, and changed the Motto from *En defence*, to *Nemo me impune lacessit*. But here I take occasion to correct this as a mistake of our author, for *In defence* was never (by what I could ever discover) the Motto of this Order, but continues to this day the epigraph peculiar to the Royal Crest of this Kingdom; whereas the device or ditton of *Nemo me*, &c. I have shewn above to be of old the Motto belonging to the Order of the Thistle. The said author of a Journey through Scotland, continues to inform us, that the said King also ordered a throne of twelve Stalls to be erected in St. Michael's Church in this town of Linlithgow, for the Sovereign and twelve Knights of this Order, where their banners were to be hung up as in France and England. But that King's sudden death, after the battle of Solway,

---

to add the titles of Orders of Knighthood to their style; and that his name is not to be found in the List of the Knights of the Golden Fleece, in the beautiful early copy of the Statutes and Arms of the Knights of that Order in the Harleian MS. G199.

<sup>4</sup> On these points, vide pp. 7 et seq., antea.

<sup>5</sup> Balen's "Maison de Montmorency" is not in the British Museum, nor is it mentioned in Lelong's "Bibliothèque Historique de la France." The fact does not appear to be noticed either in Duchesne's elaborate account of that illustrious family, or in Desormeaux's "Genealogie de la Maison de Montmorency."

<sup>6</sup> It has been already observed (p. 14, antea), the fact of King James the Fifth having worn a Collar composed partly of Thistles, is not evidence that it was the Ensign of an Order of Knighthood.





anno 1541, and the troubles that followed after (at the time of the Reformation, it was laid aside, being by the reformers looked on as Popery), which put an end to this King's noble views, and indeed almost to the Order itself, till King James VII. revived it in a blue Ribbon, and Queen Anne restored it to the green, as I shall afterwards take notice of; but as yet the Knights (says the said author) have no chapel or hall for their banners.

"And I am informed, by knowing persons, that the Arms of the said King James V., on his said Palace of Linlithgow (being never there myself) is placed within the Collars of the Orders of Saint Andrew, the Garter, and Saint Michael, every Collar taking place nearest the shield, according to the antiquity of its standing, which is perfectly agreeable to the regular rules of heraldry at this day. And Mr. Ashmole, in his Institution of the Garter, cap. vii. tells us it was a great mistake committed in marshalling these Collars following, when the Duke of Chevereux affixed it over his Stall at Windsor, the Collars of Saint Michael and the Holy Ghost are placed nearer to his Escutcheon than that of the Garter; which was certainly wrong, seeing it is demonstratively evident that of the Garter is much older than the other two; and agreeably hereto, I say it was as gross a mistake of the English painters, who (as narrates the continuator of Mr. Ashmole's History of the Garter, p. 177), on the funeral Achievement of the late James Duke of Hamilton, placed first the Garter next his Shield, and without that a Collar of the Thistle about it, his Grace having been a Companion of both these high Orders, an honour very rarely granted to any subject. Now our Order, by what I have before related, being proven by far the oldest in time, certainly it was very irregular to place the later Order of the Garter within, when our Order of the Thistle being of greater antiquity, is, contrary to the rules of heraldry, placed without, surrounding the same. But I am hopeful the Earl Marshal and College of Heralds of South Britain, as I doubt not but in all their armorial decisions, they make it their chief care to do every thing relating to arms agreeably to the regular and just rules of heraldry, and conformably to the opinions of the best and learnedest heralds and professors of this science at home and abroad; so I do not question but they will hereafter do us (their brethren of North Britain) exact justice in allowing our Most Ancient and Noble Order of the Thistle to possess its due place next our Sovereign's Royal Shield, or next the Escutcheons of such Knights Companions as shall hereafter be honoured with both these high Sovereign Orders of Knighthood.

"As our said King James V. was the first of our Kings that surrounded his Royal Arms with the Collar of the Thistle, so, in imitation of him, his Knights Companions of this Noble Order, surrounded their armorial Shields with the same Collar (as those of the Garter had done in England, after the example of their King, Henry VIII.), an instance whereof I have seen in the Arms of George Lord Seaton, who lived in this King's reign, and was created by him a Knight Companion of this Noble Order, whose Achievement, as carved on the lining of the great hall of Seaton House, yet to be seen, is surrounded with the Collar of this Order, and thereat hangs in a roundel the Image of Saint Andrew with his Cross on his breast, which I, in the year 1715, shewed to my Lord Hay, together with other curiosities in this ancient house,<sup>1</sup> with which his Lordship was very well satisfied, and carried himself very civil to the house of Seaton.

"Now though the subjects of this Kingdom, after the Reformation, became so zealous in their religion, that they disregarded this high and honourable Order of Knighthood, so as to have no better notions of it but that it was a dreg of Popery, on which head our after Sovereigns, to avoid disturbances in the nation, thought it not convenient to call a Chapter thereof: yet to demonstrate their regard for the honour thereof, and that the memory of the same might not quite perish, they always by propaling the symbols hereof in their Arms and Coins, kept up the remembrance of this Royal Order of Knighthood, till the nation began to entertain better thoughts of honour, valour, and Knighthood; and then King James VII. did not fail to call a Chapter of this Noble Order, as did after him Queen Anne, as I shall hereafter narrate in its due place.

<sup>1</sup> As Nisbet states that he himself saw the Arms of Lord Seaton, encircled with a Collar of Thistles, such was probably the fact; but that Nobleman may have received it as a mark of personal favour from his Sovereign (vide p. 14, antea), and placed it round his Arms without thereby becoming a member of an Order of Knighthood. In no account of the family is George Lord Seaton said to have been a Knight of the Thistle. Seaton House is now a ruin.



“Thus the Seal of Mary Queen of Scotland, wife to King Francis II. hath thereon the Arms of Scotland impaled with those of France, and surrounded with the Collar of the Royal Order of the Thistle, with the pendant of the Image of Saint Andrew with his Cross on his breast thereat, and about the same this legend, ‘*Maria dei gratia Francorum et Scottorum Regina, anno 1560*’; she had also on many of her Coins this Order’s Badge of Saint Andrew’s Cross. And the Escutcheon of King James VI. of Scotland, and I. of England, is surrounded, first with the Collar of the Order of Saint Andrew, as the ancientest Order, and then with that of the Garter. And likewise, as to King Charles I. the Collars both of the Thistle and Garter were expressed in the Coronation Medal he caused strike when he was crowned in Scotland *anno 1633*. And the Royal Achievement of King Charles II. is also surrounded with the Orders of Saint Andrew and of the Garter; a fair figure whereof the curious may behold in Sir George Mackenzie’s Science of Heraldry, in the Edinburgh edition 1680, fol. 99.”

“Thus this Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle continued to flourish during the remainder of this King’s reign; but the Revolution afterwards succeeding, which occasioned the said King James to retire to France, and the Prince of Orange being in his place crowned King of these Realms by the revolutioners, they laid again aside the usage of this Noble Order, and their zeal for the Protestant religion occasioned them to have no juster sentiments of it than our old reformers had, who esteemed no better of this high Order of Knighthood, than that it was a Popish Institution. For as the said Prince of Orange was a hero of unquestionable bravery, so he had a great esteem of Knighthood and valour, as may appear from his creating as many Knights of the Garter as has been done in any succeeding reign since; neither is it to be doubted but he would have given as much encouragement to the honour, splendour, and reputation of our said Royal Order of Knighthood, during his reign, as any of our preceding Kings had done, had he found the honour of our nation to have laid aside all their prejudices thereto, and agreed with his just sentiments of honour. And therefore to give our said nation no occasion of discontent during his government, he thought it proper to lay aside the usage of this Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, so that no creation of any new Knight thereof happened during his reign. But his successor, Queen Anne, finding this Kingdom begin to have better conceptions of the great honour of Royal Knighthood, she was pleased, in the second year of her reign, to sign a Patent to be passed the Great Seal of Scotland, for again reviving and restoring our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle.

“The History of Europe for the year 1704, tells us, that on the 31st of January, the Queen was pleased to sign the foresaid Patent to be passed the Great Seal of Scotland, for reviving and restoring there the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. In pursuance of which Patent, John Duke of Argyll was received into that Order, the 4th of February, by Her Majesty the Sovereign thereof; so were three days after, John Duke of Athol, William Marquis of Annandale, James Earl of Dalkeith, George Earl of Orkney, and James Earl of Seafield. Her Majesty dispensed during her royal pleasure, with the Ceremonies and Solemnities of their Instalment, as well as all the rest of the Knights Brethren; and was pleased to give a commission to David Nairn, Esq. to be Secretary of the said Order, and to confer upon him the honour of Knighthood.

“Mr. Miegé, in his State of North Britain, gives us a list of the Knights Companions of the Noble Order of the Thistle in the reign of Queen Anne, to the year 1711, whose names are as follows: John Duke of Argyll, John Duke of Athol, William Marquis of Annandale, George Earl of Orkney, James Earl of Seafield, William Marquis of Lothian, Charles Earl of Orrey English, John Earl of Mar, Hugh Earl of Loudon, and John Earl of Stair; Sir David Nairn, Baronet, Secretary to the Order; ———, Usher of the Thistle.

“And not only during the reign of the said Queen Anne the Most Ancient and Noble Order of the Thistle continued to flourish in great splendour and esteem, but her successor, King George, highly honoured the same. For Sir Thomas Brand was created by him Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod, of the Most Ancient Order of the Thistle, or Saint Andrew, and Gentleman Usher Daily Waiter to His Majesty King George, and by patent, carries quarterly, first and fourth, two batons or rods, or, ensigned on the top with the Unicorn of Scotland, as the badge of his office, and the second and third quarter of his arms is his paternal Coat; crest, a vol, with the baton of the office, erected in pale: motto, *Advance*; and places round his arms the chain of gold, with the Badge of the Order pendent,



viz. on an oval *argent* Saint Andrew's Cross, surmounted of a Thistle, and round the same the motto '*Nemo me impune lacessit*,' which he commonly wears, and behind the shield he carries two batons in saltier, to shew he is actually in post, a figure whereof I have caused cut in the plates of Achievements subjoined to the first volume of my System of Heraldry. And I see no reason but the rest of the Officers of this Most Ancient Order, viz. the Secretary, Lyon, &c. may outwardly adorn and trim their Armorial Shields with the Collars and Badges of their several Offices after the like manner. King George did also create new Knights Companions of this Noble Order, in the room of old ones deceased, viz. John Earl of Sutherland, as does also, his son who now reigns, who on Saint Andrew's day yearly, November 30th, goeth with the Royal Family to his Royal Chapel, and wears Saint Andrew's Crosses in honour of that day; so that this Royal Order of Knighthood continues still its honour and reputation at this very day, though above eight hundred and twenty years standing since its first Institution by King Achaius. And besides (which adds very much to the honour of this high Order), according to the ancient and primitive Institution, this Order is to consist of no more than thirteen persons, viz. the Sovereign and twelve Knights, in memory of our Saviour and his twelve Apostles; whereas the great increase of Knights Companions of other Orders, has been the occasion of their ruin and disesteem.

"The solemn meeting of these Knights of old, was annually on Saint Andrew's Day, in the church of the town dedicate to his name; during the festivity the Knights were richly habited, and wore their Parliament Robes, having fixed on their left shoulders an *azure* roundel charged with a saltier *argent*, or Saint Andrew's Cross enfiled in centre, with a Crown composed of flower-de-luces, or; for the ordinary and common ensigns, the Knights used a green Ribbon, whereat hung a Thistle of gold, crowned with an Imperial Crown, within a circle of gold, containing the epigraph, '*Nemo me impune lacessit*.' But now they have sewed to their left breast, an Irradiation (like that of the Knights of the Garter) over a saltier silver, the Irradiation charged with a blue roundel of Saint Andrew's Cross. As also the said Saint Andrew's Church, the ancient Chapel of the Order, being ruined at the Reformation, which happened in the reign of Queen Mary, and besides, this Noble Order was laid aside and continued so (as I observed before) till his late Majesty, King James VII., restored it again by a Patent dated at Windsor the 29th of May 1687, appointing also his Chapel Royal, in his Palace at Holyrood House, to be hereafter the Chapel of the Order, instead of the said Saint Andrew's Church which was ruined; which Chapel he caused beautifully to be repaired and fitted up by the hands of many exquisite workmen, foreign and domestic, who adorned the same with the effigies of our Saviour, his twelve Apostles, and other admirable pieces of Sculpture, for the greater honour and conveniency of the said Royal Knights. But in December 1688, the city of Edinburgh having empowered Captain Wallace, who was posted to defend the said Royal Palace of Holyrood House, they without opposition went first to the said Royal Chapel and broke and destroyed to pieces all the curious workmanship therein, which had cost the said King James a considerable sum to perform, and carried several parcels of these pieces of work up to the Cross of Edinburgh, and burnt them there. The author of a Journey through Scotland, London, 1729, p. 61, tells us, 'that this Church or Chapel is very neat, with the highest roof (says he) I have seen, and the pillars as exquisite as Saint George's Chapel at Windsor, with two rows of stone galleries above. King James VII. (continues he) erected here a magnificent Throne for the Sovereign, and twelve Stalls for the twelve Knights Companions of the Order of the Thistle or Saint Andrew, all of oak, and the finest masters in carved work, all over Europe, employed in it. The floor was finely paved with marble: a fine organ was also erected: but the mob at the Revolution pulled it all to pieces, thinking that it smelt too rank of Popery, and leaving not so much as a stone of the pavement but what they pulled up and carried away.' Yet notwithstanding hereof, Her late Majesty, Queen Anne, upon her again restoring this Royal Order of Knighthood, by a Warrant under her Royal Hand and Signet, dated at St. James's, 31st December 1703, did again ordain and confirm her Royal Father's order, in appointing the Royal Chapel in her Palace of Holyrood House, to be the Chapel of this Order, in time coming, and which continues so at this day.

"Andrew Favin, in his Theatre of Honour, lib. v. cap. iii. p. 96, tells us that the aforesaid Achaius, King of Scotland, having won the love and alliance of the King Charlemagne, and the most Christian Kings of France his successors, found himself to be so strong and mighty, that he took for his device



the Thistle and the Rue, and for a motto thereto, '*Pour ma Defence*,' because, says he, the Thistle is not tractable, or easily handled without good gloves made of the hart skin, whereby all his pricking is avoided. As giving acknowledgment thereby, that he feared no foreign Princes his neighbours (continues he), seeing he leaned on the succour and alliance of the French. But herein this author is mistaken, for it is of verity that France has been more obliged to the valour of the men of our nation than any assistance they ever gave to us: yea, we have suffered our Kingdom to be almost overrun by the English in their quarrel, and had it not been for the valour of our heroes, who always of old assisted them, England, ere now, had made a conquest of that Kingdom; and the said author, Favyn, confesses no less, as he ingeniously makes it appear in his said fifth book, by giving us a list of the many thousands of Scotchmen sent by our King from Scotland to the assistance of the Kings of France, all led by gallant commanders; for which good service our nation received from them many valuable privileges; and our Nobility and Captains sent thither, were rewarded with the greatest honours and preferments that Kingdom could give. Again, as to the Motto, '*In Defence*,' which this author appropriates to the Thistle, as I observed before, I still judge it to be the Motto of the Royal Arms or Crest assumed by King Achaius,<sup>1</sup> when Charles the Great honoured the said King with the double tressure to surround the Lion Rampant in his Arms, upon the alliance of the two Crowns of Scotland and France, as a symbol to shew that the Lilies of France should always defend the Lions of Scotland. The old Motto of the Order of the Thistle, viz. '*Nemo me impune lacesset*,' being by far more proper and agreeable thereto; and Mennenius also tells us, that this was the old and only Motto peculiar to the Order of the Thistle.

"As for the Collar of this Noble Order, which consists of Thistles and Sprigs of Rue. The Thistle, says Pliny, in his Natural History, tom. II. p. 79, have their leaves beset with prickles, they bear heads pointed with sharp prickles round about, in manner of catrops, and the Artichoke Thistle puts forth a purple flower amidst these sharp pointed prickles, and when sodden is a great strengthener of the stomach; and Cheveas the Athenian, and Glaucias especially says the same, as likewise these Thistles causeth a sweet breath. As for the Rue, although it be an herb and plant very mean, yet it is nevertheless full of admirable virtues, so that men and beasts likewise having eaten thereof, their breath only serveth to expel and drive serpents to flight: for the said Pliny and all the naturalists do hold, that the wood-martin, the weasel, and other small beasts dare be bold to grapple with serpents, yea, the viper himself, after their stomachs are filled with Rue. Paulus Ægineta and all the herbalists are of opinion, that there is not a more sovereign remedy for such as are poisoned, to vomit up the poison, than to drink it in warm wine, and present cure has instantly ensued from this herb. And for this reason, King Achaius, to demonstrate to his enemies that he had power to make all their practices unprofitable, took these two herbs for his device, and composed them in a Collar of this Order, which has continued to this day.

"The manner of wearing the Ribband of this Most Noble Order in time of peace, was of later times pendant about the neck, down to the middle of the breast, where hung the Jewel of the Order, having on the one side the Image of Saint Andrew, holding his Cross before him, and on the reverse a Thistle *or* and *vert*, the flower reddish, with the aforesaid Motto round it. But since, for the more conveniency of riding or action, the same is spread over the left shoulder, and brought under the right arm, where the Jewel now hangs. But when the pictures of the Sovereign and Knights Companions are drawn in armour, there, even to this day, the said Jewel is represented as fixed to a gold Chain, instead of a Ribbon, and worn about the neck, and not brought under the right arm. And there is a standard of honour provided, for the Sovereign to measure the extraction, quality, and merit of the person proposed to be Elected of this Order, lest it might chance, through the indulgence of the Sovereign, this fountain of honour might be muddled by the choice of inferior and undeserving persons; for Benjamin Smithhurst, in his Britain's Glory, p. 43, tells us that the Knights of this Order are appointed to be of the most noble men of Scotland, and if of another nation,

<sup>1</sup> It is not a little extraordinary to find a learned person seriously speaking of Armorial Bearings, a Crest, and a Motto, being used in the ninth century.





they are never chosen below nobility: as witness Charles Boyle, Earl of Orrery, an Irish Peer, who was Elected by Queen Anne a Knight Companion of this Order; and no doubt the Sovereign's design herein was, that none should be Elected of this Order, unless he be worthy upon the account of birth and arms. For it is certain, gentility does not receive its perfection in the person it was first devolved on, but is rather completed by succession; for among the Romans, although the father was free born and of the Equestrian cense, yet it was further requisite that the grandfather should be the same, or else they could not obtain the ring, one of the symbols of the Equestrian Order, as Pliny informs us. Gentility, therefore, hath its beginning in the grandfather, its increase in the father, and its full ripeness in the son; and consequently, in the constitution of gentility, the father and grandfather conveying a lustre to the son, make it entire and complete; for it is incongruous to suppose a ripeness in the son unless there has been a former increase in the father.

“As to the objection made by some English authors, and others misled by them, against the antiquity of this Noble Order, seeing they carry more of prejudice than reason, I shall pass them over in silence, and the rather that since the Union these prejudices are now laid aside by them, hoping I have advanced above what will be sufficient to convince my impartial reader of the antiquity of this Most Ancient and Noble Order of Knighthood; and if our Nation had been so fortunate as to have had our ancient records and old monuments of antiquity preserved to this day, which the calamity of war and other accidents has deprived us of, we might have had fuller accounts and clearer documents to have obliged the present generation with concerning the same. As for the story about the commencement of this Royal Order of Saint Andrew by the appearance of the Cross of his Martyrdom in the sky, though it may to polite wits of this age look like a legend, yet I believe it is much of a piece with what we are told by the following famous authors: viz. Eusebius, *de Vit. Constant. lib. I. cap. 29*; Socrates, *Hist. Eccl. lib. I. cap. 2*; Sozomen, *lib. I. cap. 3*, and others, concerning the first Christian Emperor Constantine. They say, that whilst this Prince was (at the entreaty of the Senate and people of Rome) on his march, in order to suppress the tyranny of Maxentius, and being doubtful of the success, and therefore afraid of the danger of such an expedition, he perceived a burning Cross in the heavens, with three Greek words, which signified that this should be a sign of his victory: and they add, that upon this assurance he caused the figure of the Cross, just as he had seen it, to be set in gold upon the Imperial standard, and then set forward and prospered. Now whether either or both of these miracles have been wrought by designing Providence, or if they ought to be ranked among the pious cheats of the old priests and monks, I leave it to the more curious to examine. This is certain—Constantine overthrew Maxentius, and Achaïus defeated Athelstan.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 4, note 1, antea.



## F.

COPIES OF APPOINTMENTS, DISPENSATIONS, COMMISSIONS TO REPRESENT  
THE SOVEREIGN, AND OF OTHER DOCUMENTS RELATING  
TO THE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

“LITERA PRO RESTITUTIONE NOBILISSIMI ET ANTIQUISSIMI ORDINIS CARDUI.”

29 MAY 1687.

[From the Register of the Great Seal, LXXI. 128, and obligingly communicated by A. Macdonald, Esq.]

“Jacobus Dei gratia Scotiae Angliae Franciae et Hiberniae Rex Fideique Defensor Omnibus probis hominibus nostris presentes intellecturis Quum serenissimus noster predecessor Scotorum Rex Achaius memoriae gloriosae et sempiternae Ordinem Cardui Antiquum et longe Nobilissimum ex summo Principe et duodecim Equitibus fratribus Constantem ad beatissimi nostri Salvatoris et Apostolorum suorum numerum alludens sub protectione beatae nostrae Dominae et Divi Andreae Apostoli Scotiae Patroni instituisset; idque ad Christianae religionis tutelam et in memoriam insignis victoriae ejusdem Scotorum Regis Achaij adversus Athelstanum Saxorum Regem post praelium eruentem parte ubi dum pugnaretur in Caelis effulcit Crux alba decussata ad formam illius quae Sancti Andreae Apostoli Martyrio est sacra: quo fausto portento animati Scoti, hostes in fugam dedere ipso Athelstano cum suis copiis ferme omnibus caesis. Quumque historicorum omnium recentium et antiquorum generali constat consensu et quam plurimis aliis testimoniis authenticis documentis certis et publicis Regni nostri Scotiae Archivis praedictum Antiquum et Nobilissimum Cardui Ordinem per multa secula in summo splendore et gloria fulcisse, multosque principes et Reges exteros ejusdem Ordinis equites fuisse; eundemque in maximo honore et aestimatione ubicunq; Christiana virtus Crucis gloriam promoverat floruisse usque quoad immanem illam adversus proaviam nostram sanctissimam et beatissimam memoriae serenissimam Mariam Scotorum Reginam Rebellionem. Eo enim tempore Ecclesia simul et Monarchia contempti habita pessundatae sunt, et Nobilissimus hic Ordo cum omnibus suis ornamentis ritibus et ceremoniis penitus erat extinctus: aliis enim ejusdem Ordinis equitibus et fratribus ex contumaci dominae suae serenissimae praedictae proaviae nostrae pietissime despectu, ornamenta et Insignia omnia hujus Ordinis rejicientibus, aliis vero fugam in gentes exteras vite et saluti suae consulere coactis. Et quum nefariae confusiones et conspirationes sequentes sub Imperiis majorum nostrorum Regis ex eo tempore iis impedimento fuerant vel eos ad alia diverterant ne antiqui illius Ordinis splendorem restituerent, congruum nos nunc putamus tanquam favoris et affectus nostri regis erga Regnum illud nostrum antiquum atque etiam desiderii nostri idem ad pristinum suum splendorem Restituendi notam illustrem, apprime perpendendo multa illa et opportuna officia et amoris gentis illius Indicia erga personam nostram regiam usque quoad Imperium accessimus et in difficilioribus nostris temporibus significata aequum (inquam) Indicamus tanquam Regis nostri favoris tesseram, ob nationis illius in Nos officia et amorem per omnia saecula commemorandum hoc tempore praedictum Cardui Ordinem revivisci deberi et restitutum iri ejus quippe Nos sumus indubitatus et legitimus Princeps supremus Noveritis igitur Nos Redintegrasse Renovasse et Restituisse sicuti per presentes has literas nostras patentes Redintegrasse Restitimus et Renovamus eundem Ordinem ad plenum suum nitorem gloriam et magnificentiam prout haecenus obtinuit cum ejusmodi mutationibus et additionibus omnibus a nobis factis vel faciendis in posterum et promulgandis:



Atque per presentes has literas patentes duodecim Equitibus Nobiscum Supremo Principe ex quibus predictus Ordo omni tempore futuro constabit Damus et Concedimus in posterum omnes honores dignitates titulos privilegia additiones et alia quæ vel temporibus jam elapsis ad Nobilissimum Cardui ordinem pertinebant vel que in posterum ad eundem pertinere declarabimus, Hoc quoque documentum illustre esse volumus Nos nulla officia et fidelia a Populo nostro prestita ministeria præterituros quin congruis munificentie honoris et favoris nostri testimoniis remuneraturos. In cujus Rei testimonium presentibus Magnum Sigillum nostrum appendi mandavimus. Apud aulam nostram de Windsor vigesimo nono die mensis Maij Anno Domini Millesimo sexcentesimo octogesimo septimo et anno Regni nostri tertio."

WARRANT EMPOWERING JAMES EARL OF PERTH TO KNIGHT AND INVEST THE MARQUESS OF ATHOLL, THE DUKE OF GORDON, AND THE EARL OF ARRAN, 6TH JUNE 1687.

" JAMES R.

" Right trusty and right well beloved Cousin and Councillor, We greet you well. Whereas We have lately thought fit to Revive and Restore the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle to its full lustre, glory, and magnificence, as a lasting mark of Our Royal favour towards that Our ancient Kingdom, and in remembrance of their duty and affection to Us to all succeeding ages, We have nominated and appointed Alexander Earl of Moray, and John Earl of Melfort, Our Principal Secretaries of State for that Our Kingdom, and Kenneth Earl of Seafort and George Earl of Dunbarton (now here) to be Knights Brethren of the same, whom We have this day received into the said Most Noble Order, dispensing with the formalities and solemnities of their and all the rest of the Brethren's Installation during Our pleasure, or until there shall be a convenient time for their meeting Chapterly in Our Royal Chapel at Holyrood House, which is now by Us appointed to be the Chapel of that Order in time coming; and have likewise nominated and appointed the like number (now there) to be Knights Brethren, to wit, yourself, Our Chancellor of that Our Kingdom, John Marquis of Athole, Keeper of Our Privy Seal, George Duke of Gordon, and James Earl of Arran, We have, by our Letter of the date of these presents to the Duke of Hamilton, appointed to represent Our Royal person as Sovereign of the said Order for the effect therein-mentioned only, authorized and required him to receive you as one of the Knights Brethren in manner fully therein expressed. Which being done accordingly, We do hereby nominate and appoint you to represent Our Royal person as Sovereign of the said Order, for receiving the said Marquis of Athole, the Duke of Gordon, and the Earl of Arran, to be Knights Brethren of the same; and for that effect do authorize and require you (with all convenient diligence) to administer unto them the Oath appointed by Us to be taken by the Knights Brethren, of which an extract is herein closed, attested by Our Secretary of that Order; which also being performed, it is Our further will and pleasure, that you in Our name confer upon them and every one of them the Honour of Knighthood in the ordinary form and method in such cases accustomed, and that you instantly thereafter put the Ribband about every one of their necks, in which is to be hung and carried the Medal of the Order, and give to every one of them the Badge, which is to be worn constantly (as well as the Ribband and Medal) by them and the rest of the Knights Brethren. Whereupon they shall and are hereby declared to be received and esteemed as Knights Brethren of the said Order, in the like manner, to all intents and purposes, as if they had been received into the same by Ourself immediately. For all which this shall be your Warrant, and so We bid you heartily farewell. Given at Our Court at Windsor, the 6th day of June 1687, and of Our reign the third year.

" By His Majesty's command,

" A. FORRESTER, Sec. Nob. Ord. Cardui.

" To Our right trusty and right well-beloved Cousin and Councillor, James Earl of Perth, Our Chancellor of Our Ancient Kingdom of Scotland."—Register.



“ THE MANNER OF INVESTING JAMES EARL OF PERTH AND OTHER KNIGHTS OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE BY COMMISSION, IN ABSENCE OF THE SOVEREIGN, THE COMMISSION FOR THIS BEING TO WILLIAM DUKE OF HAMILTON.

“ The Treasurer Depute, Lord Lyon, in his Robes, Collar, and Baton, and Clerk of Council, went up to the Castle to bring down the Sword of State in the Duke of Hamilton’s Coach, and the Heralds, Pursuivants, and Trumpets went up in Coaches in their Robes to the Castle Gate; and the Sword being carried by the Council Clerk out of the Castle to the foresaid Coach, the Heralds and Trumpets went before on Foot, trumpets sounding; and when in the Parliament Close, the Lord Lyon marched immediately before the Sword, and the Treasurer Depute hard by the same: and when the same came into the Council Chamber, the Council Clerk laid down the Sword upon the Cushion, and then Duke Hamilton delivered the Commission to the Council Clerk, who receiving the same upon the knee, did read the same, and then the Duke being seated in the Chair of State, and covered, the Lyon took up the Sword, and on his knees drew the same, and delivered it to the Duke, who sitting in his Chair Knighted the Earl of Perth, kneeling, and thereafter delivered the Sword to the Lyon, who still kneeling, put the same up in the sheath, and lays it down on the cushion, and then took up the Ribband, and on his knees delivered the same to the Duke, who put the same about the Earl of Perth’s neck, and then the Lyon delivered as aforesaid the Cross to the Duke, who delivered the same to the said Earl, and the Lyon pinned on the same, immediately after which the Heralds, Pursuivants, and Trumpets being ordered by the Council Clerk, proclaimed the new Knights at the window towards the Parliament Close thrice, and thereafter the Sword was carried back to the Castle in the same Order; and the Castle when the Sword was carried out fired nine guns, and as many when the same was carried back. The Sword was guarded up and down by a Squad of the Horse Guards.

“ The like form was observed at Investing of John Marquess of Athole; the Commission from the Sovereign being to James Earl of Perth, Lord High Chancellor of Scotland.”—Register, f. 25.

OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT IN THE LONDON GAZETTE, 6TH JUNE 1687.

“ Windsor, 6th June 1687.—His Majesty having been graciously pleased, the 29th of May last, to sign a Patent, to be passed under the Great Seal of Scotland, for Reviving and Restoring the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle to its full lustre, glory, and magnificence, Instituted (about the year of our Lord 809), by Achaius King of Scots, and never in desuetude before the Rebellion that happened in the reign of His Majesty’s Royal great-grandmother, Queen Mary, of ever blessed and pious memory, as a lasting mark and testimony of His Royal favour towards His said Kingdom, and in remembrance to all succeeding ages of their duty and affection shewn to His Majesty, both before and since his accession to the Crown, was this day also pleased, in pursuance of the said Patent, to nominate and appoint four Noblemen of the said Kingdom, now here, to be Knights Brethren of the said Most Noble Order of the Thistle, namely, the Earl of Moray, and the Earl of Melfort, Principal Secretaries of State for that Kingdom; the Earl of Seaforth, and the Earl of Dunbarton, who were received into the Order by His Majesty the Sovereign thereof, dispensing in the mean time with the Ceremonies and Solemnity of their Instalment, as well as that of all the rest of the Knights Brethren, during His Majesty’s pleasure, or until there shall be a fit opportunity for their meeting Chapterly at His Majesty’s Royal Chapel in his Palace of Holyrood House, which is appointed to be the Chapel of that Order in time coming, in place of the Great Church of Saint Andrew’s, ruined in time of the said Rebellion, where formerly the Solemnities of that Order were performed, as being the place where the Relics of the Apostle Saint Andrew were





kept, and whither the said King Achaius went in solemn Procession, to give thanks to Almighty God for his miraculous assistance, in the glorious victory obtained by him against Athelstan King of the Saxons. His Majesty having likewise nominated and appointed four other Noblemen of the said Kingdom, not here, to be Knights Brethren of the said Order; to wit, the Earl of Perth, Lord High Chancellor of the said Kingdom, the Lord Marquess of Atholl, Lord Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Duke of Gordon, and the Earl of Arrau, who are to be received thereinto by Commissioners appointed by His Majesty for that effect. The nomination of four Knights more, to complete the full number of that Order, consisting of the Sovereign and Twelve Knights Brethren, in allusion to Our Saviour and the Twelve Apostles, being delayed until the Sovereign shall think fit to declare the same. His Majesty was also graciously pleased to give his Commission to Sir Andrew Forrester, to be His Secretary of the said Order, the rest of the Officers thereof being speedily to be named by the Sovereign.

“ This account of the Revival and Restoration of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle was by the Sovereign thereof, His Sacred Majesty, appointed to be published in the Gazette. Attested at Windsor, this 6th day of June 1687.—A. FORRESTER, Sec.”

---

OFFICIAL ANNOUNCEMENT IN THE LONDON GAZETTE OF THE APPOINTMENTS TO  
THE ORDER IN FEBRUARY 1704.

“ St. James's, February 7.—Her Majesty having been graciously pleased, the 31st day of January last, to sign a Patent to be passed under the Great Seal of Scotland, for Reviving and Restoring there the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle: in pursuance of which Patent, his Grace John Duke of Argyll was received into that Order, the 4th instant, by Her Majesty the Sovereign thereof; as were this day, John Duke of Atholl, William Marquess of Annandale, James Earl of Dalkeith, George Earl of Orkney, and James Earl of Seafield. Her Majesty has dispensed, during her Royal pleasure, with the Ceremonies and Solemnities of their Instalment, as well as that of all the rest of the Knights Brethren. Her Majesty was also pleased to give a Commission to David Nairn, Esq. to be Secretary of the said Order, and to confer upon him the Order of Knighthood. The rest of the Officers are speedily to be named by the Sovereign.”

COPY OF THE LETTERS (MUTATIS MUTANDIS) ADDRESSED BY THE SECRETARY TO THE DUKES  
OF HAMILTON AND GORDON, DATED 17TH FEBRUARY 1703-4.

“ May it please your Grace,—I am commanded by Her Majesty to acquaint your Grace, as one of the Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, that She has been graciously pleased to sign a Warrant for passing a Patent under the Great Seal of Scotland, for Reviving and Restoring the said Order, but with some alteration of the Ribband, Medal, and Collars, and in the Habits and Ornaments, from what it was when last Revived, all which Her Majesty doubts not but your Grace will observe according to the Statutes, an exact extract of which I have herewith sent for your Grace's better information, together with a pattern of the Ribband in which the Jewel or Medal of the Order is to be worn. I have herewith also sent to your Grace a Medal, such as Her Majesty, the undoubted Sovereign, has given to the six Brethren lately admitted into the said



Order. Her Majesty has honoured me with her Commission to be Secretary to the said Most Noble Order, in which capacity this Her Majesty's pleasure is signified to your Grace by, may it please your Grace, your Grace's most humble and most obedient Servant,

“ DAVID NAIRN.

“ To His Grace the Duke of Hamilton,  
at Edinburgh, Scotland.”

The Duke of Hamilton's answer does not appear, but the Duke of Gordon replied on the 11th of March 1704:

“ Sir,—Some weeks ago I received a packet from you, in which the Medal of Saint Andrew, the Ribband, and Statutes of the Order, were inclosed. I would have told you this before now, and that I received with infinite respect these marks of Her Majesty's not forgetting the ancient servants of Her Father and Monarchy, had I not been in several troubles by the public these several days past; yet I hope that no hardship shall have power to stain my faithful duties, or lessen my affection for the Sacred Royal Family of Stewart: so when I shall have the honour to wait on Her Majesty, I hope she will be pleased to give me the Ribband of the Order from her own hand, as my other Companions had it. I am Sir, your most affectionate friend and servant,

“ GORDON.”—Register, f. 48.

LETTER FROM SIR DAVID NAIRN, SECRETARY TO THE ORDER, TO THE EARL OF SEAFIELD,

6TH JULY 1704.

“ My Lord,—Knowing how much of your Lordship's time must be necessarily taken up in Parliamentary affairs, I would not now give you this trouble, were it not in pursuance of Her Majesty's Commands, to acquaint your Lordship that Her Majesty thinks it proper to have the Collars for the Most Noble Order of the Thistle made in Scotland, according to the pattern chosen by Her Majesty, and by her Commands herewith transmitted to your Lordship. Nobody will engage to make them here unless the value of the gold is deposit. I question not but your Lordship and the other Knights Brethren of the said Most Noble Order will think it most necessary that they be done as soon as conveniently can be; and if any order from the Queen is necessary for making them, as soon as your Lordship shall advise of it, and to whom it is to be directed, I shall attend Her Majesty, and receive her commands therein, which shall be duly transmitted, as Her Majesty shall think fit to direct.

“ My Lord, your Lordship's most humble and most obedient servant,

“ DAVID NAIRN.

“ To the Right Honourable the Earl of Seafield, Lord High  
Chancellor of Scotland, at Edinburgh.”—Register, f. 49.



## FEES ESTABLISHED IN 1705.

“The Fees appointed by Her Sacred Majesty Queen Anne, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, to be paid by those who shall be admitted as Knights Brethren of the said Order at their admission thereto.

	Sterling Money.		
	£.	s.	d.
Inpr. To the Secretary of the Order.....	55	11	1½
To the Commissioner's Servants .....	8	6	7½
To the Church Fees, viz. ringer of bells.....	5	11	1½
To the Usher of the Order.....	8	6	7½
To the Lyon's Office, Heralds, Pursuivants, Trumpets, &c.....	27	15	6½
It is said their present Fees on this head is now £72.			
To the Queen's Ushers.....	5	11	1½
Summa....	£111	2	2

## A. R.

“We do hereby order and require all who are or shall be admitted as Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, to pay the Fees according to the above distribution, upon their being admitted to the said Order. Given under Our Royal Hand and Signet of the said Order, at Our Court of St. James's, the 29th day of October 1705, and of Our Reign the fourth year.”

FORM OF THE OATH APPOINTED BY HIS SACRED MAJESTY THE SOVEREIGN OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE, TO BE TAKEN BY ALL SUCH AS SHALL BE ADMITTED INTO THE SAID ORDER AS KNIGHTS BROTHERS, AND WHICH WAS TAKEN BY ME JAMES EARL OF MORTON IN PRESENCE OF HIS MAJESTY, AT KENSINGTON, THIS TENTH DAY OF JULY 1738.

“1. I shall fortify and defend the true Reformed Protestant Religion and Christ's most Holy Evangel to the utmost of my power.

“2. I shall be Loyal and true to my Sovereign Lord King George the Second, Sovereign of the said Most Noble Order.

“3. I shall maintain and defend the Statutes, Privileges, and Honours of the said Order.

“4. I shall never bear treason about in my heart against Our Sovereign Lord the King, but shall discover the same to him. So help me God.”

(Signed) MORTON.—Register, p. 185.

FORM OF THE WARRANT TO THE GREAT WARDROBE FOR ROBES OF THE ORDER.

“GEORGE R.

“Our will and pleasure is, that you forthwith provide or cause to be provided for Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin, James Earl of Morton, this day nominated and appointed by Us one of the Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, one large Mantle of Green Velvet, with a Surcoat and Hood of Purple Velvet lined with White Taffeta, and made up



according to the form formerly directed by Us, which you are to deliver to our said Knight; and for your so doing, this shall be a sufficient Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand and signet of Our said Order, at Our Court at Kensington, the 10th day of July 1738, and of Our reign the twelfth year.

“ By the Sovereign’s command,

“ GEORGE DRUMMOND, Sec.

“ To Our right trusty and right entirely beloved Cousin and Councillor, John Duke of Montague, Master of Our Great Wardrobe and to his Deputy.”—Register, f. 186.

FORM OF THE WARRANT FOR THE COLLAR OF THE ORDER.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Our will and pleasure is, that you forthwith provide or cause to be provided for Our right trusty and right well beloved cousin, James Earl of Morton, this day nominated and appointed by Us one of the Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, one great Collar of Our said Order, according to the usual form and weight, with an enamelled Saint Andrew appendant thereto, according to the form formerly directed by Us; also the Medal of Gold, to be wore on the Ribband of the said Order, as usual. All which you are to deliver to Our said Knight; and for your so doing this shall be a sufficient Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand and signet of Our Order aforesaid, at Our Court at Kensington, the tenth day of July 1738, and of Our reign the twelfth year.

“ By the Sovereign’s command,

“ GEORGE DRUMMOND, Sec.

“ To our right trusty and well-beloved Charles Lord Lynn, Master of Our Jewel House.”—Register, f. 187.

FORM OF THE WARRANT OF DISPENSATION FROM ELECTION.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Whereas, by a Statute of Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, dated the 14th of this instant February, it is directed that the form of admitting Knights Brethren thereof should be by election in a Chapter of the Brethren, held in Our presence, or (in case of Our absence) of Our Commissioner appointed for that effect. Nevertheless, We being resolved to have Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and Councillor, Charles Earl of Tankerville Invested with the said Order this day; and there not being sufficient time for doing it in the form directed by the said Statutes, We do therefore hereby dispense with the same for this time, and appoint the said Investiture to be performed in manner heretofore done by Us or Our Royal predecessor. Given under Our Royal hand and seal of Our said Order at Our Court at St. James’s, this 28th day of February 1720-1, and of Our reign the seventh year.”—Register, f. 125.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM LORD LYON TO THE EARL OF HYNDFORD, DATED AT  
WHITEHALL, 25TH JUNE 1742.

“ I did myself the honour of writing to your Lordship on Tuesday last, along with His Majesty’s Commission nominating your Lordship one of the Knights of the Thistle and some other papers relative thereto; and now I send your Lordship the Badge of the Order and Green Ribband, which I received yesterday from His Majesty. It remains therefore only for me to acquaint your Lordship,





that as I am informed no person is capable of Knighting another who is not a Knight himself, and that the Honour of the Order of the Thistle cannot be conferred upon any person not a Knight: so it was difficult to find out a proper person to be appointed by His Majesty to represent his Royal person in Knighting your Lordship, and Investing you thereafter with the Ensigns of the Order. But at last it was thought not improbable, that considering how much your Lordship is in favour with the King of Prussia, that His Majesty might be prevailed upon to dub your Lordship a Knight, and put the Ribband over your shoulder; which, if he agrees to, you may appoint your own Secretary, or any other gentleman to read the Oath to you, and to present the Ribband on his knee to the King of Prussia, to put about your neck, which if His Majesty declines to do, the King will no doubt appoint another to do it."—Register, f. 213.

## FORM OF THE RECEIPT FOR THE MEDAL OR BADGE OF THE ORDER.

"I do acknowledge to have received from His Sacred Majesty King George the Second, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, the Medal of Saint Andrew belonging to the said Order, in Gold, weighing three ounces four pennyweights and ten grains, which after my decease is to be returned to the Sovereign, according to the Statutes of the said Order. Witness my hand this 3rd day of April 1755.

"HAMILTON AND BRANDON."—Register, f. 253.

## FORM OF A RESIGNATION OF THE ORDER.

"I John Duke of Argyll doe hereby resigne the most ancient and most Noble Order of the Thistle into her Majesties hands, Sovereaign thereof, and with her Royall Consent. Witness my hand this 22nd day of March 1709-10.

"Signed in the presence of

"ARGYLL.

"QUEENSBERRY. MAR."—Original Records of the Order.

COPY OF A LETTER FROM THE SECRETARY OF STATE, ANNOUNCING APPOINTMENTS  
TO THE ORDER.

"St. James's, April 6th, 1763.

"Sir,—The King having appointed this day se'night, the 13th instant, at the time of his Levee, to deliver the Ensigns of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle to the Earl of March and Lord Cathcart, I write this to give you notice thereof, that you may give your attendance at the same time, and bring with you such Instruments for His Majesty's signing, as are usual and necessary, in order to the performance of that ceremony. I am, with great truth and regard, Sir,

"Your most obedient humble servant, DUNK HALLIAX.

"To George Drummond, Esquire, Secretary to  
the Order of the Thistle."—Register.



## COPY OF A SUMMONS TO THE KNIGHTS BRETHERN TO ATTEND AN INVESTITURE.

“ Scotland Yard, 22nd December 1767.

“ My Lord, I am commanded to acquaint your Lordship that His Majesty intends to dispose of three of the Green Ribbands on Wednesday next, the 23rd instant, at one of the clock in the afternoon, at his Palace of Saint James's, in the manner heretofore used, and dispenses at this time with the form of an Election by Chapter, as by the Statute directed; and your Lordship is desired to attend His Majesty at the time and place accordingly. I have the honor to be, with the greatest respect,

“ Your Lordship's very obliged and most faithful humble servant,

“ ROBERT QUARME, Usher, in absence of the Secretary.—Register.

“ To the Earl of Portmore.

Earl of Morton.

Earl Brooke and Earl of Warwick.

Earl of March and Ruglen.

Lord Cathcart.”

## FORMS OF APPOINTMENTS, OATHS, &amp;c. OF THE OFFICERS.

## COMMISSION TO SIR ANDREW FORRESTER TO BE HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

“ JAMES R.

“ James the Seventh, by the Grace of God, King of Scotland, England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble of the Thistle To our right trusty and well-beloved Sir Andrew Forrester, greeting. Whereas we have thought fit to revive and restore the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, to its ancient splendour and magnificence, to the end it may remain a lasting mark and testimony of Our Royal favour to Our ancient Kingdom of Scotland. And whereas several Officers are needful for attending the service of the same, especially a Secretary for giving an account of Our intentions and pleasure from time to time, to the Knights Brethren of the said Order. We have, therefore, thought fit to nominate, constitute, and appoint, and by these presents we do nominate, constitute, and appoint you, the said Sir Andrew Forrester, to be Our Secretary of that Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, giving, granting, and disposing unto you, the place and office of Our Secretary of the Order aforesaid, with full power and authority to you, to receive all fees, profits, and perquisites, and to enjoy all privileges and immunities belonging, or that hereafter shall be by us declared to pertain and belong to the same. And generally with full power to do and perform all things pertaining to the place, office, and duty of Our Secretary of that Order, and after you having taken your Oath de fidei administratione in the said Office, you are hereby authorized to carry the Badge, and to wear and use all habits, distinctions, and others, which to Our Secretary of the said Order do rightly belong, for all which this shall be your Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand and signet, at Our Court at Windsor, the 31st day of May 1687, and of Our reign the third year.

“ By His Majesty's command,

“ MELFORT.”—Register, fo. 9.



COMMISSION TO DAVID NAIRN, ESQ. TO BE HER MAJESTY'S SECRETARY TO THE MOST NOBLE  
ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

“ ANNE R.

“ Anne, by the Grace of God, Queen of Scotland, England, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle. To Our right trusty and well-beloved David Nairn, Esquire, greeting. Whereas We have thought fit to revive and restore the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, to its ancient splendour and magnificence, to the end it may remain a lasting mark and testimony of Our Royal favour to Our ancient Kingdom of Scotland. And whereas several Officers are needful for attending the service of the same, especially a Secretary for giving an account of Our intentions and pleasure from time to time, to the Brethren of the said Order, and Sir Andrew Forester, who did possess the said Office, having now resigned the same to Us, We have, therefore, thought fit to nominate, constitute, and appoint, and by these presents We do nominate, constitute, and appoint you, the said Sir David Nairn, to be Our Secretary of that Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, during all the days of your life, giving, granting, and disposing unto you, the said place and office of Our Secretary of the Order aforesaid, with full power and authority to you to receive the sum of three hundred pounds sterling money yearly, as a fee and salary belonging to the said office, conform to Our Royal grant<sup>2</sup> for that effect, of the date of these presents, with all other fees, profits, and perquisites, and to enjoy all privileges and immunities belonging, or that shall hereafter be by Us declared to pertain and belong to the same, and generally with full power to do and perform all things pertaining to the place, office, and duty of Our Secretary of that Order; and after your having taken of Our Oath de fidei administratione in the said office, you are hereby authorized to carry the Badge, and to wear and use all habits, distinctions, and others, which to Our Secretary of the said Order do rightly belong, for all which this shall be your Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand and signet, at Our Court at St. James's, the 29th day of January 1703-4, and of Our reign the second year.

“ By Her Majesty's command,

“ QUEENSBERRY.”

WARRANT FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF SIR HENRY ERSKINE, BARONET, AS SECRETARY  
TO THE ORDER.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Our Sovereign Lord ordains a Commission to be made and passed under the Seal appointed by the Treaty of Union to be made use of in Scotland, in place of the great Great Seal thereof, making mention that, whereas the office of Secretary to the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, is become vacant by the death of George Drummond, Esquire, late Secretary to the same, His Majesty being fully satisfied of the sufficiency, qualifications, and ability of his trusty and well-beloved Sir Henry Erskine, Baronet, for discharging the duty of the said office, has, therefore, nominated, constituted, and appointed, as His Majesty by these presents nominates, constitutes, and appoints him, the said Sir Henry Erskine, during all the days of his lifetime, to be Secretary to the said Order, giving, granting, and disposing unto him, the office of Secretary, to the office aforesaid, with full power and authority to receive the sum of three hundred pounds sterling, as the usual fee and salary belonging to the said office, conform to his Royal grant for that effect, as also all other fees, profits, and perquisites,

<sup>2</sup> A copy of the Warrant occurs in the Register, but it is in the same words, *mutatis mutandis*, as this instrument.



and to enjoy all privileges and immunities thereto belonging, and generally with full power to do and perform all things pertaining to the place, office, and duty of Secretary to that Order, and after having taken his Oath *fidei Administratione* in the said office, to carry the Badge, and to wear the usual habits, distinctions, and others, which to the Secretary of the said Order do of right belong; and His Majesty ordains the said Patent to be extracted, and to pass the Seal aforesaid, per Saltum, without passing any other Seal or Register, for doing whereof these presents shall be to the Director of His Majesty's Chancellery for writing the same, and to the Keeper of the said Seal, for causing the same to be appended thereto, a sufficient Warrant. Given at His Majesty's Court at St. James's, the tenth day of April 1765, in the fifth year of His Majesty's reign.

WARRANT FOR ADMINISTERING THE OATH TO THE SECRETARY OF THE ORDER.

“GEORGE R.

“Our will and pleasure is, that you forthwith administer to Our trusty and well-beloved George Drummond, Esq. whom we have thought fit to appoint Secretary to Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, such Oath as has been usually taken by the Secretaries to the said Order, and for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at St. James's, the second day of March 1736-7, in the tenth year of Our reign.

“By His Majesty's command,

“HOLLIS NEWCASTLE.

“To Our right trusty and right entirely-beloved and Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousins, the Knights of Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, or to any two of them.”

FORM OF THE OATH TO BE TAKEN BY HIS MAJESTY'S SECRETARY OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

“I shall bear faith and true allegiance to my Sovereign Lord the King's most excellent Majesty, Sovereign of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle.

“I shall faithfully perform the duty of Secretary to the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, and will never reveal the secrets of the same.

“I will be true and faithful to the Knights Brethren of the said Order. I will to the utmost of my power maintain the honour, right, and privilege of the said Most Ancient and Most Noble Order, so help me God.

“Taken and signed in the presence of the most noble James Duke of Hamilton and Brandon, and the most noble James Duke of Atholl, Knights Brethren of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, the fifth day of March 1736-7.

HAMILTON and BRANDON.  
ATHOLL.

“Then the Badge was put about the Secretary's neck by his Grace the Duke of Atholl.”—Register, f. 178.

The Oath of the Usher, as administered to Thomas Brand on the 27th November 1714, was the same, *mutatis mutandis*, as that of the Secretary.





WARRANT TO THE LATE SIR DAVID NAIRN'S EXECUTORS TO DELIVER THE SEAL, REGISTER, AND OTHER PAPERS, BELONGING TO THE OFFICE OF SECRETARY TO THE ORDER OF THE THISTLE, TO GEORGE DRUMMOND, ESQUIRE.

“GEORGE R.

“Our will and pleasure is, that you forthwith deliver the Seal, Register Book, or Books, and other papers belonging to Our Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, into the hands of Our trusty and well-beloved George Drummond, Esquire, Secretary to Our said Order, whom we do hereby authorize and appoint to receive the same from you, and for so doing, this shall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at St. James's, the twenty-eighth day of January 1736-7, in the tenth year of Our reign.

“By His Majesty's command,

“HOLLES NEWCASTLE.”—Register, f. 176.

WARRANT OF APPOINTMENT OF THE DEAN OF THE ORDER, 7TH JANUARY 1763.

“GEORGE R.

“George the Third, by the grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Sovereign of the Most Noble Order of the Thistle, &c. To Our trusty and well-beloved Doctor John Jardine, greeting. Whereas several Officers are necessary for attending the Service of the Most Noble and Ancient Order of the Thistle, especially a Dean to be Reader of Our Orders to the Knights Brethren, and to administer the Oaths and read the Admonitions to the Elect Knights of the said Order. And whereas it formerly pertained to the Dean of Our Chapel Royal, in that part of Our Kingdom of Great Britain, called Scotland, to perform the said office, and it appearing to Us proper that the said office of Dean of the said Order of the Thistle, be conjoined with the office of Dean of Our said Chapel Royal We therefore conjoining the said offices in all time coming, do hereby nominate, constitute, and appoint you, the said Doctor John Jardine to be Dean of the said Most Noble and Ancient Order of the Thistle, and likewise Dean of Our said Chapel Royal in that part of Our said Kingdom of Great Britain, called Scotland, comprehending therein the Abbeys Crosregal and Dundrenan, during all the days of your natural life, giving and granting as We do hereby give and grant unto you, during the space aforesaid, the said office of Dean of the Thistle, with all the emoluments and privileges thereunto belonging, or that hereafter shall be declared, by Us, to pertain and belong thereto, with full power to do, execute, and perform all things belonging to the said office, and more especially giving and granting unto you, the said Doctor John Jardine, as Dean of the said Order, full power to receive from each Knight, or Brother of the said Order, at the time of his admission, the following Fee, viz. the sum of Fifty Pounds sterling, hereby requiring and ordering each Knight, who shall be admitted from and after the date hereof, to pay you the said fee, and authorizing you, after you shall have taken your Oath ‘de fidei administratione,’ which you are hereby required to do before the Secretary of the said Order, to carry a Badge, and to wear it upon all Habits and distinctions, and others which to the Dean of the said Order doth belong, or shall hereafter be declared by Us rightly to belong. [And We hereby specially declare, that you, the said Doctor John Jardine, as Dean of Our said Chapel Royal, shall be entitled to the same emoluments as you presently enjoy, equally with Mr. William Gushart and Doctor Robert Wallace as one of Our Chaplains, by gift under Our Privy Seal, dated the seventeenth day of July 1761, in which office of Our Chaplain, We will and



declare you shall remain and continue.] For all which this shall be your Warrant. Given under Our Royal hand (and the) signet of Our Order aforesaid, at Our Court at St. James's, this seventh day of January 1763, in the third year of Our reign.

“ By His Majesty's command,  
“ DUNK HALIFAX.”

In the Warrant for the appointment of Doctor George Hill as Dean of the Order, on the 9th April 1787, the passage within brackets was omitted.

COPY OF A MEMORIAL FROM THE USHER TO THE KING, PRAYING TO BE PUT UPON THE SAME FOOTING AS THE LATE USHER, SIR THOMAS BRAND.

“ To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

“ The Memorial of Robert Quarne, Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod,

“ Most humbly sheweth, That your Majesty was graciously pleased, in March 1762, to appoint him your Majesty's Usher to the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, in the room of Sir Thomas Brand, deceased.

“ That the said Sir Thomas Brand, in consideration of having no salary as Green Rod, was appointed Gentleman Usher daily Waiter to His late Majesty.

“ With all submission your Majesty's Memorialist most humbly prays, that he may be put upon the same footing as Sir Thomas Brand was, when a vacancy shall happen, or that your Majesty will be graciously pleased to grant him a salary in like manner with the Ushers of the Garter and Bath.

“ We, the Knights Companions of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, do humbly recommend the said Robert Quarne to your Majesty's Royal consideration:

- |              |                        |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. PORTMORE. | 5. HYNDFORD.           | 9. BROOKE AND WARWICK. |
| 2. LOTHIAN.  | 6. DYSART.             | 10. MARCH AND RUGLEN.  |
| 3. MORTON.   | 7. DUMFRIES AND STAIR. | 11. CATHCART.          |
| 4. MOEAY.    | 8. ROTHES.             | 12. ARGYLL.            |

“ Memorandum. This Memorial was presented to the King by the Marquess of Rockingham, First Lord of the Treasury, on the 4th of July 1766, and met with a gracious reception; in consequence of which His Majesty was pleased to sign a Warrant for a Salary.”

COPY OF THE KING'S WARRANT GRANTING A SALARY OF £100 PER ANNUM TO ROBERT QUARNE, ESQUIRE, AS USHER OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

“ GEORGE R.

“ Trusty and well beloved, We greet you well. Whereas We have nominated, constituted, and appointed our trusty and well beloved Robert Quarne to be Usher of that Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, for and during his natural life. And We being graciously pleased to allow unto him, the said Robert Quarne, a yearly Fee or Salary of one hundred pounds, in respect of the said employment, Our will and pleasure therefore is, and We do hereby direct, authorize, and command that you do issue your Warrant to the Receiver-General of our land rents and casualties in that part of Our Kingdom of Great Britain called Scotland, authorizing and requiring him to pay unto the said Robert Quarne or his assigns, the sums incurred or become due on the said yearly Fee or Salary of one hundred pounds, to be computed and paid by the day, from the second day of March 1762, being the day on which he was appointed to the said employment, to the 5th day of April then next ensuing, and from thenceforth quarterly, at the four most usual days of payment in the year, by even and equal portions. And We do hereby charge and command, that you do cause the said yearly Fee or Salary of one hundred pounds and all payments thereupon, as they shall from time to time become due and payable, from the commencement thereof, to be inserted in the quarterly establishments or lists of payments of our Civil affairs in Scotland, so as the sums to be inserted therein may be allowed and paid, in like manner as other the allowances and salaries on the same lists shall from time to time be paid. And for so doing this shall be not only to you but to all others concerned a



sufficient Warrant. Given at Our Court at St. James's, this eleventh day of July 1766, in the sixth year of Our reign.

“ By His Majesty's command,

“ To the Chief Baron and the rest of the Barons  
of Our Court of Exchequer in Scotland.”

“ J. ROCKINGHAM. THO. TOWNSHEND.  
J. CAVENDISH.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

P. 8—11. COLLAR OF THE ORDER.—Notwithstanding the strong evidence which has been adduced, that a COLLAR was not instituted until about the year 1539, the subjoined copy of the impression of the Seal of King James the Fourth, which occurs on an original Letter from that Prince to Ferdinand the Second King of Arragon, dated at the Palace at Edinburgh, on the Kalends of July (1st July) 1512, proves that a Collar composed of Thistles and Knots was used then with the Scottish King's Armorial Bearings. The Letter is preserved in the Egerton MSS. No. 616, f. 39, and was obligingly pointed out by Sir Frederick Madden, K.H. Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum.



Pinkerton in his History of Scotland, (vol. ii. p. 36,) says: “ About this time [1503] it appears that James, in his attachment to chivalry, instituted the badge, perhaps the Order, of St.

Andrew, or the Thistle, fabulously ascribed by antiquaries to periods more remote, while the only doubt of a rational enquirer is, whether this monarch, or his successor James V., must be regarded as the founder of this new Order of Knighthood. The obscurity of its origin testifies its want of renown, till it was revived with splendour in the eighteenth century.” In a note, “the strange chaos of inaccuracy” in Nisbet's Heraldry and the other authorities on the subject are alluded to; and Pinkerton justly adds, “ It is believed that not one Knight of the Thistle can be mentioned till the present [last] century: the Order seems confined to the Monarchs.”

P. 23. In the copy of the Statutes of King James the Seventh, in the Register, it is stated that the “ Superior, or Dean, or Prior,” of the Royal Chapel of the Palace of Holyrood House, “ shall be Recorder of Our Orders there,” instead (as in all other copies of those Statutes) of “ Sub Prior” and “ Reader of Our Orders there.”

P. 42. The Memorial presented to King George the Second, is not in the Register; nor is there any notice therein of the Earl of Dalkeith's claim to walk at the Coronation, *vide* p. 43—45, *antea*.

P. 51. In the Warrant dispensing with the Installation of Prince William Henry in April 1770, this clause occurs: “ We dispensing with your taking the Oath of one of the Knights Brethren contained in Our Statutes.”

P. 52, line 21, for “ 4th” read “ 23rd of April.”

P. 53. The Earls of Galloway and Abergavenny were both Elected on the 23rd of May 1814, on which day the latter was also Invested; but the Earl of Galloway was not Invested until the 30th of that month. Lord Erskine's Election and Investiture took place on the 23rd, and not on the 3rd of February 1815.

P. 69, line 5.—Since that paragraph was printed, there have been two other Nominations, namely, of the Duke of Roxburgh and Earl of Rosebery, both of whom were likewise privately Invested in the Royal Closet.

P. 80, line 22 *et seq.*—The general summary of the Knights of the Thistle was made in March 1840: but one Duke and one Earl, both Peers of Scotland, should now be added, which would cause the following corrections, *viz.* l. 81, for “ eighty-nine” read “ ninety-one;” l. 84, for “ seventeen” read “ eighteen;” and in l. 85, for “ fifty-one” read “ fifty-two.”



# Chronological List

OF THE KNIGHTS OF THE MOST ANCIENT AND MOST NOBLE ORDER  
OF THE THISTLE, FROM ITS CREATION IN MAY 1687  
TO THE PRESENT TIME.

- KING JAMES THE SEVENTH, REVIVED, or rather CREATED THE ORDER 29th May 1687; and was its FIRST SOVEREIGN. Abdicated the Crown 11th December 1688.
- SIR JAMES DRUMMOND, 4th EARL OF PERTH. Nominated 6th June 1687, and Invested shortly after at Edinburgh. Accompanied King James to France. Died 11th March 1716.
- ♣ SIR GEORGE GORDON, 1st DUKE OF GORDON. Nominated 6th June 1687, and Invested shortly after at Edinburgh. Died 7th December 1716.
- SIR JOHN MURRAY, 1st MARQUESS OF ATHOLL. Nominated 6th June 1687, and Invested shortly after at Edinburgh. Died 6th May 1703.
- ♣ SIR JAMES HAMILTON, commonly called EARL OF ARRAN, eldest son of William and Ann, Duke and Duchess of Hamilton. Nominated 6th June 1687, and Invested shortly after at Edinburgh. Became Duke of Hamilton in 1698. Created Duke of Brandon, in the Peerage of England, 1711. Elected a Knight of the Garter, 26th October 1712, and was allowed to Retain the Order of the Thistle. Died 15th November 1712.
- SIR KENNETH MAC KENZIE, 4th EARL OF SEAFORTH. Nominated and Invested † 6th June 1687. Accompanied King James to France. Died January 1701.
- SIR JOHN DRUMMOND, 1st EARL OF MELFORT. Nominated and Invested 6th June 1687. Accompanied King James to France. Outlived 1694. Attainted July 1695. Died January 1714.
- SIR GEORGE DOUGLAS, 1st EARL OF DUNBARTON. Nominated and Invested 6th June 1687. Accompanied King James to France. Died 1692.
- SIR ALEXANDER STUART, 4th EARL OF MORAY. Nominated and Invested 6th June 1687. Died 1st November 1700.
- QUEEN ANNE. Revived the Order 31st December 1703; and was its SECOND SOVEREIGN. Died 1st August 1714.
- SIR JOHN CAMPBELL, 2nd DUKE OF ARGYLL. Nominated and Invested 4th February 1703-4. Elected a Knight of the Garter 22nd March 1710, and Resigned the Order of the Thistle 22nd March 1709-10.
- SIR JOHN MURRAY, 1st DUKE OF ATHOLL. Nominated and Invested 7th February 1703-4. Died 14th November 1724.
- SIR WILLIAM JOHNSTON, 1st MARQUESS OF ANNANDALE. Nominated and Invested 7th February 1703-4. Died 14th January 1721.
- SIR JAMES SCOTT, commonly called EARL OF DALKEITH, eldest son and heir apparent of Anne Duchess of Buccleuch. Nominated and Invested 7th February 1703-4. Died, in the lifetime of his mother, 14th March 1705.
- SIR GEORGE HAMILTON, 1st EARL OF ORKNEY. Nominated and Invested 7th February 1703-4. Died 29th January 1737.
- SIR JAMES OGILVY, 1st EARL OF SEAFIELD. Nominated and Invested 7th February 1703-4. Succeeded his father as 4th Earl of Findlater in 1711. Died 15th August 1730.
- SIR WILLIAM KERR, 2nd MARQUESS OF LoTHIAN. Nominated 30th October, and Invested at Edinburgh 8th November 1705. Died 28th February 1722.
- SIR CHARLES BOYLE, 4th EARL OF ORRERY in the Peerage of Ireland. Nominated and Invested 30th October 1705. Died 28th August 1731.
- SIR JOHN ERSKINE, 11th EARL OF MARR. Nominated and Invested 10th August 1706. Attainted in 1715, when all his Honours became Forfeited.

♣ The Duke of Gordon and Duke of Hamilton continued Members of the Order after its Revival by Queen Anne in December 1703.

† Unless otherwise expressed, the Knights were Invested by the Sovereign on the day of their Nominations.





- SIR HUGH CAMPBELL, 3rd EARL OF LOUDON. Nominated and Invested 10th August 1706. Died 20th November 1731.
- SIR JOHN DALRYMPLE, 2nd EARL OF STAIR. Nominated 25th March, and Invested at Donay 26th May 1710. Died 9th May 1747.
- SIR DAVID COLYEAR, 1st EARL OF PORTMORE. Nominated and Invested 17th January 1713. Died 2nd January 1730.
- KING GEORGE THE FIRST. Became the THIRD SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 1st August 1714. Died 11th June 1727.
- SIR JOHN GORDON, 15th EARL OF SUTHERLAND. Nominated and Invested 22nd June 1716. Died 27th June 1733.
- SIR WILLIAM CADOGAN, 1st BARON CADOGAN in the Peerage of England. Nominated and Invested 22nd June 1716. Created Earl of Cadogan in 1718. Died 17th July 1726.
- SIR THOMAS HAMILTON, 6th EARL OF HADDINGTON. Nominated and Invested 1st March 1717. Died 28th November 1735.
- SIR CHARLES BENNET, 1st EARL OF TANKERVILLE in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 28th February 1720-1. Died 21st May 1722.
- SIR WILLIAM CAPEL, 3rd EARL OF ESSEX in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 2nd February 1724-5. Elected a Knight of the Garter 20th February 1737-8, when he Resigned the Order of the Thistle.
- SIR FRANCIS SCOTT, commonly called EARL OF DALKEITH, grandson and heir apparent of Ann Duchess of Buccleuch. Elected and Invested 2nd February 1724-5. Succeeded as 2nd Duke of Buccleuch in 1732. Restored to the Earldom of Doncaster in the Peerage of England 1743. Died 22nd April 1751.
- SIR ALEXANDER HOME, 2nd EARL OF MARCHMONT. Elected 2nd February, and Invested at Cambury 10th March 1724-5. Died 27th February 1740.
- SIR JAMES HAMILTON, 5th DUKE OF HAMILTON and 2nd DUKE OF BRANDON in the Peerage of England. Elected 23rd September, and Invested 31st October 1726. Died 2nd March 1743.
- KING GEORGE THE SECOND. Became the FOURTH SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 11th June 1727. Died 25th October 1760.
- SIR CHARLES BENNET, 2nd EARL OF TANKERVILLE in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 16th May 1730. Died 14th March 1753.
- SIR CHARLES STUART, 5th EARL OF MORAY. Elected 10th December 1731, and Invested at Holyrood House 1st February 1732. Died 7th October 1735.
- SIR CHARLES COLYEAR, 2nd EARL OF PORTMORE. Elected and Invested 2nd June 1732. Died 5th July 1785.
- SIR JAMES MURRAY, 2nd DUKE OF ATHOLL. Elected 11th February 1734. Died 6th January 1764.
- SIR WILLIAM KERR, 3rd MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN. Elected and Invested 11th February 1734. Died 28th July 1767.
- SIR JAMES DOUGLAS, 14th EARL OF MORTON. Elected and Invested 10th July 1738. Died 12th October 1768.
- SIR JOHN STUART, 3rd EARL OF BUTE. Elected 10th July, and Invested at Holyrood House, 15th August 1738. Elected a Knight of the Garter 1762, when he Resigned the Order of the Thistle.
- SIR CHARLES HOPE, 1st EARL OF HOPETOUN. Elected 10th July, and Invested at Holyrood House 15th August 1738. Died 26th February, 1742.
- SIR AUGUSTUS BERKELEY, 4th EARL OF BERKELEY in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 7th June 1739. Died 9th January 1755.
- SIR JAMES STUART, 7th EARL OF MORAY. Elected and Invested 23rd February 1741. Died 5th July 1767.
- SIR JOHN CARMICHAEL, 3rd EARL OF HYNDFORD. Elected 22nd June, and Invested at Charlottenburg, by the King of Prussia, 2nd August 1742. Died 19th July 1767.
- SIR LIONEL TALMASH, 3rd EARL OF DYSART. Elected and Invested 29th March 1743. Died 10th March 1770.
- SIR COSMO GEORGE GORDON, 3rd DUKE OF GORDON. Elected and Invested 16th February 1747-8. Died 5th August 1752.
- SIR WILLIAM CRICHTON, 4th EARL OF DUMFRIES. Elected 11th March 1752. Died 27th July 1768.
- SIR FRANCIS GREVILLE, 1st EARL BROOKE in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 29th March 1753. Created Earl of Warwick 1759. Died 6th July 1773.
- SIR JOHN LESLIE, 8th EARL OF ROTHS. Elected and Invested 29th March 1753. Died 10th December 1767.
- SIR JAMES HAMILTON, 6th DUKE OF HAMILTON, and 3rd DUKE OF BRANDON in the Peerage of England. Elected 18th March, and Invested at Holyrood House 8th April 1755. Died 18th January 1758.



- KING GEORGE THE THIRD. Became the FIFTH SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 25th October 1760. Died 29th January 1820.
- SIR WILLIAM DOUGLAS, 3rd EARL OF MARCH AND EARL OF RUGLEN. Elected and Invested 13th April 1763. Succeeded as 4th Duke of Queensberry in 1778. Created Baron Douglas in the Peerage of Great Britain 8th August 1786. Died 23rd December 1810.
- SIR CHARLES SCHAW CATHCART, 9th LORD CATHCART. Elected and Invested 13th April 1763. Died 14th August 1766.
- SIR JOHN CAMPBELL, 4th DUKE OF ARGYLL. Elected 7th August 1765. Died 9th November 1770.
- SIR HENRY SCOTT, 3rd DUKE OF BuccLEUCH. Elected and Invested 23rd December 1767. Elected a Knight of the Garter May 1794, when he Resigned the Order of the Thistle on the same day.
- SIR JOHN MURRAY, 3rd DUKE OF ATHOLL. Elected and Invested 23rd December 1767. Died 4th November 1774.
- SIR FREDERICK HOWARD, 5th EARL OF CARLISLE in the Peerage of England. Elected 23rd December 1767. Invested at Turin 27th February 1768. Elected a Knight of the Garter 12th June 1793, and Resigned the Order of the Thistle.
- SIR WILLIAM HENRY KERR, 4th MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN. Elected and Invested 26th October 1768. Died 12th April 1775.
- SIR DAVID MURRAY, 7th VISCOUNT STORMONT. Elected 2nd November 1768, and Invested at Vienna on the 30th of that month. Died 1st September 1796.
- SIR JOHN KERR, 3rd DUKE OF ROXBURGH. Elected and Invested 28th November 1768. Elected a Knight of the Garter 3rd June 1801, but was allowed to Retain the Order of the Thistle. Died 19th March 1804.
- SIR WILLIAM HENRY OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, third son of the Sovereign. Elected and Invested 5th April 1770. Created Duke of Clarence and St. Andrew in the Peerage of Great Britain in 1789. Elected a Knight of the Garter in 1782, and Retained the Order of the Thistle. Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 26th of June 1830.
- SIR NEIL PRIMROSE, 3rd EARL OF ROSFERRY. Elected and Invested 4th March 1771. Died 25th March 1814.
- SIR ROBERT HENLEY, 2nd EARL OF NORTHINGTON in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 18th August 1773. Died July 1786.
- SIR ALEXANDER GORDON, 4th DUKE OF GORDON. Elected and Invested 11th January 1775. Created Earl of Norwich in the Peerage of Great Britain in 1784. Died 17th June 1827.
- SIR JOHN STEWART, 7th EARL OF GALLOWAY. Elected and Invested 1st November 1775. Created Baron Stewart of Garlies in the Peerage of England in 1796. Died 14th November 1806.
- SIR WILLIAM JOHN KERR, 5th MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN. Elected and Invested 11th October 1776. Died 4th January 1815.
- SIR DOUGLAS HAMILTON, 8th DUKE OF HAMILTON, and 5th DUKE OF BRANDON in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 3rd March 1786. Died 2nd August 1799.
- SIR THOMAS BRUCE BRUDENELL BRUCE, 1st EARL OF AYLESBURY in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 29th November 1786. Died 19th April 1814.
- SIR JAMES GRAHAM, 3rd DUKE OF MONTROSE, and 3rd EARL GRAHAM in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 14th June 1793. Elected a Knight of the Garter 26th March 1812, when he Resigned the Order of the Thistle.
- SIR JOHN POULETT, 4th EARL POULETT in the Peerage of England. Elected and Invested 30th May 1794. Died 14th January 1819.
- SIR GEORGE DOUGLAS, 16th EARL OF MORTON and 1st BARON DOUGLAS OF LOCHELVEN in the Peerage of Great Britain. Elected and Invested 26th July 1797. Died 17th July 1827.
- SIR JOHN MURRAY, 4th DUKE OF ATHOLL and 1st EARL STRANGE in the Peerage of Great Britain. Elected and Invested 4th April 1800. Died 29th September 1830.
- ✦ SIR WILLIAM SCHAW CATHCART, 10th BARON CATHCART. Elected and Invested 23rd November 1805. Created Viscount Cathcart in the Peerage of Great Britain in 1807, and Earl Cathcart in 1814.
- ✦ SIR GEORGE HAMILTON GORDON, 4th EARL OF ABERDEEN. Elected and Invested 16th March 1808. Created Viscount Gordon in the Peerage of Great Britain in 1814.

✦ This Mark indicates the existing Knights Companions.



## THE REGENCY.

- On the 5th of February 1811, H. R. II. the PRINCE OF WALES was appointed RE-  
GENT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.
- SIR CHARLES WILLIAM HENRY SCOTT, 4th DUKE OF  
BUCCLEUCH and 4th DUKE OF QUEENSBERRY and  
4th EARL OF DONCASTER in the Peerage of Eng-  
land. Elected and Invested 22nd May 1812. Died  
20th April 1819.
- SIR HUGH MONTGOMERIE, 12th EARL OF EGLINTON  
and 1st BARON ARDROSSAN in the Peerage of  
Great Britain. Elected and Invested 22nd May  
1812. Died 15th December 1819.
- SIR GEORGE STEWART, 9th EARL OF GALLOWAY and  
1st BARON STEWART OF GARLLES in the Peerage  
of England. Elected 23rd, and Invested 30th May  
1814. Died 27th March 1831.
- ✦ SIR HENRY NEVILLE, 2nd EARL OF ABERGAVENNY  
in the Peerage of Great Britain. Elected and  
Invested 23rd May 1814.
- SIR THOMAS ERSKINE, 1st BARON ERSKINE in the  
Peerage of Great Britain. Elected and Invested  
23rd February 1815. Died 17th November 1823.
- ✦ CHARLES BRIDENELL BRUCE, 2nd EARL OF AILES-  
BURY, in the Peerage of Great Britain. Elected  
and Invested 20th May 1819. Created Marquess  
of Ailesbury in 1821.
- KING GEORGE THE FOURTH. Became the SIXTH  
SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 29th  
January 1820. Died 26th June 1830.
- SIR WILLIAM KERR, 6th MARQUESS OF LOTHIAN.  
Elected and Invested 26th April 1820. Created  
Baron Kerr in the Peerage of Great Britain 17th  
July 1821. Died 27th April 1824.
- ✦ SIR GEORGE HAY, 8th MARQUESS OF TWEEDDALE.  
Elected and Invested 22nd May 1820.
- SIR CHARLES DOUGLAS, † 5th MARQUESS OF QUEENSBERRY.  
Elected 17th July 1821. Invested 19th  
April 1822. Died 3rd December 1837.
- ✦ SIR ARCHIBALD KENNEDY, † 12th EARL OF CASSILLIS  
and 1st BARON AILSA in the Peerage of Great  
Britain. Elected and Invested 17th July 1821.  
Created Marquess of Ailsa in 1831.
- SIR JAMES MAITLAND, † 8th EARL OF LAUDERDALE and  
1st BARON LAUDERDALE in the Peerage of Great  
Britain. Elected and Invested 17th July 1821.  
Died 13th September 1839.
- ✦ SIR ROBERT DUNDAS, † 2nd VISCOUNT MELVILLE in the  
Peerage of Great Britain. Elected and In-  
vested 17th July 1821.
- ✦ SIR GEORGE GORDON, 5th EARL OF ABOYNE and 1st  
BARON MELDRUM in the Peerage of Great Britain. ‡  
Elected and Invested 10th May 1827. Succeeded  
as Marquess of Huntly in 1836.
- ✦ SIR HENRY RICHARD GREVILLE, § 3rd EARL OF  
WARWICK in the Peerage of England. Elected and  
Invested 10th May 1827.
- ✦ SIR JAMES DUFE, 4th EARL OF FIFE in the Peerage  
of Ireland and 1st BARON FIFE in the Peerage of  
Great Britain. Elected 3rd, and Invested 4th Sep-  
tember 1827.
- ✦ SIR FRANCIS STUART, 9th EARL OF MORAY, and 2nd  
BARON STUART OF CASTLE STUART in the Peerage  
of Great Britain. Elected 3rd September 1827.  
Invested 4th August 1830.
- KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH. Became the  
SEVENTH SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the  
26th June 1830. Elected a Knight of the  
Thistle 5th April 1770. Died 20th June 1837.
- ✦ SIR AUGUSTUS FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNEN-  
BURG, DUKE OF SLESSEN and EARL OF INVERNESS,  
brother of the Sovereign. Elected and Invested  
19th July 1830.
- SIR WALTER FRANCIS SCOTT, 5th DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH  
and DUKE OF QUEENSBERRY. Elected and Invested  
5th November 1830. Resigned the Order of the  
Thistle on being Elected a Knight of the Garter  
23rd February 1835.
- ✦ SIR WILLIAM GEORGE HAY, 16th EARL OF ERROLL  
and 1st BARON KILMARNOCK in the Peerage of  
England. Elected and Invested 16th April 1831.
- SIR DAVID WILLIAM MURRAY, 3rd EARL OF MANS-  
FIELD in the Peerage of England and 8th VISCOUNT  
STORMONT in Scotland. Elected and Invested 4th  
March 1835. Died 18th February 1840.

✦ This Mark indicates the Existing Knights Companions.

† These Noblemen were appointed Extra Knights, "in contemplation of the approaching Coronation, to succeed as vacancies shall occur in the number of the Twelve Knights Brethren."—London Gazette, 24th July 1821.

‡ These Noblemen were appointed on the extension of the Order from Twelve to Sixteen Knights.



HER PRESENT MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA. Became the EIGHTH SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 20th of June 1837.

- ❖ SIR JOHN CAMPBELL, 2d MARQUESS OF BREADALBANE in the Peerage of England, and 5th EARL OF BREADALBANE in Scotland. Elected and Invested 21st March 1838.
- ❖ SIR ARCHIBALD JOHN PRIMROSE, 4th EARL OF ROSEBERY in Scotland, and 1st BARON ROSEBERY in England. Elected and Invested 18th March 1840.
- ❖ SIR JAMES HENRY ROBERT INNES KER, 6th DUKE OF RONBURGHE in the Peerage of Scotland, and 1st EARL INNES in England. Elected and Invested 18th March 1840.

## Officers of the Order.

### DEANS OF THE ORDER.

- DOCTOR JOHN JARDINE. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER 7th January 1763. Died about 1767.
- DOCTOR ROBERT HAMILTON. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER about 1767.
- DOCTOR GEORGE HILL. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER 9th April 1787. Resigned the Office about 1791.
- DOCTOR ARCHIBALD DAVIDSON. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER about 1791.
- DOCTOR WILLIAM LAURENCE BROWN. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER about 1830.
- DOCTOR GEORGE COOK. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER and Dean of the Chapel Royal in Scotland 19th June 1830. THE PRESENT DEAN OF THE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.

### CHANCELLOR OF THE ORDER.

No CHANCELLOR has ever been Appointed.

### SECRETARIES OF THE ORDER.

- SIR ANDREW FORRESTER. Appointed 31st May 1617. Resigned before January 1704.
- SIR DAVID NAIRN. Appointed 29th January 1704. Died 2nd August 1734.
- GEORGE DRUMMOND, ESQUIRE. Appointed 28th January, and Admitted 5th March 1737.
- SIR HENRY ERSKINE, BARONET (a Lieutenant-General). Appointed and Admitted, 10th April 1765. Died 9th August 1765.
- GEORGE DEMPSTER, ESQUIRE. Appointed 21st August 1765. Died 13th February 1818.
- WILLIAM BERTRAM, ESQUIRE. Appointed 1818. Died before August 1812.
- LORD ROBERT KERR, K.H. (a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army). Appointed 24th August 1819, and Admitted 10th February 1820. THE PRESENT SECRETARY OF THE ORDER OF THE THISTLE.
- William Grewar, Esquire. Admitted as Deputy Secretary 19th July 1830.
- Sir William Woods, K.H. Chevreux (now Garter). Appointed Deputy Secretary in 1833. The present Deputy to the Secretary of the Order.





## LORDS LYON KINGS OF ARMS OF THE ORDER,

FROM 1687 TO THE PRESENT TIME.

- SIR ALEXANDER ERSKINE OF CAMO, KNIGHT AND BARONET. Appointed LORD LYON 1st April 1671. Died
- ALEXANDER BRODIE OF BRODIE, ESQUIRE. Appointed LORD LYON 6th July 1727. Died 9th March 1754.
- JOHN HOOKE CAMPBELL, Junior, and Alexander Campbell (sons of John Campbell of Calder). Appointed jointly Lord Lyon 3rd April 1754, and the Office was exercised by the said JOHN HOOKE CAMPBELL, ESQUIRE. Died 7th September 1795.
- Thomas Brodie. Appointed Lyon Depute 30th August 1754.
- Robert Boswell. Appointed Lyon Depute 1st November 1770, and was Lord Lyon *ad interim*.
- ROBERT AURIOL HAY DRUMMOND, ESQUIRE. Appointed LORD LYON, to hold to him and his son, the longest liver of them, 26th May 1796. Succeeded as 9th EARL OF KINNOULL 28th December 1787. Died 12th April 1804.
- James Home, Esquire. Appointed Lyon Depute 5th August 1796.
- THOMAS ROBERT HAY DRUMMOND, 10th EARL OF KINNOULL. Succeeded his father as LORD LYON 12th April 1804. THE PRESENT LORD LYON KING OF ARMS.
- David Clyde, Esquire. Appointed Lyon Depute *ad interim* 21st January 1819.
- George Tait, Esquire. Appointed Lyon Depute *ad interim* 24th April 1819.
- George Clerk Craigie, Esquire. Appointed Lyon Depute 1st April 1823.
- James Tytler, Esquire. Appointed Lyon Depute 2nd June 1827.

## GENTLEMEN USHERS OF THE GREEN ROD.

- SIR THOMAS BRAND, KNIGHT. Appointed 27th November 1714. Died 7th November 1761.
- ROBERT QUARME, ESQUIRE. Appointed 2nd, and Admitted 19th March 1762. Died 29th April 1787.
- MATTHEW ROBERT ARNOTT, ESQUIRE. Appointed 26th June 1787. Died 24th April 1800.
- ROBERT QUARME, ESQUIRE. Appointed and Admitted 6th May 1800. THE PRESENT GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE GREEN ROD.



# Index to the History of the Order of the Bath.

[The Roman Numerals refer to the APPENDIX.]

ACHIEVEMENTS of deceased Knights, viz. Banners, Crests, Helmets, and Swords, after being solemnly offered, to be hung up at the west end of Westminster Abbey, 65; of Companions, not to be set up in the Chapel of King Henry the Seventh, until the due payment of all fees, 66; none have been set up since 1812, 210.

Admonition, to be delivered by the Dean after the ceremony of offering the Sword, 55; by the King's Master Cook after Installation, 55.

Anniversary of the Order fixed by the Statutes of 1725 to the 20th October, 56; its observance has long fallen into desuetude, 219.

Appointments or Elections, remarks on, 190.

Armorial Distinctions of the Knights of the Bath, 218.

Arms, of the Order, 35.

Arms, College of, considered its privileges invaded by the powers given to the Officers of the Order, 138; denied the power of the Officers to call upon the Knights for their pedigrees and arms, 139, 238.

Badge, early notices of the, 35; uncertain origin and import of the three Crowns on the, 38; representations of, as worn in the reigns of King James the First and King Charles the Second, 36—38; first notice of its being worn round the neck, 36; ordinance of King Charles the First, commanding it to be so worn, 37; sometimes worn under the arm, 38; description of the, 194.

Badge and Star of the Order, to be constantly worn by Companions after Installation, 57.

Badges and Collars directed to be returned to the Genealogist by the Statute of 1812, 115. See General Remarks.

Banner of the Arms of every Knight to be placed over his Stall, 58; size of the, as prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, 65; of the Sovereign, to be embroidered on velvet, its size, 65. See INSTALLATION.

Barber of the Royal Household, grant to the, of fees at the creation of Knights, 16.

BATH, general history of the Order of the, 1—276; antiquity of the Order as connected with the ceremony of Bathing, 3; dissimilarity of the Knighthood of the, from the present Order, the Institution divided into three periods, 3; Knights made according to the ancient forms at the coronation of King Charles the Second, 3; reorganization of the Order of the, in 1815, *ib.*; origin and nature of the Institution, as described and illustrated by Anstis, Selden, Camden, Segar, Menenius, Favine, and others, 4; the

Order first called into existence during the last hundred and fifteen years, 4; ranks among the highest Military Orders of Europe, 4; "ceremonies and circumstances" at the creation of a Knight, 4, 5, 6; earliest mention since the Conquest of the ceremony of Bathing, 5; creation of Knights temp. Henry the Third, Edward the First, and subsequent monarchs, 7; payments made between 1204 and 1305, for robes and other necessities for Knights, 7, 8; Knights made in 1306, 8; and ceremonies used on that occasion, 8, 9; Knighthood conferred upon, and livery of the Order granted to various persons between the years 1316 and 1360, 10, 11; Knighthood of King Edward the Third with the ceremonies of the Bath, 11; other creations, including the Euls of March and Stafford, and Alphonso, son of the Count of Denia, in Arragon, between 1383 and 1390, 12; the Order conferred on four Irish Kings, 13; Knights of the Order made previously to the coronation of King Henry the Fourth, 13; and livery given to Thomas, John, and Humphrey, the King's sons, the Earl of Arundel, and others, 13, 14; description of the creation of three Knights of the Order, by Elmham, a contemporary writer, 14, 15; Knights made by King Henry the Fifth at Rouen, in 1418, 15; King James the First of Scotland and the Earl of Stafford knighted in 1421, 15; the title of Knights of the Bath used about this period, 16; Knights made on the Knighthood in 1426, and the Coronation of King Henry the Sixth, in 1429, 16; remarkable allusion to Knights of the, *ib.*; Knights made on the Coronation of King Edward the Fourth in 1461, and of his Queen in 1464, 17; Statute of Liveries passed in 1468, did not extend to the Knights of the Order of the, 17; creations made in 1475, the ceremonial of the Bath attended by the King in person, 17, 18; the creation of Knights attended with Bathing, 18; earliest description now extant of the ceremony of creating a Knight of the Order, 19—26; mention made of the Order by Upton, in the 15th century, 27; creations in 1477, 1487, 1489, 1494, 1501, and 1504, 27; Knights of the Order created by King Henry the Eighth, 27, 28; creations at the coronation of Queen Anne Boleyn, in May 1533, *ib.*; the ancient ceremonies omitted on the creation, by nomination, of forty Knights at the coronation of King Edward the Sixth, 28; the ordinance then made, remarkable from shewing the importance attached to Knighthood being conferred when the King wore the crown during the performance of the ceremony, 29; new form observed in making Knights at the coro-



nation of Queen Mary, and the power of conferring Knighthood granted by patent to Henry Earl of Arundel, 29; her example followed by her successor, Queen Elizabeth, 30; the extraordinary number of sixty-two persons appointed to be made Knights of the Bath by King James the First at his coronation, 30; some of the Knights created were younger sons or brothers of peers, some representatives of ancient English families, and several natives of Scotland, 31; ceremonial of conferring the Order as described in the autobiography of Edward Lord Herbert of Chirbury, 31; nominations made on the creation of Prince Charles as Duke of York, in January 1604; on the creation of Prince Henry as Prince of Wales, in June 1610, and on the occasion of Charles Duke of York being made Prince of Wales, in November 1616, 32; commissioners named, and fifty-five persons appointed at the coronation of King Charles the First, in February 1625, 33; Prince Charles (afterwards King Charles the Second) nominated, 33; King Charles the Second on his return to his dominions in May 1650, attended at his entry into London, by "the Knights of the Bath with their Esquires in their habits," and sixty-eight made at his coronation in April 1661, 34; this creation was the last that occurred until after the Order was placed on a new foundation by King George the First, 34; the cause of the ancient practice having been discontinued not apparent, 35; the ancient robes of Knights of the Bath retained at the revival of the Order in 1725, 35; Badge of the Order as described by Menenius in 1613, and by Favine in 1619, 35, (*vide* BADGE); ordinance made February 4th, 1625, respecting the Ensign and the precedence of the Knights of the Order, 37; description of the creation of Knights of the Bath at the coronation of King Charles the Second, as stated by Sir Edward Walker and Bishop Kennett, 37; the Motto of the Order changed at the coronation of King James, from "Tria Numina juncta in Uno," to "Tria juncta in Uno," in allusion to the Union of England, Scotland, and Ireland, 37; doubt entertained as to the accuracy of Bishop Kennett's statement respecting the original Motto of the Order, and remarks thereon, 38; RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ORDER on the 18th of May 1725, by King George the First, 39—41; list of the Knights Companions then appointed, 42—45; their Investiture on the 27th May 1725, 45; the Statutes of the Order issued on the 25th of that month, 46; copy of the Statutes, 46—64; Additional Statutes signed on the 1st and 2nd of June 1725, 64—66; ceremony of the Installation of the Knights Elect on the 17th June 1725, 67—70, lxxv; the re-establishment of the Order commemorated by a Medal, 70; the Knights appointed by the Statutes differ from those described in the Letters Patent, 70; "The Origin of the Knights of the Bath," a Poem, by Thomas Eusden, Esq., 70 *n.*; "The Knights of the Bath," a poetical tale, by Thomas Cooke, 70 *n.*; Ordinance made in November 1725, respecting the Collar of the Order, 71; Statute made 14th January 1725-6, regulating the precedence of the Knights, and for investing the King of Arms, Genealogist, and Usher of the Order, with larger powers, by creating the first, Gloucester King of Arms, and the two latter, Heralds, 72—76; Statute made in May 1726, ordaining that in the event of an invasion from a foreign enemy, or a rebellion at home, each of the

Companions should be bound to maintain four men at arms to serve for any term not exceeding forty-two days in one year, in any part of Great Britain, 76—78; accession of King George the Second, and investiture of newly-elected Knights, in January 1732, 79; deaths and resignations between 1732 and 1741; nominations between 26th June 1742, and 28th May 1744, 80; deaths between April 1744 and 1746, and appointments between May and November 1747, 81; list of the Companions at that time, 81 *n.*; nominations and investitures on 2nd May 1749, 82; the patronage of the Order vested in the Great Master, 82; investitures and installations between 1749 and December 1753, 82; and between August 1754 and December 1756, 83; list of the Knights at that time, 83 *n.*; vacancies caused by deaths between 1757 and 1760, 84; death of King George the Second, on the 25th of October 1760, and the accession of King George the Third, 84; nominations on the 23rd of March, and installations on the 26th of May 1761, 84, 5; peculiarity of the ceremony of the investiture of Sir Charles Saunders, 85 *n.*; deaths and investitures between September 1761 and April 1764, 86; state of the Order in May 1761, 86 *n.*; vacancies and appointments between 1765 and 1771, 87, 88; and between October 1770 and January 1772, 88, 89; Sir Robert Murray Keith nominated a supernumerary Companion with dispensation of investiture, being the first instance of a supernumerary Knight, 89; Chapters held on the 18th and 25th of May, and on the 8th and 13th of June 1772, for making arrangements for an installation, 89; warrant issued on the opening of the Chapter on the 13th of June, 89; installations on the 15th of June 1772, 90; deaths and investitures from August 1772 to February 1775, 91; and from December 1775 to April 1777, 92; Companions of the Order in February 1776, 92 *n.*; deaths and investitures between April 1777 and May 1779, 93; installation on the 19th May 1779, 93; deaths and elections between April 1780 and January 1783, 94; and between April 1783 and May 1788, 95; installation of 19th May 1788, 95; deaths and elections between June 1788 and September 1793, 96; and between December 1792 and May 1794, 97; list of the Knights on the 1st January 1794, 97 *n.*; investitures and deaths from April 1795 to February 1798, 98; and from October 1798 to November 1801, 99; list of the Knights Companions on the 8th January 1800, 99 *n.*; ceremonial of the investiture of Sir Thomas Graves, 99 *n.*; investiture of Sir Eyre Coote on the 19th May 1802, 100; investitures between February and April 1803, 101; Statutes issued on the 12th of February and 4th of May 1803, respecting the Esquires of the Order, 101, 102; installation on the 19th of May 1803, 103; the authority of the Genealogist of the Order to take cognizance of the pedigrees and arms of the Knights Companions, disputed by the College of Arms, 103; Statute issued on the subject 8th May 1804, 104—106; election of the Hon. Arthur Paget on 21st of May, and of the Hon. Arthur Wellesley (Duke of Wellington) on the 28th August 1804, as an extra Knight, 106; death of Lord Nelson in October 1805, 107; nominations between September 1804 and March 1806, 107; and from September 1806 to November 1808, 108; death of Sir John Moore, at Corunna, in January 1809, and election



of extra Knights in that year, 109; election of Lieut.-General Beresford in October 1810, and vacancies caused by deaths during that year, 109. The Regency. List of the Knights of the Order on the 7th of January 1811, 110 *n.*; Extra Knights appointed on the 22nd February, and on the 10th March 1812, 111; provision made for the appointment of Extra or Supernumerary Knights by an especial Statute, dated 8th May 1812, 112—115; scheme of the Stalls at that time, 114; Warrant issued respecting the return of Collars and Badges after the decease of the Companions, 115—117; installation in June 1812, 117, 118; other nominations between June 1812 and January 1813, 118; nine Extra Knights appointed in January 1813, 119; and three others in June, July, and September in the same year, 120; the Order of the Garter conferred on the Marquess of Wellington, and his resignation of that of the Bath, 121; letter addressed by him to the Earl of Liverpool, in compliance with the representations of several General Officers, requesting to be permitted to retain the Order of the Bath, 122; his request refused by Lord Liverpool; 123; deaths and nominations in 1814, 123; Lord Cochrane degraded, being the first instance of degradation since the existence of the Institution as a regular Military Order of Knighthood, 123; EXTENSION OF THE ORDER TO THREE CLASSES on the 2nd January 1815, and arrangements consequently made, 124; the First Class divided into "Military" and "Civil" "KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS," the number of the former being limited to seventy-two, and of the latter to twelve, 124; the Second Class to be called KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, and to have precedence of all Knights Bachelors, 124; the number of them to be confined to one hundred and eighty, exclusive of foreign officers holding British commissions, of whom ten might be appointed, 125; the Third Class to be called COMPANIONS; an Officer of Arms appointed to attend upon the Knights Commanders and Companions, and a Secretary assigned to them; Warrants issued 2nd January 1815, for carrying these arrangements into effect, and peculiar privileges and ensigns assigned to the second and third Classes, 125—130; list of the Military and Civil Knights Grand Cross at that time, 127; Princes of the Blood declared to be Knights Grand Cross, 128; the Knights Commanders entitled to assume the distinctive appellation of Knighthood; the Companions of the Order to take precedence of all Esquires, 129; no officer to be nominated a Companion unless he had received a medal or other badge of honour, or been mentioned in the London Gazette; regulation as to wearing of the Badge by the Companions; the Knights Commanders and Companions to be governed by the regulations made by the Prince Regent; Officer of Arms attendant, and a Secretary appointed, 130; fifteen officers in the service of the East India Company, holding His Majesty's commission, appointed Knights Commanders, and others to be Companions of the Order, 131; description of the respective ranks of persons appointed Knights Commanders, 132; disappointment of and remonstrances made by the veterans who had served before the commencement of the late war, in consequence of the disregard shown to their services, 133, *xvii.*; letter from the Duke of Wellington to Earl Bathurst respecting the claims of an officer to be a Knight Commander of the Order, 133 *n.*; Parlia-

mentary debate upon the Extension of the Order—speakers, Mr. Robert Gordon, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, Sir Charles Monck, Lord Castlereagh, Mr. W. Bathurst, Mr. Wynn, Mr. B. Bathurst, Mr. Whitbread, Mr. Goulburn, Mr. Ponsonby, and Mr. Wellesley Pole, 133—137; circulars addressed by the Officers of Arms to the Knights Commanders relative to the payment of their fees, 138; and requesting the transmission to them of their family pedigrees and armorial ensigns, 139; the College of Arms circulates copies of the Statute made in May 1804, to the effect that the Genealogist of the Order of the Bath could not properly receive any evidence of pedigree or coat armour to be entered in his books, except from the College of Arms, 139; the first proceeding in the Order after being enlarged, was a Chapter of the Knights Grand Cross on the 17th January 1815, to receive the official announcement of the degradation of Lord Cochrane, 140; nominations of Knights Grand Cross and Commanders in April 1815; first investiture after the extension of the Order, 12th April 1815, 140; the ceremonial thereof, 141; regulation made in contravention of the Ordinance of the 2nd January, relative to wearing the Star by Knights Commanders, it being determined that no one under the rank of a Major-General in the army, or Rear-Admiral in the navy, should wear it, 141; public and official notification of the change in the position of the Knights Commanders, remarks thereupon, 142; election of Admiral Lord Gambier in June; the appointment, and investiture by the Duke of Wellington, at Paris, in August 1815, of Field-Marshal Prince Schwartzberg, Prince Blucher, Count Barclay de Tolly, Count Wrede, and the Prince Royal of Wurtemberg, 143; announcement of the appointment of the Companions of the Order, 9th September 1815, 143; enumeration of their relative ranks, and circular from Sir George Nayler, Genealogist of the Bath, requesting a statement of their military services, 144; Knights Commanders and Companions appointed after the battle of Waterloo, 18th June 1815, 145; Knights Commanders made in June and October, and appointment of Companions in December 1815, 145; further appointments between March 1816 and October 1817; Sir David Orkerton, the first officer in the service of the East India Company, who was appointed to the First Class of the Order; his investiture, 146; degradation of Sir Eyre Coote, 146; nomination and investitures of Knights Commanders and Companions in 1816, 146-7; nominations between 1817 and 1818, 147; the appointment of the Marquis of Hastings as a Knight Grand Cross, he not having been previously a Knight Commander, inconsistent with the regulations of January 1815, 148; nominations to, and deaths in the Order in October 1818, 148; appointment of Honorary Knights Grand Cross, Knights Commanders and Companions, from officers of the allied forces, on the 17th April 1819, 149; the appointment of Honorary Companions not contemplated by the Ordinance of January 1815, 149; deaths, nominations and investitures between September 1819 and May 1820, 150; death of King George the Third, and accession of King George the Fourth, 150; Ordinance made on the 20th May 1820, naming seventeen Extra Knights Grand Cross and six Knights Commanders, in contemplation of His Majesty's coronation, 151; their investitures;





deaths of Knights Grand Cross; the rule that no officer below the rank of General or Admiral should be invested or permitted to wear the Star, disregarded in favour of Captains Sir Robert Barlow and Sir George Grey, 152-3; Warrant issued 6th July 1821, authorizing sixty-three Knights Grand Cross Elect to wear the Collar and other ornaments, to sit in the Stalls assigned to them in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, and to enjoy the rights and privileges of the Order as fully as if they had been installed, 153-156; enumeration of the Military and Civil Knights Grand Cross at that time, 155 *u.*; habits assigned to the Knights Commanders, as well as the Knights Grand Cross, to attend the coronation, 156; position of the Knights Grand Cross, &c. in the procession at the coronation of King George the Fourth, 19th July 1821, lxxiv.; no Knight Commander made, and only one invested (on the 20th July) in 1821, 156; death of five Knights Grand Cross; appointment, 8th March 1822, of Sir Edward Thornton, and on the 1st April 1822, of Sir Benjamin Bloomfield, as Civil, and on the 14th September, of Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas Bontden Thompson and Sir Harry Neale, as Military, Knights Grand Cross; deaths in 1822, and appointment of Knights Commanders and Companions in that year, 157; deaths of four members of the First Class in 1823; a Major-General of the East India Company's army appointed a Knight Commander, and fourteen Lieut.-Colonels and four Majors of the same service nominated Companions, 157-8; a Companion removed from the lists of the Order 31st March, being the first and only instance of the kind since the creation of the third Class; measures taken by the Government in August 1823, for fixing the number of the different Classes of the Order, and the regulations then made, 158; Sir John Oswald appointed a Knight Grand Cross; death of Sir Thomas Maitland; no Knight Commander, and only one Companion, made in 1824, 158; nominations, investitures, and deaths, between January 1825 and December 1827, 158, 159; death of the Duke of York, who had officiated as Great Master at four installations, 5th January 1827, 159; his vacancy supplied 14th November, by the appointment of the Duke of Clarence as Acting Great Master of the Order; appointments made 13th November 1827, in consequence of the destruction of the Turkish fleet at Navarino, and other nominations during that year; appointments and deaths in 1828, 160; nominations and investitures of Sir Stratford Canning and Sir Robert Gordon, and deaths of four Knights Grand Cross in 1829, 160; appointment of Sir Thomas Byam Martin, 3rd March 1830; death of King George the Fourth, and accession of King William the Fourth; importance attached by him to the Order of the Bath as the highest reward of military merit, 161; state of the Order on his accession, 26th June 1830, 161 *u.* 162 *u.*; appointments, investitures, and deaths, between November 1830 and 2nd August 1831; State Banquet given to the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order, 12th April 1831, 162-3; the appointment of Knights usually made at coronations did not take place until after that event, 163; the Knights of the Order not summoned to attend the ceremony; intimation given to the Knights Grand Cross who had not been installed that they might wear the Collar upon that occasion; appointment on the 13th September 1831, of eight

Extra Knights Grand Cross, 164; of twenty Knights Commanders, and on the 26th September, of fifty-nine officers in His Majesty's service as Companions, of six Major-Generals of the East India Company's service as Commanders, and of twenty other officers in that service as Companions, 165; summary of the appointments to the Order at the coronation; the first creation of Knights of the Bath from which Civilians were entirely excluded; investitures, nominations, and deaths, in 1831, 165; State dinner given to the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order, 12th April 1832, 166; list of the Knights who had not been installed to whom warrants were issued 26th May 1832, authorizing them to wear the Collar, to sit in the Stalls assigned to them in Henry the Seventh's Chapel, and to enjoy the same rights and privileges as if they had been installed; other appointments, investitures, and deaths in 1832 and 1833, 166, 167; the attention of the Government directed in 1834 to the anomalous and irregular state of the Order when His Majesty's consent was obtained for extensive and highly necessary alterations; statement of the proposed changes; message from the King to the House of Commons upon the subject, and debate thereon, the speakers being Mr. Stanley, 168-170, 171, 173, 176, 178; Mr. Hume, 170, 180; Sir Samuel Whalley, 172; Sir Edward Cadogan, 174, 180; Colonel Davies and Mr. O'Connell, 176; Sir Robert Peel and Mr. Warburton, 177; Sir Henry Hardinge, 178; Major Handley, Mr. Cutlar Fergusson, and Mr. Jervis, 179; Bill ordered to be brought in, but subsequent proceedings abandoned, 181; State dinner to the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order, 16th April 1834; nominations of Lord Ponsonby and Sir Herbert Taylor in 1834; the latter, instead of being nominated a Military Knight Grand Cross, ought to have been appointed to the Civil Class; nomination in May 1834, of the Archduke of Austria as an Honorary Knight Grand Cross, 181; deaths, promotions, and investitures of Knights Grand Cross between August and December 1834, 182; Knights Commanders and Companions appointed in 1834, 182; promotions, deaths, nominations, and investitures between March 1835 and June 1837, 182-186; death of King William the Fourth, and accession of Queen Victoria; appointments made by Her Majesty in 1837 and 1838, 186, 187; Extra Knights Grand Cross appointed at Her Majesty's Coronation in 1838, 187; and subsequent nominations, investitures, and deaths, in the same year, 188; nominations of Knights Commanders and Companions at the Coronation of her present Majesty, 189; nominations and deaths in 1839, 189, 190; Investiture of Prince Albert, 190; promotions and deaths in 1840, 190, 191; nominations and promotions in 1841, 191; state of the Order 6th April 1841, 192; the Order is under the superintendence of the Colonial Secretary, as Secretary for the War Department, 276; Chronological list of Knights created with the ceremonies of the Bath from the reign of King John to that of King Charles the Second, iii-xvii.; list of the Knights Companions from the revival of the Order in 1725 until its Extension to three Classes in 1815, xviii-xxix.; list of the Knights Grand Cross, Knights Commanders and Companions of the Bath, from the Extension of the Order until 1840,



xxx—lxix.; Great Masters and Officers of the Order, lxx—lxxii.; Additional Officers appointed at or since the Extension of the Order, lxxiii. *Vide* GENERAL REMARKS.

BATH King of Arms, his duties defined, his habit and badge, 61, 241, 242; his enlourments, 230; wears his crown at Coronations, 242.

Bed, a, anciently presented to newly elected Knights, 7.

CAP, description of the, 198.

CEREMONIALS, ancient, upon the creation of a Knight, bathing, &c. 4—27; on creating a Knight of the Bath, earliest description of the, 19; remarks upon the, 18 n.; at the creation of Knights, symbolical import of, 22 n.; at the coronation of Queen Elizabeth of York, in 1487, 27, lxxiii; of creating a Knight of the Bath, described by Lord Herbert of Chirbury, 31; to be observed on the election of a Knight, as prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, 49-52; of the Installation of the Knights appointed at the revival of the Order, 67—70; of the Installation on 1st June 1812, lxxx—lxxxiii. *Vide* Investiture.

Chapel of King Henry the Seventh, appointed for the performance of Religious ceremonies relating to the Order, 51.

Chapter of the Order, how to be holden, 59. See BATH *passim*.

Chapter Room of the Order, the, is the Prince's Chamber in the Palace of Westminster, 199.

Charles the First, King, names Commissioners for making Knights of the Bath, 33; issues an ordinance respecting the ensign and precedence of Knights of the Bath, 37.

Collar of the Order, to be provided by the Master of the Jewel-House, its weight and fashion prescribed by Additional Statutes of 1st and 2nd June 1725, 65; when to be worn, *ib.*; not to be alienated, *ib.*; to be returned after the decease of a Companion, *ib.*; ordinance of November 1725, respecting the make of the, 71; the principal and most important ensign, 193; remarks upon the, 194.

Collars and Badges directed to be returned to the Genealogist on the decease of Companions, by the Statute of 1812, 115.

Companions appointed on the Extension of the Order in 1815, 129; to wear the Badge pendant to the button hole, 130; list of, from the Extension of the Order in 1815 to 1840, lxx; list of those doubly created, *ci*.

Cook, the King's Master, to address the Companions, severally, on leaving the Chapel after installation, 55.

Correspondence between General Tarleton and Earl Bathurst respecting the Extension of the Order in 1815, xvi, xvii.

Cowardice, a disqualification by the Statutes of 1725, 47.

DEAN of the Order, the Dean of Westminster for the time being, to be, 41; his duties defined, his habit and badge, 60, 236, 237; general remarks upon his office, 235—237; authorized to bear his own coat of arms, compelling those of the church of Westminster, surrounded with the circle and motto of the Order, 236; letter of Anstis upon the manner in which the arms of Dr. Samuel Bradford, Bishop of Rochester and Dean of Westminster, should be placed on his monument, 236 n.; his fees shared with the prebendaries of Westminster, 226 n.

Degradation of Lord Cochrane, 123, 140; remarks

thereon, 212; of Sir Eyre Coote, in 1816, 146, 212; general remarks on, 212—215.

Dispensation of all or any of the usual ceremonies may be granted by the Sovereign or Grand Master, 53; forms of warrants of, lxxvii—xc.

ELECTION to be void, unless the conditions required are performed within six months, 56.

Elizabeth, Queen, deposes the Earl of Arundel to create Knights at her coronation, 30.

Essigns of the Order, description of the, 193—196.

Escutcheon of the arms of every Knight to be affixed to the back of his Stall before installation, 57.

Esquires Governors, and Young Esquires, their coat-armour to be affixed to the back of their seats, 59, 252; to enjoy the same rights, &c. as Esquires of the Body or Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, 59, 252; their eldest sons to use the title of Esquire, 59, 252, 254; Statutes respecting them, 101; are not exempted from serving the office of Sheriff, 253; their habit, 254; Certificates and Stall plates of, xciv, xcvi.

Extension of the Order, in January 1815, 121; correspondence between General Tarleton and Earl Bathurst on the, xvi, xvii. *Vide* BATH and GENERAL REMARKS.

Extra Knights, first instance of, 89; appointed by the Statute of 1812, 113.

Expenses, ancient, at the creation of Knights, 7. *Vide* FEES.

FEES established in the Statutes to be of the same force and effect as if set forth in the Letters Patent, 41; the payment of, made obligatory by the Additional Statutes of June 1725; the Achievements of Companions not to be set up in the Chapel of Henry the Seventh until the payment of all the usual, 63; payable on the nomination of a Knight-Commander, 138; proposed abolition of, in 1834, and Parliamentary Debate thereon, 168—181; Mr. Secretary Stanley's speech, 168—170; Admiral Sir Edward Codrington's observations upon the Bill of Fees, presented to him on being made a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath, 171-5; Sir Robert Peel expressed his opinion that the Honour ought to be conferred entirely without expense to the individuals so distinguished, 177; abandonment of further proceedings in this matter, 181; general remarks upon the fees payable by the respective Classes of the Order, 223—231; for at least sixty years the government has been accustomed to pay the fees of officers appointed to the Order for very eminent services, 223; earliest instance of this practice that of Sir G. B. Rodney, in May 1789, 223 n.; pronounced by Mr. Secretary Stanley to be "a National grievance, and a National dishonour," 224; origin of the present fees, 221; the Officers of the Order have a legal title to the fees guaranteed by their Letters Patent, 225; tables of fees payable under the Statutes of 1725, 226, 227; fees payable by Knights and their Esquires under the Statute of 1804; Statute of the 13th July 1820, declaring the liability of Knights Grand Crosses to the payment of all fees, 228, 229; a distinction between gratuities to the Officers for nominal services, and those demanded for Stall Plates, Banners, &c., 230; as a general principle, there ought not to be any compulsory expense whatever on receiving an honour from the Crown, 230; no fee as a gratuity to the Officers is paid by the Knights Commanders or Com-



- panions on admission into the Order, 231; fees payable by the second and third Classes for their Escutcheons, &c. 231.
- GARTER**, Order of the, special regard to be had in preferring Knights of the Bath to the, 64.
- Genealogist** of the Order, his duties defined, his habit and badge, 60, 240; Statute relating to the, 104; general remarks on the office of, 238—240; Anstis appears to have been permitted to create this situation for his son, 238; the Statute of the 8th May 1804, states, that he cannot receive any evidence of Pedigree, &c. to be entered in his books, except from the College of Arms, 105, 239; the office of Blanc Coursier Herald consolidated with that of, 14th January 1726, 73, 239; his emoluments, 230.
- Great Master**, John Duke of Montagu, appointed the first, 40; empowered to appoint the Officers of the Order, under the Great Seal of the Order, 41, 232; his duties defined by the Statutes of 1725; receiving the ribband and badge from the hands of the Sovereign considered sufficient to invest him with the Office, 49; empowered to grant dispensations of ceremonies, *ib.*; to signify their election to the Companions, 49, 56; none appointed since the Duke of Montagu, all the patronage of the Order vested in him by the Statutes, 82; general remarks upon the Office of, 232—235; the office was not merely honorary; fees being received by the Duke of Montagu between 1725 and 1749, 234; since the time of the Duke of Montagu, many of the duties of the office have been performed by a Prince of the Blood Royal, as *acting* Great Master, 234; the Duke of York officiated at four Installations, and was succeeded by the Duke of Clarence, who considered himself Great Master after he became Sovereign, 234; the Duke of Sussex, the present acting Great Master, 234; no badge expressly assigned to him, 234; the office not indicated by any addition to his armorial bearings, 235; warrants of dispensation, &c. are countersigned by the present acting Great Master, 235.
- HABIT** of the Sovereign, description of the, 199.
- Habits** of the Order, description of the, 196, 198.
- Heresy** named as a disqualification for the Order in the Statutes of 1725, 47.
- High Treason**, degradation from the Order to follow the crime of, 47.
- History** of the Order, General, 1—192; collections for the, made by Miss Banks, 98 *n.*
- INSTALLATION**, ceremonies of, prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, 53; Companions actually Knighted may obtain permission to appoint proxies, being Knights, to attend the ceremony of, 66; of the Knights appointed at the revival of the Order, by King George the First, 67—70; ceremonial of, 75, 80; of Knights in 1732, 79; in 1774, 81; in 1749, 82; in 1753, 83; in 1761, 85; in 1772, 89—91; in 1779, 93; in 1788, 95; in 1803, 103, *c.*; of 1812, the last, 117; ceremonial of, App. lxxx.; general remarks upon, 205—210; installation made an indispensable part of the institution on its revival in 1725, 205; the royal Chapel of King Henry the Seventh in Westminster Abbey appropriated to the Order, 205; precedence of the Stalls declared by the Statutes of 1725, 205; description of the Achievements to be suspended over the stalls, 206; no Knight Companion or Knight Grand Cross is considered to be in the full and actual possession of his dignity until after installation, unless the ceremony has been dispensed with by Royal warrant, 206; until a Knight-elect has been installed he cannot wear the collar, nor properly be present at Chapters, &c. 207; instances of Knights-elect having attended Investitures, 207 *n.*; much public importance formerly attached to an installation of Knights of the Bath, 208; on proxies at installations, 208; the great addition made to the number of Knights Companions in 1815, together with the change in public opinion respecting ceremonies, are the probable causes to which the discontinuance of installations may be assigned, 209; dispensed with since 1821, by royal warrant, 209; the Knights Commanders and Companions of the Order have been greatly aggrieved by their banners and escutcheons not having been affixed to any part of Westminster Abbey; the necessary fees for which have, in many cases, been paid to the Officer of Arms, 209, 210; the same remark applicable to the case of the Knights Grand Cross created since 1812, 210. *Vide* GENERAL REMARKS.
- Investiture**, ceremonial of, prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, 52; of Sir Charles Saunders, in some respects peculiar, 85; of Sir Thomas Graves, 99 *n.*; the first, held after the extension of the Order in 1815, 140; remarks upon the investiture of Knights Commanders in 1815, 141, 142; ceremonial of, observed from the revival of the Order in 1725 until its extension in 1815, 201; the Statutes authorize the ceremonies of investiture and installation to be performed by the Great Master, 202; many instances of individuals being invested abroad without having been previously Knighted, 202; the Crown has the power to delegate authority to confer Knighthood, and the Statutes expressly authorize the Great Master to Knight any person nominated to the Order, 203; the royal pleasure declared by any other instrument than Letters Patent, cannot legally render any individual a Knight Bachelor, 203; circumstances under which Knights elect have been permitted to invest themselves, 203, 204; instances of Knights elect having attended investitures, 207 *n.*; alteration respecting the right to wear the Star, consequent on the enlargement of the Order, in 1815, 204; ceremony of the investiture of Knights Commanders differs in nothing from that of the Knights Grand Cross, 205. *Vide* GENERAL REMARKS.
- JEWEL-HOUSE**, Master of the, to provide the Collars of the Order, 65.
- JAMES THE FIRST**, King, appoints sixty-two persons to be Knights of the Bath at his coronation, 30; deputies named to create them, *ib.*
- Knights Grand Cross** appointed on the extension of the Order, 127.
- Knights Commanders** appointed on the extension of the Order, 128.
- LACE** of White Silk, to be worn on the left shoulder, 56.
- Letters Patent** reviving the Order, 39; none passed under the Great Seal for its extension, 137 *n.* 267. *Vide* GENERAL REMARKS.
- London**, four Citizens of, made Knights of the Bath by King Edward the Fourth, 17.



- Mantle, or Robe, description of the, 196.
- MARY, QUEEN, deposes the Earl of Arundel to create Knights at her coronation, 29.
- Marquess, robe of a, worn above that of Knighthood, 17.
- Medal, commemorating the revival of the Order, 70.
- Men-at-Arms to be maintained by the Knights, in case of invasion or rebellion, 76, 221.
- Messenger of the Order, his dress as prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, 52; his duties defined, his habit and badge, 62, 216; his emoluments, 230.
- Motto, variations in the, 36, 37; uncertain origin and import of the, 38.
- OATH to be administered to Knights on their Installation, 54.
- Offering the Banners and Achievements of deceased Knights, ceremony of, 79.
- OFFICERS OF THE ORDER, appointed by the Letters Patent 18th May 1725, 41; appointments vested in the Great Master, 41; names of those appointed in 1725, 45 *n.*; seven appointed by the Statutes of 1725, viz. a Dean, Genealogist, King of Arms, Register, Secretary, Gentleman Usher, and Messenger, 60; to be under the protection of the Sovereign, and declared to be servants of his household, 62, nature of their oaths, 63; their payments and fees, 63, 230 (*Vide Fees*); appointed on the extension of the Order, 130; their powers, rank, &c. prescribed by the Statutes of 1725-6, 72; observations upon the, 232-250; precedence of, among themselves, 247; Officer of Arms attendant upon the Knights Commanders and Companions appointed in 1815, 125, 248; his habit and badge, 249.
- Order of the Bath, the, may be resigned or retained on the election of a Companion into the Order of the Garter, 64.
- Ordinance made by King Edward the Sixth, respecting Knights created by the King wearing his Crown, 29; of King Charles the First, commanding the Badge to be worn round the neck, 37.
- PANTHON, a ball given at the, by the Knights installed in 1788, 96.
- Parliamentary debate upon the Extension of the Order in 1815, 133-137; principal speakers, Mr. Robert Gordon, 133-135, Sir Charles Monck, 134, Lord Castlereagh, 134, 135, Mr. W. Bathurst, 135, Mr. Wynn, 135; Mr. Brough Bathurst, Mr. Whitbread, Mr. Goulburn, 136, Mr. Ponsonby, 137, Mr. Wellesley Pole, 137; upon the alterations in the Order of the Bath, proposed by Mr. Secretary Stanley in 1834, 168-179; principal speakers Mr. Secretary Stanley, 168, 171, 173, 176, 178, Mr. Hume, 170-172, 180, Sir Samuel Whalley, 172, Admiral Sir Edward Codrington, 174-176, 180, Colonel Davies, 176, Mr. O'Connell, 176, Sir Robert Peel, 177, Mr. Warburton, 177, Sir Henry Harlinge, 178, Major Handley, 179, Mr. Cutlar Fergusson, 179, Mr. Jervis, 179.
- Prebendaries of Westminster obliged to attend processions of the Order; to be habited in Mantles like Esquires Governors, 60, 250; description of their Mantles, 250.
- PRECEDENCY of the Knights of the Order, remarks on the, 216-218.
- Prince's Chamber at Westminster, the, declared to be the Chapter Room of the Order, by the Statutes of 1725, 50.
- QUALIFICATIONS of Candidates to be admitted into the Order, 47.
- RECORDS of the Order, 222.
- Registrar of the Order, his duties defined, his habit and badge, 61, 243; his emoluments, 230.
- Remarks, General, on the political object of reviving the Order, 71; the anomaly of selecting a Mahomedan Prince to invest a Christian Knight, 88; on the resignation of the Order upon election into the Garter, 122 *n.*; on the refusal to allow the Duke of Wellington to retain it with the Garter, 123; the degradation of Lord Cochrane, *ib.*, 213; on the principle upon which the Order was extended, 133; no Letters Patent for enlarging the Order have ever passed the Great Seal, 137 *n.*, 267; on the regulation regarding the rank of Knights Commanders entitled to wear the Star, 141; Companions doubly created, 145; instances of the Grand Cross being conferred upon individuals not having been Knights Commanders, 148-152; the proposed revision of the Order in 1834, 168; Lord George Russell the only instance of a Companion having been made a Knight Grand Cross, 188 *n.*; the crowns on the Stars of Military Knights Grand Cross improperly made, 196 *n.*; Knighthood conferred after Investiture by Dispensation, 202 *n.*; on Investiture, 201-205; Installation, 205-210; Resignations and Degradations, 211-215; Precedency, 216; Armorial distinctions, 218; Anniversary, 219; the Seal, 220; the Standard, *ib.*; Men at Arms of the Order, 221; the Records, Revenues, and Expenses of the Order, 232; Fees, 223-231; Officers of the Order, 232-250; General observations on the Order, 255-276; the Order of the Bath strictly speaking the only Order of Merit of this country, 255; numerous inconsistencies and anomalies in its constitution, 255; the revival of it to be regretted, 255; ancient rites from which its title was taken wholly inconsistent with the manners of the 18th century, 255; discrepancy between the Letters Patent and the Statutes as to the Title of the Order, 255, 256; the Order of the Garter injudiciously initiated in many details, especially in the ceremony of Installation, 256; merit and services, and not birth or nobility, should form the true grounds for admission into the Order of the Bath, 256; other inconsistencies between the Statutes and practice, 256-258; on various deviations from the Ordinance of 1815, 259-264; although restricted in practice to Field Officers, there is nothing in the Ordinance of 1815 to prevent the Third Class from being conferred upon any commissioned officer in the army or navy, 262; on the promotion of officers who have performed no *additional* services since their first appointment as Knights Commanders or Companions, 265, 266; the Order of the Bath has never been the reward of *civil* merit, except in the case of Ambassadors, and of a few individuals otherwise distinguished in the public service, 266; only one individual, in any way connected with science, has ever received the first class of the Order, 266; not a single cross appropriated, on the extension of the Order, to Science or Letters, 267; remarkable that the only instrument by which the extension of the Order could be legally effected has not been exe-





- cuted, 267; doubtful whether the Ordinance of 1815 ever received the Royal Sign Manual, 267; analysis of the members of the Order since 1725, 268, 269; proposed improvements in the constitution of the Order of the Bath, 269—276; the suggested extension of the Order to four classes, supported by the opinion of the Duke of Wellington, 270; the total abolition of Fees essential to the improvement of the Order, 274; Installations having been long discontinued in practice, might be done away with, 275.
- Resignations and Degradations, remarks on, 211.
- Revenues, none assigned to the Order, 222.
- Revival of the Order by King George the First, 39.
- Ribband of the Order, description of the, 193.
- Robes of a Knight of the Bath, as worn by Lord Herbert of Chitbury, 35; of the Knights to be issued upon the warrant of the Great Master, 58; of the Order, description of the, 196—199.
- Seal of the Order appointed by the Letters Patent, 18th May, 1725, 40; Statutes to which the Seal shall be affixed to be of the same validity as if they had passed under the Great Seal, 40; description of the, 220.
- Secretary of the Order, his duties defined, his habit and badge, 61, 244; his emoluments, 230; to the Knights Commanders and Companions, appointed in 1815, 125, 130; his duties, habit and badge, 249, 250; has neither salary nor fees, *ib.*
- Sovereigns of the Order, the Statutes ordain that the Kings of England shall be, 47.
- Stall, the lowest, to be occupied by the person nominated on a vacancy, 58.
- Stall-Plates, copies of, xcii—xcv.
- Stalls, vacancy of, to be signified by the Great Master to the Sovereign, 56; scheme of the, from the Statutes of 1725, 58; scheme of the, in 1812, 114.
- Standard of the Order, description of the, 220.
- Star, the, to be constantly worn by Companions after Installation, 57; description of, 196.
- Statute of Liveries in 1468 did not apply to Knights of the Bath, 17.
- Statutes of the Order of the Bath issued by King George the First, 46; Additional Statutes, 64; regulating the precedence of the Knights, and powers of the Officers of the Order, 72; ordaining that in the event of invasion or rebellion, the Companions should support certain men-at-arms, 76; of 1812, appointing Extra Knights, 112; respecting the Esquires of the Order, 101; of 1812, directing Collars and Badges of deceased Knights to be returned to the Genealogist, 115.
- Supporters to their Arms to be granted to such Knights Companions of the Bath who may not be entitled to them by virtue of peerages, 66.
- Surcoat, description of the, 197.
- Swans, vow on the, an ancient usage before a hostile expedition, 9.
- Sword of State to be carried before the Sovereign when present at an Installation, 54.
- Under Habit, description of the, 197.
- Usher of the Scarlet Rod, the Gentleman, Brunswick Herald, his duties defined, his habit and badge, 62, 244, 245; his emoluments, 230.
- Wellington, Duke of, succeeded Lord Nelson as one of the constituent number of Knights Companions, 107; resigned the Order of the Bath on being named Knight of the Garter, 121; his letter to Lord Liverpool, at the desire of the officers under his command, requesting that he might retain it, 122; his request refused, 123; his remarks on appointments, &c. to the Order, 133 *n.* *vide* GENERAL REMARKS.



# Contents of the History of the Order of the Bath.

	PAGE		PAGE
GENERAL HISTORY.....	1—192	Secretary to the Knights Commanders and Companions.....	249
HABITS AND ENSIGNS .....	193—199	PREBENDARIES OF WESTMINSTER .....	250
The Collar.....	193	ESQUIRES OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS..	251—254
The Badge.....	194	GENERAL REMARKS.....	255—276
The Ribband.....	195	APPENDIX:	
The Star.....	196	Chronological List of Knights created, with the Cerenonies of the Bath, from the reign of King John to that of King Charles the Second.....	ii—xvii
The Mantle or Robe.....	196	Chronological List of the Knights Companions from the Revival of the Order in May 1725, until its extension to Three Classes in January 1815.....	xviii—xxix
The Surcoat.....	197	Chronological List of the Knights Grand Cross from January 1815 to April 1841.....	xxx—xxxvi
The Under Habit.....	197	Chronological List of the Knights Commanders from January 1815 to April 1841.....	xxxvii—xlviii
The Cap.....	198	Chronological List of the Companions from January 1815 to April 1841.....	xlix—lxix
The Sovereign's Habit.....	199	Chronological List of the Great Masters and Officers from 1725 to April 1841 ..	lxx—lxxiii*
APPOINTMENT OR ELECTION, INVESTITURE, AND		Account of the Creation of Knights of the Bath at the Coronation of Queen Eliza- beth, Consort of King Henry the Seventh, in 1487 .....	lxxiii
INSTALLATION .....	199—205	Ceremonials of Installation and Investiture	lxxv—lxxvii
Appointment or Election.....	199	Forms of Warrants of Dispensation from In- vestiture and Installation; Warrants to ap- point Proxies, &c. ....	lxxvii—xc
Investiture.....	201	Stall Plates.....	xcii—xcv
Installation; Banner and Stall Plate .....	205	Correspondence between General Banastre Tarleton and Earl Bathurst, K.G. Secretary of State, respecting the extension of the Order in 1815.....	xcvi
RESIGNATION AND DEGRADATION.....	211—215	Additional Notes .....	xcvii
PRECEDENCY .....	216	Addenda et Corrigena .....	cii—cv
ARMORIAL DISTINCTIONS .....	218		
ANNIVERSARY OF THE ORDER.....	219		
THE SEAL.....	220		
THE STANDARD OF THE ORDER.....	220		
MEN AT ARMS OF THE ORDER.....	223		
RECORDS OF THE ORDER.....	222		
REVENUE AND EXPENSES.....	222		
FEES.....	223—231		
THE GREAT MASTER .....	233		
OFFICERS OF THE ORDER .....	233—249		
The Dean.....	235		
The Genealogist.....	238		
The King of Arms.....	241		
The Registrar.....	243		
The Secretary .....	244		
The Gentleman Usher.....	244		
The Messenger.....	246		
Officer of Arms Attendant on the Knights Commanders and Companions.....	248		





HISTORY OF THE MOST HONOURABLE

**Order of the Bath.**









# History of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath.

---

“ And be THE BATH the Knight's distinguish'd praise !  
Nor shall (with Sceva) KNIGHTS OF BATH expire,  
But unborn Heroes proud that name acquire :  
That name in hallow'd rites and pompous dress,  
That name in tilts and tournaments profess :  
Ensigns of dignity, the solemn day,  
The slow procession, and the crowded way,  
Through a long train of centuries yet unroll'd  
With pride and pleasure I at once behold.”

LUSDEN.

---



ALTHOUGH the KNIGHTHOOD OF THE BATH, or the custom of making Knights, with various Rites and Ceremonies, of which one was Bathing, be of great antiquity, it bore so little resemblance to the MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH created by King George the First in the year 1725, that the following account of the Institution may properly be divided into three periods; the first, ending with the Coronation of King Charles the Second, when, for the last time, Knights of the Bath were made according to the ancient forms; the second, commencing from the Creation of the Order in 1725; and the third, from its Enlargement, or rather Reorganization, in 1815.



The origin and nature of the Institution in the first of these periods, has been so ably described by Anstis,<sup>1</sup> and illustrated by Selden,<sup>2</sup> Camden,<sup>3</sup> Segar,<sup>4</sup> Mennenius,<sup>5</sup> Favine,<sup>6</sup> and many other learned writers, that little remains to be done, except to combine and condense their statements; but of the latter cras, extending over one hundred and fifteen years, there is no History whatever, though it was during that time that the Order was, in fact, first called into existence, and became so celebrated from the host of distinguished Statesmen and Warriors, as well Foreigners as Native subjects, upon whom it has been conferred, as to rank among the highest Military Orders of Europe.

“In the elder times the ceremonies and circumstances” at the Creation of a Knight<sup>7</sup> were (to use the words of Selden<sup>8</sup>) “of two kinds especially, Courtly and Sacred,” which appear to have been known to the ancient Franks,<sup>9</sup> are said to have been adopted by the Saxons, and became general throughout Christendom. “The Courtly, were the Feasts held at the creation, giving of Robes, Arms, Spurs, and the like, whence, as in the stories of other Nations, so in those of ours, ‘*armis Militaribus donare,*’ or ‘*cingulo Militari,*’ and such more phrases, are the same with ‘*Militem facere,*’ or to make a Knight. The ‘*Sacred,*’ are the Holy devotions, and what else was used in the Church at or before the receiving of the Dignity, whence also ‘*consecrare Militem,*’ was ‘to make a Knight.’”<sup>10</sup> Some variety appears to have existed in these ceremonies in different Countries, and at different times; but a Knight was rarely, if ever, created without being girded with a Sword, until later ages, when a stroke on the neck or shoulder superseded the former usage.<sup>11</sup> At the more solemn creation of a Knight, however, a Robe, as well as a Sword, was given to him, the first example of which on record, in England, was the Knighthood of Athelstan, afterwards King of the West Saxons, by his grandfather King Alfred.<sup>12</sup> But the honours of Chivalry were not bestowed until the candidate had prepared himself for them by various rites. Having purified

<sup>1</sup> “Observations introductory to an Historical Essay upon the Knighthood of the Bath. By John Anstis, Esq. Garter King of Arms.” 4to. 1725.

<sup>2</sup> Titles of Honour. Ed. 1672, cap. v. p. 678.

<sup>3</sup> Britannia, fol. 1637, p. 172. See also the

Harleian MS. 6141.

<sup>4</sup> Honour, Military and Civil, folio, 1602, p. 69.

<sup>5</sup> *Deliciae Equestrium, sive Militarum Ordinum et eorum Origines, Statuta, Symbola, et Insignia: Iconibus additis genuinis. Francisci Mennenii studio et industria.* 8vo. Cologne, 1613, p. 127.

<sup>6</sup> Theatre of Honour, fo. 1623, liv. v. c. 11, p. 61.

<sup>7</sup> Some Remarks on KNIGHTHOOD and BANNERETS will be found in the Introduction to this work.

<sup>8</sup> Titles of Honour, p. 639.



his soul from sin by vigils, fasting, prayer, and confession, he immersed his body in a Bath, not merely for the sake of ablution, but in signification that he should be "of a pure mind and of honest intentions, willing to conflict with any dangers or difficulties in the cause of virtue; to take care both in his words and actions to follow the maxims of prudence; and, religiously to observe the rules of fidelity and honour."<sup>13</sup>

According to Ingulfus, "It was the custom of the English, before the Norman invasion, that he, who was to be regularly admitted to the degree of Knighthood, should, on the eve of the day before his initiation to that degree, repair to some Bishop, Abbot, Monk, or Priest, and there, with all humility and compunction of heart, confess all his sins; and having received absolution, should continue the whole night in the Church, exercising the strict offices of piety, and a sincere humiliation; that in the morning he should hear mass, offer his sword upon the altar, and, after the gospel, the officiating Priest should, with his benediction, lay a sword, sacred to that use, upon the Knight's neck, who then having participated of the Holy mysteries of the communion, was from that time constituted and reputed a complete Knight."<sup>14</sup>

The earliest mention since the Conquest of the ceremony of Bathing, at the creation of a Knight, appears to be that of Geoffrey, son of Fulk Count of Anjou, who on being contracted to marry the daughter of King Henry the First, was Knighted by that Monarch at Rouen, together with several other young men of rank; and it is evident from the language of the Chronicler, that the solemnities then observed were usual on all similar occasions:

"Geoffrey, the son of Fulk Earl of Anjou, which Earl was afterward King of Jerusalem, being in the fifteenth year, the flower of his age, Henry the First, King of England, proposed to give his only daughter in marriage to him: overtures were made to that end by King Henry to Fulk, who promised that he would perform the King's pleasure and demands: engagements were made, and

<sup>9</sup> Recueil des Roys de France, leurs Couronne, et Maison, par Jean du Tillet, Evêque de Meaux, 4to. Paris, 1607, p. 431.

<sup>10</sup> Selden, ut supra, p. 639.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid.

<sup>12</sup> This, perhaps rather apocryphal statement, is thus given in the original: "Nam et avus ejus Alfredus prosperam ei regnum olim imprecatus fuerat, videns et gratiose complexus speciei spectatæ puerum, et gestuum elegantiam; quem etiam præmaturè Militem fecerat, donatum chlamyde cocciniâ, gemmato baltheo, ense Saxonico eum vaginâ aurâ."—Malmesbury, De gest. Reg. lib. 2. cap. 6.

<sup>13</sup> Du Tillet, ut supra; Anstis, p. 4.

<sup>14</sup> Ingulfus, inter Rer. Anglic. Scriptores, p. 512, as translated in Austis, p. 11.



solemnly ratified on each part, and all obstacles to the execution of the treaty seemed to be effectually removed. While the negotiation was depending, the King sent a message to the Earl, requiring, that his son, who had not yet been initiated into any Military degree, should, at the approaching Pentecost, come honourably attended to Rouen; that he might there receive his Arms in form<sup>15</sup> with other young gentlemen of the same age, and by that means participate in the Royal festivities. The King found no difficulty on occasion of this demand; a just and reasonable request is easily granted. Geoffrey, by the command of his father, upon the prospect of being made son-in-law to a King, attended by five Lords and a numerous company of Knights came to Rouen. The King, that he might the better discover his temper and capacity, proposed several questions to him, and conferred with him after a free and familiar manner; the whole day was spent in joy and triumph. Early the next morning a Bath was prepared, according to the ceremonial when any person is to receive Knighthood; then, after Bathing, he put on a linen shirt; over that a vestment embroidered with gold, and upon it a mantle of purple or scarlet, with a pair of silken stockings, and slippers on whose outside golden lions were worked. The King's son-in-law being thus splendidly habited, a horse of the finest shape was prepared, and a coat of mail made of double rings, and of such a temper as rendered it impenetrable to any lance; his boots for his legs were likewise of mail duplicated in the like manner, and his spurs were made of gold; his shield, charged with golden lions, hung upon his neck; upon his head he wore a helmet adorned and enriched with many precious stones, which was also tempered in such a manner, that no sword, or other instrument of war, had force sufficient to pierce it, and then was put into his hand a lance of ash, armed at the point with iron of Poitiers. In the close of the ceremonial, they delivered to him a sword which had long been in the King's armory, in embellishing which, one Galen, the most famous engraver of that time, had discovered great art, and used much industry. Our young Knight being thus armed, as a good presage of his future gallantry, mounted his horse with great agility. To conclude, that day being peculiarly dedicated to the honour of his Knighthood, and to uninterrupted mirth, martial exercises, and decorations of feasts, and dress, were the whole business and entertainment

---

<sup>15</sup> "That is, the dignity of Knighthood."—Anstis.





of it. The solemnity of the initiation of this Knighthood continued successively for seven days."<sup>1</sup>

That Knights were created with similar ceremonies in the time of King John, King Henry the Third, and King Edward the First, as well as in that of subsequent Monarchs, is shewn by the records of their reigns, and by the statements of Historians. In 1204, a payment was made of £33, for three scarlet and three green robes, two baudekins, one coverlet, and other necessaries "for making one Knight;"<sup>2</sup> and in the same year a mandate was issued to the Sheriff of Southampton, commanding him to deliver to Thomas Esturmy, the King's valet, "when he should be made a Knight," a scarlet robe, with a cloak of fine linen, and another green or russet robe, a saddle, a pair of reins, a cloak for the rain, a coverlet, and a pair of sheets.<sup>3</sup> In 1205, an order was issued to the Treasurer, to pay to William de St. Michael £9, which he had expended on the robe of brother Theodore le Ties, by the King's command, "when he was made a Knight."<sup>4</sup> In 1209, £21 10s. 2d. were paid for three silk robes and three robes of green linen, three coverlets, three quilts, and three saddles with reins, three pair of sheets, and other things, "for making Knights."<sup>5</sup> King Henry the Third, in 1248, commanded William de Plessetis to send him a robe of silk, two cloth robes, a cloak, a bed, and other necessaries "for making one Knight."<sup>6</sup> In July 1249, the same person was ordered to provide for Stephen de Salinis a "fair bed,"<sup>7</sup> robes, and other necessaries "for making him a Knight;"<sup>8</sup> and in November following, provision was made for the delivery to John de Simnevil, who at the Feast of the Nativity was to be girded with the sword of Knighthood, a scarlet robe, with a linen cloak, and "a bed of Knighthood,"<sup>9</sup> as others our new Knights were accustomed to receive."<sup>10</sup> On Christmas day 1252, King Henry the Third conferred the honour of Knighthood upon Alexander King of Scotland,

<sup>1</sup> "Joh. Monachi Majoris Monasterii vita Gaufr. Ducis Norman. l. i. ad A. D. 1127."—From Anstis' translation, p. 13. The most material passage is thus given in the original: "Illucescente die altera, Balnearum usus, uti tyrocinii suscipiendi consuetudo expositulat, paratus est. Post corporis ablutioem ascendens de Balnearum lavaero," &c.

<sup>2</sup> "Ad faciendum unum Militem."—Mag. Rot. 6 Joh. r. 16. Anstis, Appendix, No. vii. where all the Extracts referred to are printed. <sup>3</sup> Claus. 6 Joh. m. 20.—Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Rot. Claus. 7. Joh. m. 10.

<sup>5</sup> Mag. Rot. xi. Joh. r. 1. Anstis, Appendix, No. viii.

<sup>6</sup> Claus. 32 Hen. III. m. 3. Anstis, Appendix, No. ix.

<sup>7</sup> "Lectum pulchrum." Ibid.

<sup>8</sup> Claus. 33 Hen. III. m. 6.—Ibid.

<sup>9</sup> "Lectum Militarem."

<sup>10</sup> Claus. 34 Hen. III. m. 19.—Ibid.



at York, with twenty other persons;<sup>1</sup> and the next day that Monarch married the Princess Margaret of England. The Earl Marshal claimed the Scottish King's horse and furniture as his fee, but was refused by Alexander, on the ground that he might have received Knighthood from any other Catholic Prince, or from any of his own subjects being Nobles.<sup>2</sup> Mandates were issued in 1255, for the delivery to Mathew Hanybal, "whom the King was about to make a new Knight," of four hogshheads of wine, four palfreys, a scarlet robe, and a 'fair bed,' with matrass, covering, quilt, and cloth of gold.<sup>3</sup>

On the creation of Peter de la Foix as a Knight, by King Edward the First, in 1303, he received a blue robe, a hood of miniver, a green robe and hood, a bed, and bedding; and similar articles were allowed to John de Horne, Robert de Ufford, and Philip de Neville, "as Bannerets;"<sup>4</sup> to John de Felton, "as a Bachelor;"<sup>5</sup> to Richard de . . . ., "as a simple Knight;"<sup>6</sup> and to John de Dagworth, Richard de Stratten, John de Cormailles, William de Botetourt, John de Berkeley, and John Giffard, "as simple Bannerets."<sup>7</sup> Twelve Knights<sup>8</sup> were made in 1305, to each of whom two Robes, a bed-covering, &c. were allowed.<sup>9</sup>

It is stated by Mathew of Westminster,<sup>10</sup> that in 1306, the King meditating an expedition against the Scots, and being desirous of increasing his retinue, caused a proclamation to be made, that all who held by hereditary succession, and had sufficient revenue to support the dignity, should proceed to Westminster, at the Feast of Pentecost, to receive from the Royal wardrobe all the decorations of Knighthood, except harness for their horses; that three hundred youths, the sons of Earls, Barons, and Knights, obeyed the

<sup>1</sup> "Baltheo donavit Militari qui omnes vestibus pretiosis et excogitatis, sicut in tam celebri tyrocinio decuit ornabantur."

<sup>2</sup> Matthew Paris, 35 Hen. III. p. 1103. This passage affords strong evidence that the term "Noble" was not then used in its present confined sense. See Selden's remarks on the subject (Titles of Honour, p. 641), and the HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, p. 130.

<sup>3</sup> Claus. 39 Hen. III. m. 11.—Ibid. <sup>4</sup> "tanquam Banneretts." <sup>5</sup> "come a Bachelor."

<sup>6</sup> "tanquam simplicem Militem." <sup>7</sup> "tanquam simplicibus Banneretts." Comp. Garderob. 31 Edw. I. Anstis, Appendix, No. x. <sup>8</sup> The Names of all the Knights will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>9</sup> Comp. Gard. 33 Edw. I. Anstis, Appendix, No. ix. <sup>10</sup> P. 458. Translated by Anstis, p. 21.

<sup>11</sup> Anstis observes on the vow made on the Swans, "that it was in conformity to an usage, continued for some ages, according to which, when any hostile expedition was intended, the commanding Prince formally and solemnly bound himself to execute it upon the oblation of some Bird, as a visible test or signal of such engagement;" and he adds, as his authority, "In the sumptuous festival held by Philip Duke of Burgundy at Lisle on the 17th of February 1453, after the justs were finished. 'En telle ordonnance virent les Officiers d'Armes, & le dernier d'eux estoit Toison d'O' Roy



summons, to whom purple, fine linen, furs, and mantles embroidered with gold, were distributed, according to their respective ranks. And because the Royal Palace was insufficient for the accommodation of so great a number, the apple-trees having been cut and the walls levelled, tents and pavilions were erected for them in the New Temple, wherein on the same night as many as the place would hold, kept their vigils; but the Prince, with the most illustrious of the candidates, kept his vigils, by the command of the King his father, in the Church of Westminster: there the noise of trumpets and pipes was so great, and the acclamations of the people so loud and extended, that the voices of one choir could not be distinctly heard in another. On the morrow the King girded his son with the belt of Knighthood, and created him Duke of Aquitaine in his Palace, whence the Prince proceeded to the Abbey, and there Knighted his Companions in Arms. The press occasioned by the concourse of people was so great before the high Altar, that two Knights were stifled and several fainted away, for every Knight had at least three other Knights to conduct and support him; but the Prince was obliged, by reason of the tumultuous crowd, to invest his Companions upon the high Altar, having, by his guards, made way for them to pass through the people. Then were brought and presented two Swans, introduced with much pomp, and covered with golden nets, adorned and embossed with studs, a solemnity highly grateful to the spectators. The King offered a vow to God, upon the presentation of the Swans, "that he would make a descent upon Scotland, with a design, whether he should live or die in the attempt, to avenge the death of John Comyn and the violated faith of the Scots." On that occasion the Prince

---

d'Armes, lequel portoit en ses mains un Phaisant en vie, orne d'une rich collier d'or garny de pierres fines, et de perles.—' Et apres la reverence le dit Toison d'Or parla a iceluy Duc en cette maniere : Treshaut & trespuissant Prince & mon tres redoubte Seigneur, voyez icy les Dames, qui treshumblement se recomandent a vous; et pour ce, que c'est la coustume, qui a este anciennement instituee, qu'es grandes festes et nobles assemblees, on presente aux Princez, & Seigneurs, & aux nobles Hommes le Paon, ou quelquel'autre noble Oyseau, pour faire des voeux utiles, & valables: pour ce subject on m'a envoye avec ces deux Damoiselles, pour vous presenter ce noble Phaisant; vous priens que le veillez avoir en souvenance; ces paroles estans dites, iceluy Duc prit un brief escrit, lequel il bailla a Toison d'Or, &c., and thereon he vows an expedition against the Turks.—Hist. Chronolog. du Charles VIII. p. 672; and the same Narrative is in Olivier de la Marche, p. 428. Chuillet, Breviar. Hist. Velleris Aurei, c. 3, endeavours to explain this custom." See also St. Palaye; "Memoires sur l'ancienne Chevalerie," par Nodier. 8vo. 1836, vol. I. pp. 157—207; vol. II. pp. 1 et seq., 95, 288; and Trivet's Annals, p. 342. Sir Robert de Tony was described in the "Siege of Caerlaverock" in 1301 (4to. 1828, pp. 42, 369, 370), as a Knight of the Swan:

"Robert de Tony ki bien signe  
Ke il est du Chevalier a Cigue."



received no less than eight robes, two beds, one of which had a covering and a coverchief of velvet furred, and a covering for his Bath;<sup>1</sup> and the King also commanded the Officers of the Great Wardrobe to deliver to his valet, Thomas de Vere, who was about to be made "a new Knight, in the company of our dear son Edward, at the ensuing Feast of Pentecost, attire suitable to his estate, as for him who is our 'noury,' and son of an Earl;" and to Thomas Bardolf, fit apparel, as a Banneret, "for being made a new Knight" at the same time.<sup>2</sup>

In 1316, Sir Richard Rodney was Knighted at Keynsham, when the Earl of Pembroke girt him with the sword, Sir Maurice Berkeley fixed one spur on his right foot, and Sir Bartholomew Badlesmere the other on his left."<sup>3</sup> Among the apparel given to Sir Henry Percy, "for receiving Knighthood" from King Edward the Second, at York, on the 18th of September 1322, besides scarlet robes and murrey coloured cloth, were a tunic and cloak for his vigil. John de la Hay had similar attire, "for receiving his Knighthood from the King" in the same year; and livery was also granted out of the Royal Wardrobe to six persons, two of whom were Raymond Durant, "as a Banneret, with his Companion, as a simple Knight."<sup>4</sup> Among those to whom apparel was delivered in 1325, were Hugh de Poyntz, "as a Banneret, on being made a new Knight by the King;" Peter de Boxstede, "on being made a new Knight by the hands of Henry de Boxstede, his cousin;" Richard Pyke, "on being made a new Knight by the King's own hands, at London;" and Hugh de Plessy, "as a Banneret, by the King's own hands."<sup>5</sup>

On the 30th of March 1326, James Butler, of Ireland, received for his apparel, "for making himself a new Knight, as a Banneret," a tunic and cloak for his vigil, robes of scarlet and green cloth, and a quilt of cloth of gold, a mattress, and a pair of sheets for his bed. Similar articles were given to William de Montacute and eighteen others, "for making themselves new Knights, as for Bannerets" in the same year;<sup>6</sup> and in January 1327, beds, and robes, were provided for the Knighthood of John de Bohun (the King's cousin) as an Earl, and for the Knighthood of Edward, Roger, and Geoffrey

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Gard. 34 Edw. I. Anstis, Appendix, No. xiii.  
Brev. in Scac. 34 Edw. I.

<sup>2</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. xiii.

<sup>3</sup> Selden ut supra, p. 642. Anstis, Appendix, No. xv.

<sup>4</sup> Comp. Gard. 16 Edw. II. Anstis, Appendix, No. xvi.  
Anstis, Appendix, No. xvii.

<sup>5</sup> Comp. Gard. 18 Edw. II.

<sup>6</sup> Comp. Gard. 19 Edw. II. Anstis, Appendix, No. xix.

<sup>7</sup> Comp. Gard. 20 Edw. II. Anstis, Appendix, No. xx. Ashmole, p. 14.





de Mortimer, and fourteen others, "as Bannerets," and of William de Wyloughby, and seventeen Esquires, "for their Knighthood."<sup>7</sup>

The Wardrobe Accounts of King Edward the Third contain many entries on the subject, from which it appears that he was himself Knighted with the ceremony of the Bath soon after he succeeded to the Throne; and that among other distinguished men upon whom he conferred Knighthood in the same manner, was Sir Thomas Bradeston, who though not a Knight of the Garter, was conspicuous at the Institution of that Order.<sup>8</sup> On the 26th of January 1327, there were provided "for the Knighthood" and Coronation of the King "cloth of gold diapered, to cover his Bath for his Knighthood,"<sup>9</sup> sheets for the same, and for washing his feet, a tunic and cloak of Persian cloth for his vigil, a tunic, cloak, and mantle of purple velvet, with fur for lining the same, and red curtains, with shields of his Arms in the corners, for ornamenting his chamber on the night before he received the Order of Knighthood.<sup>10</sup> The usual provision was also made of tunics and cloaks for vigils, robes, and bedding, varying only in the colours, "for making new Knights, as Bannerets," "for new Knighthood," and for "Knighthood to be received from the King as Bannerets."<sup>11</sup> During this period a Bath is not always expressly mentioned; but in 1331 (besides robes for his vigils), curtains, mattress, sheets, leather sacks, saddles, robes, spurs, gloves, and hose, were given by the King to Sir Thomas de Bradeston, for his Knighthood, "as a Banneret," whence it is evident that he was created with the usual ceremonies. At the celebration of the feast of the Nativity at Guildford, in 1348, similar articles were provided for Sir Maurice Fitz Thomas, of Kildare, and his Companion, together with a coat and a cloak, "for the vigil of the said Earl, on receiving the Order of Knighthood from the King's hands;" and to Sir Thomas Fencotes, a Judge, "on receiving the Order of Knighthood from the King's hands, after the manner of a Banneret."<sup>12</sup> In December, 1360, John Mowbray and William Skipwith (two other Judges) were received into the Order of Knighthood by the King, "after the manner of Bannerets,"<sup>13</sup> and they received the accustomed robes, cloaks, and hoods, but no bedding.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Vide the HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, p. 14.

<sup>8</sup> "Ad Balneum Regis pro Militia sua." <sup>10</sup> Comp. Gard. 1 Edw. III. Anstis, Appendix, No. xx.

<sup>11</sup> Comp. Gard. 3—7 Edw. III. Anstis, Appendix, Nos. xxii.—xxvii.

<sup>12</sup> Comp. Gard. 21 Edw. III. Anstis, Appendix, No. xxviii. <sup>13</sup> Ad modum Banneretorum.

<sup>14</sup> Comp. Gard. 34 Edw. III. Anstis, Appendix, No. xxxviii.



At Christmas, in the seventh year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1383, John de Holt and William de Burgh, Justices of the Common Pleas, were "received into the Order of Knighthood, after the manner of Bannerets." The Chief Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas were admitted in the same manner, at Windsor, on the Feast of Saint George in 1389; and they received, in addition to their winter and summer robes, cloaks and hoods for their vigils, and materials for their beds and Baths.<sup>1</sup> In the same year, Geoffrey de la Val, of Ireland, was appointed by the King to "receive from him the Order of Knighthood, after the manner of a Banneret," when his apparel consisted of the usual robe, with a silk band for his vestment at dinner, a pair of black stockings, materials for his vigils, bed, and Bath, a sword, with a belt of white leather, a pair of boots, two pair of gilt spurs, a saddle and a bridle.<sup>2</sup>

At the Feast of Saint George in 1390, the young Earls of March and Stafford, and Alphonso, son of the Count of Denia in Arragon, received "the Order of Knighthood" from the King at Windsor, and had the usual robes, bedding, and materials for covering their Baths.<sup>3</sup> An interesting notice of the manner of conferring Knighthood at this period occurs in the account given to Froissart of King Richard the Second's expedition to Ireland in 1394. Speaking of four native Irish Kings who had submitted to King Richard's authority, Froissart's informant told him, "I inquired if they would like to receive the Order of Knighthood, for that the King of England would willingly make them Knights, according to the usage and manner in France, in England, and in other Countries. They replied, that 'in Ireland, at the age of seven years, a King makes his son a Knight, and that if the son has not a father, then the nearest of his blood and lineage makes him: and the young boy Knight learns to tilt with such a lance as he can easily carry, against a shield fixed to a post in a field, and the more lances he breaks, the more he is honoured: by such means they make new Knights in our Country, and especially all the children of Kings.' I told them, that 'the Knighthood they had received in their childhood would not satisfy the King of England, but he would give it them in another manner.' They asked 'how?' and I answered, 'that it would be in Holy Church, for more worthily they could not be [created].'"—"About two days

<sup>1</sup> Comp. Gard. 7 et 12 Ric. II. Anstis, Appendix, Nos. xxxix, xxx.    <sup>2</sup> Comp. Gard. 12 Ric. II. Anstis, Appendix, No. xxxi.    <sup>3</sup> Comp. Gard. 13 Ric. II. Anstis, Appendix, No. xxxii.

<sup>4</sup> "Sirent;" but Anstis (Appendix, No. xxxiii.) refers to a MS., in which the words are *et servent*: "and they served that day at the table of the King of England."—See also Anstis, p. 33.



before that on which our Lord wished to make them Knights, the Earl of Ormond, who spoke their language well, for part of his lordships lay in the march of Ireland, was sent to them by the King and his Council. After a conversation on other subjects, the Earl began by degrees to speak of the Order of Knighthood which they ought to receive; and he explained to them, from point to point and from article to article, how they should maintain it; what was the nature of Chivalry, and its value; and how those that received it conducted themselves. All the statements of the Earl of Ormond had great effect with the four Kings of Ireland, whom I have not yet named, but I will mention them: first, the great O'Neale, King of Meath; the second, Brin de Thomond, King of Thomond and Aise; the third, Arthur Mac Maire, King of Leinster; the fourth, Connor, King of Chenon and of Erpe. They were Knighted by the hand of King Richard of England, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, which was founded by Saint John the Baptist, on the Feast of Our Lady in March, which at that time fell on Thursday, and these four Kings watched all the night of Wednesday in the said Church; and on the morrow, at mass and with great solemnity they were made Knights, and with them Sir Thomas Ourghem and Sir Jonathas Pado, and his cousin, Sir John Pado. The four Kings were all richly dressed, as was suitable to them, and they sat<sup>4</sup> that day at the table of King Richard of England; and they were much looked at by the English and those who were there, and with good reason, for they were strange, and differently visaged from those of England and other nations."<sup>5</sup>

Froissart states, that on Saturday before the Coronation of King Henry the Fourth, "The King went from Westminster to the Tower of London, with many followers; and all the Esquires who were to be made Knights on the next day, to the number of forty-six, watched all that night, each of whom had his chamber, and his Bath, in which he bathed; and the next day the Duke of Lancaster made them Knights at the celebration of mass, and gave them long green coats with straight sleeves, furred with miniver,<sup>6</sup> after the fashion of Prelates; and the said Knights had on the left shoulder a double cordon of white silk, with tassels hanging down."<sup>7</sup> The Wardrobe Accounts contain entries of the delivery to Thomas, John, and Humphrey, the King's sons,

<sup>4</sup> Froissart, par Buchon, tome III. p. 211.

<sup>6</sup> "with large hoods also furred with miniver." MS. cited by Austis, Appendix, No. xxxiv.

<sup>7</sup> Froissart, par Buchon, tome III. p. 356.



who were then in their childhood, “for receiving the Order of Knighthood from the King at the Tower of London, on the eve of his Coronation,” of a coat of russet cloth for their vigils, a mantle of green tartarin furred with miniver, cloth of gold, and materials for their beds and Baths. At the same time, Thomas Earl of Arundel, and three other Earls, five Barons, and thirty-three Knights, received similar materials for their apparel, beds, and Baths.<sup>3</sup> By Writ dated on the 4th of October 1399, the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer, were commanded to pay twenty marks to the King of the Heralds, and to divers other Heralds of England, Scotland, and other Countries, “at the creation of many new Knights made by us at our Tower of London, on the day before our Coronation,” which sum was accordingly accounted for as having been paid “at the solemnity of divers Knights of new created by our Lord the King.”<sup>4</sup>

The creation of Knights of the Bath, at the Coronation of King Henry the Fifth, is thus described by a contemporary writer: “The King was conducted to the Tower of London, where, about fifty gallant young Gentlemen, or more, of noble birth, well qualified to receive the degree of Knighthood, waited in expectation, that they might receive this honour from the hands of so great a Monarch, at the first opening of so glorious a solemnity. These young candidates, being decently habited in their proper vestments, to express the more honour to the King at so grand a Feast, to which nothing requisite for the magnificence of it was wanting; and while his Majesty in Royal State, as became his dignity, was attended by the great Lords, those candidates, in testimony, that they should not be obliged at any time future to do the like service in the habit of Esquires, served up the dishes at this Royal Festival, according to the received usage: and, immediately, after the entertainment was concluded, they retired to an apartment appointed and prepared for that use; where Dukes, Earls, Barons, and honourable Knights, as their counsellors, or directors, instructed them concerning their proper rules of behaviour upon their accession to this venerable Order; and with much prudent, and forcible persuasion, taught them what they ought to do, if they would faithfully discharge the proper duties of it. The young candidates, according to custom, at a convenient time prescribed, went into the Baths prepared severally for them,

<sup>3</sup> *Liberatio pannorum in Magna Garderoba Domini Regis erga Coronationem Domini Henrici Regis Angliæ Quarti.*—Anstis, Appendix, No. xxxvi.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*





performing their vigils, and the other rites, and exercises preparatory to this degree, regularly, with assiduity, and an intense degree of pious zeal. The whole night having been devoted to these lucubrations, early the next morning, upon the first appearance of light, these candidates, having given the rich golden beds, wherein they had reposed themselves in the night, to some domestic servants of the King's Household, as their customary fee, proceeded to hear mass; and when they had gone regularly through the course of their devotion, having mounted their fine horses, they rode, in their silk mantles, until they came to the gate of the Royal Palace; where, descending from their horses, each of them, being supported by two Knights, and conducted with all proper marks of honour and respect, suitable to his different quality, was introduced, and presented to the King; who, sitting in Royal State, the Throne being surrounded with a numerous train of noble and great personages, promoted them severally to the honour of Knighthood. After their Investiture, they were permitted to sit down in their rich silk mantles in the King's presence; but did not, during the whole time of dinner, taste any part of the entertainment. After the Royal feast was concluded, the young Knights divesting themselves of their mantles, put on rich robes, being the King's livery of the same suite; and when the King, in the vigil of the Sunday before Passion Week, rode to Westminster, in much state and solemn order, attended with a great concourse of Princes and Noblemen, as became the grandeur of so potent a Monarch, all these young Knights preceded the King, riding on their horses in admirable order, through the middle of the city, and made so delightful an appearance, that all the spectators seemed to be inebriated with joy.<sup>5</sup>

Among those who were supplied with articles necessary for "receiving the Order of Knighthood from the King," on that occasion, and with materials for their beds and Baths, were Edward Earl of March, Roger Mortimer his brother, the Earl of Huntingdon, Lord Le Despencer, the brother of the Earl of Huntingdon, John Philip, and two other Esquires.<sup>6</sup> Henry is said to have made fifteen Knights with similar ceremonies at Rouen, on Saint George's Day 1418;<sup>7</sup> and at the same Festival in 1421, he conferred that dignity, with the usual rites, on James the First, the young King of Scotland, and the Earl of Stafford.<sup>8</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Elmham apud Hearne, pp. 17—20, from the translation in Austis, pp. 39, 40.

<sup>6</sup> Austis, Appendix, No. xxxviii.

<sup>7</sup> Register of the Garter, Austis, II. p. 65.

<sup>8</sup> Comp. Gard. 9 Hen. V.—Austis, Appendix, No. xl.



It appears, however, that it was not until about this period, that the title of KNIGHTS OF THE BATH was used, the first instance that has been discovered, being in the Inventory of the effects of King Henry the Fifth, made soon after his decease, wherein divers pieces of ray tarterin, for "Knights of the Bath," are mentioned;<sup>1</sup> but the designation was not generally adopted until some years after.

King Henry the Sixth received the honour of Knighthood from his uncle, the Duke of Bedford, at Leicester, on Whitsunday 1426, being then in his fourth year; and the young Monarch immediately knighted the Duke of York, the Earls of Oxford, Westmorland, and Devon, many sons of the Nobility, and some other persons of inferior rank,<sup>2</sup> all of whom are supposed to have received the dignity, after vigils and Bathing. At the Coronation, on the 6th of November 1429, thirty-two Knights of the Bath are said to have been made,<sup>3</sup> but their names are not recorded. In the Wardrobe Accounts of that year, the delivery of Robes to the Knights of the Bath is, however, noticed, among whom were eight Esquires of Savoy;<sup>4</sup> and sixty-one gold Collars were distributed among Knights and Esquires on that occasion.

A remarkable allusion to Knights of the Bath, occurs in the grant of the office of Barber of the Royal Household, in July 1447, with all profits and advantages belonging to the same, together "with the fees of Knights of the Bath,<sup>5</sup> when they shall be made or created Knights, viz. from every Knight twenty-four ells of linen cloth, which was to be placed about the Bathing vessel, with a taper, or carpet of red worsted; and twenty shillings for shaving him;

<sup>1</sup> "Item divers remenantz de tarterin ray ordeigne par les Chevaliers de Bath pris xx s."—Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. VI. vol. IV. p. 228.

<sup>2</sup> Federa, vol. X. p. 356.—Anstis, Appendix, No. XLII. and the contemporary Chronicle in the Additional MS. No. 1776, in the British Museum.

<sup>3</sup> Fabian's Chronicle, p. 419. Stow's Chronicle, ed. Howes, p. 371, where the number of Knights is said to be thirty-six; and MS. marked "W. Y." in the College of Arms, cited by Anstis, Appendix, No. XLIII. The "Chronicle of London," p. 118, says that thirty-five Knights were created at King Henry the Sixth's Coronation.

<sup>4</sup> Wardrobe Accounts from 28th September, 8 Hen. VI. 1429, to 28th September, 10 Hen. VI. 1430, in the Office of the Queen's Remembrancer of the Exchequer. One of these Esquires was probably the Sir Nicholas Menton mentioned in a Warrant to the Treasurer and Chamberlains of the Exchequer, to pay to John Merston, Keeper of the King's jewel, £9 16s. 3d. due to him for a gold Cup and a Collar of gold given to Nicholas Menton, Knight with the Duke of Savoy, and also for sixty-one Collars given to divers Knights and Esquires after the King's Coronation, dated 16th December, 8 Hen. VI. 1429.—Federa X. 437.

<sup>5</sup> "cum feodis Militum de Balneo."



forty shillings from every Baron, or his peer; one hundred shillings from every Earl, or his peer; and ten pounds from every Duke, or his peer, severally, on the same account."<sup>6</sup> About Christmas 1449, Edmond and Jasper Tudor, the King's uterine brothers, two sons of the Earl of Salisbury, and three other persons, were made Knights of the Bath at Greenwich.<sup>7</sup>

At the Coronation of King Edward the Fourth, his brothers, the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, the sons and heirs apparent of the Duke of Norfolk, and of the Earl of Arundel, and twenty-eight other persons, were made Knights of the Bath; and a contemporary Chronicler states, that "on the 26th of January, the King removed from Shene; rode straight unto the Tower of London and rested there all night, whereas on the morrow, he made thirty-two Knights of the Bath, the which day at afternoon, departing from the Tower, in like good order as they came thither, these thirty-two new Knights preceeding immediately before the King in their gowns and hoods, and tokens of white silk upon their shoulders, as is accustomed at the Bath, and so in this goodly order he was brought to Westminster, whereas on the morrow being St. Peter's day and Sunday, he was solemnly Crowned."<sup>8</sup> Several Knights of the Bath were made at the Coronation of the Queen in 1464, four of whom were citizens of London.<sup>9</sup> By a Statute passed in 1468, prohibiting the giving of Liveries, it was provided, that it should not extend to any Livery given at the King's or Queen's Coronation, the Installation of a Bishop, the creation, or marriage of any Lord or Lady of estate, or "at the making of any Knights of the Bath."<sup>10</sup> The next creation was in 1475, when the Prince of Wales and Duke of York, the two sons of King Edward the Fourth, received the honours of Chivalry, on which occasion the King's nephew, the young Earl of Lincoln, the Queen's two sons, Thomas Marquis of Dorset, and Lord Richard Grey, the Earls of Shrewsbury and Wiltshire, and many other of the young Nobility, together with the Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and the learned Judge Lyttelton, were made Knights of the Bath.<sup>11</sup> The Marquis of Dorset is said to have worn his Robe of Marquess above that of his Knighthood, "and he began the Table of Knights in St. Edward's Chamber, and gave to the Officers of Arms

<sup>6</sup> Rot. Patent. 25 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 5.—Anstis, Appendix, No. XLIV.      <sup>7</sup> William of Worcester p. 475.      <sup>8</sup> Fragment at the end of Sprot's Chronicle, ed. Hearne.—Anstis, Appendix, No. XLVIII.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. and Anstis, Appendix, No. XLVIII.

<sup>10</sup> Stat. 8 Edw. IV. c. 2.

<sup>11</sup> Contemporary MS. penes Anstis, Appendix, No. LI.



for their Fee twenty marks. Memorandum. That at the time ordained, that the King's Chamberlain should go with the ancient and well noted Knights, to advise and teach the Order of Knighthood to the Esquires being in the Bayne. The King came in his own person, and did honour to all the Company with his own noble counsel and hands."

The instances of the creation of Knights, with the ceremonies of Vigils and Bathing, might probably be multiplied to a great extent; but sufficient has been stated to shew that at Coronations, and on some other solemn occasions, and commonly in time of Peace, admission to the Honours of Chivalry was attended, besides various religious rites, with Bathing; and that the Sovereign provided the new Knights with Robes and all other necessary articles, according to the rank of each individual, some receiving those that appertained to the dignity of a Knight, others to that of a Banneret, another to the son of an Earl, and others to that of an Earl. The earliest description now extant of the ceremony of creating a Knight of the Bath, seems to have been transcribed in the fifteenth century; but there can be no doubt that it was copied from a much earlier Formulary, as it agrees closely with all the facts now known of the ancient Ceremonies:

---

<sup>1</sup> From the Cottonian MS. Nero, C. ix. f. 168, and printed by Austis. Another copy, in French, occurs in the same MS. and in Tiberius E viii. f. 79, 86. Other copies will be found in the Harleian MSS. No. 41, f. 29 and 39, and No. 304, f. 97; in the Cottonian MSS. Nero D ii. f. 254; and Domitian xviii. f. 243; in the Arundel MS. No. xxvi. in the College of Arms; in a MS. in Lambeth Palace; and there are, doubtless, numerous other transcripts. The article in the Lansdowne MS. 285, f. 7, also agrees, in substance, with those referred to. The Formulary is printed in Bysshe's Notes to Upton; "De Studio Militari," and in Dugdale's Antiquities of Warwickshire, and was published as a separate tract in 1661. Bysshe's edition of Upton is illustrated by a series of engravings of the Ceremony of creating a Knight of the Bath, from original drawings, which Austis (p. 85), conjectures to have been made in the reign of King Edward the Fourth or King Henry the Seventh; and the same Engravings occur in Dugdale's "Antiquities of Warwickshire." Of the Formulary, Austis observes: "The ancient Ceremonial, both in the French and the old English language, wherein the rites of conferring this degree are exhibited, will enable us to form the most clear and distinct notions concerning the reason and end upon which they were appointed. The French ceremonial, indeed, hath been already printed by Bysshe, in his Notes upon Upton; but either the copy from which he transcribed was faulty, or he was not so careful and exact as he ought to have been in transcribing. Mr. Selden hath referred us to a Formulary in the same language, which he supposeth was not more ancient than the reign of Henry VII. It is probable he did not meet with any copy that was extant, though there were certainly several latent copies of it written before that time: there are still some copies remaining, which, by the characters, seem to be of much greater antiquity. Mr. Thunne, a good judge of such matters, refers to one in his own custody, written under the reign of Edward III.; and it hath been already hinted that Upton, who wrote in the reign of Henry VI., might in all probability refer to this Ceremonial, as extant in his age; to which may be added, that the whole process contained in this French Formulary hath all the characters





“THE MANNER OF MAKING KNIGHTS AFTER THE CUSTOM OF ENGLAND, IN TIME OF PEACE, AND AT THE CORONATION [OF THE KING], THAT IS, KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.<sup>1</sup>”

“When an Esquire cometh into the Court, for to receive the Order of Knighthood, in time of peace, after the custom of England, he shall be worshipfully received of the Officers of the Court, as of the Steward, or Chamberlain, if they be present, and else of the Marshals, and Ushers, in the absence of the Steward, and Chamberlain. And then there shall be ordained two worshipful Squires, wise, and well nourished in courtesy, and expert in the deeds of Knighthood: and they shall be governors to him, to serve, and ordain, what shall long to him for the time. And in case that the Squire come before dinner, he shall serve the King of water, or of a dish only of the first course, and that is do for to take leave of service of Squires: then his Governors shall lead him into his Chamber, without any more to be seen [on<sup>2</sup>] that day: and at even, the Governors shall send after the Barber, and he shall make ready a Bath, in the best wise that he can: the fat within, and without wrapped with

---

or proper marks of a more early composition: it corresponds exactly with the preparations in the accounts of the Wardrobe; and it is observable, that in the article concerning the Fees due to the Barber, it specifies only such which are to be paid by an Earl, Baron, Banneret, or Knight. The Fees, indeed, as due from the degree of Dukes, are therein omitted; which omission, if it should not be allowed, as a just consequence, that this instrument is more ancient than the creation of the Ducal dignity in this Kingdom, yet we may reasonably conclude it was framed before the 25th of Henry VI., when the Fees of the respective degrees were confirmed to the Barber, and the Fees for a Duke particularly expressed, and determined to be in a duplicate proportion to those of an Earl; and in several later copies of this French Ceremonial, these Fees, due from a Duke, are mentioned. Bysshe, and Dugdale, in his Warwickshire, have severally exhibited, in sculpture, the method of conferring this degree; the original drawings, from whence these sculptures were taken, are now in the possession of his Grace the Duke of Montagu: in them several of the Esquires, as there represented, have about their necks a Collar of white Roses, with a white Lion pendant to it, which I have observed in another place, was the Collar and Badge used by the domestics of Edward IV. But if Henry VII. permitted his Queen-Consort to give her servants the Badge used by her father Edward IV., then this sculpture may be the picture referred to in the Appendix, which represented the manner of creating Knights of the Bath at her Coronation.”

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> The words within brackets are inserted by Anstis from another copy. In the Regulations ordained for the Household of King Henry the Seventh, in 1494, the following article occurs:

“AS FOR MAKING OF KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.

“When it pleaseth the King to make any Knights of the Bath, then it is the Usher's part to find a chamber and a room for every man, his Bath by himself. Also upon the even that they shall be made Knights, at dinner every of them must bear the King a dish: then each of them must have two



linen cloth, clean and white, and covered with thick Carpets, or Mantles, for cold of the night: then shall the Squire's beard be shaven, and his head rounded, which done, the Governors shall go unto the King, and to him say thus: 'Most Mighty Prince, our Sovereign Lord, lo, it waxeth near unto the even, and our Master is ready unto the Bath, when it pleaseth unto your Royal Majesty:' and upon that, the King shall command his Chamberlain, to go unto the Squire's Chamber, that is to be made Knight, and to take with him the most worthy, and most wise Knights, that been there present, to the intent, that they shall the same Squire truly counsel, inform, and teach wisely of the Order [of making] of Knighthood. And so with that, other young Squires of Household, with Minstrels, singing and dancing, shall go before the Chamberlain; and the said Knights, unto the time that they come unto the Chamber door of the said Squire, that is to be made Knight. When the Governors hearing noise of Minstrels, anon they shall make naked their Master, and all naked shall be put into the Bath, the Minstrels before the entry of the Chamberlain, and other noble Knights, shall abide, and be still without noise together, with the said Squires, leaving their noise for the time; which thing done, the Chamberlain with the said noble Knights shall enter privately, without noise, into the Chamber of the said Squire, and when they enter, each one to other shall do reverence, and worship, which of them shall be the first for to counsel the Squire in the Bath, of the Order, and the making to perform the King's commandment: and when they be accorded, then shall the first go to the Bath, and there he shall kneel before the Bath [bat] saying secretly to the Squire thus: 'Right dear Brother, great worship be this Order unto you, and Almighty God give you the praising of all Knighthood; lo this is the Order; Be ye strong in the faith of holy Church, [steadfast and abiding in word manly Protector unto Holy Church] and Widows, and Maidens oppressed relieve, as right commandeth: give ye to each one his own, with all thy mind, above all thing love and dread God; and above all other earthly things love the King thy Sovereign Lord, him, and his right defend unto thy power, and

---

Esquires that be called Esquires-counsellors, taking them coming from the King's chamber, and the Usher to bring them to their chamber. Then warn a Pantler, Butler, and an Ewer to wait on them. Also, when they be in their chamber, every Knight to have one of their own Esquires to fetch them meat, and so to await on them till they have the Order of Knighthood: then it is their part to give a gift amongst Yeomen Ushers and other Officers that wait on them: the Esquires no part, for it is their duty to have a fee for term of life."—Harleian MS. 642. Printed by the Society of Antiquaries, 4to. 1790.



before all worldly things put him in worship, and things that be not to be taken beware to begin; In this wise or better,' &c. And when the Knight [Esquire] is thus counselled, the same Knight counsellor shall take in his hand water of the Bath, and shall put it upon the shoulders of the Squire, and take his leave to go, and [so] depart; and the Governors at all times shall keep the sides of the Bath; in this wise shall all the other Knights aforesaid do, each one after other, in the best wise, that they can; and this done, the Knights without noise shall go out of the Chamber for the time; then shall their Governors take their Master out of the Bath, and lay him softly in his bed, to dry; and the bed shall not be of great value, but without colour [silour] or curtains: and when the Squire is well dried, he shall rise out of his bed, and shall clothe him warm for the watch of night, and upon all his clothes he shall have a cape of black russet, with long sleeves, and the hood sewed unto the cape, in manner of an hermit: the Squire thus arrayed, and made ready, the Barber shall put away the Bath, and all thing, that is about the Bath, as well within, as without: the Barber shall take all for his fee; and also he shall have for his shaving, like as it followeth hereafter, that is to wit, if he be a Duke, an Earl, a Baron, or a Batchelor after the custom of the Court, each one shall give after his estate; and principally if judgment be required, it shall be then at the will of the King's Majesty. After this, the Governors shall open the door of the Chamber, and the Knights shall wisely enter in again with Minstrels playing on their instruments, and Squires before them, singing, and dancing, shall lead the Squire into the Chapel; and when they be in the Chapel, there shall be ordained spices, and wine for the Knights, and Squires; which thing done, the Governors shall lead these Knights afore the Squire, for to take their leave, and he with silence shall thank them of their labours, and worships, that they have done unto him; in that wise they shall go out of the Chapel, the Governors shall shut the door, till the dawning wax clear, and the day come, and there shall abide in the Chapel noon, but the [Squire] Squires Governors, Officers of Arms and the Wait. In this wise, shall the Squire all night [in the Chapel] till it be day, abide ever in his Prayers, praying, and beseeching Almighty God, and the blessed Virgin Mary his Mother, that that passing temporal dignity, he may receive to his worship, and praising [pleasing] of God, the blessed Virgin Mary his Mother [of] Holy Church, and the Order of Knighthood: and when the dawning cometh, he shall have a Priest, and be confessed, if it will like him, of his sins and trespasses, which thing ended, he shall have his Matins, and Mass, and be



continued, if he will. After his entry into the Chapel, he shall evermore have a *cierge*, or a taper of wax burning before him, and when Mass is begun, one of the *Governors* shall hold the taper burning before him, unto the time that the Gospel be begun, and then he shall betake it unto his Master, which shall hold it in his hand, till the Gospel be ended, always his head being covered; and at the end of the Gospel the Governor shall receive the taper again, and put it before his Master unto the end of the Mass: at the elevation of the Sacrament, one of the *Governors* shall put off the hood of his Master, and after the sight of the Sacrament, he shall do it on again, till *In principio* be begun; one of his *Governors* shall put off his hood, and make him stand, and hold the said taper in his hand, having in the said taper sticking a penny nigh the light: and when the Priest saith, 'Verbum caro factum est,' he shall kneel down, and offer the taper and the penny. It is to wit, the taper to the worship of God, and the penny to the worship of him, that shall make him Knight; these things done, the *Governors* shall lead him again into his Chamber, and lay him again in his bed, till it be forth days;<sup>3</sup> and there he shall take the rest, that the watch of the night made weary; so then the bed shall be amended, and refreshed before the time, that his Master wake, that is to wit, with covering of cloth of gold, called 'siglyton,' and that shall be lined with blue carde. And when they [*Governors*] see time, they shall go to the King, and say to him thus, 'Most victorious

---

<sup>3</sup> "A haulte jour."

<sup>4</sup> Anstis has thus described the symbolical import of the ceremonies used at creating a Knight of the Bath: "BATHING, from whence these Knights took their appellation, represents the purification of the person bathed from sin, and from all kind of moral impurity; as a person, by baptism, is sanctified by a principle of inward and spiritual grace. After Bathing, he is put into a new and clean BED, to denote that a perfect and sedate composure of mind, with which a course of virtuous achievements, in his new military state, is to be finally rewarded. After he hath for sometime reposed himself, ROBES of crimson, or red tartarin were delivered to him; by which significant rite and ornament he is instructed, that the duty of his new Military Office requires, he should, for the service of the Christian religion, and for the Church, be ready to expose himself, whenever there may be just occasion, to the greatest difficulties and dangers; though such as may occasion the shedding of his blood: and these Robes are guarded, lined, or edged with white silk, as emblematical of that immaculate honour, which, in virtue of his Knighthood, he is inviolably obliged to preserve and maintain. The CHAUSSEES SEMELLES, or black Stockings soaled with leather, are intended, as several other materials of that colour, in the allegorical construction of them, for a document of humility; reminding him of his first extraction, in respect to his mortal, and material part, the earth, out of which his body was originally formed, and into which it must sometime certainly be resolved. His SPURS denote his ardour, forwardness, and activity in the pursuit of Military adventures, and honour; and particularly, a ready and cheerful obedience to any superior command, such as himself should think reasonable to be obeyed without scruple or regret, by those, over whom he might be placed in any degree of authority;





Prince, when that it liketh unto your high Majesty, our Master shall awake; and thereupon shall the King command the Knights of Arms, Squires, and Minstrels aforesaid, that they go unto the Chamber of the Squire, to awake him, array him, and clothe him, and bring him into the Hall before the King himself: but before the coming of the Knights into the Squire's Chamber, the Governors shall ordain all manner necessities ready by order, for to be delivered unto the Knights, and when these Knights be come unto the Chamber of the Squire, they shall enter softly without noise, and say to the Squire, 'Sir, good day, it is time to arise:' and with that, the Governors shall take, and raise him up by the arms; then the most worthy, and most wise shall take unto him his shirt, another next worthy his breeches, the third his doublet, the fourth shall clothe him with a surcoat [gown] of red tartan, [other two shall lift him up off his bed] other two shall do on his hose, which shall be of black silk, or of black cloth with soles of leather sewed to them, other two shall button his sleeves, another shall gird him with a girdle of white leather without harness of any metal of the breadth of an inch; another shall comb his head [another shall put the coif upon his head], another shall give him his mantle of the suit of the curtell of red tartan fastened with a lace of white silk, with a pair of white gloves hanging at the end of the lace; but he shall have of the Chamberlain of the Household the corce [coif] girdle and the gloves:<sup>4</sup> and on the

---

especially, where circumstances would not admit dispute or delay. And here I am to remark, that according to the Heraldic system, Spurs are carried, among other trophies, at the funeral of a Knight of the Bath; a privilege not allowed to any other person, under the degree of a Baron, except only to Bannerets, and in later times, to Colonels of Horse. His white GIRDLE or BELT, represents the virtue of elasticity, not in opposition to marriage, but to impure and criminal love (see Du Fresne Gloss. v. Cingulo militari decorare), which Knights ought particularly to detest, as being the avowed guardians of female virtue and honour. The ceremonial directs, that the Lords, who by the Sovereign's appointment, shall put on the Spurs, do likewise make the sign of the Cross on each knee of the Knight; and several monuments of Knights of the Bath were lately, if not still remaining, having Crosses placed in this manner upon their knees. The SWORN is designed as a token of the Knight's declaring open defiance to the Devil, and of his resolving to defend Religion, and the duties of his calling, with all vigour and constancy; particularly to undertake the protection and defence of poor men against the rich, and of weak men against the strong. The COIF, white Covering, and white Hat, upon the head, imports, in the moral design of it, that as a Knight is under indispensable obligations, in virtue of his character and function, to perform good and commendable works; so he ought to preserve a pure conscience before God, and should be careful never to do, never to design any thing, for which his mind may inwardly challenge or reproach him. The BLOW on the neck is intended, as a memorial to him, that he ought not to be insensible of any real indignity, or affront; that honour is a tender point; and no impressions are sooner felt, or ought to be longer retained, than those whereby any person suffers in his character, as a man of honour."



other side the Chamberlain shall take for his fee all the Garments, and all the array, with all the necessaries, in the which the Squire was arrayed, and clothed the day that he entered into the Court, for to take the Order, together with the bed in the which he lay first after the Bath, also well the cloth of gold called 'siglaton,' as other necessaries touching the said bed [and over that the first robe in which he was clothed after the Order taken]. And these things fully done, these wise Knights shall lead this Squire on horseback unto the King's Hall, all times the Officers of Arms, and the Minstrels being before making their minstrelsy. Their [the] horse shall be arrayed in this wise, he shall have a saddle covered with black leather; the arsons of white tree, four square and black stirrups with gilt irons; and his saddle shall have no crupper, but a paytrel of black leather with a cross plate [patee] before hanging [beforn] upon the breast of the horse; his bridle shall be black leather plain with long reins in the guise of Spain, and a cross plate [patee] in the forehead; and there shall be ordained a young gentle Squire, for to ride before this [the] Squire that is to be made Knight; and he shall be open head, and shall bear the sword of the Squire, the point downward, with spurs hanging upon the Sword; and the sword shall have a white scabbard, and fret with the girdle and scales [frette] with white leather without any harness; and the young gentle Squire shall hold the sword by the point: [and] in this wise they [he] shall ride to the King's Hall, all times the said Governors being ready to the Master, as it is fitting to be; and the aforesaid noble and wise Knights shall soberly lead this Squire, as they own, and when the Squire cometh before the Hall door, the Marshals and Ushers [before him] shall be ready before him in the most honest wise, that they can, saying thus, 'Cometh down;' and then he shall come down, the Marshal of England for his fee shall take the horse, or 100s. This thing thus done, these wise Knights shall lead the Squire into the Hall, or into the great Chamber unto his table; and forthwith he shall be put at the beginning of the second table, till that the King come, the said Knights [standing] about his Person, as on every side, and the young Squire sword-bearer before him, standing with the sword betwixt the two Governors [aforesaid]. When the King cometh into the Hall, and perceiveth the Squire ready to take the Order in due wise, he asketh for the sword and the spurs; the King's Chamberlain shall take the sword, and the spurs out of the hands of the young Squire, and shall take and shew them to the King; the King shall receive the right spur, and betake it to one of the most worthy that standeth about, commanding him that he put it on the right heel of the



Squire, and by the King's commandment, that Lord kneeling on the one knee, shall take the Squire by the right leg, and put the [his] foot upon his knee, and [so] shall put the spur upon his heel, and [he] shall make a cross upon the knee of the Squire,<sup>5</sup> and shall kiss it; then shall another Lord put on the other heel another spur in the same wise, that the other did; then the King of the meekness of his high might, taking the sword into his hands, shall gird therewith the Squire; then shall the Squire lift up his arms on high, and the King shall put his arms about the neck of the Squire, and lifting up his right hand, he shall smite the Squire in the neck, saying thus, 'Be ye a good Knight,' kissing him. Afterward these noble and wise Knights aforesaid, this new Knight shall lead into the Chapel with melody, as it is heretofore said, unto the high altar, and there he shall ungird him, and his sword with prayers and devotions shall offer to God and to Holy Church, most devoutly beseeching God that that Order most worthy duly he may keep unto his end; these things so done, he shall take a sop in wine, and in the going out of the Chapel, the Master Cook shall be ready, and do off his spurs, and shall take them to him for his fee, and the reason is this, that in case he, that the Knight do after any thing that be default and reproof unto the Order of Knighthood; the Master Cook then with a great knife, with which he dresseth his messes, shall smite off his spurs from his heels, and therefore in remembrance of this thing, the spurs of a new Knight in Order taking, shall be fee unto the Master Cook, pertaining duly unto his Office. Then shall these wise Knights aforesaid, lead this new Knight into the Hall again, the which beginning the Table of Knights, shall sit to meat, and the said wise and noble Knights shall sit about him at the table. And the noble Knights [new Knight] shall be served like as other been, and as for that time, he shall not eat nor drink at the table, but if great need be, nor he shall not move him, nor look hither nor thither, more than a wife new wedded, and everymore one of his two Governors shall stand by him with a kerchief, of the which, if one need come, he may serve him: and when the King ariseth from the table, and goeth into the Chamber, the new Knight shall be led unto his Chamber, with great multitude of Knights, Squires and Minstrels joying,

---

<sup>5</sup> "In the church of Wath in Yorkshire, upon the monument of Sir John Norton, created Knight of the Bath at the marriage of Prince Arthur, and who died on the 28th of August 1520. He was represented by his portraiture, having over his armour, the Mantle, and Gloves hanging thereat, as they were used at the time of his creation, and with a Cross upon each knee."—Anstis (p. 70.), who also refers to the Effigies "of Sir R. Willoughby, Chief Justice in the reign of Edward I., and of Sir John Leigh in Lambeth."



singing, and dancing unto the entry of his Chamber: and there the Knights, Squires and Minstrels shall take their leave, and the new Knight shall go to eat, the door shall be [fast] closed, and he shall do off his array, which shall be given to the Kings [of Arms if they be present, and if they be not present then to] other Heralds of Arms. And also the said King of Arms and Heralds shall have for the Office of Arms of every Duke, Earl, Baron, and Batchelor after their estates, and of the least 20s. for their honours to shew and to cry them in the King's presence and in the said Court. The gray cope shall be unto the wait, or a noble for it. And after this meet this noble new Knight anon shall be arrayed with robe of blue with strait sleeves, and he shall have upon the left shoulder, a white lace of silk hanging, and that lace he shall keep in that wise above his clothing without from that day forth continually unto that time he get him some manner [name] of worship by deserving, by witness of worthy Knights, and Squires, Kings, other Heralds of Arms, and true Heralds clearly thereafter reported: which report must enter into the ears of the worthy Prince, which hath made him Knight, or of some other, or else of some noble Lady for to take away the lace from the shoulder, saying thus: 'Right dear Lord, I have heard so much of your worships, and renown, that ye have done in divers parts unto the great worship of Knighthood, to yourself, and to him, that made you Knight, that desert and right will, that this lace be put and take away,' but after dinner the worshipful and worthy Knights and Squires shall come before the said new Knight, and him shall lead to the King's presence, all times being before him the said Squires Governors, and when the new Knight cometh into the King's presence, he shall kneel before the King, and shall say thus, 'Most dread and most mighty Prince of my little power and of [what] that I may I thank you of all the worships courtesies, [and] goodness, which ye have done unto me;' and this said, he shall take leave of the King, and upon that, the Governors shall go and take charity leave of their Master, saying thus, 'Worshipful Sir, by the King's commandment, we have served you, and that commandment fulfilled, and performed to our power, and what we have done in our service again [against] your reverence, we pray you of your grace to pardon us our negligence: furthermore of the custom of the King's Court, we ask and require you of Robes, and fees to the term of our [your] life convenable [and convenient] to the King's Squires, fellows to the Knights of other lands.'"<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> "Memorandum; the blue Batchelor's gown shall be fees to the Officers of Arms, wherefore they shall find the escutcheons of Arms to set upon the Banners and beds."





Upton, who wrote about the middle of the fifteenth century, thus speaks of Knights of the Bath: "Knights are also created in another manner, namely, by the Bath, which form is observed in England, and in other Realms where peace reigneth. Those Knights who are created by the Bath bear, by usage, on the left shoulder, a White Military Badge, which Badge, the said tyro shall wear until he shall perform some notable feat, unless any noble lady take it off, according to the custom of England."<sup>1</sup>

Another creation of Knights of the Bath took place in January 1477, at the marriage of the young Duke of York.<sup>2</sup> On the Accession of King Edward the Fifth, fifty persons, among whom were the Lords Ormond, Grey of Ruthyn and Sutton, the sons and heirs apparent of the Lords Bergavenny and Cobham, Henry Vernon, Esquire, Cornwall of Burford, and Henry Colet, an Alderman of London, were commanded "to prepare and furnish themselves to receive the Noble Order of Knighthood," at the approaching Coronation;<sup>3</sup> but that ceremony did not take place, and some of those individuals received the dignity when King Richard the Third was Crowned.<sup>4</sup> King Henry the Seventh, at his Coronation, rewarded many of his adherents with the Knighthood of the Bath, and among them was his faithful servant, Sir Reginald Braye, who was afterwards elected a Knight of the Garter.<sup>5</sup> Several other creations of Knights of the Bath occurred in that reign, and full accounts of the proceedings are preserved,<sup>6</sup> namely, at the Coronation of the Queen in 1487; at the creation of the Prince of Wales in November 1489, and of the Duke of York in 1494; at the marriage of Prince Arthur in 1501; and at the creation of Henry Duke of York, as Prince of Wales, in February 1504.

King Henry the Eighth, "in raising of the ancient nobles of England, hath appointed twenty-six of the most able persons, and of honourable blood, and

<sup>1</sup> "Creatur et alio modo Milites, videlicet per Balneum, qui modus observatur in Anglia et aliis regnis, ubi pax regnat. Ipsi Milites, qui creatur per Balneum portant de consuetudine in humero sinistro summa stigma militare album, quod quidem stigma dietus tiro portabit, quousque fecerit aliquid notabile factum, nisi aliqua nobilis Domina illud tollat, ut docet consuetudo Anglie."—Upton de Studio Militari, pp. 7, 10.

<sup>2</sup> Contemporary MS. penes Anstis, Appendix, No. LII.

<sup>3</sup> *Fœdera*, XII. 185, and Anstis, Appendix, No. LIV.

<sup>4</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LV. from a MS. marked "W. Y." in the College of Arms.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* No. LVI. from a contemporary MS.

<sup>6</sup> Printed by Anstis, Appendix, Nos. LVII, LVIII, LIX, LX, LXI, from the Cottonian MS. B. XII. f. 33, 59, 91. They are also printed in Leland's *Collectanea*, and will be found in the APPENDIX.



ancient houses coming, being no Knights of this his Realm, to take the Order of Knighthood, and to repair unto the Tower of London the twenty-second day of June, and that day to serve the King of his dinner, and they that shall be made Knights to bear dishes unto the King that said day, in token that they shall never bear none after that day, and to be made Knights of the Bath, in the Tower of London, the twenty-third day of June next coming, called the even of his Coronation, and that all manner things that belongeth to so great a triumph may be done honourably and orderly disposed, whose names doth follow in order, as they were made.<sup>7</sup> The order of the creations of the Knights of the Bath to be understand by the Heralds, and to be conveyed. That done, the King at his pleasure may go unto his dinner, and that day it hath been accustomed, such noble persons, as are then made Knights of the Bath, in order as they were made, to sit in the hall at one board, if it may be, or at two boards, and there to be served honourably, and their Squires to attend them."<sup>8</sup>

At the Coronation of Queen Anne Boleyn, in May 1533, the Marquess of Dorset, the Earl of Derby, the sons and heirs apparent of the Earls of Cumberland, Sussex and Huntingdon, the Lords Monteagle and Vaux, and ten other persons, were made Knights of the Bath;<sup>9</sup> but it does not appear t'at any other creations took place in that reign. It has been already observed,<sup>1</sup> that King Henry the Eighth did not confer the Garter upon his son, Prince Edward; but it must certainly have been intended to admit him to the honours of Knighthood, because his Robes as a Knight of the Bath were actually prepared.<sup>2</sup> He was not, however, Knighted until after his Accession to the Throne.

From want of time, the ancient ceremonies were omitted when Knights were created, at the Coronation of King Edward the Sixth, but forty persons, among whom were the young Duke of Suffolk, and his brother Lord Charles Brandon, the Earl of Hertford, eldest son of the Protector, the Earls of Oxford and Ormond, seven Barons, the eldest sons of the Lords Scrope and Windsor, Sir Francis Russell, Sir Henry Seymour, Sir George Vernon, Sir Edmond Molyneux, a Serjeant-at-Law, Sir Christopher Barker, Garter King of Arms, and a

<sup>7</sup> See their names in the APPENDIX.

<sup>8</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXII. from a MS. in the College of Arms.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. No. LXIII. Harl. MS. 41.

<sup>1</sup> History of the Order of the Garter, p. 167.

<sup>2</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXIV.



foreigner named Sir Angelo Mareyn of Cremona, were nominated;<sup>3</sup> and the following ordinance was made, which is remarkable for the importance that was attached to Knighthood being conferred, when the King wore the Crown during the performance of the ceremony. "It was ordained, that a certain number of Knights should be made instead of the Bath, because the time was so short, that they could not be made of the Bath, according to the ceremonies thereunto appertaining. Then it was at the same time ordered by the King's Royal Majesty, with the advice of his most noble Council, that they should be made by his Highness, being Crowned, instead of the Bath, as aforesaid, and so Sir William Paget, Secretary, did read their names, and they were called by Garter Principal King at Arms, to receive, as after followeth, &c. Then because they were nominate of the Bath, and made with so great Royalty, they were commanded to pay the duties of money, every of them after their degrees and estates, double the sum of other Knights."<sup>4</sup>

The next Monarch, being a Female Sovereign, a new form was observed in making Knights at the Coronation, for which purpose, Letters Patent were issued on the 17th of October 1553: "Mary, by the Grace of God, &c. To all men, to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Whereas, for the more adornment of our Kingly Estate, and dignity Royal, and for the nobility of blood, good service, and other good qualities of many our servants, and other subjects, we be resolved to call certain of them to the Order of Knighthood, We let you wit, that, for the special trust, and confidence, which we have reposed in our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and counsellor, Henry Earl of Arundel, we have appointed, and by these presents do appoint, and authorize him, for us, and in our name, and by our authority, to do, and exercise every thing and things in our behalf to be done and exercised, for the full making of such, and so many persons Knights, within the time of two days next ensuing the date hereof, as by us shall be named, or by himself may be thought meet, so as he exceed not in the whole the number of three-score. And our farther pleasure is, that every person, so to be advanced, or made Knight by our said cousin and counsellor, shall have, hold, and enjoy the said Order of the Knighthood, with the name, title, dignity, and all other prerogatives thereunto belonging, in as large and ample manner as any other Knight, or Knights of like degree, being made in the time of our progenitors, have, and of right ought to have had, or enjoyed."<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. Lxv.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. No. Lxv.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. Lxvi.



Fifteen of those Knights were made Knights of the Bath, among whom were the Earl of Devonshire, the Lords Bergavenny, Berkeley, Lumley, and Mountjoy, the sons of the Earls of Surrey and Worcester, and of the Lords Clinton, St. John, Rich, and Paget; and Sir Robert Rochester, Comptroller of the Household, who was afterwards Elected into the Garter, they "having been Bathed and Shriven according to the old usage of England,"<sup>6</sup>

Queen Elizabeth followed the example of her Predecessor, and the Earl of Armdel, then Lord Steward of the Household, was again deputed to confer Knighthood upon the persons selected for that honour; but the Patent of his appointment, unlike the former one, expressly referred to Knights of the Bath: "We have appointed, and by these presents do appoint and authorize him, for us, and in our name, and by our authority, not only to do and exercise every thing and things, on our behalf to be done and exercised for the full making of those Knights of the Bath, whom we have caused to be specially called for that purpose, but also to make and ordain such, and so many other persons Knights within the time of two days next ensuing the date hereof, as by us shall be named, or by himself may be thought meet; so as he exceed not in the whole the number of thirty."<sup>7</sup> Only eleven Knights of the Bath were made, of whom three were Peers, namely, Lord Darcy of the North, Lord Saeffield, and Lord Darcy of the South;<sup>8</sup> and as no other great Solemnity occurred in that reign, these were the only persons created to that dignity by Queen Elizabeth.

King James the First appointed the extraordinary number of sixty-two persons, to be made Knights of the Bath at his Coronation;<sup>1</sup> and the Earl of Worcester, Earl Marshal, the Earl of Nottingham, the Earl of Suffolk, and Lord Lumley, or any two of those Noblemen, were empowered to create them. It was intended that the Earls of Bath, Bedford, and Pembroke, and the Lords Sandys, Mordaunt, Wharton, Chandos, Compton, and Norris, should have received that honour; but the Earl of Pembroke declined, "being of the Garter." The King excused the Earl of Bath, the Lord Sandys on account of the death of his wife, and Lord Wharton because he was ill, Lord Chandos, and

<sup>6</sup> A full account of the ceremony is printed by Anstis, Appendix, No. LXVIII. from a MS. in his possession.

<sup>7</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXIX.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* No. LXX.

<sup>1</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXX. and various other authorities. As the poet, Michael Drayton, was an Esquire of the Bath (*Hoves' Stow's Annals*, p. 811), he probably became so on that occasion.





Lord Compton; and it appears also that the Lords Wharton and Norris were excused, as it is said of the Earl of Bedford, "he was the last Nobleman that made to be put out, because there was none but himself."<sup>2</sup> The Knights who were created, consisted of younger sons or brothers of Peers, some representatives of ancient English families, and several natives of Scotland. Among the persons who then received the honour was Sir Edward Herbert, afterwards Lord Herbert of Chirbury; and in his curious autobiography, he thus describes the ceremony:

"King James being now acknowledged King, and coming towards London, I thought fit to meet His Majesty at Burghley, near Stamford. Shortly after I was made Knight of the Bath, with the usual ceremonies belonging to that ancient Order. I could tell how much my person was commended by the Lords and Ladies that came to see the solemnity then used, but I shall flatter myself too much if I believed it. I must not forget yet the ancient custom, being that some principal person was to put on the right spur of those the King had appointed to receive that dignity: the Earl of Shrewsbury seeing my Esquire there, with my spur in his hand, voluntarily came to me, and said, 'Cousin, I believe you will be a good Knight, and therefore I will put on your spur;' whereupon, after my most humble thanks for so great a favour I held up my leg against the wall, and he put on my spur. There is another custom likewise, that the Knights the first day wear the gown of some Religious Order, and the night following to be Bathed; after which they take an oath never to sit in place where injustice should be done, but they shall right it to the uttermost of their power, and particularly Ladies and Gentlewomen that shall be wronged in their honour, if they demand assistance, and many other points, not unlike the romances of Knight-errantry. The second day, to wear robes of crimson taffety (in which habit I am painted in my study), and so to ride from St. James's to Whitehall, with our Esquires before us; and the third day, to wear a gown of purple satin, upon the left sleeve whereof is fastened certain

---

<sup>2</sup> In the Harleian MS. 293, f. 209, there is a List of the persons intended to be created Knights of the Bath on that occasion, signed by the Earl of Nottingham, in which the following names have been erased: Francis Clifford, John Lyndsay, Richard Preston, John Egerton, and Roger Bodenham; but all of them, except Clifford, appear to have been made. Though Sir Philip Herbert, Sir George Wharton, and Sir William Eyre, are said in that List to have "used the King's name" to be excused, they nevertheless seem to have been created.—See "Nichols' Progresses of King James the First," vol. I. p. 221.



strings weaved of white silk and gold tied in a knot, and tassels to it of the same, which all the Knights are obliged to wear until they have done something famous in arms, or until some Lady of honour take it off, and fasten it on her sleeve, saying, 'I will answer he shall prove a good Knight.' I had not long worn this string, but a principal Lady of the Court, and certainly, in most men's opinion, the handsomest, took mine off, and said, she would pledge her honour for mine."

In January 1604, Prince Charles, the King's second son, who was then four years old, the Lords Willoughby of Eresby, Compton, Chandos, and Norris, and seven other young Noblemen, were made Knights of the Bath at Whitehall, and at the conclusion of the ceremony the Prince was created Duke of York.<sup>3</sup> At the creation of Prince Henry as Prince of Wales, on the 3rd of June 1610, the Earl of Oxford, the Lords Windsor and Wentworth, and twenty-three sons or brothers of Peers, were made Knights of the Bath, at Durham House in the Strand, with all the usual solemnities, the Earls of Worcester and Suffolk being the King's Commissioners.<sup>4</sup> The next creation took place on the 3rd of November 1616, on the occasion of Charles Duke of York being made Prince of Wales, when the Lords Berkeley and Mordaunt, and twenty-five other young Noblemen received that honour.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>3</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXIII and LXXIV, and various other authorities. Sir Dudley Carleton says, "On Twelfth day we had the creation of Duke Charles, now Duke of York. The interim was entertained with making Knights of the Bath, which was three days' work. They were eleven in number, besides the little Duke, all of the King's choice. The solemnity of the creation was kept in the hall, where first the Duke was brought in, accompanied with his Knights; then carried out again, and brought back by the Earls in their robes of the Garter. My Lord Admiral bare him, two others went as supporters, and six marched before him with the ornaments. The pate it was read by my Lord Cranborne, and drawn in most eloquent Law Latin by Mr. Attorney, but so that we have a Duke of York in title, but not in substance. There was a public dinner in the Great Chamber, where there was one table for the Duke and his Earls assistants; another for his fellow Knights of the Bath."—Nichols' Progresses, I. 472. Howes, in his Edition of Stow's Annals, p. 856, has given a fuller description of the proceedings.

<sup>4</sup> An account of the ceremony was printed in a scarce tract in 1610, and was reprinted in Somers' Tracts, and in Nichols' Progresses, II. 324 et seq. "At another Table in the same room, on the left hand of the Prince, sat the Knights of the Bath all on one side, and had likewise great service and attendance."—Ibid. See also Howes' Stow's Annals, p. 899; and Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXXV, LXXXVI, LXXXVII. Anstis, p. 63, says, the Prince of Wales was never made a Knight of the Bath, "the reason of which particular exception to the general rule in respect to Princes, especially to the first Prince of the Blood, most probably was, that Knighthood might have been conferred upon him at the time of his baptism, according to the ancient custom of Scotland;" but as Prince Henry was elected a Knight of the Garter on the 23rd April 1603, a few weeks after his Father's accession to the Throne, it explains why he was not made a Knight of the Bath.



At the Coronation of King Charles the First, in February 1625, the Earls of Arundell and Pembroke were named Commissioners for making Knights of the Bath; and fifty-nine persons, twenty-eight of whom were sons, and many of them heirs-apparent, of Peers, were appointed.<sup>6</sup> The more remarkable individuals among those Knights, were Sir George Fielding, Viscount Cullen, who was created Earl of Desmond; the eldest sons of the Earls of Derby, Salisbury, Montgomery, Warwick, Carlisle, Denbigh, Bolingbroke, Westmorland, and Devonshire; Sir Edward Montagu, afterwards Earl of Manchester; Sir John Carey, who became Earl of Dover; Sir Charles Howard, afterwards Earl of Berkshire; Sir James Howard, who succeeded as Earl of Suffolk; Sir Thomas Wentworth, afterwards Earl of Cleveland; Sir William Paget, who became the sixth Lord Paget; Sir William Russell, who succeeded as the fifth Earl, and was made Duke of Bedford; Sir Henry Stanhope, afterwards Earl of Chesterfield; Sir John Byron, and four other Servants of the Privy Chamber; Sir Ralph Hopton, the celebrated Lord Hopton; Sir Thomas Smythe of Westenhanger in Kent, who was created Viscount Strangford in Ireland; Sir William Brooke, Sir Christopher Hatton, Sir John Mounson, Sir John Stawell, and several other Gentlemen of ancient families and large possessions. It had been usual to confer the Dignity upon persons of noble birth while yet in their childhood;<sup>7</sup> but the King on that occasion commanded, that "no one under the degree of a Peer of England do prepare to take notice for attendance at this service of Knighthood of the Bath, unless he shall be of the full age of twenty-one years, notwithstanding this warning given."<sup>8</sup> On the 13th of February 1637, the King directed that his son, Prince Charles (afterwards King Charles the Second), should be made a Knight of the Bath; and though it was evidently intended that several persons should be so created at the same time,<sup>9</sup> none appear to have been made until after the Restoration.

---

<sup>5</sup> It seems to have been originally intended that no more than Twenty-five should be made; for in a contemporary letter, printed in Nichols' Progresses (III. 191) it is said, "there shall be twenty-five Knights of the Bath made; but they must be all Noblemen or Noblemen's sons." A description of the ceremony occurs in p. 216 et seq. of the same volume; in Howes' *Stow*; and in Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXIX.

<sup>6</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXX. All their names will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>7</sup> See Anstis' remarks on the ages of persons created Knights of the Bath, p. 25.

<sup>8</sup> MS. Precedents in the College of Arms, copied in the Additional MS. G324.

<sup>9</sup> The following Ordinance was issued by the Earl Marshal: "On Monday, the next day after Trinity Sunday, being the 21st of May next, the Prince his Highness, with other Knights of the



On King Charles the Second's return to his Dominions in May 1660, he is said to have been attended, at his entry into London, by "the Knights of the Bath with their Esquires in their Habits;"<sup>1</sup> and at his Coronation, in April 1661, the extraordinary number of sixty-eight were made, fourteen of whom were sons, grandsons, or brothers of Peers, and many of the others were Gentlemen of ancient families who had distinguished themselves in his service. The Commissioners appointed to create them were, the Duke of Ormond, the Lord Steward; the Earl of Northumberland, Lord High Constable; the Earl of Suffolk, Earl Marshal; the Earl of Lindsay, Lord Great Chamberlain; and the Earl of Manchester, Lord Chamberlain of the Household; and a full account of the proceedings is extant.<sup>2</sup> Among those Knights were, Sir Edward Clinton, afterwards Earl of Lincoln; Sir John Egerton, afterwards Earl of Bridgewater; Sir Charles Berkeley, afterwards Earl of Berkeley; Sir Henry Hyde, afterwards Earl of Clarendon; Sir William Portman, and five other Baronets; Sir John Monson, Sir Francis Godolphin, Sir Edward Harley, Sir Edward Walpole, and Sir Thomas Fanshaw.

This creation of Knights of the Bath, was the last that occurred until after the Order was placed on a new foundation by King George the First, none

---

Bath, that shall be appointed to attend him, are to begin in the evening the Ceremonies belonging to the Knights of the Bath, at the King's old Palace at Westminster, His Highness with them resting that night in the Parliament rooms, and other rooms adjoining, which are to be prepared accordingly. The next morning, being Tuesday, His Highness, with the rest, having heard Matins, and received their Oaths in the King's Chapel Royal of Henry the Seventh, at Westminster, after changing his Robes with the rest of the Knights, is to come on horseback to Whitehall, and there that morning receive Knighthood, and immediately after to offer in the Chapel there, at which time His Majesty (it being sermon day) may see the ceremony, and then to return on horseback to dinner, and so disperse there at Westminster. On Wednesday, being the day to which His Majesty for this year is pleased to adjourn the day of Saint George's Feast, all the Knights of the Bath, early in the morning, are to come on horseback in their purple Robes together, from some place which shall be appointed, to attend His Highness all that day, who will be there in his purple Robes to honour the King his father's Feast, at the evening of which day the scrutiny for Election is to pass, according to custom. On Thursday morning His Majesty will Invest the Prince with the Ensigns of the Order, at which time the Knights of the Bath are to attend His Highness to Chapel, where some provision is to be made for their conveniency toward the Altar. On Friday morning His Highness is to go towards Windsor, beginning his journey from Somerset House, and to be accompanied with all the Knights of the Order of the Garter and all their several retinues (of which all the Knights of the Order are to take most particular notice) as also with all the Knights of the Bath attending with their Robes in the proceedings; and so at Windsor, where their Majesties are pleased to declare, themselves will be present to honour the Feast of His Highness's Installation on Saturday the next day following. ARUNDELL AND SURREY." *Antis.* Appendix, No. LXXXI. See also the Extract from the Register of the Garter, p. 80, *Ibid.*, and the History of the Order of the Garter, p. 234, *antea.*





having been made at the Coronation of King James the Second, King William and Queen Mary, Queen Anne, or King George the First. The cause of the ancient practice having been discontinued, does not appear; but as it was not observed by King James the Second, the omission formed a precedent which, from the inconsistency of the Ceremonies with modern usages, may have been willingly followed by King William the Third.

A representation of the Robes of Knights of the Bath, which were retained at the revival of the Order in 1725, occurs in the portrait of Lord Herbert of Chirbury, still existing at Powis Castle.

It is stated by Memenius,<sup>3</sup> whose work was printed in 1613, that the Knights wore "as their Badge, three golden Crowns within a golden circle, and this inscription round it, *TRIA IN UNUM*, attached to the hem of a robe of purple linen," which is the earliest notice of a Badge that has been discovered; and Favine, who wrote in 1619, says that the Knights of the Bath were also called Knights of the Crowns, because to distinguish them from Esquires, they wear upon their left shoulders an escutcheon of black silk, with "three Crowns of gold embroidered thereon." In the portrait of Lord Herbert of Chirbury, no Badge, however, occurs on the Robes, though an escutcheon charged with three garlands, over the Motto, *VIRTUS SIBI PREMIUM*, is introduced, suspended by a red ribband, apparently from the ceiling of the room (which were undoubtedly the Arms of the Order); and Ashmole expressly observes that Favine's statement, and consequently that of Memenius, "is a

<sup>1</sup> Whitelock's Memorials.

<sup>2</sup> "Register and Chronicle Ecclesiastical and Civil, from the Restoration of King Charles II., faithfully taken from the manuscript collections of the Lord Bishop of Peterborough, 1728, folio," p. 410. —Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXXIV. Evelyn says in his Diary, "April 19, 1661. To London, and saw the Bathing and rest of the Ceremonies of the Knights of the Bath, preparatory to the Coronation: it was in the Painted Chamber, Westminster. I might have received this honour, but declined it. The rest of the Ceremony was in the Chapel at Whitehall, when their swords being laid on the Altar, the Bishop delivered them." Speaking of the procession at the Coronation, he observes: "First went the Duke of York's Horse Guards. Messengers of the Chamber. 136 Esquires to the Knights of the Bath, each of whom had two, most richly habited."—"Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, Knights of the Bath, 68, in crimson robes exceeding rich, and the noblest shew of that whole cavalcade, His Majesty excepted."—8vo. vol. II. pp. 164, 168.

<sup>3</sup> "Hujus autem instituti Equites pro tesserâ solent tres aureas Coronas in orbicello aureo expressas, additâ hæc circumscriptione, *Tria in unum*, laciniæque ex bisso Tyrii coloris appensas, præferre." Memenius was not the only writer who fell into this mistake. In the "Historie Cronologiche della vera origine di tutti gl' Ordini Equestri, e Religioni Cavalleresche; da Bernardo Giustiniano," printed at Venice in 1672, and in "L'Histoire des Ordres Militaires," published at Amsterdam in 1721, a similar statement occurs. Miræus does not notice the Order of the Bath.



great mistake, for it is not found that such, or indeed any other Badge, was at any time after that manner used by them, save only a silk lace and the Jewel worn to be known by.”<sup>4</sup>



The first notice of any Insignia or Badge, being worn round the neck of a Knight of the Bath, is in the year 1614. John Lord Harrington of Exton, who received that dignity at the Coronation of King James the First, died in 1613; and in the following year, the sermon preached at his funeral was published,<sup>5</sup> illustrated by an engraving of the Jewel worn by the deceased nobleman as a Knight of the Bath, of which the annexed is an accurate representation.<sup>6</sup> The Motto, “HONORIS SINGULUM MILITARE,” (evidently a mistake of the engraver for *Cingulum*) and that on the shield in the picture of Lord Herbert, are very different from the one usually

attributed to the Order; and it is certain that “*TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*,” was its Motto soon after the accession of King James the First.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>4</sup> P. 15.

<sup>5</sup> The notice of this tract was obligingly communicated by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A.

<sup>6</sup> Under the engraving these lines are inserted :

“*Ecce decus dant prima decennia principe dignum,  
In cœlis illum proxima pene locant.*”

“*This Honour was he graced with at tenne yeare:  
Beiore twelve more, he climbs beyond the sphere.*”

<sup>7</sup> In 1605, Sir George Buck printed his “*Δαφνις Πολυστεφανος*, an Elog treating of Crownes and Garlands, and to whom of right they appertaine, addressed and consecrated to the King’s Majestic,” which contains the following notice of the Motto of the Order of the Bath :

“*Tria juncta in uno. It is the Motto of His Majesties devise for the Knights of the Bath.*”

“*To this his reunited Albion  
He shall annex the Crown of Pharamound,  
And fair Hibernia, joining three in one,  
Still victory shall follow his ensign.*”



Immediately after the Coronation of King Charles the First, the following Ordinance was issued, respecting the Ensign and the Precedency of Knights of the Bath :

“ His Majesty hath commanded me to let his will and pleasure be known, that all the Knights of the Bath, as well those made by the King his Father of glorious memory in any time of his reign, as those by himself at his Royal Coronation, shall continually wear the Ensign of that Order about their necks, as a mark of honour. And that they may not want any due unto them, I am to publish that Knights of the Bath and their Wives are of right (without question) to have Precedency before all Knight Batchelors, and their Wives.

“ T. ARUNDELL and SURREY,

Whitchall, 4th of February 1625.

Earl Marshall of England.”<sup>8</sup>

It is not expressly stated in that ordinance, whether the Badge was to be suspended from a Ribband or from a Chain, but some contemporary portraits shew that it was worn round the neck hanging to a red Ribband; and Sir Edward Walker, Garter, in his account of the Coronation of King Charles the Second, in which he describes the creation of Knights of the Bath, says, “ Then the King hung the Knight's own sword about his neck, and after that, the Ribband with the Order.”<sup>9</sup> Bishop Kennett is, however, much more explicit: “ In order to the more solemn attendance upon this grand solemnity, there were created sixty-eight Knights of the Holy Trinity, called Knights of the Bath, never made but at a Coronation of a King or a Queen, or at a creation of Prince of Wales or Duke of York, which Knights of the Bath were first dubbed Knights Batchelors, being Knighted by the King with the sword of State, and then every one of them was adorned with the red Ribband of Knighthood of the Bath, with a Medal adjoining unto it of Three Crowns, with an Inscription about it of *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, which words, till King James's Coronation, were *TRIA NUMINA JUNCTA IN UNO*, from the Holy Trinity; but at that time the word ‘ Numina’ was left out, which is supposed to be, that from that time it might be looked on to be an Order of Knighthood in allusion unto the union of the three Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, as *TRIA REGNA JUNCTA IN UNO*.”<sup>10</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXXI.

<sup>9</sup> Printed in Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXXIV.

<sup>10</sup> Register and Chronicle, ut supra, p. 410.



Of the accuracy of Bishop Kennett's statement, respecting the original Motto of the Order, there is great doubt; but he was certainly correct in saying that it was then *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*. One of the Knights made at the



Coronation of King Charles the Second, was Sir Edward Walpole (grandfather of Sir Robert Walpole, first Earl of Orford), and the annexed representation of his Badge, on which the present Motto occurs, is taken from a drawing in the College of Arms. It was made of gold, the centre being white, charged with three Garlands, Wreaths, or Crowns, enamelled green; and the circle was also green, with gold edges, the letters of the Motto being gold, and it weighed 18 dwts. 22 grs. Though the Badge was directed to be worn from the neck, it would seem that the Knights of the Bath imitated the Knights of the Garter, by wearing it under the arm, as they are represented in some portraits,<sup>10</sup> with the Ribband over the right shoulder; and Ashmole says, "the Jewel is made of gold, containing three Crowns with this Motto, 'Tria Juncta in Uno,' and hanging down under the left arm, at a carnation ribbon, worn across the body."<sup>11</sup> Of the origin and import of the Three Crowns on the Badge and Arms, it is impossible to speak with certainty. In the Letters Patent for establishing the Order in 1725, they are said to have been the Arms usually ascribed to King Arthur, the imaginary founder of British Chivalry; but it is doubtful whether such was the reason of their adoption in the reign of King James the First, because they were then represented, not as Royal Crowns, but as Garlands, to which the Motto, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, evidently referred. If the Garlands and Motto had any allusion to the Accession of King James, it would seem that they were symbolical of the Union of the three Crowns of England, France, and Scotland in that Monarch, in which sense the Motto was applied by Sir George Buck.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>10</sup> In the picture of Sir William Howard (afterwards Viscount Stafford), in the possession of the Duke of Norfolk; and the engraved portraits of Mildmay Earl of Westmorland, Ralph Lord Hopton, and Sir Thomas Wharton, who were created Knights of the Bath at the Coronation of King Charles the First in 1625; and of William Earl of Bridgewater and Sir Robert Harley, who were made at the Coronation of King Charles the Second in 1661.

<sup>1</sup> P. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 36, antea.





THE RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ORDER ON THE 18<sup>TH</sup> OF MAY 1725, BY  
 KING GEORGE THE FIRST.

It having been found expedient to provide additional means of gratifying candidates for the favour of the Crown, and of rewarding services rendered to the State,<sup>3</sup> His Majesty was advised by his first Minister, Mr. Walpole, to establish an Order of Knighthood. It was, therefore, determined to Revive, as it was termed, THE ORDER OF THE BATH, by erecting it "into a regular Military Order;" and on the 25<sup>th</sup> of May 1725, LETTERS PATENT were issued for that purpose :

"GEORGE, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas Our Royal predecessors, upon divers wise and honourable considerations, have, on occasion of certain august Solemnities, conferred, with great State, upon their Royal issue male, the Princes of the Blood Royal, several of their Nobility, principal Officers, and other persons distinguished by their birth, quality, and personal merit, that degree of Knighthood which hath been denominated 'The Knighthood of the Bath;' We being moved by the same considerations, do hereby declare Our Royal intention, not only to reestablish and support the said Honour of Knighthood in its former lustre and dignity, but to erect the same into a regular Military Order: and accordingly, of Our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, and

<sup>3</sup> Horace Walpole (afterwards Earl of Orford), gives the following explanation of the measure :

"The Revival of the Order of the Bath was the measure of Sir Robert Walpole, and was an artful bank of thirty-six Ribbands to supply a fund of favours in lieu of places. He meant to stave off the demands for Garters, and intended that the Red should be a step to the Blue; and accordingly took one of the former himself. He offered the new Order to old Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, for her grandson the Duke, and for the Duke of Bedford, who had married one of her granddaughters. She haughtily replied, 'they should take nothing but the Garter.' 'Madam,' said Sir Robert coolly, 'they who take the Bath will the sooner have the Garter.' The next year he took the latter himself with the Duke of Richmond, both having been previously Installed Knights of the revived Institution."—Reminiscences, cap. iv.



by virtue of Our Royal prerogative, being the fountain of Honour, We have instituted, erected, constituted, and created, and by these Our Letters Patents do institute, erect, constitute, and create a Military Order of Knighthood, to be, and be called for ever hereafter by the name and title of ‘The Order of the Bath;’ whereof We, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of this Realm, for ever shall be Sovereigns; which said Order shall consist of a Great Master, to continue during the pleasure of Us, Our heirs or successors, and Thirty-six Companions, to be from time to time nominated and appointed by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, wherein a succession shall be always regularly continued; which said Order shall be governed by Statutes and Ordinances, to be from time to time made, ordained, altered, and abrogated by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, at Our and their pleasure. And to the end that such Statutes may be legally established, We, following the example of Our Royal predecessor, King Edward the Third, of glorious memory, Founder of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, who gave sanction to the Statutes of that Order, by affixing to them the Seal, which had been by his command made and appointed for the same Order, do hereby direct and appoint, that a Seal shall be immediately engraven, having upon one side the representation of Our Royal person on horseback in armour, the Shield azure, three Imperial Crowns, Or, the Arms usually ascribed to the renowned King Arthur, with this circumscription, ‘Sigillum Honoratissimi Ordinis Militaris de Balneo;’ and on the reverse the same Arms impaling Our Royal Arms: and Our Royal will and pleasure is, that the said Seal shall for ever hereafter be the Seal of the said Order of the Bath; and that the Statutes, to be perpetually and inviolably observed within the said Order, shall be established, and sealed by and with the same Seal. And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, declare and ordain, that the said Statutes, so to be given by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, to which the said Seal shall be affixed, shall be of the same force and validity, as if the same Statutes, and every article of them, had been verbatim recited in these Our Letters Patent, and had been passed under the Great Seal of this Our Realm. And further We do hereby ordain, constitute, nominate, and appoint, Our right trusty and right entirely-beloved Cousin John Duke of Montagu, to be the first Great Master of the said Order, to hold the said Office during Our pleasure, with such powers, privileges, and emoluments, and subject to such regulations, as shall be for that purpose appointed in the Statutes to be established by Us, Our Heirs or



‘ Successors, as aforesaid. And whereas it is absolutely necessary for the  
 ‘ dignity and service of this Order, that there should be Officers peculiarly  
 ‘ appropriated thereto, We do by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and  
 ‘ Successors, will and ordain, that there shall be for ever hereafter a Dean,  
 ‘ Register, King of Arms, Genealogist, Secretary, Usher, and Messenger, of  
 ‘ and belonging to the said Order, whose respective duties, privileges, emolu-  
 ‘ ments, and perquisites, shall be particularly expressed and declared in the said  
 ‘ Statutes. And We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, constitute,  
 ‘ create, and appoint, the Dean of the Collegiate Church of St. Peter’s, West-  
 ‘ minster, for the time being, to be for ever hereafter Dean of the said Order ;  
 ‘ and do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, give and grant full power and  
 ‘ authority to the Great Master of the said Order, for the time being, to  
 ‘ constitute, nominate, and appoint, under the Seal hereby appointed for the said  
 ‘ Order, a Register, King of Arms, Genealogist, Secretary, Usher, and Mes-  
 ‘ senger, of the said Order ; and from time to time to fill up the places of such  
 ‘ Officers upon vacancies, according to such rules and directions, as shall for  
 ‘ that purpose be laid down and expressed in the said Statutes to be given as  
 ‘ aforesaid. And to the end that the respective fees, to be paid to the several  
 ‘ Officers of the said Order of the Bath, by such persons as shall be nominated  
 ‘ unto, and accept the honour of a Companion of the said Order, may be certain  
 ‘ and fixed ; We do by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, will  
 ‘ and declare, that all such fees shall be specially and particularly ascertained  
 ‘ and established in and by the Statutes to be given and ordained to and for the  
 ‘ said Order, by Us, Our Heirs or Successors, under the Seal hereby appointed  
 ‘ for the said Order, and shall be of the like force and effect, as if the same had  
 ‘ been particularly expressed and set forth in these Our Letters Patents. And  
 ‘ lastly, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, grant, that these Our  
 ‘ Letters Patents, or the inrollment or exemplification thereof, shall be, in and  
 ‘ by all things, good, firm, valid, sufficient, and effectual in the law, according to  
 ‘ the true intent and meaning thereof, any omission, imperfection, defect, matter,  
 ‘ cause, or thing, whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding :  
 ‘ in witness whereof, We have caused these Our Letters to be made Patents.

‘ Witness Ourselves at Westminster, the eighteenth day of May,

‘ in the eleventh year of Our Reign.

‘ By Writ of Privy Seal,

‘ Bisse and Bray.”



Within a few days the King was pleased to appoint the following persons to be the first Knights Companions of the Order.

I. PRINCE WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, second son of the Prince of Wales. His Highness was then only four years old; was afterwards created DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, and Elected a Knight of the Garter; and is distinguished in British History as the Commander-in-Chief at Culloden and Fontenoy, FIRST AND PRINCIPAL COMPANION.

II. JOHN MONTAGU, second DUKE OF MONTAGU, Knight of the Garter, Master of the Great Wardrobe, and Lord Lieutenant of the Counties of Northampton and Warwick, Lord Proprietor and Captain General of the Islands of St. Lucia and St. Vincent, THE GREAT MASTER.

III. CHARLES LENNOX, second DUKE OF RICHMOND and LENNOX.

IV. WILLIAM MONTAGU, second DUKE OF MANCHESTER, Gentleman of the Bedchamber, and Lord Lieutenant of the County of Huntingdon.

V. CHARLES BEAUCLERK, ESQUIRE, commonly called Earl of Burford, Member for Windsor, eldest son of Charles Duke of St. Albans, whom he succeeded in the Dukedom in 1726.

VI. JOHN SYDNEY, sixth EARL OF LEICESTER, Gentleman of the Bedchamber, Captain of the Yeomen of the Guard, and Lord Lieutenant of Kent.

VII. WILLIAM ANNE KEPPELL, second EARL OF ALBEMARLE, Colonel of the Second Regiment of Foot Guards, and Gentleman of the Bedchamber.

VIII. HENRY SCOT, first EARL OF DELORAINÉ, in Scotland, second son of James, late Duke of Monmouth, and of Anne Duchess of Buccleuch, Gentleman of the Chamber of the Prince of Wales.

IX. GEORGE MONTAGU, second EARL OF HALIFAX, Auditor of the Exchequer, and a Privy Councillor.

X. SIR TALBOT YELVERTON, first EARL OF SUSSEX, and Viscount Longueville, fiftęenth Lord Grey de Ruthyn, and a Baronet, Gentleman of the Bedchamber.

XI. SIR THOMAS FERMOR, first EARL OF POMFRET, Baron Lempster, and a Baronet.

XII. NASSAU PAULETT, ESQUIRE, commonly called Lord Nassau Paulett, Auditor of the Exchequer of Ireland, Knight of the Shire for Southampton, second son of Charles, late Duke of Bolton.





XIII. SIR GEORGE BYNG, first VISCOUNT TORRINGTON, Baron Byng, and a Baronet, Admiral of the White Squadron, and Rear Admiral of England, Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet, and a Privy Councillor, who had signalized himself on numerous occasions.

XIV. GEORGE CHOLMONDELY, ESQUIRE, commonly called Viscount Malpas, Member for East Looe,<sup>1</sup> eldest son of George, second Earl Cholmondeley, to which dignity he succeeded in 1733.

XV. JOHN CAMPBELL, ESQUIRE, commonly called Viscount Glenorchy, Envoy Extraordinary to the King of Denmark, eldest son of John Earl of Bredalbane in Scotland, to which title he succeeded in 1752.

XVI. JOHN WEST, thirteenth LORD DE LA WARR, Lieutenant-Colonel of the First Company of Body Guards, Gentleman of the Bedchamber, created Earl De la Warr in 1761.

XVII. HUGH FORTESCUE, thirteenth LORD CLINTON, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Devon, Gentleman of the Bedchamber of the Prince of Wales, created Earl Clinton in 1746.

XVIII. ROBERT WALPOLE, first LORD WALPOLE, Clerk of the Pells in the Exchequer, eldest son of Sir Robert Walpole, whom he succeeded in the Earldom of Orford in 1745.

XIX. The Right Honourable SPENCER COMPTON, ESQUIRE, Speaker of the House of Commons, and Treasurer of the War, and of Chelsea Hospital; a Privy Councillor, Treasurer to the Prince of Wales, Knight of the Shire for Sussex. He was the second son of James Earl of Northampton, and was created Baron Wilmington in 1728, and Earl of Wilmington in 1730.

XX. The Honourable WILLIAM STANHOPE, ESQUIRE, second son of Philip Earl of Chesterfield.

XXI. CONIERS DARCY, ESQUIRE, Member for Richmond, Master of the Household, and Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding of Yorkshire, uncle of Robert, fourth and last Earl of Holderness.

---

<sup>1</sup> He had married Mary, only daughter of Sir Robert Walpole.



XXII. The Honourable THOMAS LUMLEY SAUNDERSON, ESQUIRE, Member for Arundell, late Envoy Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary to the King of Portugal, second son of Richard Earl of Scarborough, to which Title he succeeded in 1740.

XXIII. The Right Honourable PAUL METHUEN, ESQUIRE, Treasurer of the Household, and formerly Envoy Extraordinary, Plenipotentiary, and Ambassador to the Emperor of Germany, the Emperor of Morocco, the King of Spain, the King of Portugal, and the Duke of Savoy, a Lord of the Admiralty, and Treasury, Secretary of State, Comptroller of the Household, and a Privy Councillor.

XXIV. The Right Honourable ROBERT WALPOLE, ESQUIRE, First Lord of the Treasury, and Chancellor of the Exchequer, and a Privy Councillor, created Earl of Orford in 1742.

XXV. The Right Honourable SIR ROBERT SUTTON, Knight of the Shire for Nottingham, late Ambassador to the Grand Signor, Ambassador Mediator of the Peace between the Emperor of the Romans and the Republic of Venice on the one part, and the Ottoman Emperor on the other, and afterwards Ambassador to the King of France, a Privy Councillor.

XXVI. The Right Honourable CHARLES WILLS, ESQUIRE, Lieutenant-General in the Army and of Artillery, Colonel of a Regiment of Infantry, and a Privy Councillor, Member for Totness, who particularly distinguished himself as second in command of the army against the Rebels at Preston Pans.

XXVII. SIR JOHN HOBART, BARONET, a Lord of Trade and Plantations, Member for St. Ives, created Lord Hobart in 1728, and Earl of Buckinghamshire in 1746.

XXVIII. SIR WILLIAM GAGE of Firle, seventh Baronet, Member for Seaford.

XXIX. ROBERT CLIFTON, ESQUIRE, eldest son of Sir Gervase Clifton, Baronet, to which dignity he succeeded in 1731.

XXX. MICHAEL NEWTON, ESQUIRE, Member for Beverley, only son of Sir John Newton, Baronet. He was then the husband of Margaret, in her own right Baroness and Viscountess, and afterwards Countess of Coningsby, and succeeded his father in the Baronetage in 1734.



XXXI. WILLIAM YONGE, ESQUIRE, a Lord of the Treasury, and Member for Honiton, eldest son of Sir Walter Yonge, Baronet, to which dignity he succeeded about 1731.

XXXII. THOMAS WATSON WENTWORTH, ESQUIRE, Member for Malton, created Lord Malton in 1728, Earl of Malton in 1734, and Marquess of Rockingham in 1746.

XXXIII. JOHN MONSON, ESQUIRE, Member for Lincoln. He succeeded his uncle as a Baronet in 1727, and was created Lord Monson in 1728.

XXXIV. WILLIAM MORGAN, of Tredegar, ESQUIRE, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Monmouth, and Knight of the Shire for that County.

XXXV. THOMAS COKE, ESQUIRE, Knight of the Shire for Norfolk, created Lord Lovell in 1728, and Earl of Leicester in 1744.

XXXVI. WILLIAM O'BRIEN, fourth EARL OF INCHEQUIN in Ireland, and Member for Windsor

XXXVII. SIR JOHN BROWLOWE, VISCOUNT TYRCONNELL, LORD BROWLOWE and CHARLEVILLE, in Ireland, and a Baronet, Member for Grantham.

On the 27th of May 1725, an Investiture was held in the Royal Closet, when Prince William and all the before mentioned persons were Knighted, and Invested with the Ribband and Badge, except the Duke of Richmond, who was absent in consequence of illness (but was afterwards Knighted by the Great Master), and Lord Glenorehy, who was in Denmark as Envoy Extraordinary to that Court, where he was Knighted; and except also the Earl of Inchiquin and Viscount Tyrconnell, who were Knighted and Invested on the following day. Dr. Samuel Bradford, Lord Bishop of Rochester, as Dean of Westminster, became Dean of the Order, and the other Officers were appointed about the same time.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Grey Longueville, Esq. was made Bath King of Arms; Edward Montagu, Esq. Secretary; Edward Young, Esq. Registrar; John Anstis, Junr. Esq. (son of the learned Garter) Genealogist; and Edmund Sawyer, Esq. Gentleman Usher of the Red Rod of the Order.



The STATUTES of the Order, though dated on the 23rd of May, were not issued until after the Investiture on the 25th of that month :

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King,  
 ‘ Defender of the Faith, &c. To all, to whom these presents shall come  
 ‘ greeting. Whereas Our Royal Predecessors, for divers wise and honourable  
 ‘ considerations, have, on occasion of several splendid and august Solemnities,  
 ‘ conferred, with great State and Ceremony, upon their Royal issue male, the  
 ‘ Princes of the Blood Royal, several of their Nobility, principal Officers, and other  
 ‘ persons distinguished by eminent birth and merit, that degree of Knighthood,  
 ‘ which from the rite preparative to it hath been denominated ‘ The Knighthood of  
 ‘ the Bath ;’ an honour which most of Our Royal Predecessors have accepted in  
 ‘ their own persons, with all the forms thereunto appertaining, from the Saxon  
 ‘ ages to the Coronation of the late King Charles the Second inclusive, who  
 ‘ was Himself invested therewith during his Father’s reign : and whereas We,  
 ‘ being moved by all the like considerations, and in regard to the many laudable  
 ‘ precedents to antiquity, and intending not only to re-establish and support the  
 ‘ said honour of Knighthood in its former lustre and dignity, but to erect the  
 ‘ same into a regular Military Order, did, by Our Royal Letters Patents,  
 ‘ bearing date the eighteenth day of this instant May, institute, erect, and create,  
 ‘ a Military Order of Knighthood, to be, and be called for ever hereafter, by  
 ‘ the name and title of the Order of the Bath, whereof We, Our Heirs and  
 ‘ Successors, Kings of this Realm for ever, shall be Sovereigns : and whereas  
 ‘ We have ordained and appointed a Great Seal of the said Order, having upon  
 ‘ one side the representation of Our Royal person on horseback in armour, the  
 ‘ Shield Azure, three Imperial Crowns Or, the Arms usually ascribed to the  
 ‘ renowned King Arthur, with this circumscription, ‘ SIGILLUM HONORATIS-  
 ‘ SIMI ORDINIS MILITARIS DE BALNEO ;’ and on the reverse, the same Arms  
 ‘ empaling Our Royal Arms : and whereas, by Our said Letters Patents, We  
 ‘ did ordain, that the said Order shall be governed by Statutes and Ordinances,  
 ‘ and that the said Statutes, to be perpetually and inviolably observed within  
 ‘ the said Order, shall be established, and sealed by and with the said Seal, as  
 ‘ by the said Letters Patents may appear : Now know Ye, that in pursuance of  
 ‘ the said Letters Patents, and by virtue of Our Prerogative Royal, We have





made, ordained, and established, and by these presents, sealed with the above-mentioned Seal of the said Order, this twenty-third day of May, in the eleventh year of Our reign, do make, ordain, and establish, the following Statutes and Ordinances, to be perpetually and inviolably observed within the same Order, viz. :

I. It is declared, ordained, and enjoined, that We, Our Heirs and Successors, Kings of this Realm, are, and for ever shall be, Sovereigns of this Most Honourable Order of the Bath; to whom doth, and shall appertain, the resolution, reformation, interpretation, and determination, of every doubt, obscurity, or ambiguity, contained in any of the ancient Ceremonials, or in any particular article of these Our present Statutes, touching this Most Honourable Order, for maintaining the dignity and perpetual succession of it.

II. That this Order shall consist of the Sovereign, of a Prince of the Royal Blood, of a Great Master, and of Thirty-five other Companions; and that this number shall never be augmented: but when any Stall shall become void, it shall be filled by the nomination of another person, to be elected Knight, to the end such succession may be always regularly continued.

III. It is hereby declared, that the persons to be admitted into this Order shall be Gentlemen of Blood, bearing Coat-Arms, and void of all Reproach; that is, they shall not be convicted of Heresy against the Articles of the Christian Religion; not attainted of High Treason, without being first restored by a pardon; neither shall they be such, who out of Cowardice have fled from any Field of Battle: and in case any Companion shall be found guilty of Reproach in any instance of this kind, (which God forbid!) he shall be Degraded at the next Chapter, his Escutcheon shall be thrown out of his Stall, with all the usual marks of infamy, and a memorial thereof shall be entered in the Register.

IV. It is hereby declared, that Our dear entirely-beloved grandson, Prince William, shall be the first, and principal Companion, and shall be placed next unto the Sovereign within this Most Honourable Order: and since, by reason of the tenderness of his age, he is not able to bear the fatigue of Bathing, and the Vigils attending it, or at present to apprehend sufficiently the import and obligation of an Oath; We, following the precedents of Our Royal predecessors in the like cases, do hereby dispense with him in these, and all other particulars, where a dispensation may be required; declaring it to be Our Royal pleasure, that Our conferring the degree of Knighthood upon him by



‘ the Sword of State, shall be sufficient to invest him fully and effectually with  
 ‘ this Order; and that he shall enjoy the same, with the name, title, dignity, and  
 ‘ privileges, belonging to a Knight of the Bath, in as large and ample manner  
 ‘ as if he had personally performed all the Solemnities, according to the ancient  
 ‘ formularies.

V. ‘ In consideration of the great merit, virtue, prudence, generosity, valour  
 ‘ and loyalty, whereby the persons, whose names here follow, have singularly  
 ‘ and severally distinguished themselves, We declare it to be Our Royal plea-  
 ‘ sure, to advance them to be Companions of this Order as soon as they, and  
 ‘ each of them, have received this Knighthood, according to the ancient laudable  
 ‘ rites, or shall be released from the observance of such rites, or any part of them  
 ‘ by virtue of especial dispensations; that is to say, Our right trusty and right  
 ‘ entirely-beloved cousins, the Duke of Richmond, and the Duke of Man-  
 ‘ chester; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousins, Charles Beauclai-  
 ‘ Earl of Burford, the Earls of Leicester, Albemarle, Deloraine, Halifax  
 ‘ Sussex, and Pomfret; Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin Lord Nassau  
 ‘ Pawlet; Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin and counsellor George  
 ‘ Viscount Torrington; Our right trusty and well-beloved the Lords Malpas  
 ‘ Glenorchy, Delawar, Clinton, and Walpole; Our right trusty and well-beloved  
 ‘ counsellor Spencer Compton, Esq. Our right trusty and well-beloved William  
 ‘ Stanhope, Coniers Darcy, and Thomas Lunley Sanderson, Esqrs. Our right  
 ‘ trusty and well-beloved counsellors Paul Methuen, Esq. Robert Walpole, Esq.  
 ‘ Sir Robert Sutton, and Charles Wills, Esq. Our trusty and well-beloved Sir  
 ‘ John Hobart, Sir William Gage, Robert Clifton, Michael Newton, William  
 ‘ Yonge, Thomas Watson Wentworth, John Monson, William Morgan, and  
 ‘ Thomas Coke, Esqs. Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin the Ear-  
 ‘ of Inchequeen, and Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin Viscount  
 ‘ Tyrreconnel; provided, that by the manner, according to which these persons  
 ‘ are here named, no other precedency shall be claimed, than within the  
 ‘ Chapters, Conventions, Stalls, Processions, and Ceremonies, of this Order  
 ‘ and that in case any person or persons, thus appointed by Us, shall omit to  
 ‘ qualify himself or themselves by the reception of this Knighthood, or shall  
 ‘ neglect to be Installed, according to the methods herein after mentioned  
 ‘ beyond the term of six months from the date of these Statutes, that this Our  
 ‘ nomination shall then be void as to such person or persons; and it shall be  
 ‘ lawful for Us to elect another person or persons, to supply every vacancy that  
 ‘ may happen on such account.



VI. ‘ Since the important, weighty, and urgent affairs of state and government, will sometimes necessarily require the immediate direction of the Sovereign, so that he may not conveniently give all the attention requisite for the benefit of this Order; We have therefore ordained and constituted a Great Master of this Fraternity, who under the Sovereign, and in his absence, shall supply the Sovereign’s place, and take especial care, that these Statutes, and the ancient rituals belonging to this Knighthood, be observed with the greatest exactness; and he shall do and perform whatever else shall be meet and commodious for the dignity thereof: and have nominated, constituted, and appointed, Our right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin, John Duke of Montagu, to be the first Great Master of this Order; and We do hereby dispense with his performance of the rites of Bathing and Vigils, and other preparative ceremonies, which by the constitution of this Order he would be obliged to; declaring it to be Our Royal pleasure, that We having conferred the honour of Knighthood on him formerly with the Sword of State, his receiving the Symbol of the Knighthood of the Bath, with the Ribbon of the said Order, from Our Royal hands, and his taking the Oath in Our presence, shall be sufficient to invest him fully and effectually with the Knighthood of this Order, and in the Office of Great Master thereof, giving to him the full power and authority before mentioned; and We do hereby enjoin all the Companions to render him due service, so far as he shall act within this Order, and according to the tenor of these Statutes: and since it may be found necessary, by reason of unforeseen accidents, to dispense with some of the particulars in the ancient ceremonials of it; We do hereby empower and authorize the Great Master to grant such dispensations, under the above-mentioned Seal of this Order; which Seal shall for the future remain in the custody of the Great Master for the time being, with a power vested in him to affix the same to all summons, significations of elections, commissions, mandates, certificates, and transcripts of these Statutes, to be delivered unto each person elected, and to all other instruments whatsoever relating to this Order.

VII. ‘ That all persons herein nominated to be Companions (saying Our said grandson, with whom we have dispensed), and all other persons that may hereafter be elected into this Order, shall have signification of such their election made unto them by the Great Master, and shall also upon the summons of the Great Master for their creation into the said Knighthood, as also for their Installation, repair to the Prince’s Chamber, within the Palace of



‘ Westminster (which is hereby declared to be the Chapter-Room of this Order),  
‘ at the time or times to be appointed in the said summons : each of them to be  
‘ attended by two Esquires of Honour, Gentlemen of Blood, and bearing Coat-  
‘ Arms (to be approved by the Great Master), who shall be worshipfully received  
‘ at the door of that chamber, by the King of Arms, and the Gentleman-Usher  
‘ of this Order : and the person thus elected shall enter into that chamber with  
‘ the Esquires, who, being experienced in matters of Chivalry, are to instruct him  
‘ in the nature, dignity, and duties of this Military Order, and to take diligent  
‘ care, that all the ceremonies thereof (which have their allegorical significations)  
‘ shall be powerfully recommended, and punctually observed : and such Esquires,  
‘ who from this service have been usually denominated Esquires Governors,  
‘ shall not permit the Elected to be seen abroad during the evening of his first  
‘ entry, but shall send for the proper Barber to make ready a bathing-vessel,  
‘ handsomely lined on the inside and outside with linen, having cross hoops over  
‘ it, covered with tapestry, for defence against the cold air of the night ; and a  
‘ blanket shall be spread on the floor by the side of the bathing-vessel : then the  
‘ beard of the Elected being shaven, and his hair cut, the Esquires shall acquaint  
‘ the Sovereign, or Great Master, that it being the time of Evensong, the  
‘ Elected is prepared for the Bath ; whereupon some of the most sage and experi-  
‘ enced Knights shall be sent to inform the Elected, and to counsel and direct  
‘ him in the Order and feats of Chivalry ; which Knights being preceded by  
‘ several Esquires of the Sovereign’s household, making all the usual signs of  
‘ rejoicing, and having the minstrels playing on several instruments before them,  
‘ shall forthwith repair to the door of the Prince’s chamber, while the Esquires  
‘ Governors, upon hearing the music, shall address the Elected, and put him  
‘ into the Bath ; and the musical instruments then ceasing to play, these grave  
‘ Knights, entering into the chamber without any noise, shall severally, one after  
‘ the other, kneeling near the bathing-vessel, with a soft voice instruct the  
‘ Elected in the nature and course of the Bath, and put him in mind, that for  
‘ ever hereafter he ought to keep his body and mind pure and undefiled : and  
‘ thereupon the Knights shall each of them cast some of the water of the Bath  
‘ upon the shoulders of the Elected, and then retire, while the Esquires Go-  
‘ vernors shall take the Elected out of the Bath, and conduct him to his pallet-  
‘ bed, which is to be plain, and without curtains ; and as soon as his body is dry,  
‘ they shall clothe him very warm, in consideration that he is to watch that  
‘ whole night ; and therefore they shall then array him in a robe of russet, having





‘ long sleeves reaching down to the ground, and tied about the middle with a  
‘ cordon of ash-coloured and russet silk, with a russet hood like to an hermit,  
‘ having a white napkin hanging to the cordon, or girdle; and the Barber having  
‘ removed the bathing-vessel, the experienced Knights shall again enter, and  
‘ from thence conduct the Elected to the Chapel of King Henry the Seventh,  
‘ (wherein it is our pleasure, that the religious ceremonies relating to this Order  
‘ shall for the future be constantly performed): and they being there entered,  
‘ preceded by all the Esquires, making rejoicings, and the minstrels playing  
‘ before them, during which time wine and spices shall be laid ready for these  
‘ Knights, the Elected, and the Esquires Governors; and the Elected having  
‘ returned thanks to these Knights for the great favours of their assistance, the  
‘ Esquires Governors shall shut the Chapel door, permitting none to stay therein,  
‘ save the Elected, one of the Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster to  
‘ officiate, the Chandler to take care of the lights, and the Virger of the Church;  
‘ where the Elected shall perform his vigils, during the whole night, in orisons  
‘ and prayers to Almighty God, having a taper burning before him, held by one  
‘ of his Esquires Governors, who at the reading of the Gospel shall deliver it  
‘ into the hands of the Elected, which being read, he shall redeliver it to one of  
‘ his Esquires Governors, who shall hold it before him during the residue of  
‘ Divine Service: and when the day breaks, and the Elected hath heard  
‘ Matins, or Morning Prayer, the Esquires Governors shall reconduct him to  
‘ the Prince’s chamber, and lay him in bed, and cast over him a coverlet of  
‘ gold, lined with carde; and when it is a proper time, these Esquires shall  
‘ acquaint the Sovereign, or Great Master, that the Elected will be ready to  
‘ rise from his bed, who shall again command the experienced Knights, preceded  
‘ as before, to repair to the Prince’s chamber: and the Elected being awakened  
‘ by the music, and the Esquires Governors having provided everything in  
‘ readiness, the experienced Knights, at their entry, shall wish the Elected a  
‘ good morning, acquainting him that it is a convenient time to rise; whereupon  
‘ the Esquires Governors taking him by the arm, the most ancient of these  
‘ Knights shall present to him his shirt, the next his breeches, the third his  
‘ doublet, another the surcoat of red tartarin, lined and edged with white sar-  
‘ cenet; two others shall take him out of his bed; two others shall put on his  
‘ boots, in token of the beginning of his warfare; another shall gird him with his  
‘ white girdle without any ornament; another shall comb his head; another  
‘ shall deliver him his coif, or bonnet; and, lastly, another shall put upon him



‘ the Mantle of this Order, being of the same silk and colour of the surcoat,  
‘ lined and edged in like manner, which shall be tied, and made fast about the  
‘ neck with a lace of white silk, having a pair of white gloves hanging at the  
‘ end thereof; and on the left shoulder of the said Mantle shall be the Ensign of  
‘ this Order; that is, three Imperial Crowns Or, surrounded with the Motto of  
‘ the Order upon a circle Gules, with a glory of rays issuing from the centre;  
‘ and on the same shoulder of the said Mantle, the lace of white silk anciently  
‘ worn by the said Knights: the Elected being thus habited, in case there shall  
‘ be a cavalcade, it is to be performed according to the tenor of the ancient  
‘ rituals; otherwise a procession shall be made on foot to the presence of the  
‘ Sovereign, or to the place where the Great Master shall appoint, in the follow-  
‘ ing manner; that is, the Minstrels shall play on their several instruments; the  
‘ Esquires of the Sovereign’s household shall follow them; then the Messenger  
‘ of the Order, and after him the Esquires of the Order, being appareled in  
‘ Surcoats of white silk, lined and edged with red, having hoods of the same  
‘ thereto affixed, and on the right shoulder of their Surcoats, the plain Escut-  
‘ cheon of the Order, Azure, three Imperial Crowns Or: next a young Esquire,  
‘ a Gentleman of Blood, and Coat-Arms, in the like Surcoat, who being unco-  
‘ vered shall carry the Sword of the Elected by the point, in a scabbard of  
‘ white leather, the pommel and cross-bar hilts being gilded, and his belt  
‘ without any embellishments; at the cross hilts of the Sword shall hang the  
‘ spurs, with white leathers: and then shall follow the Elected himself, supported  
‘ between his two Esquires Governors, who being introduced with due reverence  
‘ to the presence of the Sovereign, or Great Master, the King of Arms of this  
‘ Order there attending, shall take the Spurs, and deliver them, with the most  
‘ humble and sedulous expressions of duty, to the Sovereign, or in his absence to  
‘ the Great Master, who shall command the eldest Knight, or most noble person  
‘ there present, to put one Spur upon the right heel of the Elected; which office  
‘ he is to perform by kneeling down upon one of his knees, and putting the right  
‘ leg of the Elected upon his other knee; and having fastened the Spur, and the  
‘ other Spur being in like manner put upon his left heel by another Knight, or by  
‘ some other noble person, in like manner; the Sovereign, or Great Master, after  
‘ he hath received the Sword from the said King of Arms, shall buckle it over  
‘ the body of the Elected, and then shall give him the accolade, or dubbing, and  
‘ kiss him; and then shall put the Red Ribbon, having the Golden Badge of  
‘ this Order thereto affixed, over the head of the Knight, in such manner as the  
‘ Badge may hang on his left side.



VIII. 'These ceremonies being performed, or else a dispensation granted  
' for the non-observance of them, or of any part of them (which dispensation it  
' shall always be in the power of the Sovereign or Great Master to grant,  
' under the Seal of the Order), all the persons named in the fifth article of  
' these Statutes shall respectively be Installed in the Chapel of King Henry the  
' Seventh in the following manner: that is to say, every one of them appearing  
' in the Chapter Room, wearing his Mantle, Ribband, Surcoat, Sword, and  
' having his Spurs on, there shall be a Procession made from thence to the said  
' Chapel; in which Procession all the menial servants in the Sovereign's house-  
' hold, who by grant or prescription can claim fees upon the Creation of any  
' Knights of the Bath, shall be ranged, two and two, according to their regular  
' precedencies; then the Messenger of the Order; then the young Esquires  
' in their Surcoats, two and two, those of the junior Knights going foremost;  
' then the Esquires Governors in their Surcoats, four in a breast, in like  
' manner; but in case the young Esquire, or Esquires Governors of the  
' Knights in the opposite Stalls, or either of them, be absent, then the young  
' Esquire, or Esquires Governors present, shall go by him or themselves:  
' after them the Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, in their Mantles,  
' two and two, the juniors going first, being followed by the Pursuivants,  
' Heralds, and Provincial Kings of Arms in their Tabards; and then the  
' Knights, that are to be Companions, in the full Robes of the Order above  
' recited, each of them carrying in his hand a white Hat, adorned with a  
' standing Plume of white Feathers, proceeding with his Fellow in the opposite  
' Stall; but if such Fellow shall be absent, the Knight present to go separate  
' by himself, he or they who are to be placed in the lowest Stalls still going  
' foremost, being followed by the Register of the Order, having the Secretary  
' of the Order on his right, and the Gentleman Usher on his left hand: then  
' Our Garter Principal King of Arms, invested with his Tabard, Collar, and  
' Escutcheon only, having on his right hand the Genealogist of this Order, in  
' his Habit, and with the Ensigns of this Order, and on his left Bath King of  
' Arms, in his proper Robe, and with his Badge; then the Dean of this Order,  
' in his Mantle, and with his Cognizance, carrying in his hand the Oath and  
' Admonition, fairly written on vellum, being followed by the Great Master  
' alone; and after him shall go Our dear entirely beloved grandson, Prince  
' William, both of them with all the Habits and Ensigns of the Order, and  
' covered with their white Hats; and, lastly, this Procession shall terminate in



‘ the person of the Sovereign, if he should be present, attended with his  
‘ necessary retinue, having the Sword of State carried before him, and his  
‘ train supported: and this form is enjoined to be the constant method of pro-  
‘ cedure upon all future Installations into this Order; excepting only, that in  
‘ all subsequent ones, the Knights who have been actually Installed shall  
‘ proceed, covered with their white Hats; and that the Esquires of the Com-  
‘ panions deceased shall be placed according to the directions inserted in the  
‘ tenth article. These Knights being all entered into the Chapel, shall stand  
‘ before their several Stalls, till the Sovereign (if present) hath seated himself;  
‘ then the Prince of the Blood; then the Great Master; and afterwards every  
‘ Knight, either single, or at the same time with his Fellow, according to the  
‘ height of their Stalls: and having thus taken their respective Stalls, the Dean  
‘ of the Order shall repair to his Chair, placed at the foot of the Sovereign’s  
‘ Stall, and Garter, and the Genealogist, Bath King of Arms, the Register,  
‘ Secretary, and Gentleman Usher, to their benches or forms before it; the  
‘ Esquires Governors shall retire to their seats under the Stalls of the Knights  
‘ whom they severally attend, and the young Esquires standing before them: the  
‘ Prebendaries shall place themselves on benches set on the right and left side of  
‘ the Tomb of King Henry the Seventh. The menial servants of the Sovereign’s  
‘ household (entitled to fees as aforesaid) before the young Esquires, nearer to  
‘ the middle of the Chapel, standing according to their several precedencies;  
‘ the Officers of Arms in the same range, but nearer to the uppermost Stalls on  
‘ each side: then Bath King of Arms and the Gentleman Usher shall arise  
‘ from their seats, being followed by the Dean of this Order, and proceed  
‘ towards the Stall of the Great Master, who then descending shall enter into  
‘ that of the Knight, which shall be the highest next his own, and shall deliver  
‘ unto such Knight the transcript of these Statutes, to whom the Dean shall  
‘ administer the following Oath, Bath King of Arms holding the Book of the  
‘ Gospels:

‘ You shall honour God above all things; you shall be steadfast in the  
‘ faith of Christ; you shall love the King your Sovereign Lord, and him  
‘ and his right defend to your power; you shall defend maidens, widows,  
‘ and orphans, in their rights; and shall suffer no extortion, as far as you  
‘ may prevent it; and of as great honour be this Order unto you, as ever  
‘ it was to any of your progenitors or others.’





‘ And then the Great Master shall put the Collar about his neck, and shall  
 ‘ seat him in his Stall, with all proper signs of respect; and then the Great  
 ‘ Master shall resort unto the next Stall, and so successively throughout the  
 ‘ whole Stalls, performing the like ceremonies to every Knight respectively;  
 ‘ which ceremonies being finished, and the Great Master re-seated in his Stall,  
 ‘ the Dean shall go to the Altar, and Bath King of Arms and the Gentleman  
 ‘ Usher being returned to their bench, Divine Service shall be celebrated  
 ‘ according to the rubric of the Liturgy; and at the Offering, the Sovereign  
 ‘ (if present) shall, attended by Garter, Bath, and the Gentleman Usher, and  
 ‘ assisted by the Great Master, make his Oblation; then the Prince of the  
 ‘ Blood; then the Great Master, attended by Bath and the Gentleman Usher:  
 ‘ and afterwards all the residue of the Companions, with their respective  
 ‘ Fellows, if present, otherwise single; those in the highest Stalls shall Offer  
 ‘ first, being attended severally by two Provincial Kings, or Heralds of Arms.  
 ‘ Divine Service being concluded, every Companion Installed shall be con-  
 ‘ ducted by Bath King of Arms and the Gentleman Usher to the rails of the  
 ‘ Altar, where having unsheathed his Sword, he shall offer it naked with great  
 ‘ devotion; and the Dean shall restore such Sword, with the following  
 ‘ Admonition:

‘ By the Oath you have this day taken, I exhort and admonish you to  
 ‘ use this Sword to the glory of God, the defence of the Gospel, the  
 ‘ maintenance of your Sovereign’s right and honour, and of all equity and  
 ‘ justice, to the utmost of your power: so help you God.’

‘ A Procession shall then be had by the Companions, in these their full Habits,  
 ‘ to the Chapter room; and the Sovereign’s Master Cook standing at the out-  
 ‘ side of the door of the Church of Westminster, with a linen apron, and a  
 ‘ chopping-knife in his hand, shall say to each Companion Installed, ‘ Sir, you  
 ‘ know what great Oath you have taken, which if you keep it will be great  
 ‘ honour to you; but if you break it, I shall be compelled by my Office to hack  
 ‘ off your spurs from your heels. The Companions being thus returned to the  
 ‘ Prince’s chamber, are hereby authorized to hold a Chapter, and to determine  
 ‘ whatever shall be judged proper for preserving the dignity of the Order,  
 ‘ within these Rules; and then, divesting themselves of their Robes, may depart:  
 ‘ and it shall be at the discretion and pleasure of every Companion, whether  
 ‘ he will afterwards apparel himself in Blue Vestments, wearing the Lace of



white Silk on his left shoulder, according to the ancient formularies; and whether he will wear such Lace on his Mantle at future Installations.

IX. 'When any of the Stalls shall become void, the Great Master, with all convenient speed, shall signify the vacancy to the Sovereign; and, having received the Sovereign's Election or Nomination of the person to fill it, shall forthwith signify the said Election to the person so Nominated, and shall then cause the Companions to be summoned, by Letters, to appear in the Prince's chamber at a time therein to be specified; when and to which place they are strictly required to repair (unless they have first obtained a Dispensation, or shall be excused for a reasonable cause): and then, being habited in their Mantles, Surcoats, and Ensigns, and their Officers attending in their proper Robes, and with their Badges, a Procession shall be made into the Chapel of King Henry the Seventh, where the Companions being seated in their Stalls, two of them, who shall be in the highest Stalls next to that of the Great Master, shall Offer the Sword of the Companion deceased, which shall be received, and deposited upon the side of the Altar, by the Dean; and the Companions being returned unto the Chapter room, the Great Master shall there signify to them the Sovereign's Nomination of the person Elected, who being in attendance, by virtue of a Letter from the Great Master, shall be introduced into the Chapter room by Bath King of Arms and the Gentleman Usher, that he may acknowledge the acceptance of the Order; and the compliments of the Society being made to him, upon his receiving this distinguishing mark of Honour; and the times being appointed for his Creation to this Knighthood, as also for his Installation, the same shall be distinctly performed according to the Rules above recited, without any alterations or additional circumstances, besides those which the necessities of the occasions may absolutely require: provided always, that in case any person Nominated by Us or Our Successors, do not perform the conditions required, within six months after his Election, and that he have not certificates thereof from the Great Master, then the said Election to be void; and the notice of such his omission being given to the Sovereign by the Great Master, another person shall be Nominated to fill that vacancy, to the end an uninterrupted succession may be always regularly continued.

X. 'That every year, on the twentieth day of October, or if that shall happen upon a Sunday, on the next day, there shall be a convention of all the Companions, to celebrate the anniversary of Our Coronation; who are hereby



' required, without any other summons, to meet in their Chapter room, invested  
 ' with their proper Habits and Ensigns, with the Officers of this Order, their  
 ' Esquires, the Prebendaries of Westminster, all of them in their respective  
 ' Robes; and from thence they shall make a Procession to the Chapel of  
 ' King Henry the Seventh, and there hear Divine Service, and make their  
 ' Offerings, and from thence return to the Chapter room; but in case any Com-  
 ' panion deceased shall leave either or both of his Esquires Governors surviving,  
 ' such Esquire or Esquires shall proceed in breast on the left hand of the  
 ' Esquire or Esquires of the Knight who at that time shall be in possession, or  
 ' be entitled to be placed in the Stall wherein the deceased Companion was  
 ' seated; and the same method shall be observed with regard to the young  
 ' Esquires who shall survive the Companions to whom they officiated.

XI. ' That at all future Coronations, and other Solemnities, wherein Knights  
 ' of the Bath have been heretofore usually created, all the Companions of this  
 ' Most Honourable Order, for the time being, who, by reason of the Honours  
 ' and Offices then enjoyed by them, may not be entitled to an higher degree of  
 ' Precedency, shall enjoy the Precedencies, and all other Privileges whatever,  
 ' within and without the Sovereign's Household, which have been heretofore  
 ' allowed to any Knight of the Bath by ancient laws, usages, and customs of  
 ' this Realm, not only during the preparation for such Solemnities, but while  
 ' they are in performance, and likewise at all other times and seasons: and that  
 ' the Wives of these Companions, and their Relicts, during their widowhoods,  
 ' with their Children, shall enjoy their ancient pre-eminencies and all other  
 ' rights, in as ample manner as they were enjoyed under the reigns of any of  
 ' Our Predecessors.

XII. ' That every Companion, after his Installation, shall constantly wear the  
 ' Badge, Cognizance, or Ensign, of this Order, being three Imperial Crowns, or,  
 ' which shall be placed within the ancient Motto of the Order, 'TRIA JUNCTA IN  
 ' UNO;' which Badge shall be pendent to a Red Ribbon, placed obliquely over the  
 ' right shoulder to the left side; and each of them shall likewise wear the Ensign  
 ' of this Order (described in the seventh article) embroidered upon the left side of  
 ' his upper Vestment, with rays of silver, or glory, issuing from the centre: and  
 ' before the Installation of every Knight into this Order, there shall be fixed to  
 ' the back of his Stall an Escutcheon of his Arms enamelled, within a Circle  
 ' gules, having thereon the Motto of the Order in letters of gold, under which  
 ' the name and title of the Companion, with the time of his Installation, shall be



‘ inscribed; and every Companion may, if he think proper, bear his Arms in  
 ‘ this manner on his Seal, and upon his furniture, at all times, and upon all  
 ‘ occasions whatever; and a Banner of his Arms shall be placed over his Stall.

XIII. ‘ We do hereby declare it to be Our Royal will and pleasure, that all  
 ‘ Robes and materials whatsoever, which in the reigns of our Predecessors,  
 ‘ according to ancient customs, have been provided by any servants of the Sove-  
 ‘ reign, by reason of their different Offices, shall be issued and delivered upon  
 ‘ the warrants of the Great Master for these purposes, towards the creation of  
 ‘ the persons hereby elected, and for all other such persons as shall hereafter be  
 ‘ nominated by Us, or by Our Successors, Kings of this Realm, to supply such  
 ‘ vacancies as may happen in this Order.

XIV. ‘ That there may be no mistake in the method wherein the persons  
 ‘ elected by Us shall be ranged in the Stalls, We have thought proper to insert  
 ‘ a Scheme of them.

On the right hand of the entry into the Chapel, facing the Altar.	On the left hand of the entry into the Chapel, facing the Altar.
1. SOVEREIGN.	2. PRINCE WILLIAM.
3. DUKE OF MONTAGU, Great Master.	4. DUKE OF RICHMOND.
5. DUKE OF MANCHESTER.	6. LORD BURFORD.
7. EARL OF LEICESTER.	8. EARL OF ALBEMARLE.
9. EARL OF DELORAINÉ.	10. EARL OF HALIFAX.
11. EARL OF SUSSEX.	12. EARL OF POMFRET.
13. LORD NASSAW PAULET.	14. VISCOUNT TORRINGTON.
15. LORD MALPAS.	16. LORD GLENORCHY.
17. LORD DELAWAR.	18. LORD CLINTON.
19. LORD WALPOLE.	20. SPENCER COMPTON.
21. WILLIAM STANHOPE.	22. CONIERS D'ARCY.
23. THOMAS LUMLEY SANDERSON.	24. PAUL METHUEN.
25. ROBERT WALPOLE.	26. SIR ROBERT SUTTON.
27. CHARLES WILLS.	28. SIR JOHN HOBART, Bart.
29. SIR WILLIAM GAGE, Bart.	30. ROBERT CLIFTON.
31. MICHAEL NEWTON.	32. WILLIAM YONGE.
33. THOMAS WATSON WENTWORTH.	34. JOHN MONSON.
35. WILLIAM MORGAN.	36. THOMAS COKE.
37. EARL OF INCHEQUEEN.	38. VISCOUNT TYRCONNEL.

‘ That is, the Stall opposite to that of the Sovereign shall be the next to it  
 ‘ in Precedency, and so alternately from the Sovereign's side to that on the  
 ‘ Prince's side, throughout the whole course: and for the future, when any  
 ‘ vacancy shall happen, the person nominated to supply it, whether Duke, Mar-  
 ‘ quess, Earl, Viscount, or Baron, or one under the degree of Nobility, shall  
 ‘ constantly be placed in the lowest Stall; in which case all the Companions in





‘ the Stalls lower to that, inclusive, wherein the Knight deceased was placed,  
‘ shall be gradually promoted to the next superior Stall, and their Plates shall  
‘ be removed accordingly: but whenever any Prince or Princes of the Blood  
‘ Royal shall be elected into this Fraternity, he or they so elected shall be  
‘ seated in the Stalls next to that of the Sovereign; and if there should be no  
‘ vacancy in such Stall or Stalls, then the Plates of the other Companions, in  
‘ that case, are to be removed to lower Stalls: and each Companion is to take  
‘ place, within all the Ceremonies of this Order, according to the situation of his  
‘ Stall, and not according to the grandeur of his Estate, Degree, or Office.

XV. ‘ That the Coat-Armour of the Esquires Governors, and young  
‘ Esquires, shall also be affixed to the back of the seats, under the Stalls of their  
‘ respective Knights, in small enamelled Escutcheons, with their names, and the  
‘ names of the Knights whom they attended, with the respective dates of the  
‘ times when their Knights were Installed; which shall be removed in like  
‘ manner with the Plates of their respective Knights, to whom they performed  
‘ service: all which said Esquires shall, during the terms of their several lives,  
‘ enjoy all rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, which the  
‘ Esquires of the Sovereign’s body, or the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, do  
‘ lawfully enjoy, or are entitled unto by virtue of any grant, prescription, or  
‘ custom, whatsoever: and the eldest son of every of these Esquires shall have  
‘ and use the addition and title of Esquire, in all acts, proceedings, and  
‘ pleadings: Provided, that all these Esquires, to be entitled to these privileges,  
‘ shall have certificates of their qualifications before their respective admissions,  
‘ and likewise an exemplification of their actual performing their duties upon the  
‘ creation of any Knight or Knights of the Bath, attested by the Great Master  
‘ under the Seal of the Order.

XVI. ‘ Whenever the Sovereign shall please to have a Chapter or  
‘ Chapters to be held, the Great Master shall cause letters of summons to be  
‘ sent to all the Companions resident within the Realm, to appear robed in their  
‘ Mantles, and with their Badges, in the Prince’s Chamber; where being seated  
‘ according to the course of their Stalls, and attended by the Officers of this  
‘ Order, they shall deliberate, treat, determine, and conclude, all matters which  
‘ concern the dignity, and preservation of the interests, of this Order: and all  
‘ such determinations and resolutions shall be forthwith presented to the Sove-  
‘ reign for his Royal approbation, and, if the Sovereign shall not signify his  
‘ disallowance thereof, and the same shall not be contrary to these Statutes, shall



‘ be Rules and Ordinances, and be from thenceforth taken to be part and parcel  
 ‘ of the Statutes of this Most Honourable Order; and such punishments shall be  
 ‘ inflicted on the Companions who shall then be absent without lawful excuses,  
 ‘ or dispensations obtained, and also upon such Companions as shall transgress  
 ‘ against any article or articles of these Statutes, or against such rules as shall  
 ‘ be made in any Chapters to be held under the restriction aforesaid, as to the  
 ‘ majority of the Companions present shall seem just and expedient.

XVII. ‘ Whereas the Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster will be  
 ‘ obliged to attend in the Processions of this Order, and to assist in celebrating  
 ‘ Divine Service, whenever it is conferred, they shall on all such occasions be  
 ‘ habited in white Mantles, lined with red, having on the right shoulder the  
 ‘ Badge of the Order, in like manner with the Esquires Governors.

XVIII. ‘ There shall be SEVEN OFFICERS of this ORDER; a DEAN, a GE-  
 ‘ NEALOGIST, a KING OF ARMS, a REGISTER, a SECRETARY, GENTLEMAN-  
 ‘ USHER, and a MESSENGER.

‘ The DEAN shall be the Dean of the Church of Westminster for the time  
 ‘ being, who in all Ceremonies shall be invested with the like Mantle and  
 ‘ Ensign that the Companions are to wear; and in the Processions shall be  
 ‘ covered: he shall solemnize Divine Service, receive the Offerings, administer  
 ‘ the Oaths, and give the Admonitions; and also declare in the Chapters the  
 ‘ occasion of calling them, and have right to give his suffrage and vote in all  
 ‘ matters therein transacted; and may bear his own Coat-Arms, empaling those  
 ‘ of the Church of Westminster, surrounded with the Circle and Motto of the  
 ‘ Order.

‘ The GENEALOGIST, whom Our Great Master is to nominate and consti-  
 ‘ tute, to continue during his good behaviour, shall examine and enter the  
 ‘ Pedigrees of the respective persons now elected, and of such who shall here-  
 ‘ after be elected into this Order, and of their Esquires Governors, and of the  
 ‘ young Esquires, with their several Coat-Arms, and fairly to enter the same  
 ‘ into Books, to remain to posterity for the memorial of their families; for which  
 ‘ he shall receive such reward, as shall be determined by the Great Master, with  
 ‘ regard to the length of the Pedigrees, the authentic proofs thereof, and the  
 ‘ pains taken therein. In all Ceremonies of this Order he shall be habited in a  
 ‘ Mantle like to that of the Prebendaries, and shall wear under it a Surcoat like  
 ‘ to the Esquires Governors; and on his breast, hanging to a golden Chain about  
 ‘ his neck, an Escutcheon of gold, enamelled, on a field, azure, three Imperial



‘ Crowns of gold, having in the centre between the three Crowns the cyphers or letters DG.

‘ The KING OF ARMS, whom Our Great Master is also to nominate, and who shall be created by Our Great Master with the ceremonies accustomed in the cases of creations of other Kings of Arms, to continue in the said Office during his good behaviour, shall be denominated Bath, in Latin, ‘ Rex Armorum Honoratissimi Ordinis Militaris de Balneo;’ and shall sedulously attend the service of this Order: he shall, in all the Ceremonies of this Order, be habited in a Mantle like to that of the Prebendaries, and under it a Surcoat like to the Esquires Governors. He shall wear on his breast, hanging to a golden Chain about his neck, an Escutcheon of gold, enamelled, with the Arms of the Order, empaling the Arms of the Sovereign, crowned with an Imperial Crown; and shall carry the white Rod of this Order, which shall have on the two greater squares of the Banner, the Arms of the Order, empaling those of the Sovereign, and on the lesser squares the Arms of the Order, the whole surmounted with an Imperial Crown: and at all future Coronations he shall precede the Companions of this Order, and shall carry and wear his Crown as Our other Kings of Arms are obliged to do; which Chain, Escutcheon, Rod, and Crown, shall be of the like materials, value, and weight, with these borne and used by Our Garter Principal King of Arms, and of the like fashion, excepting only the variations herein before specified. Besides the duties required of him in the former articles of these Statutes, he shall diligently perform whatever the Sovereign, or Great Master, shall further command.

‘ The REGISTER, who shall also be nominated and constituted by the Great Master, to continue during his good behaviour, shall, with the greatest fidelity, enter all transactions whatsoever within the Order, and the decrees and proceedings in every Chapter, with the valiant exploits and achievements of the Companions. In all Ceremonies of this Order he shall wear the like Mantle and Surcoat with the King of Arms; and on his breast, hanging to a golden Chain, an Escutcheon enamelled, on a field, azure, three Imperial Crowns, or, having in the centre the representation of a Book bound, gules, the Leaves thereof, or.

‘ The SECRETARY, to be likewise appointed by the Great Master, to continue during his good behaviour, shall prepare draughts of all instruments to be passed under the Seal of the Order, and engross them: and in all Ceremonies of this Order he shall wear the like Mantle and Surcoat as the



‘ Register; and on his breast, hanging to a golden Chain, an Escutcheon  
‘ enamelled, on a field, azure, three Imperial Crowns, or, having in the centre  
‘ two Pens placed saltierwise.

‘ We likewise authorise the Great Master to constitute and appoint a  
‘ Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet Rod, surmounted with three Imperial Crowns,  
‘ who shall continue in such Office during his good behaviour; and in all Cere-  
‘ monies of this Order shall wear the same Robe and Surcoat with Bath King  
‘ of Arms, and at a golden Chain about his neck, an Escutcheon, azure, three  
‘ Imperial Crowns, or, hanging upon his breast. He shall have the custody of  
‘ the door of the Chapter Room, and of our Chapel founded by King Henry the  
‘ Seventh, during the Ceremonies relating to this Order. Besides the duties  
‘ enjoined in the former articles of these Statutes, it shall appertain to him to  
‘ touch with his Rod any Companion that shall be convicted of any crime,  
‘ contrary to the tenor of these Statutes; and, in case of a Degradation, to pluck  
‘ down the Escutcheon of such Knight, and to spurn it out of the Chapel: and  
‘ he shall also diligently execute whatever the Sovereign, or Great Master, shall  
‘ farther enjoin him, relating to the interests of this Order.

‘ The Genealogist, Bath King of Arms, the Register, Secretary, and the  
‘ Gentleman-Usher of the Scarlet Rod, who attend within our Royal Palace for  
‘ the service of this Order, shall continually remain under the protection of the  
‘ Sovereign, and are hereby declared to be Servants of the Sovereign’s House-  
‘ hold, and shall enjoy all privileges and exemptions belonging, by right or  
‘ custom, to the Esquires of the Sovereign, or to the Gentlemen of his Privy-  
‘ chamber: and we hereby direct, that their Robes and Ensigns shall be  
‘ prepared at the charge of the Sovereign, and be issued upon the Warrants of  
‘ the Great Master.

‘ And to the end that all Summons, Dispensations, Letters, and all other  
‘ Instruments, may be safely and expeditiously conveyed to the Companions, the  
‘ Great Master is likewise empowered to constitute and appoint a Messenger  
‘ for this service, who shall likewise collect the quarterly payments herein after  
‘ mentioned, from the Companions, to the Genealogist, King of Arms, Register,  
‘ Secretary, and Usher of the Order. He shall wear the same Surcoat and  
‘ Badge with the Esquires of the Order; and on his breast, hanging to a golden  
‘ Chain, one Imperial Crown of gold. He shall also diligently execute whatever  
‘ the Sovereign, or Great Master, shall farther enjoin him, relating to the  
‘ interests of this Order.





‘ All these Officers, at their admission, shall take their Oaths, which shall be administered unto them by the Great Master, that they shall yield obedience to the Sovereign, and also to the Great Master of this Most Honourable Order of the Bath, in such things as appertain to the Order; that they shall not disclose the secrets of the Order, and that they shall be faithful in the executions of their several Offices.

‘ And that these Offices may in some degree be supported, we hereby direct and enjoin, that every Companion of this Order shall, upon every quarter-day in the year (the first payment to begin on the twenty-fourth day of June next) pay unto the Genealogist three nobles; to the King of Arms, Register, Secretary, and Gentleman-Usher, one mark to each of them; and to the Messenger one noble: and, that these Officers may be encouraged to apply their studies with the utmost industry, we recommend to the said Companions, that in their first Chapter they would settle some method, that their annual pensions may be effectually and regularly discharged, with such other provisions as shall be thought convenient.

‘ And to the end that the Fees to be paid to the Great Master, and the several Officers of this Order, upon the Election or Nomination of any Knight Companion into the same, may be particularly ascertained and established, in pursuance of the declaration contained in Our Royal Letters Patents above recited, We do hereby, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, direct, appoint, and ordain, that the sum of one hundred and thirty-eight pounds shall be paid to the Great Master of the said Order for the time being, by every person that shall be Nominated unto, and accept the Honour of a Companion of the said Order; and that the sum of twenty-two pounds six shillings and eight pence shall be paid by every such Companion to the Dean of the said Order, out of which said sum the Prebendaries of Westminster shall receive their part, according to the usual method of partition observed in dividing profits belonging to that Chapter; and to the King of Arms, Register, Genealogist, Secretary, and Usher, and to each of them, the sum of twenty-two pounds, to be respectively paid to them by every such Companion; and to the Messenger the sum of eighteen pounds thirteen shillings and four pence: and that every such Companion, beyond these sums, shall also pay for the copy of these Statutes, Notice of his Election, Summons for his Installation, and Certificate thereof, the sum of ten marks for each of them respectively; and for the Escutcheon of his Arms, and for those of his Esquires, which shall be fixed to



‘ the back of their respective Stalls, the sum of twenty marks for each of them  
 ‘ respectively: and in case there shall be a Dispensation for the not performing  
 ‘ any of the particularities required by the old Rituals, or these Statutes, in  
 ‘ conferring the Knighthood of the Bath, the person, to whom such dispensation  
 ‘ shall be granted, shall pay for the same the sum of forty marks; and for the  
 ‘ Bamer which shall be placed over his Stall, fifteen marks; and also for the  
 ‘ Helmet, Crest, Sword, and Mantlings, seven marks.

XIX. ‘ Whereas, by the Statutes of the Most Noble Order of the Garter,  
 ‘ it is ordained, that none shall be elected and chosen to be a Fellow and Com-  
 ‘ panion thereof, except that he be a Knight without reproach; We do hereby  
 ‘ declare and ordain, for the great love, favour, and confidence, We bear towards  
 ‘ the Knights of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, that from henceforth  
 ‘ a special regard shall be had, in preferring, advancing, and presenting them to  
 ‘ be Companions of the Most Noble Order of the Garter.

XX. ‘ That whenever any Companion of this Most Honourable Order shall  
 ‘ be elected into the Most Noble Order of the Garter, it shall be entirely in the  
 ‘ power of such Companion to resign this Order by an instrument under his  
 ‘ hand, to be entered in the Register of this Order; or, if he shall design to  
 ‘ retain this Order, he shall make the previous protestations usual in cases of the  
 ‘ acceptance of another Order.

LASTLY. ‘ We hereby command and enjoin, that these Statutes, and every  
 ‘ article thereof, shall for ever be inviolably observed within our said Order;  
 ‘ reserving to Ourselves the power of adding, and of explaining any particular  
 ‘ therein; which additions and explanations, under Our Sign Manual, shall be  
 ‘ taken as part and parcel of these Our Statutes.

‘ Given under the Seal of Our said Order the day and year  
 ‘ above written.”

On the 1st and 2nd of June, the following additional Statutes were signed:

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland,  
 ‘ Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of  
 ‘ the Bath, to all, to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas We  
 ‘ are resolved to advance the honour and splendour of the Most Honourable  
 ‘ Order of the Bath; We, by virtue of Our Royal Prerogative, and in conse-



‘ quence of the power reserved to Us in the Statutes, do hereby ordain and  
‘ enjoin, that the following Articles and Explanations are, and shall be always,  
‘ deemed to be part and parcel of the Statutes to be perpetually observed.

I. ‘ It is Our Royal pleasure, and We hereby enjoin, that the Master of Our  
‘ Jewel-House, for the time being, shall, upon the Warrant of the Great Master  
‘ of this Order, provide for every Companion that is, or shall be, elected into  
‘ this Order, a Collar of gold of thirty ounces troy weight; which Collar shall  
‘ be composed of several Imperial Crowns of gold, tied or linked with gold  
‘ Knots enamelled white, representing the white Laces mentioned in the ancient  
‘ Ceremonials of conferring the Knighthood of the Bath; which said Collar  
‘ having the Badge or Symbol of this Order thereto pendent, the Companions  
‘ are and shall be obliged to wear upon all Festivals, Processions, Installations,  
‘ and other Ceremonies relating to this Order, and also in the presence of Us,  
‘ Our Heirs and Successors, upon such other Feasts usually termed Collar  
‘ Days, when the Knights of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter attend Our  
‘ Royal Person invested with their Collars; and that the said Collar may for  
‘ the future be represented upon pictures, limnings, sculptures, and monuments  
‘ of these Companions; which Collar shall not be alienated for any cause  
‘ whatever; but the executors, or administrators, of every deceased Companion,  
‘ shall return the same within three months to the Great Master of this Order.

II. ‘ We likewise hereby declare it to be Our Royal pleasure, that the  
‘ Banner, which shall be placed over the Stall of each Companion of this Order,  
‘ shall be two yards in length, and one yard three-quarters in breadth, fringed  
‘ about with red and white silk; and that, in the lowest margin, the name and  
‘ title of the Companion shall be inscribed with letters of gold, upon a black  
‘ ground; and that the Crest, Helmet, and Sword, shall likewise be affixed to  
‘ the Stall of every Knight, and be removed in like manner as the Plates,  
‘ according to the Fourteenth Article of the Statutes: and that, after the deaths  
‘ of the Companions, these Banners, Crests, Helmets, and Swords (being first  
‘ Offered in solemn manner), shall then be hung up about the pillars, or in some  
‘ other convenient place, towards the west end of the Abbey Church of West-  
‘ minster, to remain to posterity, for the memorial of the deceased Knights, as a  
‘ public testimony of their honour. And We hereby direct, that the Banner of  
‘ Our Royal Arms, being two yards and a half long, and two yards in breadth,  
‘ shall be embroidered upon Velvet, which with Our Crest, Helmet, and Sword,  
‘ shall be hung over Our Stall.



III. ‘Whereas some persons may be elected into this Order, who, by reason of their employments in the service of the Crown, by sickness, or other unforeseen accidents, may be necessarily prevented from attending their Installations in person, within the time limited; We hereby decree, that such persons, having actually received the honour of Knighthood, and a Dispensation for the non-observance of any Rites belonging to the Knighthood of the Bath, and having also obtained permission under the Seal of the Order, shall and may substitute and appoint a person of honour, being a Knight, to be his Proxy or Deputy, to be Installed for him; which Deputy, having the Mantle upon his right arm, shall proceed, from the door of the Chapter House, unto the Stall of his Principal, and shall there be Installed in the manner directed by the Statutes, holding the Mantle on his arm, and shall take the Oath in the name of the Companion: and such Companion shall thereby be as fully invested with the said Order, as if he had been Installed in person, in the manner before mentioned in the Eighth Article.

IV. ‘We hereby ordain and enjoin, that over and above the Fees determined by these our Statutes, every person elected, or to be elected, into this Most Honourable Order, shall also regularly pay all such other Fees, as have been settled by Our Royal Predecessors, by grants under the Great Seal, upon the reception of the Knighthood of the Bath; and until all Fees are fully and actually discharged, no Banner, Helmet, Sword, or Plate, of any Companion of this Order, shall be set up, or permitted to remain, in the Chapel of King Henry the Seventh.

‘Given under Our Sign Manual, this First Day of June, in  
‘the Eleventh Year of our Reign.”

“GEORGE R.

‘It is Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that the Knights Companions of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, appointed, and hereafter to be appointed, by Us, Our Heirs and Successors, shall, for their greater distinction and honour, upon all occasions whatsoever, bear and use Supporters to their Arms: and therefore we, by these presents, direct and command our Garter Principal King of Arms for the time being, and his successors in that Office, to grant Supporters to all Companions of Our said Order, who are, or shall not be entitled to bear Supporters by virtue of their Peerages.

‘Given under Our Sign Manual, this Second Day of June, in  
‘the Eleventh Year of Our Reign.”





Thursday the 17th of June being appointed for the Installation of the Knights, in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, the Ceremony was performed with great magnificence. Having assembled in the apartments of the Speaker of the House of Commons, they apparelled themselves in the full dress of the Order described in the Statutes (the Proxies for the absent Knights taking the Mantles of their Principals upon their right arms), and repaired, about ten in the forenoon, to the Prince's Chamber, which was appropriated for their Chapter Room, where they were joined by their Esquires and the other persons who were to take a part in the Ceremonial, whence they went in Procession to the West door of the Abbey, through St. Margaret's Church, by a passage railed in, floored, and covered with cloth. All the Knights walked in person, except Prince William, the Duke of Richmond, and Lord Glenorchy, who appeared by their Proxies, Sir Andrew Fountaine,<sup>1</sup> Sir George Saunders, and Sir Chaloner Ogle. On entering King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, every one made a reverence to the Altar. The Knights took their places under their respective Banners, the Officers stood before their bench at the foot of the Sovereign's Stall, and the Dean before his Chair. The Great Master entered singly and retired under his Banner. Prince William then came into the Chapel, and such of the Rites as might occasion him fatigue being dispensed with, on account of the tenderness of his age, he immediately ascended into his Stall, wearing his Mantle and Collar, and sat covered. The Great Master then took his seat in his Stall, covered; and was followed by all the other Knights and Proxies; the latter, however, stood in their Principals' Stalls, uncovered. The Esquires then made their reverences in a body, and retired to their seats, while the Provincial Kings of Arms and the Heralds sat on benches at the foot of the Prince's Stall, the Pursuivants standing before them. Bath and the Gentleman Usher forthwith arose, and made their reverences in the middle of the Choir, and being followed by the Dean, in like manner proceeded towards the Stall of the Great Master, who, making his obeisances in the middle of the Choir, proceeded to Install the Knights in the following manner: The Great Master entered into the Stall of the Knight Companion next in height to his own, and having there given the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sir Andrew Fountaine was Vice Chamberlain to the Princess of Wales, and in March 1726, he was authorised to bear Supporters to his Arms, "in consideration and memory" of his having acted as Prince William's Proxy in the Procession on that occasion.



the transcript of the Statutes attested under the Seal of the Order, the Dean administered unto him the Oath in the name of his Principal, Bath holding the Book of the Gospels, and the Great Master then seated the Proxy down in the Stall, who, rising, made his double reverences, and continued standing holding the Mantle. The Great Master, with the like attendance, having made his obeisances in the middle of the Choir, then repaired to the Stall of the Duke of Manchester, delivering to him the copy of the Statutes, and the Dean having administered the Oath,<sup>1</sup> Bath then delivered the Collar of the Order to the Great Master, who put it about the neck of the Duke of Manchester, and placing the White Hat on his head, seated him down in his Stall, who, rising, made his double reverences, and the Great Master having embraced and congratulated him, he then sat down in his Stall, covered with his white Hat, adorned with plumes of white Feathers.

The Great Master thus proceeded throughout the residue of the Stalls, performing the like ceremonies to the Knights and Proxies respectively. The Great Master having returned to his Stall, the Dean was conducted to the Altar by Bath and the Gentleman Usher, and Divine Service began, during which the Knights placed their hats on the Cushions before them. At the Offertory the Knights by pairs, beginning with the juniors, descended into the middle of the Choir, made their double obeisance, and retired under their Banners; and lastly, the young Prince, who, preceded by Bath and the Provincial Kings, approached the Altar, where kneeling, His Highness made his Offering into the bason held by the Dean. The Great Master and all the Knights and Proxies then made their Offerings in a similar manner, each attended by Bath and a Herald. At the conclusion of Divine Service the Knights again repaired under their Banners, and the Prince, Great Master, and other Knights being severally conducted to the Altar, unsheathed their Swords and Offered them to the Dean, and having redeemed them with a price, the Dean returned them with this Admonition: "I exhort and admonish you to use your Sword to the glory of God, the defence of the Gospel, the maintenance of your Sovereign's right and honour, and of all equity and justice." The young Prince retired soon after offering his Sword, leaving his Proxy, Sir Andrew Fountaine, to perform the remainder of his duties. The Procession then returned to the Chapter Room in the same manner as it came, except that at the outside of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 54, antea.



West door of the Abbey, the Sovereign's Master Cook, having a linen apron, and a chopping-knife in his hand, severally said to each Companion, " Sir, You know what great Oath you have taken, which if you keep it will be great honour to you ; but if you break it, I shall be compelled, by my office, to hack off your Spurs from your heels ;" and that the Prebendaries had leave to retire to Jerusalem Chamber from the West end of the Abbey Church, that the Esquires, Officers of Arms, and of the Order, after they came out of the Church, were allowed to be covered ; and that at the door of the Chapter Room, Bath King of Arms, took the Mantles from the Proxies.

Dinner being served in the Court of Requests, the Great Master, preceded by the Officers of the Order and Garter, and followed by the Knights, entered, and Grace being said, took their places all on one side of a table according to the position of their Stalls, each having an Esecutcheon of his Arms on the wall over his seat. The Dean was placed next to the junior Knight, and the Proxies of the Duke of Richmond and Lord Glenorchy sat uncovered at the bottom of the Table. The Officers sat at a Table placed opposite to that of the Knights, towards the lower end of the room ; the Officers of Arms dined in the passage from the House of Lords to the Jerusalem Chamber ; the Prebendaries in the Jerusalem Chamber ; and the Esquires, being dismissed from attendance on their Knights, dined in the Painted Chamber. At the Second Course, Bath proclaimed the style of Prince William, and then severally proclaimed that of the Great Master and of the other Knights, each of whom stood up, uncovered, while his Style was declared.<sup>2</sup> In the evening the Knights and

---

<sup>2</sup> A copy of the official account of the Ceremonial will be found in the APPENDIX. In 1730 a large folio was published, entitled, "The Procession and Ceremonies observed at the time of the Installation of the Knights Companions of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, upon Thursday June 17, 1725, with the Arms, Names, Titles, &c. of the Knights Companions and of their Esquires, as they are fixed up in Henry VII.'s Chapel in Westminster Abbey, by John Pine, Engraver. N.B. The Portraits of most of the Knights Companions and Officers of the Order are done from original Pictures painted for that purpose." The work was dedicated to the King, and was sanctioned by the Great Master, and by Bath King of Arms. The Plates exhibit all the Robes and Insignia of the Order, a plan of the Stalls, a view of the Chapel during the Installation, (taken at the moment when Prince William redeemed his Sword,) fourteen plates of the Procession, all the Arms of the Knights and Esquires, and the style of each of the former, and a view of the Knights at dinner. Though it does not appear from the official account of the Ceremony that either Prince William or his Proxy dined with the Knights, Pine has represented the young Prince at a separate Table, and His Highness and the other Companions who had Proxies, are introduced in their own persons in the Procession, though they were not actually present. In 1729, a brief history of the Order, chiefly taken from Camden, Ashmole, and Anstis, with a Translation of the Statutes into Latin, and Plates of the Arms of the Knights and Esquires, was published at Frankfort, in a thin folio, by Christopher Dithmar, entitled, "Commentatio de Honoratissimo Ordine Militari Balneo," &c.



their Esquires, with about seven hundred of the Nobility and Gentry, were entertained at a splendid Collation and Ball at the Opera House.

The Re-establishment of the Order was commemorated by a Medal, which bore on the obverse the King's head in profile, laureated, with the legend, "GEORGIUS D. G. MAG. BR. FR. ET HIB. REX F. P.;" and on the reverse the effigy of the Duke of Cumberland in the full dress of the Order, with the words "SPES ALTERA;" the Exerge being inscribed "ORD. EQUIT. DE BALN. REX ET INSIG. AUCT. M DCC XXV," and the Event was celebrated in two Poems.<sup>3</sup>

The Knights authorized by the Statutes differ from those described in the Letters Patent. By the Statutes the Order is to consist of "the Sovereign, of a Prince of the Blood Royal, of a Great Master, and of Thirty-five other Companions;" whereas the Letters Patent state that it shall consist "of the Sovereign, a Great Master, and Thirty-six Companions." Of the Thirty-five Knights who were appointed (besides Prince William and the Great Master)

<sup>3</sup> "The Origin of the Knights of the Bath, a Poem humbly inscribed to His Royal Highness Prince William Augustus, by Laurence Eusden, Esq. Servant to His Majesty," folio, 1725, in which the future hero of Culloden and Fontenoy is addressed with prophetic truth:

"Hail glorious offspring of a glorious Race!  
 Britannia's other Hope, and blooming Grace!  
 Thou smil'st already on the burnish'd Shield,  
 And thy weak hand the little Sword can wield:  
 Already, clad in Arms, Thou mov'st along,  
 The love, and wonder of each ravish'd throng!

\* \* \* \* \*

Let future Bards describe in sounding strains  
 Thy laurel'd triumphs from deep crimson'd plains;  
 Enough for me the dawning to display,  
 That glows, the promise of so bright a day:  
 Enough to view, transported with the sight,  
 The Royal Warrior-Boy, BARN's foremost KNIGHT."

The other Poem is entitled, "The Knights of the Bath, a Poetical Tale, by Thomas Cooke," 1725. It was addressed to the Duke of Montagu, the Great Master of the Order, who is styled,

"Thou just Presider o'er th' illustrious train."

Both the writers attributed the Installation to a fictitious origin, Cooke saying,

"What tho' the Tale is not to Anstis known?  
 Whate'er the Muse recalls, she makes her own;"

and Eusden,

"The learn'd in antique rites have labour'd long  
 To trace an era, whence this Honour sprang.

\* \* \* \* \*

Daughters of Memory can tell the tale,  
 Where Selden, Dugdale, Ashmole, Anstis fail."





fourteen were Peers (one of them being a Peer of Scotland, and two of Ireland) three were sons and heirs apparent, and five were younger sons of Peers, and two were Baronets. Sir Robert Walpole, was the Prime Minister; Viscount Torrington had distinguished himself in the Naval, Sir Charles Wills in the Military, and Sir Paul Methuen, Sir Robert Sutton, and Lord Glenorchy had been employed in the Diplomatic Service; but it is a remarkable indication of the political object of the Institution, that the whole body of the new Knights, except five,<sup>1</sup> were Members of the existing Parliament, including the Speaker of the House of Commons.

In November 1725 the following Ordinance was made respecting the Collar:

“GEORGE R.

‘GEORGE, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, To all to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas We have been graciously pleased, in and by the Statutes of the said Order, to enjoin the Master of Our Jewel House for the time being, upon a Warrant from the Great Master of Our said Order, to provide for every Companion who is or shall be Elected into the Order aforesaid, a Collar of Gold, of thirty ounces troy weight, having the Badge or Symbol of the Order thereto pendent: Now it is Our Royal will and pleasure, and We do by these presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, by virtue of Our Royal prerogative, and in pursuance of the powers reserved to Us by the said Statutes, ordain and appoint, that the following article and explanations are, and shall be always deemed to be, part and parcel of the Statutes to be perpetually observed within Our said Order, viz.

‘That each of the said Collars shall be composed of nine Imperial Crowns of gold, and of eight gold Roses and Thistles, issuing from a gold Sceptre, enamelled in their proper colours, tied or linked together with seventeen gold Knots, enamelled white.

‘Given at Our Court at Hanover, the sixteenth day of November  
‘1725, O. S. in the twelfth year of Our reign.”

---

<sup>1</sup> The exceptions were the Earl of Deloraine; Lord Glenorchy, who was Minister at Copenhagen; Sir William Stanhope; Sir Paul Methuen, the Treasurer of the Household; and Sir Robert Clifton.



On the 14th of January 1725-6, a Statute was made, regulating the Precedency of the Knights, and for investing the King of Arms, Genealogist, and Usher of the Order with larger powers, by creating the first, Gloucester King of Arms, and the two latter, Heralds :

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, to all persons to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas We are firmly resolved, according to Our former declarations, to support and advance the honour, dignity, and splendour of this Our Most Honourable Order; We, by virtue of Our prerogative, and in consequence of the power reserved and vested in Us by Our Letters Patent, under Our Great Seal, do hereby ordain and enjoin, that the following articles, additions, and explanations, are, and for the future shall be, and shall be taken and deemed to be, part and parcel of the Statutes to be inviolably and perpetually observed within this Most Honourable Order.

I. ‘Whereas We declared Our Royal pleasure, that the Companions of this Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, should be obliged to wear their Collars upon all Festivals, Processions, Installations, and other Ceremonies relating to this Order, and also in presence of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, upon such other Feasts, usually termed Collar days, when the Knights of Our Most Noble Order of the Garter attend Our Royal person, invested with their Collars: in consideration of this Our former direction and injunction, We hereby decree, determine, and ordain, that upon all such Collar days the Knights Companions of this Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, for the time being, shall have and enjoy the privilege of waiting upon the Royal person of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in all Processions to and returns from the Royal Chapel, in a separate class by themselves, going two in breast when the Companions are Fellows, otherwise single, according to the situation of their respective Stalls; and shall thus place and range themselves next to, and immediately below Privy Councillors; with permission, however, to such Companions who are, or shall hereafter be, entitled to an higher Precedency, by their Peerages, Offices, or the eminencies of their births, to place and range themselves, in such Processions, according to the respective state or degree due to them by virtue thereof.



II. 'Whereas the Great Master of Our said Most Honourable Order of the Bath, in pursuance of Our Letters Patent under Our Great Seal, did constitute a Genealogist, create a King of Arms, and appoint a Gentleman Usher; and We, for the dignity of the said Order, being resolved to invest these three Officers with larger powers than are contained in Our former Statutes, do therefore of Our certain knowledge, mere motion, and especial grace, hereby for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, make, ordain, constitute, erect, and appoint, Our trusty and well-beloved servant, John Anstis, Junior, Esquire, the present Genealogist of this Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Our Herald of Arms, with Our dear entirely beloved grandson, Prince William, First and Principal Companion of Our said Most Honourable Order, and with the First and Principal Companion thereof for the time being, by the style and title of Blanc Coursier; and by these presents do appoint, commission, empower, and direct the Great Master of Our said Order, for Us, and in Our name, and by Our authority, to signify to Our Attorney or Solicitor-General Our Royal will and command, under the Seal of Our said Order, forthwith to prepare a Bill for Our Royal signature, to pass under Our Great Seal, containing Our grant to the said John Anstis, Junior, of the aforesaid Office of Blanc Coursier, in the manner above specified, with that title, and all rights, privileges, and immunities heretofore enjoyed by any Herald of Our Predecessors, or of any of them, under any denomination whatsoever, with any Prince of the Blood Royal, or by any other Herald of any Prince, Duke, or Earl of the Blood Royal, or by any other Herald of any Nobleman whatever, to have and to hold the said Office of Blanc Coursier, during his good behaviour, with all rights thereto appertaining, with the yearly salary of forty marks, payable out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as other Our Heralds now receive; in which said Bill Our Royal pleasure is, that a clause be inserted, declaring that for the honour of Our said Order, this Office of Blanc Coursier, Our Herald, shall for the future be inseparably annexed, united, and perpetually consolidated with the Office of Genealogist of Our said Most Honourable Order of the Bath. And We hereby also, of Our certain knowledge, mere motion, and especial grace, do for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, erect, make, constitute, and ordain Our trusty and well-beloved servant, Grey Longueville, Esquire, Bath King of Arms of Our Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, Gloucester King



‘ of Arms and principal Herald of the parts of Wales, which said Office of  
‘ Gloucester is now vacant, and in Our disposal ; and We do appoint and direct  
‘ the Great Master of this Our Order, for Us, and in Our name and by Our  
‘ authority, to signify to Our Attorney or Solicitor-General, Our Royal will  
‘ and command, under the Seal of Our said Order, immediately to prepare a  
‘ Bill for Our Royal signature to pass Our Great Seal, containing Our grant of  
‘ the said Office of Gloucester, in the manner above specified, to the said Grey  
‘ Longueville, Bath King of Arms of Our Most Honourable Military Order of  
‘ the Bath, with all rights, privileges, and immunities thereunto belonging, to  
‘ have and to hold the same during his good behaviour, in as full and ample  
‘ manner as Richard Champney, or any other ever had or ought to have  
‘ enjoyed the same, with the yearly salary of forty pounds, payable out of the  
‘ Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as other Our Provincial Kings  
‘ of Arms are entitled to receive ; in which said Bill Our Royal will and  
‘ pleasure is, that there shall be clauses inserted, empowering the said Gloucester  
‘ to grant Arms and Crests to persons residing within our dominions of Wales,  
‘ either jointly with Our Garter principal King of Arms, or singly by himself,  
‘ with the consent and at the pleasure of Our Earl Marshal, or his Deputy,  
‘ for the time being ; and that for the future this Office of Gloucester shall be  
‘ inseparably annexed, united, and perpetually consolidated with the Office of  
‘ Bath King of Arms, whose title shall hereafter be, Bath King of Arms of the  
‘ Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and Gloucester King of Arms,  
‘ and principal Herald of the parts of Wales ; and which said Bath King of  
‘ Arms, for the dignity of this Most Honourable Order, shall in all assemblies,  
‘ and at all times, have and take the place and precedency above and before all  
‘ other Provincial Kings of Arms whatever. And We likewise, of Our certain  
‘ knowledge, mere motion, and especial grace, do hereby for Us, Our Heirs  
‘ and Successors, make, ordain, constitute, erect, and appoint Our trusty and  
‘ well-beloved servant, Edmond Sawyer, Esquire, Gentleman Usher of the  
‘ Scarlet Rod of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Our Herald of  
‘ Arms, with the Great Master of Our said Order for the time being, by the  
‘ Style and Title of Brunswick : And by these presents We do appoint,  
‘ empower, and direct the Great Master of Our said Order, for Us, and in  
‘ Our name, and by Our authority, to signify to Our Attorney or Solicitor-  
‘ General, under the Seal of Our said Order, Our Royal pleasure and command





‘ forthwith to prepare a Bill for Our Royal signature to pass under our Great  
‘ Seal, containing our grant to the said Edmond Sawyer of the Office of  
‘ Brunswick, in the manner before specified, with that title, and all rights,  
‘ privileges, and immunities heretofore enjoyed by any Herald of Our Prede-  
‘ cessors, or of any of them under any denomination whatsoever, with any  
‘ Duke or other Nobleman, or by any Herald of any Duke or other Nobleman,  
‘ to have and to hold the said Office of Brunswick during his good behaviour,  
‘ with all rights thereto belonging, with the like yearly salary of forty marks,  
‘ payable out of the Exchequer of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, as other Our  
‘ Heralds now receive; in which said Bill Our Royal pleasure is, that a clause  
‘ be inserted, declaring, that for the honour of Our said Order, this Office of  
‘ Brunswick Herald shall for the future be inseparably annexed, united, and  
‘ perpetually consolidated with the Office of Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet  
‘ Rod of Our said Most Honourable Order of the Bath: and that in these  
‘ several Bills all such other proper and beneficial clauses shall be recited, as  
‘ Our Attorney or Solicitor-General shall judge fit and convenient for making  
‘ these Our separate grants most firm, valid, and effectual in the law. And  
‘ Our will and pleasure being, that these three Officers shall be formally and  
‘ regularly created with the ceremonies accustomed in those respective cases,  
‘ We hereby empower, appoint, and direct the Great Master of Our said Most  
‘ Honourable Order of the Bath, for Us, and in Our name, and by Our  
‘ authority, to signify, under the Seal of Our said Order, Our Royal will and  
‘ command to Our Earl Marshal of England, or his Deputy, to create the  
‘ said John Austis, Junior, the Genealogist of Our Most Honourable Order of  
‘ the Bath, to be Blanc Coursier Herald; Grey Longueville, Bath, to be  
‘ Hanover Herald, and as soon as that rite is finished, to create him Gloucester  
‘ King of Arms; and Edmond Sawyer to be Brunswick Herald, with the due  
‘ solemnities required on such occasions.

‘ And We hereby decree and ordain, that all the Officers of this Most  
‘ Honourable Order of the Bath shall have liberty, at all times and in all places,  
‘ to wear their respective Escutcheons appropriated to them separately by the  
‘ Statutes; and that, for the future, the Genealogist, being created an Herald,  
‘ shall upon one side of his Escutcheon bear the impression of the White Horse  
‘ richly enamelled thereon; Bath, being created Gloucester, upon one side of  
‘ his Escutcheon shall bear the Arms of Hanover; and the Gentleman Usher,



‘ being created Brunswick, shall bear upon one side of his Escutcheon the  
 ‘ impression of Charlemagne’s Crown: for which purposes the Great Master of  
 ‘ Our said Order is to issue his Warrant to the Officers of Our Jewel House for  
 ‘ the enamelling thereof.

‘ Given under Our Sign Manual, this fourteenth day of January  
 ‘ 1725.”

In May 1726, two Vacancies occurred, by the resignation of the Duke of Richmond and Sir Robert Walpole before their election into the Garter, but no Nominations were made in their places; and the last act of King George the First relating to the Order was the annexed Statute, ordaining that in the event of any danger of Invasion from a Foreign Enemy or a Rebellion at home, each of the Companions should be bound to maintain at his own costs Four Men at Arms, for any term not exceeding forty-two days in one year, to serve in any part of Great Britain, of which Body the Grand Master should be Captain and Commander in chief; to which a clause was added, giving authority to the Great Master, in case of sickness or otherwise, to appoint one of the Companions to act as his Deputy; and directing that if none were nominated, the eldest Companion present should act as the Great Master, for the admission of a new Companion:

#### “ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE, by the Grace of God, King of Great Britain, France, and  
 ‘ Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable  
 ‘ Military Order of the Bath, To all to whom these presents shall come,  
 ‘ greeting. Whereas We are resolved to advance the honour and splendour  
 ‘ of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, We, by virtue of Our  
 ‘ Royal prerogative, and in consequence of the power reserved to Us in the  
 ‘ Statutes, do hereby ordain and enjoin, that the following articles and explana-  
 ‘ tions are, and shall be always deemed to be, part and parcel of the Statutes to  
 ‘ be perpetually observed.

I. ‘ Whereas, in case a War should happen in Europe, We are determined  
 ‘ that this Realm should be in a posture of defence against the attempts of  
 ‘ Our enemies, We do hereby declare, ordain, create, constitute, and establish,  
 ‘ That always, from henceforth, every Companion of the said Most Honourable



‘ Military Order of the Bath, in case of any danger of Invasion from Foreign  
‘ Enemies, or a Rebellion at home, whenever they shall be summoned by the  
‘ Great Master, under the Seal of the Order, in the Sovereign’s name, shall  
‘ maintain, at his own proper cost and charge, Four Men at Arms, and the  
‘ Great Master shall maintain Four Trumpeters, for any number of days the  
‘ Sovereign shall think proper, not exceeding forty-two days in any one year:  
‘ and shall allow to each Man at Arms two shillings a day, for himself and  
‘ horse, during the said term of forty-two days; after which term of forty-two  
‘ days, if the said Men at Arms shall be continued in service, they and their  
‘ Officers shall be paid in the same manner as all other the Horse of Our  
‘ Armies of Great Britain are paid.

II. ‘ That the said Men at Arms shall serve within any part of the Realm  
‘ which the Sovereign shall think proper, but not out of Great Britain.

III. ‘ That the Great Master of Our said Order is, and always shall be,  
‘ Captain and Commander-in-Chief of the said Men at Arms.

IV. ‘ That the Great Master of Our said Order shall always appoint, under  
‘ the Seal of the Order, the following Officers, to lead and command the said  
‘ Men at Arms: that is, one Captain-Lieutenant, who shall receive the daily  
‘ pay of eight of the said Men at Arms; one Lieutenant, who shall receive the  
‘ daily pay of seven of the said Men at Arms; one Sub-Lieutenant, who shall  
‘ receive the daily pay of six of the said Men at Arms; one Esquire, who shall  
‘ receive the daily pay of four of the said Men at Arms; one Guidon, who shall  
‘ receive the daily pay of four of the said Men at Arms; and three Quarter-  
‘ Masters, who shall receive, amongst them all, the daily pay of six of the said  
‘ Men at Arms: that three of every four of the said Men at Arms, to be so  
‘ paid by each of the said Companions of the Order, and the four Trumpeters,  
‘ to be paid by the Great Master, shall be clothed in scarlet cloth Coats and  
‘ Waistcoats, with brass Buttons, having the Arms of the Order embroidered  
‘ upon their right sleeve; that they shall each of them have a Hat laced with  
‘ gold lace, a blue Cloak, a good and able Horse, with a Bit-Bridle, Saddle,  
‘ Holsters, and Bucket, Cloak-Straps, Pectoral and Crupper, and a Housing of  
‘ blue cloth, edged with gold lace, with the Arms of the Order embroidered in  
‘ the corners of the Housing, and a skin fixed to the pommel of the Saddle to  
‘ cover the Pistols; the whole at the sole charge of the Companion who is to  
‘ pay the said Men at Arms.

V. ‘ That each of the said Men at Arms shall be armed with a Carbine, a



‘ case of Pistols, a Broad Sword, an Iron Back and Breast, and an Iron Scull-  
‘ Cap; and the Officers of the said Men at Arms shall each of them be armed  
‘ with a case of Pistols, a Broad Sword, an Iron Back and Breast, and an Iron  
‘ Scull-Cap; the whole at the charge of the Sovereign of the Order: for which  
‘ purpose the Great Master of Our said Order is to issue his Warrant to the  
‘ Officers of Our Ordnance to provide the said Arms.

VI. ‘ That from henceforth there shall always be a Standard of the said  
‘ Order, which shall be borne by the said Men at Arms; which Standard  
‘ shall be of blue Silk, edged with gold fringe, with the Arms of the Order  
‘ embroidered on each side of the said Standard: for which purpose the Great  
‘ Master of Our said Order is to issue his Warrant to the Great Master of Our  
‘ Wardrobe to provide the said Standard.

VII. ‘ That whenever the Companions of the said Order shall be summoned  
‘ to furnish the said Men at Arms, the said Companions shall agree upon and  
‘ appoint a proper person to be their Treasurer for the payment of the said Men  
‘ at Arms, and their Officers; and the Companions shall pay into the hands of  
‘ the said Treasurer the forty-two days pay for the four Men at Arms to be pro-  
‘ vided and paid by each Companion, for which the said Treasurer is to be  
‘ accountable to the said Companions.

VIII. ‘ That in case, when any person shall be admitted a Knight Com-  
‘ panion of the said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, the Great  
‘ Master of Our said Order should, by sickness, or otherwise, be prevented from  
‘ officiating in person for the admission of the said Companion, then and in such  
‘ case the said Great Master shall have the liberty of appointing, under the Seal  
‘ of the Order, one of the Companions of the said Order to act as his Deputy;  
‘ and in case the Great Master shall not appoint such a Deputy, then shall the  
‘ eldest Companion of the Order present officiate as Great Master, nevertheless  
‘ to be accountable to the Great Master for all fees and profits of the Order.

‘ Given under Our Sign Manual, this twentieth day of April,  
‘ One thousand seven hundred and twenty-seven.”





## KING GEORGE THE SECOND.

The vacancies in the Order at His Majesty's Accession,<sup>1</sup> were increased to five, by the deaths of Sir William Morgan in April, the Earl of Sussex in October, and the Earl of Delorain in December 1731. On the 12th of January 1732, Henry Brydges, commonly called Marquess of Caernarvon, Member for Steyning, first Gentleman of the Bedchamber to the Prince of Wales, son and heir-apparent of James Duke of Chandos; William Viscount Bateman in Ireland, Member for Leominster; Sir George Downing, Baronet, Member for Dunwich, the Founder of Downing College in the University of Cambridge; and Charles Gunter Nicoll, Esquire, Member for Peterborough, were Invested at St. James's, in the presence of the Prince of Wales, the Duke of Cumberland, the Great Master, and the Great Officers of the Court.<sup>2</sup> On the 30th of June following, the four Knights Elect were Installed with similar Ceremonies to those observed at the previous Installation in 1725, except that the Banners and Achievements of the deceased Companions were Offered in the following manner: "The Knights to be Installed being under their Banners, the Officers of Arms, and the Officers of the Order, having made their reverences, placing themselves on their forms with the like Ceremonies, Bath King of Arms then went into the middle of the Choir, and having made his reverences, repaired to the place where he had before laid the Hatchments of the deceased Knights, and then took up the Banner of the eldest Knight deceased, which he held almost rolled up. The Provincial Kings then went into the middle of the Choir, made their reverences, and repaired to the two Companions standing under their Banners, who thereupon joined and received the Banner from Bath, and made their obeisances towards the Altar, and then towards the Sovereign's Stall, and being preceded by these Kings of Arms, carried the Banner, the point forward, to the steps of the Altar, where they made the same reverence to

---

<sup>1</sup> In June 1727, the Order consisted of the Knights who were appointed in 1725, except Sir Robert Walpole and the Duke of Richmond, who had resigned for the Garter.

<sup>2</sup> London Gazette, No. 7059.



the Altar only, and then delivered the Banner to the Prebends, who placed it upright at the end of the Altar; and then making the same reverences as in their coming up, they returned to the place where Bath had placed the Sword, which they received from him, and carried it with the pomel or hilt upwards, and Offered it in like manner, and being then returned, they received the Helmet and Crest, and Offered them in the same manner. In this form the Hatchments of each deceased Companion was Offered, one after the other. Then these Companions, having thus performed the Offerings of the Hatchments, ascended into their Stalls."<sup>3</sup>

In 1733 the Order lost Viscount Torrington and Sir Charles Guter Nicoll, and the Earl of Wilmington resigned its Ensigns on being elected a Knight of the Garter. The Earl of Leicester died in 1737; the Duke of Manchester and the Earl of Halifax in 1739; and in 1741 Lord Nassau Ponlett died, and the Duke of St. Albans resigned, previous to his election into the Garter. There were thus nine vacant Stalls, but no Nomination was made until the 26th of June 1742, when Thomas Robinson, Esquire, Minister Plenipotentiary to the Queen of Hungary and Bohemia, who had lately concluded a peace between Hungary and Prussia (and who was afterwards created Lord Grantham), was appointed.<sup>4</sup> He was Invested at Vienna by the Duke of Lorraine, Grand Duke of Tuscany, on His Royal Highness's Birthday, the 8th of December following.<sup>5</sup> In April 1743, another vacancy occurred by the decease of Sir Michael Newton; and on the 12th of July, General Philip Honeywood, Lieutenant-General the Honourable James Campbell (second son of James Earl of London), Lieutenant-General John Cope, and Lieutenant-General John Ligonier (a veteran soldier, whose services were as numerous as they were meritorious, and who was afterwards made a Field Marshal, and Baron, Viscount, and Earl Ligonier), all of whom had highly distinguished themselves at the battle of Dettingen, on the 16th of June preceding, were Nominated.<sup>6</sup> Five Ribbands were, however, still unappropriated; but they were all bestowed on the 28th of

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 7106.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. No. 8130.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. 8180.

<sup>6</sup> The London Gazette, No. 8329, announced the Nomination of those Officers on the 12th of July 1743, but no official notice of their Investiture has been found. The "Gentleman's Magazine" for that year, p. 411, states that they were Invested by His Majesty at the head of the Army, and the same statement is made in the account of Sir James Campbell, in Wood's edition of Douglas' "Peerage of Scotland" (II. p. 153); but in the description of Earl Ligonier's services in Collins' "Peerage" (ed. 1768, vol. vi. p. 213), it is merely said, "after the Victory, he with the other Generals had the honour of Knighthood conferred upon them by his Majesty, under the Royal Standard."



May 1744, by the Investiture, at Kensington, of Richard, sixth Viscount Fitzwilliam, in Ireland; Thomas Whitmore, Esquire, Member for Bridgenorth; Henry Calthorpe, Esquire, Member for Hindon; William Morden Harbord, Esquire, Member for Beerealstone; and Charles Hanbury Williams, Esquire, Treasurer of the Marines, Lord Lieutenant of Herefordshire, and Member for Monmouthshire.<sup>7</sup> The eleven Knights-Elect were Installed on the 20th of October in the same year, Viscount Fitz-William, Sir Thomas Robinson, Sir John Ligonier, Sir Philip Honywood, and Sir James Campbell being represented by their Proxies.<sup>8</sup>

Sir William Gage dying in April, and Viscount Bateman in December 1744; the gallant General Sir James Campbell having been mortally wounded in command of the British Cavalry at Fontenoy, in April 1745; and Sir Robert Sutton and Sir Charles Wills dying in 1746, five vacancies were made. On the 29th of May 1747, Rear-Admiral Peter Warren, who had shortly before distinguished himself as second in command of Admiral Anson's Fleet, in the victory over the French Squadron off Cape Finisterre, was Invested in the Royal Closet in the presence of the Great Master;<sup>1</sup> and on the 14th of November in the same year,<sup>2</sup> Rear-Admiral Edward Hawke (afterwards created

<sup>7</sup> London Gazette, No. 8331.

<sup>8</sup> No notice of this Installation appears in the London Gazette, and the names of the Proxies have not been ascertained.

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 8644.

<sup>2</sup> In November 1747, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and thirty-four following Companions:

- |                                   |                                   |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Duke of Cumberland.            | 19. Earl of Leicester.            |
| 2. Duke of Montagu, Great Master. | 20. Earl of Inchiquin.            |
| 3. Earl of Albemarle.             | 21. Viscount Tyrconnel.           |
| 4. Earl of Pomfret.               | 22. Duke of Chandos.              |
| 5. Earl of Cholmondeley.          | 23. Sir George Downing.           |
| 6. Earl of Breadalbane.           | 24. Sir Thomas Robinson.          |
| 7. Lord Delawarr.                 | 25. Sir Philip Honywood.          |
| 8. Earl Clinton.                  | 26. Sir John Cope.                |
| 9. Lord Walpole.                  | 27. Sir John Ligonier.            |
| 10. Sir William Stanhope.         | 28. Viscount Fitzwilliam.         |
| 11. Sir Conyers Darcy.            | 29. Sir Thomas Whitmore.          |
| 12. Earl of Scarborough.          | 30. Sir Henry Calthorpe.          |
| 13. Sir Paul Methuen.             | 31. Sir William Harbord.          |
| 14. Earl of Buckinghamshire.      | 32. Sir Charles Hanbury Williams. |
| 15. Sir Robert Clifton.           |                                   |
| 16. Sir William Yonge.            |                                   |
| 17. Marquis of Rockingham.        |                                   |
| 18. Lord Monson.                  |                                   |

KNIGHTS-ELECT.

- |                       |
|-----------------------|
| 33. Sir Peter Warren. |
| 34. Sir Edward Hawke. |



Lord Hawke), was Invested for having defeated a French Fleet and captured several Ships of the Line, after a gallant action, on the 14th of the preceding month. The death of Lord Monson in 1748 having made another vacancy, four Nominations and Investitures took place on the 2nd of May 1749, in the persons of Lieutenant-General the Honourable Charles Howard (second son of Charles Earl of Carlisle), Major-General Charles Armand Powlett (grandson of Charles Duke of Bolton) Major-General John Mordaunt, and John Savile, Esquire (afterwards created Lord Pollington and Earl of Mexborough, in Ireland), all of whom, together with Sir Peter Warren, and Sir Edward Hawke (by his Proxy Sir Charles Molloy) were Installed on the 26th of June 1749;<sup>3</sup> when the Banners and Achievements of the deceased Knights were Offered in the usual manner.<sup>4</sup> Lord Delawarr officiated as Great Master,<sup>4</sup> in consequence of the illness of the Duke of Montagu, who died on the 16th of July in the same year. No other Great Master has ever been appointed, because all the Patronage of the Order is vested in that Officer by the Statutes; and at the subsequent Ceremonials a Prince of the Blood Royal, or the Senior Knight present, has acted as Great Master; and their Royal Highnesses, the late Duke of York, and the Duke of Sussex, were severally appointed, "First and Principal Knight Companion, and *Acting* Great Master of the Order." The resignation of the Earl of Albemarle on being elected a Knight of the Garter, and the death of Sir George Downing, made two other vacancies in 1749; and the Marquess of Rockingham dying in 1750, and Earl Clinton, Lord Walpole, and Sir Charles Powlett in 1751, seven Stalls became void.

On the 12th of March 1752, Richard Onslow, third Lord Onslow, Lord Lieutenant of the County of Surrey, was Invested; and four more vacancies occurred by the deaths of the Earl of Scarborough, Sir Philip Honeywood, and Sir Peter Warren in that year, and of the Earl of Pomfret in July 1753. Ten Ribbands were therefore vacant, five of which were appropriated on the 27th of August 1753, by the Investiture of the Honourable Edward Walpole, Member for Great Yarmouth (second son of Robert, first Earl of Orford); Charles Powlett, Esquire, Member for Lymington (who, soon after, was commonly called Marquess of Winchester, and in 1759 succeeded his father as fifth Duke of Bolton); Lieutenant-General the Honourable Richard Lyt-

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 8861.

<sup>4</sup> Namely, of Viscount Bateman, Sir William Gage, Sir James Campbell, Sir Robert Sutton, Sir Charles Wills, and Lord Monson.





leton, Member for Brackley (brother of George Lord Lyttleton); Edward Hussey Montagu, Esquire (which name he assumed on marrying Isabella, eldest daughter and co-heiress of John Duke of Montagu, late Great Master of the Order, and was afterwards created Baron and Earl Beaulieu); and of Admiral William Rowley, Rear-Admiral of Great Britain, and a Lord of the Admiralty, who had greatly distinguished himself in action with the French Fleet off Toulon, in February 1744. The six Knights-Elect were Installed on the 27th of December 1753,<sup>5</sup> Sir Richard Lyttleton being represented by his Proxy Sir William Browne.

Five Ribbands were, however, still vacant; and one of them was given on the 17th of August 1754, to Benjamin Keene, Esquire, Ambassador to the King of Spain, who was Invested at Madrid by King Ferdinand the Sixth, on His Majesty's Birthday, the 23rd of September following.<sup>6</sup> In 1755 the Order lost Sir William Yonge and Viscount Tyrconnel; and in September 1756 the Earl of Buckinghamshire died. On the 27th of November 1756, Lieutenant-General William Blakeney, who had signalized himself by his defence of Minorca, and who was created a Peer of Ireland on the 11th of December following, was Invested.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Neither these Appointments, nor the Installation in 1753 is noticed in the London Gazette; and of the latter no account has been found. It is probable, if not certain, that the Banners of the following ten Knights who had died since the Installation in 1749, were Offered in 1753, viz. Duke of Montagu (the Great Master), Sir George Downing, Marquess of Rockingham, Earl Clinton, Lord Walpole, Sir Charles Powlett, the Earl of Scarborough, Sir Peter Warren, Sir Philip Honeywood, and the Earl of Pomfret.

<sup>6</sup> London Gazette, No. 9414.

<sup>7</sup> In December 1756, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and thirty-one following Knights Companions:

- |                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Duke of Cumberland.    | 18. Sir William Harbord.          |
| 2. Earl of Cholmondeley.  | 19. Sir Charles Hanbury Williams. |
| 3. Earl of Breadalbane.   | 20. Sir Edward Hawke.             |
| 4. Lord DeLawarr.         | 21. Sir Charles Howard.           |
| 5. Sir William Stanhope.  | 22. Sir John Mordaunt.            |
| 6. Sir Conyers d'Arcy.    | 23. Lord Pollington.              |
| 7. Sir Paul Methuen.      | 24. Lord Onslow.                  |
| 8. Sir Robert Clifton.    | 25. Sir Edward Walpole.           |
| 9. Earl of Leicester.     | 26. Sir Charles Powlett,          |
| 10. Earl of Inchiquin.    | (Marquess of Winchester).         |
| 11. Duke of Chandos.      | 27. Sir Richard Lyttleton.        |
| 12. Sir Thomas Robinson.  | 28. Sir Edward Hussey Montagu.    |
| 13. Sir John Cope.        | 29. Sir William Rowley.           |
| 14. Sir John Ligonier.    |                                   |
| 15. Viscount Fitzwilliam. |                                   |
| 16. Sir Thomas Whitmore.  |                                   |
| 17. Sir Henry Calthorpe.  |                                   |

KNIGHTS-ELECT.

- |                           |
|---------------------------|
| 30. Sir Benjamin Keene.   |
| 31. Sir William Blakeney. |



Before any other appointments were made to the Order, six more vacancies had occurred, namely, two in 1757 by the deaths of Sir Paul Methuen and Sir Benjamin Keene, (who was never Installed); one in 1758 by the decease of Sir Conyers Darcy; two in 1759 by the deaths of the Earl of Leicester and Sir Charles Hanbury Williams; and another in 1760 by the decease of Sir John Cope.

King George the Second dying on the 25th of October 1760, was succeeded by his grandson,

### KING GEORGE THE THIRD.

At the Accession of this Sovereign, towards the latter part of whose Reign the Order was placed on a very different Establishment, Twelve Ribbands were vacant, and they remained so until the 23rd of March 1761, when the following persons were Nominated; viz. John Proby Lord Carysfort in Ireland, Member for Huntingdonshire; Lieutenant-General the Honourable Joseph Yorke, Minister Plenipotentiary to the States General (afterwards created Lord Dover); Sir James Gray, Baronet, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Naples; Sir William Beauchamp Proctor, Baronet, late Member for Middlesex; Sir John Gibbons, Baronet, late Member for Stockbridge; Admiral George Pocock, who in 1758 had three times defeated the French Fleet in the East Indies; Major-General Jeffery Amherst, Commander-in-Chief in North America, who had signalized himself at Louisbourg, Quebec, and Montreal (afterwards created Lord Amherst); Major-General John Griffin Griffin, who behaved with great intrepidity and was severely wounded at Camppen in Germany, in October 1760 (who succeeded in 1784 as fourth Lord Howard de Walden); Francis Blake Delaval, Esquire, late Member for Andover; Charles Frederick, Esquire, Surveyor-General of the Ordnance; and George Warren, Esquire, late Member for Lancaster.<sup>1</sup> On the 16th of May, Vice-Admiral Charles Saunders, who had received the thanks of the House of Commons for his services as Commander of the Naval Forces at the capture of Quebec, was Appointed, when the whole number of Companions became

---

<sup>1</sup> These Appointments were not Gazetted.



complete.<sup>2</sup> All those Knights were Invested on the 23rd of March, except Sir James Gray, who received the Ensigns from King Ferdinand at Naples, on the 6th of June following; Sir George Pocock, who was Invested by the Sovereign on the 6th of May; Sir Jeffrey Amherst, who was Invested in the Camp at Staten Island, by Major-General Monekton, Governor of New York, second in command of the Forces, on the 25th of October; and Sir Charles Saunders, who was Invested at Gibraltar on the 6th of July, by Major-General Parslow, Commander-in-Chief of the Garrison.<sup>3</sup>

The Twelve Knights-Elect were Installed on the 26th of May 1761, namely, Lord Blakeney (who was represented by Sir William Stephenson); Lord Carysfort; Sir James Gray (by his Proxy Sir William Hart); Sir William Beauchamp Proctor (by his Proxy Sir William Burnaby); Sir John Gibbons, Baronet; Sir Jeffrey Amherst (by his Proxy Sir Charles Cotterell-Dorner); Sir George Pocock; Sir John Griffin, who was ill of his wounds, (by his Proxy Sir Francis Gosling); Sir Francis Delaval; Sir George Frederick;

---

<sup>2</sup> London Gazette, No. 10104.

<sup>3</sup> The ceremony of the Investiture of Sir Charles Saunders was in some respects peculiar: "Vice-Admiral Saunders came from his ship to the Waterport wearing the Star of the Order [whence it would seem that he had obtained a dispensation for that purpose], his flag flying in his barge, and attended by the Captains of his Squadron in their barges. At his landing he was received by Major-General Parslow, and saluted with nineteen guns from the garrison. The streets were lined with troops under arms from the Waterport to the Church; and a Procession being formed of Naval and Military Officers, preceded by a company of Artillery as the van of the escort, and by Music, they entered the Church. Two Chairs of State were placed near the Altar, one for the Sovereign, having an escutcheon of His Royal Arms and Titles over it, and the other for Vice-Admiral Saunders, having an escutcheon of his Arms and Titles over it; another Chair was placed for Major-General Parslow. Upon entering the Church every person made three reverences to the Sovereign's State; and the Ensigns and Commission were laid on a Table before the Sovereign's State. Vice-Admiral Saunders sat down in his Chair, and Major-General Parslow by his side, the Music playing. After a little pause, Major-General Parslow standing up, made a short speech on the occasion, which was answered in a very polite manner by Vice-Admiral Saunders. Major-General Parslow then ordered his Secretary to read the Commission, which being done, he Invested Vice-Admiral Saunders with the Ribband. As soon as that Ceremony was performed, all the Grenadiers, who were drawn up near the Church door, fired three volleys, the last of which served as a signal for another salute by the guns of the Garrison; and as soon as that was finished, nineteen guns were fired from each of the King's ships in the Bay, the Admiral's ship being adorned with a display of Colours. A Procession was then made out of the Church in the same manner as before, to the Governor's apartments, where all the Gentlemen who attended the Procession, together with the Field Officers and Captains of the Garrison, about one hundred and fifty in number, were entertained at dinner, accompanied by the General of the Spanish camp, his Lady, and other Spanish Ladies and Officers. The evening concluded with a Ball and cold Collation, at which were present all the above-mentioned Company, and all the Ladies and Gentlemen of the Garrison."—London Gazette, No. 10129. As, however, Sir Charles Saunders had been Installed (by Proxy) in May 1761, his Investiture was, in fact, unnecessary; but it was said in the Newspapers that he was also Knighted by the Sovereign, on his return to England, in 1763.



Sir George Warren; and Sir Charles Saunders (by his Proxy Captain Sir John Bentley, of the Royal Navy). On that occasion Sir William Stanhope, the Senior Knight Companion, acted as Great Master; and the Banners of the following Knights, who had died since the last Installation, were Offered: Sir Conyers Darcy, Sir Paul Methuen, the Earl of Buckinghamshire, Sir William Yonge, the Earl of Leicester, Viscount Tyrconnel, Sir John Cope, and Sir Charles Hanbury Williams. The Duke of York, Prince William, and Prince Henry, the Sovereign's brothers, witnessed the Ceremony; and in the evening the newly Installed Knights gave a magnificent Ball and Supper at the Opera House, at which the Princes, all the Foreign Ministers, and a great number of the Nobility and Gentry were present.<sup>4</sup>

The death of Lord Blakeney, in September 1761, and of Sir Robert Clifton, in 1762, made two vacancies; and Charles Coote, Esquire (afterwards created Earl of Bellamont), who had rendered an important service, by suppressing riots in the North of Ireland, was Invested at Dublin, on the 16th of January 1764, by the Earl of Northumberland, the Lord Lieutenant; and he had a dispensation to wear the Star.<sup>5</sup> The other vacancy was filled on the 24th of April in the same year, by the Investiture of Robert Clive, first Lord Clive,<sup>6</sup> whose eminent services in India well merited this mark of his Sovereign's favour.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 10108. After the Installation of May 1761, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and thirty-seven following Knights Companions, arranged according to their Stalls:

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. The Sovereign.             | 2. Duke of Cumberland.    |
| 3. Earl of Cholmondeley.      | 4. Earl of Breadalbane.   |
| 5. Earl Delawarr.             | 6. Sir William Stanhope.  |
| 7. Sir Robert Clifton.        | 8. Earl of Inchiquin.     |
| 9. Duke of Chandos.           | 10. Lord Grantham.        |
| 11. Viscount Ligonier.        | 12. Viscount Fitzwilliam. |
| 13. Sir Thomas Whitmore.      | 14. Sir Henry Calthorpe.  |
| 15. Sir William Harbord.      | 16. Sir Edward Hawke.     |
| 17. Sir Charles Howard.       | 18. Sir John Mordaunt.    |
| 19. Lord Pollington.          | 20. Lord Onslow.          |
| 21. Sir Edward Walpole.       | 22. Duke of Bolton.       |
| 23. Sir Richard Lyttleton.    | 24. Sir Edward Montagu.   |
| 25. Sir William Rowley.       | 26. Lord Carysfort.       |
| 27. Sir Joseph Yorke.         | 28. Sir James Gray.       |
| 29. Sir William Proctor.      | 30. Sir John Gibbons.     |
| 31. Sir George Pococke.       | 32. Sir Jeffery Amherst.  |
| 33. Sir John Griffin Griffin. | 34. Sir Francis Delaval.  |
| 35. Sir Charles Frederick.    | 36. Sir George Warren.    |
| 37. Sir Charles Saunders.     |                           |

<sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 10385.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 10412.





In 1765 the Order lost three Knights, by the death of the Duke of Bolton in July; of Sir Charles Howard, in August; and of the Duke of Cumberland, in October; but His Royal Highness's decease made a vacancy for a Prince of the Blood only. The two other Ribbands were appropriated by the Investiture, on the 13th of December 1765,<sup>7</sup> of Andrew Mitchell, Esquire, Minister Plenipotentiary to the King of Prussia; and on the 27th of the same month, of Major-General Sir William Draper,<sup>8</sup> for having taken Manilla in 1763, whose appointment is remarkable from the notice taken of it in his correspondence with Junius.<sup>9</sup>

On the 30th of December 1767, a Prince of the Blood Royal was again given to the Order, instead of the late Duke of Cumberland, by the Investiture of the Sovereign's second son, Prince Frederick Bishop of Osnaburgh (afterwards created Duke of York), who was then four years old, as the First and Principal Companion; but all the other Solemnities were dispensed with on account of his tender age.<sup>1</sup> By the deaths of Earl Delawarr in 1766, and of Sir William Rowley in January 1768, two Ribbands became vacant; and one of them was given to Horace Mann, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary at the Court of Tuscany, who was Invested by the Great Duke, at Florence, on the 21st of October 1768.<sup>2</sup>

No event occurred in the Order in 1769; but another Stall having become void by the death of Sir William Harbord, in February 1770, Robert Knight, first Earl of Catherlough in Ireland, and Vice-Admiral Sir John Moore, Baronet, who commanded the Squadron which captured Guadaloupe and other Islands in the West Indies, in 1759, were Invested on the 18th of

<sup>7</sup> London Gazette, No. 10582.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* No. 10586.

<sup>9</sup> In reply to Junius' question, whether "that blushing Ribband, which is now the perpetual ornament of your person," was the cause of the claim on the Spanish Government for the Manilla ransom being "suddenly buried in a profound and uninterrupted silence?" Sir William Draper said, "Upon my return from Manilla, His Majesty, by Lord Egremont, informed me that I should have the first vacant Red Ribband as a reward for my services in an enterprise, which I had planned as well as executed. The Duke of Bedford and Mr. Grenville confirmed those assurances many months before the Spaniards had protested the ransom bills. To accommodate Lord Clive, then going upon a most important service to Bengal, I waved my claim to the vacancy which then happened. As there was no other vacancy until the Duke of Grafton and Lord Rockingham were joint Ministers, I was then honoured with the Order; and it is surely no small honour to me, that in such a succession of Ministers, they were all pleased to think that I had deserved it: in my favour they were all united."—Junius' Letters, ed. Woodfall, vol. I. pp. 417—433.

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 10794.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* No. 10885.



May;<sup>2</sup> and the former was immediately authorized to wear the Star. The deaths of Earl Ligonier in April, and of the Earl of Cholmondeley in June, having made two vacancies, Rear-Admiral Sir John Lindsay, Minister Plenipotentiary to the Great Mogul, and Commander-in-Chief in India; and Major-General Eyre Coote, who had performed many eminent services in that Country, were nominated on the 28th of June, and they were immediately permitted to wear the Star. Sir John Lindsay was Invested<sup>3</sup> with great magnificence by the Nabob Waulanjau, Subah of the Carnatick, at the Durbar near Madras, on the 11th of March 1771.<sup>4</sup> The selection of a Mahomedan Prince to Invest a Christian Knight with the Ensigns of an Order of Chivalry, is only one of the many anomalies with which the history of the Order of the Bath abounds; but it was a sacrifice of propriety to political considerations, of which no similar instance could be found in the Annals of any other Order in Europe. It was intended that Sir Eyre Coote should also have been Invested by one of the Native Princes, for which purpose the Ensigns were sent to India in June in the preceding year; but as he had left that Country before they arrived, he was Invested, on his return to England, on the 30th of August 1771.<sup>5</sup>

Three Ribbands being vacant, by the death of Lord Grantham, in September, and Sir Richard Lyttleton, in October 1770, and of Sir Andrew Mitchell (who was never Installed), in January 1771, Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Montagu, Ralph Payne, Esquire, Governor-General of the Leeward Islands (afterwards created Lord Lavington in Ireland), and William Lynch, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of Turin, were Nominated on the 18th of February 1771. The two former were immediately Invested;<sup>6</sup> and Sir William Lynch was Knighted and Invested by the King of Sardinia, at Turin, on the 11th of March following.<sup>7</sup>

The decease of Sir Francis Delaval, in August, and of the Duke of Chandos, in November 1771, having made two vacancies, Sir Charles Hotham, Baronet, Groom of the Bedchamber (who subsequently assumed the name of Thompson), and William Hamilton, Esquire, Equerry to His Majesty, Envoy

<sup>2</sup> These Appointments were not gazetted.

<sup>3</sup> Sir John Lindsay had been Knighted in 1764.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 11178.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. 11174.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 11119.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. No. 11130.



Extraordinary at the Court of Naples, were Invested on the 15th of January 1772.<sup>8</sup> The revolution in Denmark, and the rigorous proceedings adopted towards Matilda, the Queen Consort, sister of King George the Third, having produced a spirited remonstrance from Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Murray Keith, His Majesty's Envoy at Copenhagen, it was deemed expedient to confer upon him an immediate mark of his Sovereign's approbation; but there being no vacancy in the Order, he was Nominated a Supernumerary Companion, and his Investiture was dispensed with, by a Royal Warrant, on the 29th of February in 1772,<sup>9</sup> which were the first instances of the kind. Sir Robert Keith became a constituent Knight on the death of the Earl of Catherlough (who was never Installed), in March in the same year; and Sir William Stanhope dying on the 7th of May, the Right Honourable Sir George Macartney, (afterwards created Earl Macartney), Secretary to the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, was Nominated on the 29th of that month;<sup>10</sup> and he was Invested by Viscount Townshend, the Lord Lieutenant, in Dublin Castle, on the 25th of June.<sup>11</sup>

It being determined that an Installation should take place, Chapters of the Knights were held on the 18th and 25th of May, and on the 8th and 13th of June, for making the necessary arrangements. The Chapter on the 13th of June was opened by the Dean's producing the following Royal Warrant, countersigned by the Secretary of State:

“ G. R.

“ Whereas We think it right and expedient that the Knights Companions of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath should, during the vacancy of the Office of Great Master, be authorized and empowered to hold Chapters and Conventions, conformably to the Rules prescribed in the Statutes of the said Order, We, therefore, hereby declare it to be Our Royal will and pleasure, that you, the Dean of Our said Most Honourable Order, do, on all such occasions as may require Chapters to be held, and particularly on occasion of the ensuing Installation of the Knights-Elect, cause Letters of Summons to be sent to all the Knights Companions within the Realm, to be and appear in the full Habit of the Order, and attended by the several Officers thereof, in

<sup>8</sup> London Gazette, No. 11214.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. No. 11227.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. No. 11255.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid. No. 11262.



their Chapter Room, commonly called the Prince's Chamber, in Our Palace of Westminster (at which Chapter or Chapters you are likewise to be present and assist), on the thirteenth day of June ensuing, at eleven of the clock in the forenoon precisely, there to deliberate, treat, determine, and conclude such matters as may concern the Dignity and Interest of the said Order; and for your so doing these present Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant.

“ Given under Our Royal Sign Manual this twenty-seventh day of May in the twelfth year of Our Reign, and in the year of Our Lord Seventeen hundred and seventy-two.

“ To Our trusty and well-beloved the Dean of Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath.”<sup>1</sup>

On the 15th of June 1772, the fifteen Knights-Elect were Installed, namely, His Royal Highness Prince Frederick Bishop of Osnaburg (by his Proxy Sir George Osborn, Knight and Baronet); the Earl of Bellamont; Lord Clive; Sir William Draper; Sir Horatio Mann (who was represented by his nephew, Sir Horatio Mann); Sir John Moore (by his Proxy Captain Sir Peter Parker); Sir John Lindsay; Sir Eyre Coote; Sir Charles Montagu; Sir Ralph Payne (by his Proxy Sir Thomas Mills); Sir William Lynch; Sir Charles Hotham; Sir William Hamilton; Sir Robert Murray Keith (who was represented by his brother, Captain Sir Basil Keith); and Sir George Macartney (by his Proxy Sir Stanier Porten, Under Secretary of State). The Earl of Mexborough, the senior Companion, acted as Great Master; and the Banners of the following fifteen Companions, who had died since the last Installation, were Offered; namely, of the Duke of Cumberland, Earl of Cholmondeley, Earl Delawarr, Sir William Stanhope, Sir Robert Clifton, the Duke of Chandos, Lord Grantham, Earl Ligonier, Sir William Harbord, Sir Charles Howard, the Duke of Bolton, Sir Richard Lyttleton, Sir William Rowley, Lord Blakeney, and Sir Francis Delaval. “ At night,” to use the words of the official account of the ceremony, “ there was a most magnificent Ball and Supper at the Opera House in the Haymarket, at the expense of the new Knights, at which all the Foreign Ministers, a great number of the Nobility as well as of persons of distinction of both sexes were present; and nothing could exceed

<sup>1</sup> Chapter Book.





the abundant variety, splendour, and elegance of the entertainment, the beautiful disposition of the illuminations, and the remarkable order and propriety with which the whole was conducted.”<sup>2</sup> In a Chapter held on the day of the Installation, “it was resolved, that when any five Knights of the Order shall signify their desire to the Dean of the Order that a Chapter be held, that he do thereupon issue Letters of Summons to all the Knights within the Realm, signifying to them the day when such Chapter shall be held.”<sup>3</sup>

Lord Carysfort having died in August 1772, Lieutenant-General James Adolphus Oughton was Invested on the 22nd of February 1773;<sup>4</sup> and another vacancy having occurred in the preceding month by the decease of Sir James Gray, Robert Gunning, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to the Court of Petersburg, was Nominated on the 2nd of June;<sup>5</sup> and he was Invested at St. Petersburg by the Empress of Russia on the 9th of July following, being the anniversary of Her Accession to the Throne. Sir Robert Gunning was Knighted with a curious gold-hilted sword, richly ornamented with diamonds, and at the conclusion of the ceremony, the Empress “took the Sword from the table and delivering it to Sir Robert Gunning, Her Imperial Majesty most graciously condescended to do him the honour of desiring him to wear the Sword with which he had been Knighted.”

On the 3rd of August 1774, Lieutenant-General George Howard, and the Right Honourable John Blaquiere, Secretary to the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, afterwards created Baron Blaquiere in Ireland, were Invested<sup>6</sup> instead of Sir Thomas Whitmore and Sir William Beauchamp Proctor, the former of whom died in April, and the latter in September 1773. Lord Clive dying in November 1774, William Gordon, Esquire, Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Brussels, was Nominated to his vacancy; and he was Invested on the 3rd of February 1775.<sup>7</sup> On the 15th of December in the same year, Lieutenant-General the Right Honourable Sir John Irwine, Commander of the Forces in Ireland, was Invested<sup>8</sup> instead of Sir Charles Saunders, who died on the 7th of

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. No. 11257. The Newspapers of the day stated that the King and Queen were present, *incognito*, at the Installation. The Additional MS. 6324, f. 53, contains many particulars of the festivities on the occasion.

<sup>3</sup> Chapter Book.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 11329.

<sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 11360.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 11480.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. No. 11532.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. No. 11262.



that month.<sup>1</sup> The death of Viscount Fitzwilliam in May 1776, made a vacancy, which was supplied on the 6th of July by the Nomination of General Guy Carleton, Captain-General, and Governor-in-Chief of Quebec, General and Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Canada,<sup>2</sup> (afterwards created Lord Dorchester for his services in North America), and a Warrant was issued empowering him "to Invest himself," or, perhaps, more properly speaking, to wear the Ensigns without being Invested in the usual manner. A Stall having become void on the 9th of July by the death of Sir John Gibbons, the opportunity was taken to reward another of the Generals who had distinguished themselves in the American war; and Major-General the Honourable William Howe, General of the Forces in North America<sup>3</sup> (afterwards Viscount Howe in Ireland), was Nominated on the 15th of October in the same year; and on the 9th of November, Lieutenant-General John Clavering,<sup>4</sup> Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in Bengal, was appointed instead of Lord Onslow, who died in the preceding month. Sir William Howe was Invested at New York, by his brother, Viscount Howe, on the 18th of January 1777; but Sir John Clavering being authorized "to Invest himself," did so at Calcutta on the 30th of June 1777, and "the Governor-General, Mr. Hastings, ordered a salute to be fired on the occasion, and recommended that circular letters should be written unto all the district, to notify the honour conferred on General Clavering by His Majesty."<sup>5</sup>

On the 11th of April 1777, Major-General Henry Clinton, who had served with great distinction in America, was Invested,<sup>6</sup> as a supernumerary Knight,

<sup>1</sup> The Order in February 1776, consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and thirty-seven following Knights :

H. R. H. the Bishop of Osnaburg.	Sir George Pocock.	Sir William Lynch.
Earl of Breadalbane.	Sir Jeffery Amherst.	Sir Charles Hotham, Bart.
Earl of Inchiquin.	Sir John Griffin Griffin.	Sir William Hamilton.
Viscount Fitzwilliam.	Sir Charles Frederick.	Sir Robert Murray Keith.
Sir Henry Calthorpe.	Sir George Warren.	Sir George Macartney.
Sir Edward Hawke.	Earl of Bellamont.	KNIGHTS-ELECT.
Sir John Mordaunt.	Sir William Draper.	Sir James Adolphus Oughton.
Earl of Mexborough.	Sir Horace Mann, Bart.	Sir Robert Gunning.
Lord Onslow.	Sir John Moore, Bart.	Sir George Howard.
Sir Edward Walpole.	Sir John Lindsay.	Sir John Blaquiere.
Lord Beauclieu.	Sir Eyre Coote.	Sir William Gordon.
Sir Joseph Yorke.	Sir Charles Montagu.	Sir John Irwine.
Sir John Gibbons, Bart.	Sir Ralph Payne.	

<sup>2</sup> London Gazette, No. 11680.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. No. 11709.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. No. 17716.

<sup>5</sup> Memorandum among the records of the Order.

<sup>6</sup> London Gazette, No. 11760.



and he remained so until the death of the Earl of Inchiquin, on the 18th of July following. Sir Charles Montagu dying in August in that year, Rear-Admiral Sir Edward Hughes, Commander-in-Chief in the East Indies, was Invested on the 9th of December 1778.<sup>7</sup> Two Knights, the Earl of Mexborough and Sir John Clavering, dying in 1778 (the latter without having been Installed), and Sir John Moore in February 1779, James Harris, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. Petersburg<sup>8</sup> (afterwards created Earl of Malmesbury), was Nominated on the 24th of February 1779, and he was Invested by the Empress of Russia on the 21st of March following. One of the two remaining Ribbands was bestowed, on the 23rd of March, upon Major-General Hector Munro, of His Majesty's Forces in the East Indies,<sup>9</sup> a well earned mark of his Sovereign's favour for long and valuable services in that country; and on the 5th of May, Randal William Macdonnel, sixth Earl of Antrim in Ireland (afterwards created Marquess of Antrim), was Invested.<sup>10</sup> Sir Hector Munro was Invested by the Nabob of Arcot, with extraordinary splendour, at the Durbar, near Madras, on the 13th of October in the same year.

There being twelve Knights-Elect, the 19th of May 1779 was appointed for their Installation; and a deputation from the Knights Companions having waited upon the Duke of York, to request that he would act as Great Master<sup>11</sup> on the occasion, His Royal Highness promised to take the Sovereign's pleasure, who granted the necessary permission. On that day, Sir Robert Gunning, Sir George Howard, Sir John Blaquiere, Sir William Gordon, Sir John Irwine, Sir Guy Carleton, Sir William Howe, and the Earl of Antrim were Installed, with the accustomed solemnities, in person; and Sir James Adolphus Oughton, Sir Henry Clinton, Sir Edward Hughes, Sir James Harris, and Sir Hector Munro, by their several Proxies, Sir Hugh Whiteford Dalrymple, Sir Thomas Fowke, Sir James Duff, Sir Charles Gould, Judge Advocate General, and Sir George Munro. His Royal Highness the Bishop of Osnaburgh, First and Principal Companion, officiated as Great Master; and the Banners of the Earl of Inchiquin, Viscount Fitzwilliam, Sir Thomas Whitmore, the Earl of Mex-

<sup>7</sup> London Gazette, No. 11934.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* No. 11956.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.* No. 11964.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.* No. 11976.

<sup>11</sup> A similar request appears to have been made to the Duke of York by the Knights, previously to all the subsequent Installations.



borough, Lord Onslow, Lord Carysfort, Sir James Gray, Sir William Beauchamp Proctor, Sir John Gibbons, Sir Charles Saunders, Lord Clive, Sir John Moore, and Sir Charles Montagu, were Offered in the usual manner.<sup>1</sup> The Queen, the Prince of Wales, and the younger Members of the Royal Family were present at the Ceremony; and a magnificent Ball and Supper were given by the new Knights at the Opera House, as on former occasions.<sup>2</sup>

Sir James Oughton dying in April, and Sir John Mordaunt in October 1780, their vacancies were filled on the 13th of November by the appointment of Thomas Wroughton, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary at Stockholm, and Lieutenant-General Richard Pierson.<sup>3</sup> On the 14th of the same month, Admiral Sir George Brydges Rodney, Baronet, Rear-Admiral of Great Britain, and Commander-in-Chief in the West Indies (afterwards created Lord Rodney), was appointed a supernumerary Knight,<sup>4</sup> for having defeated the Spanish Fleet under Don Juan de Langara. Sir Richard Pierson was Invested by the Sovereign on the 13th of November,<sup>5</sup> and Sir Thomas Wroughton by the King of Sweden at Stockholm, on the 5th of December; but it does not appear when Sir George Rodney received the Ensigns.

Sir Richard Pierson dying in February 1781 (without having been Installed), Sir George Rodney became one of the constituent number of Companions; and on the 17th of December 1781, Lieutenant-General Edward Ligonier, first Earl Ligonier in Ireland, who served several Campaigns in Germany, and was Aide-de-Camp to Prince Ferdinand at the battle of Minden, was Invested,<sup>6</sup> instead of Lord Hawke, who died in the preceding October.

A vacancy having occurred in January 1782, by the death of the Earl of Breadalbane, who was the Senior Knight, and only survivor of the thirty-seven Companions appointed on the Renewal of the Order, in 1725, it was filled, on the 29th of May, by the Investiture of Captain John Jervis, of His Majesty's Ship *Foudroyant*<sup>6</sup> (afterwards created Earl of St. Vincent), who had shortly before highly distinguished himself by capturing the French Ship of the Line "*Le Pegase*." Earl Ligonier died in June 1782, without having been Installed; and on the 8th of January 1783, were Nominated, the Right Honourable General George Augustus Elliott, Governor of Gibraltar,<sup>7</sup> the celebrated defender of that Fortress (afterwards created Lord

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 11980.    <sup>2</sup> Additional MS. 6324, f. 54.    <sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 12135.

<sup>4</sup> His appointment was not Gazetted.    <sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 12251.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.* No. 12300.    <sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* No. 12404.





then vacant was conferred upon Charles Whitworth, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at St. Petersburg;<sup>9</sup> and he was Invested by the Empress of Russia on the 17th of November following. It appears from the official account of the ceremony, that he was Invested before he was Knighted; and, as in the instance of Sir Robert Gunning, that the Empress presented Sir Charles Whitworth with the Sword with which he had received the Honour; “Mr. Whitworth kneeling, Her Imperial Majesty immediately Invested him with the Ribband and Badge of the Order; and then taking from a table a gold-hilted Sword, richly ornamented with diamonds, the Empress touched his left shoulder three times with it, pronouncing these words, ‘Soyez bon et honorable Chevalier au Nom de Dieu;’ and on Sir Charles Whitworth’s rising up and kissing Her Imperial Majesty’s hand, the Empress added, ‘Et pour vous prouver combien je suis contente de vous, Je vous fais present de l’Epee avec laquelle je vous ai fait Chevalier.’”<sup>10</sup>

In December 1792, the Order lost Lord Dover; and in January 1794,<sup>11</sup> Sir Charles Thompson (formerly Hotham) and Sir Edward Hughes died. On the 30th of May 1794, Rear-Admiral the Honourable George Keith Elphinstone (afterwards created Baron and Viscount Keith), who had particularly distinguished himself at Toulon; and Captain Sir John Borlase Warren, Baronet, who had shewn great zeal and intrepidity in command of a squadron on the coast of France, especially, on the 23rd of the preceding month, in capturing two French Frigates, after a severe action, were Invested.<sup>12</sup> Another vacancy occurred in May in that year, by the death of Sir Robert Boyd; and on the

<sup>9</sup> London Gazette, No. 13576.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. No. 13609.

<sup>11</sup> On the 1st of January 1794, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and Thirty-five following Knights Companions:

Duke of York.	Sir John Blaquiere.	Viscount Galway.
Earl Beaulien.	Sir William Gordon.	Sir George Yonge.
Lord Howard de Walden.	Lord Dorchester.	Sir Alexander Hood.
Sir George Warren.	Sir William Howe.	
Lord Amherst.	Sir Henry Clinton.	KNIGHTS-ELECT.
Earl of Bellamont.	Sir Edward Hughes.	Sir Robert Sloper.
Sir Ralph Payne.	Lord Malmesbury.	Sir Morton Eden.
Sir Charles Hotham.	Sir Hector Munro.	Sir William Augustus Pitt.
Sir Robert Murray Keith.	Sir John Jervis.	Sir John Vaughan.
Lord Macartney.	Sir Charles Grey.	Sir William Medous.
Sir William Hamilton.	Sir Robert Boyd.	Sir Robert Abercromby.
Sir George Howard.	Sir William Fawcett.	Sir Charles Whitworth.
Sir Robert Gunning, Bart.		

<sup>12</sup> London Gazette, No. 13665.



18th of November, Major-General Adam Williamson, Governor of such parts of the Island of Domingo as were in His Majesty's possession, was nominated,<sup>1</sup> in reward of his services in the West Indies; and he was Invested at Kingston in Jamaica on the 21st of April 1795, by the Earl of Balcarras, Governor of that Island.<sup>2</sup>

In 1795 three Knights died, namely, Sir Robert Murray Keith and Sir John Vaughan (who was never Installed) in June; and Sir Henry Clinton in December; and in July Sir Joseph Banks, Baronet, President of the Royal Society,<sup>3</sup> and Major-General Ralph Abercomby, who had highly distinguished himself in the Army in Holland under the Duke of York, were appointed, the former of whom was Invested on the 1st,<sup>4</sup> and the latter on the 22nd of that month.<sup>5</sup>

On the 17th of February 1796, Rear-Admiral Hugh Cloberry Christian was nominated and Invested;<sup>6</sup> and in July following, Sir George Howard died. On the 14th of January 1797, two of the three vacant Ribbands were given to Major-General Alured Clarke, who had commanded the Forces at the capture of the Cape of Good Hope, in September 1795; and Major-General James Henry Craig, who was second in command on that occasion, and to whom, and to Vice-Admiral Sir George Keith Elphinstone, a Dutch squadron of line of battle ships, destined for the recapture of that settlement, had surrendered in August 1796. On the 27th of May 1797, Rear-Admiral Horatio Nelson, who had signalized himself on numerous occasions, and particularly in the Battle of Cape St. Vincent, in the preceding February, and whose Name imparts the highest glory to the Order, was appointed.<sup>7</sup> Sir Horatio Nelson was Invested by the Sovereign on the 27th of September in the same year;<sup>8</sup> but it has not been ascertained when Sir Alured Clarke or Sir James Craig received the Ensigns. Two Knights Companions died in 1797, namely, Lord Howard de Warden in May, and Lord Amhurst in August; and their decease was followed by that of Sir William Gordon in January 1798. On the 14th of February 1798, Vice-Admiral John Colpoys, who was second in command in Lord Bridport's

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 13723.

<sup>2</sup> The Ceremonial of Sir Adam Williamson's Investiture is in the Additional MS. 6325, fo. 35.

<sup>3</sup> It is due to Sir Joseph Banks to observe, that he felt much interest in the honour of the Order; and the Collections for its History, made by his Sister, with his assistance, now in the British Museum (Additional MSS. 6324—6327), have afforded valuable information for this work.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 13792.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. 13798.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 13868.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. No. 14012.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. No. 14049.



action off L'Orient, in May 1795, and had displayed great firmness and intrepidity during the mutiny of the fleet, was Invested.<sup>9</sup> In October 1798, Sir Adam Williamson, and in November, Sir Hugh Christian died, neither of whom had been Installed. On the 8th of January 1799,<sup>10</sup> Lieutenant-General the Honourable Charles Stuart was nominated for his services in command of the Forces at the capture of Minorea, in November in the preceding year; but he was not Invested until the 8th of January 1800,<sup>11</sup> on which day two of the three existing vacancies were filled by the Investiture of Vice-Admiral Henry Harvey,<sup>11</sup> who in March 1797, in conjunction with Sir Ralph Abercromby, had captured the Island of Trinidad, and destroyed the Spanish squadron there; and Vice-Admiral Andrew Mitchell,<sup>11</sup> to whom the Dutch Fleet in the Texel surrendered on the 30th of August in the preceding year.<sup>12</sup>

In October 1800, the Earl of Bellamont died; Sir Ralph Abercromby fell gloriously at the Battle of Alexandria, and Sir Charles Stuart died in March 1801, (the two latter without having been Installed) so that four Ribbands were vacant. On the 14th of May 1801, Rear-Admiral Thomas Graves was nominated,<sup>13</sup> "for the high and distinguished merit" he had displayed in the attack upon Copenhagen, as second in command to Lord Nelson, by whom he was Knighted and Invested on board the *St. George* in Kiego Bay, on the 14th of June following.<sup>14</sup> On the 28th of May, Major-General the Honourable John

<sup>9</sup> London Gazette, No. 14091.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. No. 15097.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid. No. 15220.

<sup>12</sup> On the 8th of January 1800, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and thirty-seven following Knights Companions:

Duke of York.	Earl of St. Vincent.	Sir Charles Whitworth.
Earl Beaulieu.	Sir Charles Grey.	Lord Keith.
Lord Livingston.	Sir William Fawcett.	Sir John Borlase Warren.
Sir George Warren.	Viscount Galway.	Sir Joseph Banks.
Earl of Bellamont.	Sir George Yonge.	Sir Ralph Abercromby.
Sir William Hamilton.	Lord Bridport.	Sir Alured Clarke.
Earl of Macartney.		Sir James-Henry Craig.
Sir Robert Gunning.		Lord Nelson.
Sir John Blaquiere.	KNIGHTS-ELECT.	Sir John Colpoys.
Lord Dorchester.	Sir Robert Sloper.	Sir Charles Stuart.
Viscount Howe.	Lord Henley.	Sir Henry Harvey.
Lord Malmesbury.	Sir William Pitt.	Sir Andrew Mitchell.
Sir Hector Monro.	Sir William Medows.	
	Sir Robert Abercromby.	

<sup>13</sup> London Gazette, No. 15366.

<sup>14</sup> As the Ceremonial was remarkable, the following account of it, in a letter from the Naval Chronicle, vol. V. p. 532, is inserted: "A chair was placed on the gratings of the skylight, on the quarter-deck, with the Royal Standard suspended over it, shewing the King's Arms; the Chair was covered with the Union Flag; a Guard was ranged on each side of the quarter-deck, consisting of the Marines, and a



Hely Hutclinson<sup>1</sup> (soon afterwards created Baron Hutchinson of Alexandria), who succeeded to the command of the Army in Egypt, after the fall of Sir Ralph Abereromby, was appointed. On the 6th of June, Lieutenant-General Thomas Trigge, and Rear-Admiral John Thomas Duckworth, the commanders of the expedition which captured St. Bartholomew, St. Thomas, and other islands in the West Indies, in March and April in that year, were nominated,<sup>2</sup> when the whole number of Knights Companions became full. Sir John Hutclinson was authorized to wear the Star,<sup>3</sup> while abroad, without being Installed, by a Royal Warrant dated on the 30th of May 1801;<sup>4</sup> and a similar permission was granted, on the 22nd of June, to Sir John Duckworth and Sir Thomas Trigge.<sup>3</sup> Sir John Duckworth was Invested at Antigua, by Lord Lavington, a Knight of the Order, on the 30th of November in the same year;<sup>4</sup> but neither the date, nor particulars of the Investitures of Sir John Hutclinson or Sir Thomas Trigge have been found. Sir George Warren dying in August, Rear-Admiral Sir James Saumarez, Baronet (afterwards created Lord de Saumarez), was nominated on the 5th of September,<sup>5</sup> for having, after a brilliant action, defeated the combined squadron, at Algeiras, on the 6th of July in that year. He was authorized to wear the Star,<sup>3</sup> by a Royal Warrant dated on the 10th of the same month; and was Invested at Gibraltar, by General O'Hara, on the 17th of November following.<sup>4</sup>

Major-General Sir Eyre Coote, who had distinguished himself in Egypt, was appointed an Extra Knight and Invested on the 19th of May 1802;<sup>6</sup> but he became one of the constituent number of Companions on the decease of Sir Robert Sloper (who was never Installed) in August following. The death of

---

detachment of the Rifle Corps; and the Captains of the Fleet attended in their full dress uniforms. The Royal Standard was hoisted the moment of the Procession beginning, which took place in the following order: Lord Nelson came up the ladder of the quarter-deck, and made three reverences to the Throne. He then placed himself on the right hand side of it. Captain Parker, bearing the Sword of State (being that which was presented to Lord Nelson by the Captains of His Majesty's Fleet who fought under his command at the Battle of the Nile), followed Lord Nelson, and placed himself on his right side, a little in advance, making three reverences to the Throne, and one to Lord Nelson. His Lordship's Secretary, Mr. Wallis, then followed, bearing in his hand, on a satin cushion, the Ensigns of the Order, making a similar reverence to the Throne, and to Lord Nelson. Captain Parker then read the Duke of Portland's Order to Lord Nelson; which ended, Rear-Admiral Graves was introduced between Captains Hardy and Retalick, making three reverences to the Throne, and one to Lord Nelson. The Rear-Admiral then kneeled down, and Lord Nelson, in the name of His Majesty, laid the sword on the shoulders of the Rear-Admiral: the Knight Elect then rose, and bending his body a little forward, Lord Nelson, with the assistance of Captains Hardy and Retalick, put the Ribband over the new Knight's right shoulder, and placed the Star on his left breast. Lord Nelson then addressed Sir Thomas Graves in a suitable speech; which being finished, the Procession retired in the same manner





Earl Beaulieu having made a vacancy, Major-General John Francis Cradock, who had also served with great reputation in Egypt, as second in command under Lord Hutchinson (and was afterwards created Baron Howden), was Invested on the 16th of February 1803;<sup>7</sup> and on the 28th of April, General David Dundas, a veteran officer who had served at Toulon and in Corsica, and signalized himself in the campaigns in Flanders, under the Duke of York, was Invested,<sup>8</sup> instead of Sir William Hamilton, who died on the 6th of the preceding month.

On the 12th of February, and 4th of May 1803, the following Statutes were issued respecting the Esquires of the Order :

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great  
 ‘ Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the  
 ‘ Most Honourable Order of the Bath, To all to whom these presents shall come,  
 ‘ greeting. Whereas, by the Statutes of Our said Order, it is provided that We,  
 ‘ the Sovereign thereof, shall have the power of adding to the same, and of  
 ‘ explaining any particular therein; which additions and explanations, under  
 ‘ Our Sign Manual, shall be taken as part and parcel of the Statutes of Our  
 ‘ said Order: and whereas, in and by the Fifteenth Statute, certain rights,  
 ‘ liberties, privileges, exemptions and advantages are granted to the Esquires  
 ‘ Governors, and Young Esquires of the Knights of Our said Order, provided  
 ‘ that all such Esquires, to be entitled to such privileges, shall have certificates  
 ‘ of their qualifications (as Gentlemen of Blood and Coat Arms) before their  
 ‘ respective admissions; We therefore, in order the more effectually to carry  
 ‘ into execution the provisions of the said Statute in this behalf, do hereby com-  
 ‘ mand and enjoin, that Our Bath King of Arms of Our said Order do not, nor  
 ‘ any person in his behalf or otherwise, at the ensuing Installation of Our said

---

it came, except the new Knight, who went first, making one reverence to Lord Nelson, and three to the Throne. The moment the Ribband was put over Sir Thomas Graves' shoulder, the signal being made preparative, the whole Fleet fired a Salute of twenty-one guns. When the Ceremony was finished, the Standard was hauled down. The troops and marines on hoisting the Standard, presented their arms, and the drums beat a March: the troops kept their arms presented during the Ceremony, and on the Standard being hauled down, a March was likewise beat.”

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 15369. Lord Hutchinson succeeded as Earl of Donoughmore in Ireland in 1825. <sup>2</sup> London Gazette, No. 15372. <sup>4</sup> Vide INSTALLATIONS, postea.

<sup>3</sup> Records of the Order. <sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 15403. <sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 15481. <sup>7</sup> Ibid. 15559.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. No. 15579. At this Investiture the Knights Elect seem to have claimed a place among the Installed Knights, as it is said that the Heralds “refused to marshal them.”—Additional MS. 6325, f. 46. See “INVESTITURES,” postea.



‘ Order, or at any time in future, affix to the back of the seats under the Stalls  
‘ of the Knights respectively in Our Chapel of King Henry the Seventh within  
‘ Westminster Abbey, any Esecutiveon of Arms, or other memorial, of such  
‘ Esquires, until certificates of their qualifications shall have been issued, under  
‘ the hands of Our Garter Principal King of Arms, and of Clarenceux or  
‘ Norroy Kings of Arms, for the time being, in their provinces respectively.  
‘ Given under Our Sign Manual, this twelfth day of February, One thousand  
‘ eight hundred and three, in the forty-third year of Our reign.”

#### “ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of  
‘ Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of  
‘ the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, To all to whom these presents shall  
‘ come, greeting. Whereas, by the Statutes of Our said Order it is provided  
‘ that We, the Sovereign thereof, shall have the power of adding to the same,  
‘ and of explaining any particular therein; which additions and explanations  
‘ shall be taken as part and parcel of the Statutes of Our said Order: and  
‘ whereas, by the Fifteenth Article of the said Statutes it is, amongst other  
‘ things, declared, ordained, and enjoined, that the Esquires Governors, and  
‘ young Esquires, during the terms of their several lives, shall enjoy all rights,  
‘ liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, which the Esquires of the  
‘ Sovereign’s Body, or the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, do lawfully enjoy,  
‘ or are entitled to, by virtue of any grant, prescription, or custom whatsoever:  
‘ and whereas some doubts have arisen, whether the rights, liberties, privileges,  
‘ exemptions, and advantages, therein mentioned, do not include, amongst other  
‘ things, the privilege of exemption from the Office of Sheriff: We have there-  
‘ fore thought fit to declare Our Royal will and pleasure thereupon; and do  
‘ accordingly, by virtue of Our Royal prerogative, and in consequence of the  
‘ power reserved to Us in the said Statutes, hereby determine, declare, and  
‘ ordain, that the rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, so  
‘ granted in the said Fifteenth Article, or in any other Article of the said  
‘ Statutes, shall not, in future, exempt, nor be deemed or construed to exempt,  
‘ any person whatsoever, who from and after the date of these presents shall be  
‘ nominated or appointed to act as an Esquire Governor, or young Esquire, to  
‘ any Knight of Our said Order, from serving the Office of Sheriff within Our  
‘ Realm. Given under Our Sign Manual, this fourth day of May, One thousand  
‘ eight hundred and three, in the forty-third year of Our reign.”



On the 19th of May 1803 the following twenty-two Knights-Elect were Installed, namely, Lord Henley, Sir William Augustus Pitt, Sir William Medows (by his Proxy Colonel Sir James Murray Pulteney, Baronet), Sir Robert Abercromby (by his Proxy Colonel Sir Samuel Auchmuty), Lord Whitworth (by his Proxy Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Francis Whitworth), Lord Keith (by his Proxy Captain Sir Francis John Hartwell), Sir John Borlase Warren (by his Proxy Captain Sir Edmund Nagle), Sir Joseph Banks, Sir Alured Clarke, Sir James Craig, Viscount Nelson (by his Proxy Captain Sir William Bolton), Sir John Colpoys, Sir Henry Harvey, Sir Andrew Mitchell (by his Proxy Sir Richard Hankey), Sir Thomas Graves (by his Proxy Sir Rupert George), Lord Hutchinson, Sir Thomas Trigge (by his Proxy Colonel Sir Charles Green), Sir John Thomas Duckworth (by his Proxy Sir George Shee), Sir James Saumarez (by his Proxy Sir Thomas Saumarez), Sir Eyre Coote, Sir John Francis Cradock, and Sir David Dundas. The Duke of York acted for the third time as Great Master, and the Banners of the following deceased Knights were Offered; Earl Beaulieu, Lord Dover, Sir George Pocock, Lord Amherst, Lord Howard de Walden, Sir George Warren, Earl of Bellamont, Sir John Lindsay, Sir Charles Thompson (formerly Hotham), Sir William Hamilton, Sir Robert Murray Keith, Sir George Howard, Sir William Gordon, Sir John Irwine, Sir Henry Clinton, Sir Edward Hughes, the Marquis of Antrim, Lord Rodney, Lord Heathfield, Sir Robert Boyd, Sir Frederick Haldimand, and Sir Archibald Campbell. The Ceremony was honoured by the presence of the Queen and Princesses; and when the Knights, in passing to their Stalls, came opposite to the Royal box, each pair halted, and made their reverences to Her Majesty.<sup>1</sup> The newly Installed Knights entertained the Duke of York at dinner; and on the 1st of June they gave a Ball and Supper of the most splendid description, at Ranelagh, to a number of distinguished persons.<sup>1</sup>

The College of Arms having disputed the authority of the Genealogist of the Order to take cognizance, in the first instance, of the Pedigrees and Arms of the Knights Companions, and the Law Officers of the Crown having given

---

<sup>1</sup> In the collections respecting the Order, by Miss Banks, before noticed, every document and printed statement relating to the Installation and Ball in 1803 will be found. (Vide Additional MS. No. 6237.) It appears that the Ceremonies were *rehearsed* in Westminster Abbey (*Ibid.* f. 47); and the subject was treated with a degree of consideration, by all concerned, of which those papers only can convey an adequate idea. See also the Additional MS. 6324, f. 56—57; and the *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. LXXXIII. p. 459, 461.



their opinions in favour of the Kings of Arms, Herald, and Pursuivants, the following Statute was issued on the 8th of May 1804:

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of  
‘ Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of  
‘ the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, To all to whom these  
‘ presents shall come, greeting: Whereas by the Statutes of Our said Most  
‘ Honourable Military Order of the Bath, it is provided that We, the Sovereign  
‘ thereof, have the power of adding to the same from time to time, and of  
‘ explaining any particular therein, as to Us shall seem expedient, all which  
‘ additions and explanations, under Our Sign Manual, are to be taken as part  
‘ and parcel of the Statutes of Our said Order: and whereas, in and by the  
‘ Eighteenth Statute, it is (amongst other things) declared to be the duty of the  
‘ Genealogist of the said Order to examine and enter the Pedigrees of the  
‘ respective persons then already Elected, and of such as might thereafter be  
‘ Elected into the said Order, and of their Esquires Governors, and of the young  
‘ Esquires, with their several Coat Arms, and that he was likewise fairly to  
‘ enter the same into Books, to remain to posterity for the Memorial of their  
‘ families: and whereas certain differences have arisen between Our Servants  
‘ the Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants, of Our College of Arms, and the Gene-  
‘alogist of the said Most Honourable Order, respecting the exercise of the  
‘ duties which by the said Eighteenth Statute are assigned to Our said Gene-  
‘alogist, for the adjustment of which, a Chapter of the said Most Honourable  
‘ Military Order was held on the tenth day of June last: and whereas it was,  
‘ by the said Chapter, resolved, that as it appeared to the Chapter, to be the  
‘ opinion of the Law Officers of the Crown, that the Herald (that is to say, Our  
‘ Servants, the Kings, Herald, and Pursuivants, of Our College of Arms)  
‘ have the original cognizance of Pedigrees and Coat Armour, and that the  
‘ Genealogist cannot properly receive any evidence of Pedigree or Coat Armour  
‘ to be entered in his Books, in pursuance of the Statutes, except from the  
‘ College of Arms: the Chapter, therefore, humbly recommended to Us, that  
‘ We would be pleased to command that the Pedigrees and Arms of the Knights  
‘ and Esquires of this Order should be recorded in the College of Arms, upon  
‘ payment of the accustomed Fees, and that Copies of such Pedigrees and Arms  
‘ be communicated to the Genealogist of the Order, who shall enter the same





in Books of the Order to be provided for that purpose. And that We would also be graciously pleased to determine such Fees as the said Genealogist should be entitled to, for making such transcripts in those Books; and whereas at a Chapter of Our College of Arms held at Our said College on the twenty-third day of January, one thousand eight hundred and four, it was ordered that the Treasurer of Our said College should provide at the office expense, a Book to be used only for the entry of the Pedigrees and Arms of the Knights Companions of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, and another for those of their respective Esquires, and that of every entry so to be made, and for which the accustomed Fees shall have been paid to the College, the Register shall upon the application of the Genealogist of the said Order for the time being, deliver or cause to be delivered to the said Genealogist, a copy to be entered in the Books of the said Order, according to the Statutes of the said Order, and for which copy no Fees shall be charged, or taken by the Register, or any other Officer of the College. Now we having duly considered such recommendation and such order of Our College of Arms, do hereby command and enjoin all the Knights who have been Invested with this Most Honourable Military Order, since the fifteenth day of June, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-two (being the date of the Patent of the present Genealogist), and their Esquires Governors and young Esquires, that they shall record their respective Pedigrees and Coat Arms in the College of Arms, paying there for the accustomed Fees, and that the said Genealogist, or the Genealogist for the time being, shall procure a copy of the same, from the Register of Our said College of Arms, and examine and transcribe the same, in the Genealogical Books of the said Order. And We do hereby further command and enjoin that each and every of the said Knights, their Esquires Governors, and their young Esquires shall pay to the aforesaid Genealogist, or to the Genealogist for the time being, for the examining and entering of such Pedigrees and Coat Arms in the Genealogical Books of the said Order, in manner following, to wit, for the first Descent or Generation, the sum of six shillings and eight pence, and for every additional Descent or Generation, the sum of five shillings, and for entering the Armorial Ensigns of a Knight Companion, the sum of one pound ten shillings (all which Fees have been the usual Fees paid by Us, out of Our Treasury, in cases where We have been graciously pleased to discharge the expenses incurred by the Investiture of any Knight Elect), and for entering the Armorial Ensigns of an Esquire, fifteen



' Adjoining, the aforesaid sums being conformable to a Table of Fees, dated the  
 ' seventeenth day of March, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-five, issued  
 ' under the hand of Our dear entirely-beloved son Frederick, acting as Great  
 ' Master, and under the Seal of the said Order, which said Table, We do, by  
 ' these presents, confirm and ratify. And each and every of such Knights,  
 ' Esquires Governors, and young Esquires, shall also pay to the Officer who  
 ' may be employed to record their said Pedigrees and Coat Arms, in the Col-  
 ' lege of Arms, the accustomed Fee for so doing. And we do hereby direct  
 ' all the said Knights, Esquires Governors, and young Esquires to certify their  
 ' belief of the truth and correctness of their respective Pedigrees in the Genealo-  
 ' gical Books of the said Order. And We do hereby further ordain that nothing  
 ' herein contained shall prejudice or injure the rights and privileges of Our said  
 ' Genealogist as given and secured to him by the aforesaid Statutes, which We  
 ' in all respects hereby confirm.

' Given under Our Sign Manual, this eighth day of May, One thousand  
 ' eight hundred and four, in the forty-fourth year of Our reign.

“ C. YORKE.”

On the 21st of May 1804, the Right Honourable Arthur Paget, Envoy  
 Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Vienna, was Nomi-  
 nated,<sup>1</sup> instead of Sir William Fawcett, who died in March preceding.<sup>2</sup> It does  
 not appear when he was Invested; but he was authorized, on the 28th of May,  
 to wear the Star, while abroad.

The next Appointment was destined to confer the highest lustre upon the  
 Order. On the 28th of August 1804, Major-General the Honourable Arthur  
 Wellesley (afterwards created Viscount, Earl, Marquess, and Duke of Wel-  
 lington) was Nominated a Supernumerary Companion,<sup>3</sup> for his services at the  
 Battle of Assaye, on the 23rd of September in the preceding year; and in a  
 letter from Earl Camden, Secretary of State for the War Department, to the  
 Marquess Wellesley, Governor-General of India, after stating that His Majesty  
 had been pleased to raise General Lake to the dignity of the Peerage, his Lord-  
 ship said: “ In consideration also of the eminent and brilliant services of Major-

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 15704.

<sup>2</sup> At the funeral of Sir William Fawcett, which was honoured by the presence of their Royal High-  
 nesses the Prince of Wales, the Dukes of York, Clarence, Cumberland, Kent, and Cambridge, all the  
 Insignia of the Order of the Bath were borne by a man on horseback.

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 15732.



General Wellesley, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to direct, that the Insignia of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath should be transmitted to that officer; and that He may immediately evince His sense of Major-General Wellesley's merits and services, His Majesty has further directed, that he shall be created an Extra Knight Companion of that Order, and that his creation and Investiture shall not wait for a succession to a regular vacancy therein."<sup>6</sup> Sir Arthur Wellesley was immediately authorized to wear the Star,<sup>6</sup> and his brother, the Marquess Wellesley, was empowered to Invest him, or to appoint any other person to do so. On the 26th of September 1804, Major-General the Honourable George James Ludlow (who had served in the American war, and lost an arm in Flanders, and who succeeded in 1811 as Earl Ludlow, in Ireland), and Major-General John Moore, who had greatly distinguished themselves at the Battle of Alexandria, and throughout the campaign in Egypt; and Commodore Samuel Hood,<sup>9</sup> who had signalized himself on many occasions, were Nominated Extra Knights. Sir James Ludlow and Sir John Moore were Invested on the 14th of November;<sup>1</sup> and Sir Samuel Hood at Antigua, by Lord Lavington, a Knight of the Order, in May 1805.

In October 1805, the Order and the Country lost one of its brightest ornaments by the death of Lord Nelson at Trafalgar; and it is remarkable that the greatest Military, should have succeeded the greatest Naval Commander of the age, in the constituent number of Companions. On the 29th of January 1806, Rear-Admiral William Carnegie, seventh Earl of Northesk, who was third in command of the Fleet at Trafalgar, and Rear-Admiral Sir Richard John Strachan, Baronet,<sup>2</sup> who commanded the Squadron which captured four of the Enemy's ships that had escaped at Trafalgar, were Nominated Extra Knights. The Earl of Northesk was Invested on the 5th of June 1806,<sup>3</sup> and Sir Richard Strachan on the 4th of March 1807.<sup>4</sup> On the 29th of March 1806, Rear-Admiral the Honourable Alexander Forrester Cochrane, who was second in command of Sir John Duckworth's Squadron, in the Battle off St. Domingo, on the 7th of the preceding month, was appointed an Extra Companion.<sup>5</sup> It has not been ascertained when he was Invested; but on the 22nd of April he was authorized to wear the Star.

<sup>6</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. III. pp. 682, 683. The Royal Warrant authorizing Sir Arthur Wellesley to wear the Star, is dated 28th August 1804.

<sup>9</sup> London Gazette, No. 15754.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. No. 15885.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. No. 15925.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. No. 16007.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. 15904.



On the 13th of September 1806, Major-General Sir John Stuart, who had shortly before gained the Battle of Maida;<sup>6</sup> and on the 29th of October, Philip Francis, Esquire, Member for Westmorland, who had discharged important functions in India, and during a long life, had always, in a greater or less degree, been connected with Public affairs; and Sir George Hilario Barlow, Baronet, who had rendered eminent services in India, and had been appointed Governor-General after the death of the Marquess Cornwallis, were Nominated Extra Knights.<sup>7</sup> Sir John Stuart was Invested on the 4th of March 1807,<sup>8</sup> Sir Philip Francis on the 29th of October 1806,<sup>7</sup> and Sir George Barlow received the Ensigns from the hands of Lord Minto, (who succeeded him as Governor-General) at Calcutta, on the 12th of August 1807.<sup>9</sup>

Three Knights having died in 1806, namely, Sir Hector Munro in January, Sir Andrew Mitchell in February, and Earl Macartney in March, Sir James Ludlow, Sir John Moore, and Sir Samuel Hood, succeeded as constituent Members of the Order; and the Earl of Northesk and Sir Richard Strachan became so on the death of Lord Lavington in August, and of Earl Grey in November 1807.

On the 16th of March 1808, Percy Clinton Sydney Smythe, sixth Viscount Strangford in Ireland (afterwards created Baron Penshurst in England), Envoy Extraordinary, and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Lisbon, was Appointed<sup>1</sup> a Supernumerary Knight, and Invested, for his important services, "in advising and urging the emigration of the Prince Regent and Royal Family of Portugal to the Brazils."<sup>2</sup> Being then employed on a Mission abroad, Viscount Strangford was authorized by a Royal Warrant, dated on the 13th of April, to wear the Star during his residence out of Great Britain. On the 15th of October following, Rear-Admiral Richard Goodwin Keats, who had served with great distinction in the Actions of Algeziras and St. Domingo, and who in August, in that year, had succeeded in the arduous task of bringing the Spanish Army, under the Marquess de la Romana, from Denmark, was Nominated an Extra Companion.<sup>3</sup> It was intended that he should have received the Ensigns from Rear-Admiral Bertie, the next officer in command of the Squadron, at Gottenburg, on the 1st of January 1809; but from the Flag Ship being surrounded by ice, the Ceremony did not take place,

<sup>6</sup> London Gazette, No. 15955.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* No. 15970.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* No. 16007.

<sup>9</sup> Additional MS. 6325, fo. 56.

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 16128.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Canning's Speeches, vol. III. p. 479.

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 16191.





and Sir Richard Keats was not Invested until the 12th of July in that year.<sup>4</sup> Lord Dorchester dying in November 1808, Sir Alexander Cochrane became one of the constituent number of Companions.

In January 1809, Sir John Moore (who was never Installed) fell gloriously at the Battle of Corunna, when Sir John Stuart succeeded as one of the constituent Body; and the number of Extra Knights was reduced to four, namely, Sir Philip Francis, Sir George Barlow, Viscount Strangford, and Sir Richard Keats; but on the 21st of April, three others were Appointed, namely, Lieutenant-General Sir David Baird, who was second in command, and lost an arm at Corunna, Lieutenant-General the Honourable John Hope (afterwards created Lord Niddry), who succeeded to the command when Sir John Moore quitted the field, and was also severely wounded; and Major-General Brent Spencer, who was second in command at the Battles of Roliça and Vimiera in August 1808. On the 24th of the same month, Lieutenant-General George Beckwith,<sup>5</sup> who took the Isle of Martinique in February in that year; and Captain the Honourable Thomas Cochrane of the Royal Navy (commonly called Lord Cochrane, afterwards Earl of Dundonald in Scotland),<sup>6</sup> who had frequently displayed extraordinary intrepidity and valour, and especially in the attack on the Enemy's Fleet in Basque Roads, were also appointed Extra Knights. On the 16th of September following, Major-General John Cope Sherbrooke,<sup>7</sup> who had signalized himself as second in command at the Battle of Talavera, was appointed; and Sir William Pitt having died in December, Sir Philip Francis became one of the constituent Companions. Sir David Baird, Sir John Hope, Sir Brent Spencer, and Lord Cochrane, were Invested on the 26th of April.<sup>8</sup> Sir George Beckwith received the Ensigns from Vice-Admiral Sir Alexander Cochrane, at Fort Royal in Martinique, on the 20th of August;<sup>9</sup> and Sir John Sherbrooke was Invested by Viscount Wellington, at Badajoz, on the 7th of October 1809.<sup>10</sup>

On the 16th of October 1810, Lieutenant-General William Carr Beresford,<sup>1</sup> a Field-Marshal in the Portuguese Army, who had frequently signalized himself in Spain, and especially at the Battle of Busaco in the preceding month.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 16275.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. No. 16251.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. No. 16297.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. No. 1625.

<sup>9</sup> Additional MS. 6325, fo. 64.

<sup>10</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. V. p. 204, 205.

<sup>1</sup> London Gazette, No. 16416.



was Nominated an Extra Companion; and he was Invested, with great splendour, by Viscount Wellington, at Mafra, on the 7th of November 1810. The Admiral, Generals, and other superior Officers of the Navy and Army, and the Portuguese Authorities, were entertained at a Banquet; and the Festivities were concluded with a Ball, to which all the Society of Lisbon and the Officers of the Army and the Squadron were invited.<sup>2</sup> Viscount Galway having died in July, and Sir Henry Harvey in December in that year, Sir George Barlow and Viscount Strangford became part of the constituent Body.

### THE REGENCY.

In conformity with the resolution adopted by the Prince of Wales on Assuming the Regency<sup>3</sup> of the United Kingdom in October 1810, not to confer any Honours whatever until all the restrictions upon his exercise of the Royal

<sup>2</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. VI. p. 585, 590.

<sup>3</sup> On the 7th of January 1811, the Order consisted of THE SOVEREIGN, and following forty-five Knights Companions:

Duke of York.  
 Sir Robert Gunning.  
 Lord de Blaquiere.  
 Viscount Howe.  
 Earl of Malmesbury.  
 Earl St. Vincent.  
 Sir George Yonge.  
 Viscount Bridport.  
 Lord Henley.  
 Sir William Medows.  
 Sir Robert Abercromby.  
 Lord Whitworth.  
 Lord Keith.  
 Sir John Borlase Warren.  
 Sir Joseph Banks.  
 Sir Alured Clark.  
 Sir John Colpoys.  
 Sir James Henry Craig.  
 Sir Thomas Graves.  
 Lord Hutchinson.  
 Sir Thomas Trigge.  
 Sir John Thomas Duckworth.  
 Sir James Samarez.  
 Sir Eyre Coote.

Sir John Francis Cradock.  
 Sir David Dundas.

#### KNIGHTS-ELECT.

Sir Arthur Paget.  
 Viscount Wellington.  
 Honourable Sir George James Ludlow.  
 Sir Samuel Hood.  
 Earl of Northesk.  
 Sir Richard John Strachan.  
 Honourable Sir Alexander Forrester Cochrane.  
 Sir John Stuart.  
 Sir Philip Francis.  
 Sir George Hilario Barlow, Bart.  
 Viscount Strangford.

#### EXTRA KNIGHTS.

Sir Richard Goodwin Keats.  
 Sir David Baird.  
 Honourable Sir John Hope.  
 Sir Brent Spencer.  
 Sir George Beckwith.  
 Lord Cochrane.  
 Sir John Cope Sherbrooke.  
 Sir William Carr Beresford.



Prerogative had ceased, no new Appointments were made in the Order of the Bath, though the many important services that had been performed in the interval gave several individuals strong claims to the favour of the Crown, and to the gratitude of the Country.

On the 22nd of February 1812, three Extra Knights Companions were appointed in the persons of Lieutenant-General Thomas Graham, who had achieved the victory of Barossa in March 1811, and was second in command at the assault of Ciudad Rodrigo, in the preceding January, (afterwards advanced to the Peerage by the title of Lord Lynedoch), Lieutenant-General Rowland Hill, who had distinguished himself at Rolica and Vimiera, Corunna, and Talavera, and had performed a brilliant exploit at Arroyo del Molino, in October 1811 (afterwards created Lord Hill), and Major-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Knight,<sup>4</sup> who commanded the expedition at the Conquest of Java, in August 1811, were appointed Extra Knights Companions; and on the 10th of March 1812, the same Dignity was conferred upon the Right Honourable Henry Wellesley (afterwards created Lord Cowley), Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in Spain.<sup>5</sup> Sir Thomas Graham and Sir Richard Hill were Invested on the 10th of March, by the Earl of Wellington;<sup>6</sup> and Sir Henry Wellesley<sup>7</sup> was Invested at Cadiz by the President of the Spanish Regency in the presence of the Court and of all the Grandees resident in that City, who were requested to attend the Ceremony; and he was authorized to wear the Star while out of the United Kingdom. It has not been ascertained when Sir Samuel Auchmuty received the Ensigns. On the decease of Sir James Craig in January 1812, Sir Richard Keats succeeded as one of the constituent number of Knights Companions.

The zeal, gallantry, and services of the superior Officers in the Peninsular

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 16576.—Sir Samuel Auchmuty acted as the Proxy of Sir Robert Abercromby at the Installation of 1803, vide p. 101, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 16581.

<sup>6</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. VIII. pp. 654, 655.

<sup>7</sup> On the 6th of April 1812, the Earl of Wellington wrote to his brother Sir Henry Wellesley,—“I congratulate you upon being made a Knight of the Bath. You must be introduced by a Knight of some Order to the person who is to Invest you, carrying in your hand the Insignia of the Order. The authority to Invest you is then read; and the person who is to Invest you must Knight you by passing his Sword over your shoulder. He then puts the Ribband over your right shoulder, and the Star on your left breast. The ceremony here generally ends in eating and drinking,” &c. &c.—Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. IX. p. 31.



War, rendered it proper to reward so many of them with the Order of the Bath, that it became necessary to provide for the appointments of Extra or Supernumerary Knights by an especial Statute; and on the 8th of May the following Royal Warrant was issued:

“ IN THE NAME AND ON THE BEHALF OF HIS MAJESTY.

“ GEORGE P. R.

“ GEORGE THE THIRD, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas, in and by the Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of Great Britain, for the Creation of Our Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, bearing date the 18th day of May in the eleventh year of the Reign of Our Royal Predecessor, King George the First, it is, among other things, ordained and provided, that the said Order shall be governed by Statutes and Ordinances, to be from time to time made, ordained, altered, and abrogated, by the Sovereigns thereof at their pleasure: And whereas in and by the Statutes of Our said Most Honourable Order, it is further provided, that We the Sovereign thereof, shall have the power of adding to the same, and of explaining any particular therein; which additions and explanations, under Our Sign Manual shall be taken as part and parcel of the said Statutes. And whereas in and by the second section of the aforesaid Statutes, it is ordained that the said Most Honourable Military Order shall consist of the Sovereign, of a Prince of the Blood Royal, of a Great Master, and of Thirty-five other Companions, and that this number shall never be augmented. We, taking the same into Our Royal consideration, are graciously pleased, for divers reasons, Us thereunto moving, to ordain and declare that the number of the Knights Companions of our said Most Honourable Military Order shall for ever remain the same as is directed in and by the above-recited second section of the Statutes. And whereas it hath been found highly expedient that, during times of war, Extra Knights of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath should be nominated, and Extra Knights have accordingly from time to time been nominated, in consequence of the recent signal success of Our Arms by Sea and Land, and of the great and meritorious





Services which have contributed thereto, it is Our Royal Will and Pleasure, and We do hereby ordain, that the number of such Extra Knights shall not be limited, nor shall the decease of an Extra Knight be considered as causing a vacancy in Our said Order: but their number shall consist of as many as, on account of special and distinguished Services, We may be graciously pleased, by Warrant under Our Royal Sign Manual to nominate, constitute, and appoint, or as may be so nominated, constituted, and appointed, by Our Heirs and Successors: and we do further ordain and declare, that those Extra Knights of Our said Order, who have heretofore been so nominated, constituted, and appointed, (and which nominations We do in every respect confirm and establish,) and those Extra Knights who shall henceforward be so nominated, constituted, and appointed, shall be subject to the same Rules and Ordinances, and shall have, hold, and enjoy, all and singular, the privileges, immunities, rights and advantages which the Knights Companions of Our said Most Honourable Military Order do or may lawfully hold and enjoy by virtue of the Statutes of the said Order. And to the end that an uninterrupted succession of Knights Companions may always be preserved, We do hereby further ordain and declare, that upon the decease of a Knight Companion of Our said Most Honourable Order, the Senior Extra Knight for the time being shall forthwith succeed and be entitled to the Stall in Our said Order, which shall become vacant by the decease of such Knight Companion. And we do further ordain and enjoin that the fees to be paid for each such Extra Knight of this Our Most Honourable Military Order, shall be the same as those determined and established to be paid by the Knights Companions of Our said Order in and by the Statutes. And in order more fully to evince our zeal for the Honour of Our said Most Honourable Military Order, We do hereby command that the Fees so to be paid for each Extra Knight, who shall henceforward, on account of special and distinguished Military Services, be so nominated by Us, our Heirs and Successors, shall be paid out of our Treasury in like manner, and together with such other Fees as have been usually paid by Us in cases wherein We have been graciously pleased to discharge the expences incurred by the Nomination or Investiture of a Knight of Our said Order. And We do hereby further ordain and enjoin, that the following Knights of Our said Most Honourable Military Order shall henceforward be taken and deemed to be Extra Knights of Our said Order, and shall be so styled in all Acts, Proceedings, and



Pleadings, until they shall severally and successively succeed to the Stalls of Our said Order, as hereinbefore directed and provided :

“ Sir David Baird, Bart.

The Right Honourable Sir John Hope.

Sir Brent Spencer.

Sir George Beckwith.

The Hon. Sir Thomas Cochrane (commonly called Lord Cochrane).

Sir John Cope Sherbrooke.

Sir William Carr Beresford.

Sir Thomas Graham.

Sir Rowland Hill.

Sir Samuel Auchmuty, and

The Right Honourable Sir Henry Wellesley.

“ And to the end that no mistake may arise in the method wherein the Persons who have been elected by Us Knights Companions of the said Order shall be ranged, We have thought proper to annex the following scheme of the Stalls :

“ On the right hand of the entrance into the Chapel, facing the Altar.

1. THE SOVEREIGN.
2. Sir Robert Gunning, Bart.
5. Viscount Howe.
7. Earl St. Vincent.
9. Viscount Bridport.
11. Right Hon. Sir William Medows.
13. Lord Whitworth.
15. Right Hon. Sir John B. Warren, Bart.
17. Sir Alured Clarke.
19. Sir Thomas Graves.
21. Sir Thomas Trigge.
23. Sir James Sanmarez, Bart.
25. Sir John Francis Cradock.
27. Right Hon. Sir Arthur Paget.
29. The Earl Ludlow.
31. Earl of Northesk.
33. Hon. Sir Alexander F. Cochrane.
35. Sir Philip Francis.
37. Viscount Strangford.

On the left hand of the entrance into the Chapel, facing the Altar.

2. H. R. H. Duke of York.
4. Lord de Blaquiere.
6. The Earl of Malmesbury.
8. Right Hon. Sir George Yonge, Bart.
10. Lord Henley.
12. Sir Robert Abercromby.
14. Lord Keith.
16. Right Hon. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart.
18. Sir John Colpoys.
20. Lord Hutchinson.
22. Sir John Thomas Duckworth.
24. Sir Eyre Coote.
26. Right Hon. Sir David Dundas.
28. The Earl of Wellington.
30. Sir Samuel Hood, Bart.
32. Sir Richard John Strachan, Bart.
34. Sir John Stuart.
36. Sir George Hilario Barlow, Bart.
38. Sir Richard Goodwin Keats.

“ And We do by these presents further ordain and enjoin, that nothing herein contained shall prejudice or injure the rights and privileges of the Knights



Companions of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, as given and secured to them by the aforesaid Statutes, and which We in all respects hereby confirm.

“ And We do hereby command that this Our Intimation and Direction shall henceforward be taken and deemed to be part and parcel of the Statutes to be inviolably observed within Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath.

“ Given at Our Court at Carlton House under Our Royal Sign Manual, and the Seal of the Order, this eighth day of May, One thousand eight hundred and twelve, in the fifty-second year of Our Reign.

“ By the especial command of His Royal Highness The Prince Regent, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty.

R. RYDER.”

On the same day another Royal Warrant was issued respecting the return of Collars and Badges after the decease of the Companions :

“ IN THE NAME AND ON THE BEHALF OF HIS MAJESTY.

“ GEORGE P. R.

“ GEORGE THE THIRD, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, To all, to whom these presents shall come, Greeting: Whereas, in and by the Statutes of Our said Most Honourable Order, it is provided, that We the Sovereign thereof, shall have the power of Adding to the same from time to time, and of Explaining any particular therein, as to Us shall seem expedient, all which Explanations and Additions, under Our Sign Manual, are to be taken as part and parcel of the Statutes of Our Said Order: And whereas, in and by the said Statutes, it is ordained and declared, that the Collar worn by the Knights Companions of Our said Most Honourable Military Order shall not be alienated for any cause whatever, but that the Executors or Administrators of every deceased Companion shall return the same within three months to the Great Master of the Order: And whereas it hath been represented unto Us, that no Great Master of Our said Most Honourable Military Order hath been appointed since the



decease of John Duke of Montagu, the first Great Master thereof, (excepting such as have been nominated to that Office for special purposes at the several Installations of the Order,) and that, from this circumstance, the aforesaid Injunction of the Statutes of Our said Most Honourable Military Order hath not of late been observed; but that the Collars of such Knights Companions, or Knights-Elect, of Our said Order, as have since deceased, have been retained by the Heirs, Executors, or Administrators, of such deceased Knights: now We, taking the same into Our Royal consideration, are graciously pleased to ordain and command that the Collars and Badges pendant thereto of all such Knights Companions, Knights-Elect, and Extra Knights, of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, who shall decease, from and after the date of these presents, shall be returned to the Genealogist of Our said Order for the time being, in order that the same may be by Him transmitted to Our Secretary of State for the Home Department for the time being: We, therefore, by virtue of the powers vested in Us by the aforesaid Statutes, do hereby signify Our Royal Will and Pleasure to the Heirs, Executors, and Administrators, of all such Knights Companions, Knights-Elect, and Extra Knights, of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, as shall hereafter decease, that within three months after the decease of any such Knight Companion, Knight-Elect, or Extra Knight, they shall deliver the afore-mentioned Collar and Badge pendant thereto, to the Genealogist of Our said Order for the time being: And We do hereby further ordain and direct that Our said Genealogist shall, on receiving the said Collar and Badge pendant thereto, forthwith deposit the same with Our Secretary of State for the Home Department for the time being, in order that the said Collar and Badge may be thereafter delivered to such Knight as We may be pleased to Elect into Our said Order: Provided nevertheless, and it is Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that nothing herein contained shall prejudice or injure the rights of any Great Master of Our said Most Honourable Military Order, whom We may hereafter be graciously pleased so to nominate, constitute, and appoint; but that this Our Royal intimation and declaration shall, from and after the date of such nomination of a Great Master, be void and of none effect: And that the Collars and Badges of all Knights Companions, Knights-Elect, and Extra Knights of Our said Order, who shall decease after a Great Master shall have been so nominated and constituted, shall thenceforward be returned to such Great Master: And We do hereby command that this Our intimation and direction shall be henceforward taken and deemed





to be part and parcel of the Statutes, to be inviolably and perpetually observed within Our said Most Honourable Military Order.

“ Given at Our Court at Carlton House, under Our Sign Manual and the Seal of the Order, this eighth day of May, One thousand eight hundred and twelve, in the fifty-second year of Our Reign.

“ By the especial command of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty.

R. RYDER.”

There being no less than twenty-four Knights-Elect, including the Extra Knights, the Prince Regent was pleased to command that they should be installed on the 1st of June;<sup>1</sup> and several Chapters of the Order were held to consider the necessary preparations. The Ceremony was performed in the usual manner, the Duke of York, the First and Principal Companion, officiating as Great Master for the fourth time; and the following Knights-Elect and Extra Knights were installed: namely, Sir Arthur Paget; the Earl of Wellington (by his Proxy, Lieutenant-General Sir Alexander Campbell<sup>2</sup>); the Earl Ludlow; Sir Samuel Hood (who was represented by his nephew, Sir Alexander Hood); the Earl of Northesk; Sir Richard John Strachan; Sir Alexander Forrester Cochrane (who was represented by his son, Captain Sir Thomas John Cochrane); Sir John Stuart; Sir George Hilario Barlow (who was represented by his brother, Captain Sir Robert Barlow); Viscount Strangford (by his Proxy, Sir Paul Baghott); Sir Richard Goodwin Keats (by his Proxy, Captain Sir Christopher Cole); Sir David Baird; Sir John Hope (by his Proxy, Captain the Honourable Sir George Gordon, brother of the Earl of Aberdeen); Sir Brent Spencer; Sir George Beckwith (who was represented by his brother, Colonel Sir Thomas Sydney Beckwith); Lord Cochrane; Sir John Cope Sherbrooke (by his Proxy, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir George Adam Wood); Sir William Carr Beresford (by his Proxy, Captain Sir John Poo Beresford); Sir Thomas Graham (by his Proxy, Sir Charles Henry Colville); Sir Rowland Hill (who was represented by his brother, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Robert Chambré Hill); Sir Samuel Auchmuty (by his Proxy, Major Sir John Maxwell Tylden);

<sup>1</sup> As this was the last Installation of Knights of the Bath that took place, the Ceremonial will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>2</sup> See the Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. IX. pp. 86, 237, respecting his Grace's Proxy.



and Sir Henry Wellesley (by his Proxy Sir Charles William Flint). The Banners of the following deceased Knights were then Offered with the accustomed solemnities: Lord Lavington, Earl Macartney, Lord Dorchester, Sir Hector Munro, Earl Grey, Sir William Fawcett, Viscount Galway, Sir William Augustus Pitt, Sir James Henry Craig, Viscount Nelson, Sir Henry Harvey, and Sir Andrew Mitchell. The Queen was prevented from witnessing the Installation by illness; but the Dukes of Kent and Cambridge, the Princesses Augusta and Sophia, the Duchess of York, and the Princess Charlotte of Wales, and most of the Foreign Ministers were present. The Knights entertained the Duke of York at dinner; but, at the suggestion of the Earl of Northesk, instead of a Ball, the newly Installed Companions gave the money usually expended in that manner, amounting to £350 each, to Public Charities.<sup>2</sup>

On the 12th of June 1812, Lieutenant-General the Honourable Edward Paget, who had served with great reputation at Minorea in 1798, and throughout the campaign in Egypt, commanded the Reserve of the Army at Corunna, and who had lost an arm at the passage of the Douro in 1809, was Invested;<sup>3</sup> and on the 17th of the same month his Installation was dispensed with by a Royal Warrant.<sup>4</sup> On the 21st of August, Lieutenant-General Sir Stapleton Cotton, Baronet (afterwards created Viscount Combermere), who had greatly distinguished himself in command of the Cavalry at the battle of Salamanca, was Nominated an Extra Knight Companion,<sup>5</sup> at the particular recommendation of the Marquess of Wellington,<sup>6</sup> by whom he was Invested in September or October following.<sup>7</sup> On the 26th of September, Charles Stuart, Esquire, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Portugal<sup>8</sup> (afterwards created Baron Stuart de Rothsay) was appointed an Extra Knight. He was Invested with great pomp at Lisbon by the Marquess of Wellington, on the 17th of January 1813;<sup>9</sup> and his Installation, with that of Sir Stapleton Cotton, was

<sup>2</sup> Additional MS. 6324, f. 58, et seq. Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. IX. p. 237. Two large coloured engravings from drawings by Frederick Nash, representing the Procession and Ceremony of the Installation, were published by subscription under the patronage of the Dean of the Order.

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, No. 16612.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* No. 16614.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* No. 16636.

<sup>6</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. IX. p. 306.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* p. 396.

<sup>8</sup> London Gazette, No. 16650. In the Gazette, No. 16649, it was announced that Major-General the Honourable Charles William Stewart (who was Nominated on the 1st of January 1813) was appointed, but the mistake was corrected in the next Gazette.

<sup>9</sup> Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. X. pp. 30, 31.



Dispensed with, and authority given them to wear the Star, Collar, and all other Ornaments appertaining to the Order, and to enjoy all the rights, privileges, and advantages belonging to Knights Companions, as if they had been personally Installed.<sup>10</sup> On the 10th of October, Major-General Isaac Brock<sup>1</sup> was appointed an Extra Knight, for having defeated the American Army, and taken Fort Detroit in Canada, in August in that year; but he was slain, while bravely cheering his troops to defend Queen's Town, on the 13th of October, three days only after his appointment to the Order. Lord Blaquiere having died in August, and Sir George Yonge in September 1812, Sir David Baird and Sir John Hope became part of the constituent number of Companions.

On the 1st of January 1813, nine Extra Knights were appointed, many of whom had well earned the Distinction by their valour in the Peninsular War; but a few Officers then received the Order whose services, though of much older date, had not been rewarded. The Knights nominated were Admiral the Honourable George Cranfield Berkeley, who distinguished himself under Earl Howe, in the battle of the 1st of June 1794, and had rendered essential services as Commander-in-Chief in the Tagus during great part of the campaigns in Spain and Portugal; Lieutenant-General Sir George Nugent, Baronet, who served in the campaigns in Holland under the Duke of York, in 1793 and 1794; Lieutenant-General William Keppel; Lieutenant-General Sir John Doyle, Baronet, who was a Brigadier-General in Egypt, in the Battles of the 8th, 13th, and 21st March 1800, and is said to have "served in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; to have been present at twenty-three battles and sieges; and to have been seven times wounded;"<sup>2</sup> Lieutenant-General William Cavendish Bentinck (commonly called Lord William Cavendish Bentinck) who had distinguished himself at the Battle of Corunna, and was then Commander of the Forces and employed on an important mission in Sicily; Major-General James Leith, who had greatly signalized himself at the siege of Badajoz, and in the Battles of Busaco and Salamanca,<sup>3</sup> where he was severely wounded; Major-General Thomas Picton, whose conduct and valour were eminently shewn at Busaco, and in the assaults of Ciudad Rodrigo and Badajoz;<sup>4</sup> Major-General

<sup>10</sup> London Gazette, No. 16699.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. No. 16656.

<sup>2</sup> Philippart's Royal Military Calendar, vol. I. p. 151.

<sup>3</sup> Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. IX. p. 299—308.

<sup>4</sup> Speech of the Earl of Liverpool, on moving the thanks of the House of Lords to the Army at Badajoz, 27th April 1812.



the Honourable Galbraith Lowry Cole, who was in the Battle of Maida, and had distinguished himself in the command of a Brigade at Albuera, and Salamanca; and Major-General the Honourable Charles William Stewart, whose bravery and zeal, conspicuous on all occasions, had been particularly displayed at Talavera, Busaco, Fuentes d'Onor, and Badajoz, and who was created Lord Stewart of Stewart's Court in 1814, and succeeded in 1822 in the title of Marquess of Londonderry.<sup>5</sup>

These Nominations were followed by the Appointments on the 29th of June, as Extra Knights, of Lieutenant-General the Honourable Alexander Hope, who had lost an arm at Bueren in Holland, in January 1795;<sup>6</sup> and on the 3rd of July, of Major-General Henry Clinton, for his services at the Battle of Salamanca. On the 11th of September, Lieutenant-General George Ramsay, ninth Earl of Dalhousie, who commanded a Division at the Battle of Victoria, on the 29th of June; Lieutenant-General the Honourable William Stewart, who had signalized himself at Albuera, and commanded a Division at Victoria; Major-General George Murray, Quarter-Master-General, who had served with the highest credit in the Battles of Corunna, Talavera, Busaco, Fuentes d'Onor, and Victoria; and Major-General the Honourable Edward Michael Pakenham, Adjutant-General to the Army under the command of the Marquess of Wellington, who had particularly distinguished himself at Salamanca,<sup>7</sup> were appointed Extra Knights.<sup>8</sup>

Sir George Berkeley and Sir James Leith were Invested on the 4th of March;<sup>9</sup> Sir William Keppel, Sir John Doyle, Sir Thomas Picton, and Sir Charles Stewart, on the 1st of February;<sup>1</sup> and Sir Alexander Hope, on the 29th of June 1813.<sup>2</sup> Sir Henry Clinton was Invested on the 28th of July 1814;<sup>3</sup> and Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, by the Marquess of Wellington, at Ciudad Rodrigo, in April 1813, with great splendour; and there not being any Knight of the Order present (besides the Marquess of Wellington), Sir Lowry Cole was conducted to the Presence by the Hereditary Prince of Orange. The Earl of Dalhousie, Sir William Stewart, Sir George Murray, and Sir Edward Pakenham were Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Lesaca, on the

<sup>5</sup> London Gazette, No. 16699.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. No. 16746.

<sup>7</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. X. p. 398.

<sup>8</sup> London Gazette.

<sup>9</sup> London Gazette, No. 16708.

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. No. 16999.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. No. 16747.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. No. 16921.





27th of September 1813.<sup>4</sup> The Earl of Moira, Governor-General of India, was authorized to Invest Sir George Nugent; and he, and Lord William Bentinck, were permitted to wear the Star, by Royal Warrant, dated on the 12th of February, but the dates of their Investitures have not been ascertained.

The Prince Regent having been pleased to give the Marquess of Wellington a new proof of his gratitude for that "glorious conduct," which, in His Royal Highness' own emphatic words, was "beyond all human praise, and far above His reward; and which no language the world affords is worthy to express,"<sup>5</sup> by conferring upon him the Order of the Garter in March 1813; and his Lordship being informed by the Earl of Liverpool that it was expected he should Resign the Order of the Bath, he signified his readiness to do so.<sup>6</sup> The Ensigns of the Garter were delivered to the Marquess of Wellington at Frenada, on the 6th of May; and on the 12th of that month he returned the Collar and Badge of the Bath, and addressed the following Letter to the Genealogist of the Order:

" Frenada, May 12th, 1813.

" Sir,—Having resigned the Order of the Bath, in consequence of having been named a Knight of the Order of the Garter, the Collar and Badge of the former belonging to me are herewith sent to you, in obedience to the Statute of the 8th of May 1812,<sup>7</sup> which I consider applicable to a resignation, although it is not mentioned. I have the honour to be, Sir,

" Your most obedient humble Servant,

" WELLINGTON.

" George Naylor, Esq.

Genealogist of the Order of the Bath,  
&c. &c. &c."<sup>8</sup>

In consequence of the representation of many of His Lordship's Companions in Arms, who had not only earned the Honour under his command, but had actually received the Insignia from his own hands, and who naturally felt that the Order would lose much of its value, were their Great Chief to be withdrawn from it, he was induced to address the following Letter to the Earl of Liverpool;

<sup>4</sup> Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. XI. p. 131.

<sup>5</sup> Letter from The Prince Regent to the Marquess of Wellington, 3rd July 1812, sending him the Staff of Field Marshal of England, in return for that of Marshal Jourdan, taken at Victoria.

<sup>6</sup> Letter to the Earl of Liverpool, 21st March 1813. Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. X. p. 221.

<sup>7</sup> Vide pp. 112—115, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> From the original autograph Letter, among the records of the Order.



“ Frenada, 12th May, 1813.

“ My dear Lord,—Having received from Sir Thomas Graham the Insignia of the Order of the Garter, I inclose a letter for Lady Wellington, containing directions for returning to the Genealogist of the Bath the Collar and Badge of that Order. Some of my brother Officers, however, have expressed an anxious desire that I should continue a Knight of the Bath, into which I have admitted most of them, and all of them owe this honour to actions performed under my command. Under these circumstances, and adverting to the reasons which induced you to wish that I should resign the Order, I would wish you to consider whether it would not be better that I should keep it: First, there is a precedent of a British subject holding two British Orders, neither of them Military, in the case of the Duke of Roxburgh;<sup>9</sup> secondly, if you will refer to the Statute of the Order of May 1812, you will see that upon my resignation you have not the power of appointing a Knight of the Bath. My Stall will be filled by the Senior Extra Knight, and under the Statute you may appoint as many Extra Knights as you please.

“ I feel great reluctance in suggesting that I should keep this Order, and I should not have done so if it had not been suggested to me by some of the Knights. God knows I have plenty of Orders, and I consider myself to have been most handsomely treated by the Prince Regent and his Government, and shall not consider myself the less so, if you should not think proper that I should retain the Order of the Bath. I beg you will return me the inclosed letter or not, as you may decide upon this point. Believe me, &c.

“ WELLINGTON.

“ The Earl of Liverpool.”<sup>10</sup>

However inconsistent it may appear, that the greatest Military Commander

<sup>9</sup> Though all the Knights of the Bath since 1725 had Resigned that Order on being Elected into the Garter, it was always usual, before that time, for it to be retained; and by the Twentieth article of the Statutes of 1725 it was made *optional* to retain or resign the Order on being Elected a Knight of the Garter (vide p. 64, *antea*). Besides the precedent of the Duke of Roxburgh, to which the Marquess of Wellington adverted (but which Lord Liverpool, in his answer to the Letter in the text, said arose from accident), there was a previous instance, in the case of the Duke of Hamilton, in 1712, who, as well as the Duke of Clarence, retained the Thistle with the Garter. The Duke of Sussex is a Knight of the Thistle, Bath, and Garter; and the Duke of Kent was a Knight both of Saint Patrick and the Garter. In the Order of the Bath itself, the Princes of the Blood Royal and the Duke of Montagu, the Great Master, were all Knights of the Garter. After 1815 the Bath ceased to be resigned on appointment to any other British Order; and His late Majesty commanded that the Badges of such Knights of the Bath as were also Knights of the Garter, should be distinguished by being surmounted with the Imperial Crown.

<sup>10</sup> Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. X. p. 376.



should have been expected to resign the only Military Order of this Country, because, in reward of his unparalleled services, another British Order was conferred upon him, it is still more extraordinary that his wish to retain it, founded on the express desire of those Generals whom he was, at the very time, leading from Victory to Victory, should absolutely have been *refused*. The Marquess of Wellington was informed by Lord Liverpool, that it “was not advisable to submit to the Prince Regent the wish he had expressed in his letter of the 12th of May;”<sup>1</sup> but on the enlargement of the Order in January 1815, the name of WELLINGTON again adorned the List of Knights of the Bath, he being then declared one of the Knights Grand Cross, with the seniority of his original appointment.

On the 12th of July 1814, Admiral Sir William Young, Rear-Admiral of Great Britain, who commanded the Channel Fleet at the close of the War, was nominated; and he was Invested on the 28th of the same month.<sup>2</sup>

The last nomination, before the Order was placed on a new establishment, was that of William Frederick Henry of Nassau, Hereditary Prince of Orange, a Colonel in the British service. As Aide-de-Camp to the Duke of Wellington, His Highness served at the Sieges and Battles of Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Vittoria, Pyrenes, and Nivelles, and his “conduct in the field, on every occasion, entitled him to” his Chief’s “highest commendation, and acquired for him the respect and regard of the whole army.”<sup>3</sup> The Prince of Orange was nominated an Extra Knight on the 16th of August 1814,<sup>4</sup> and was Invested at Brussels, by Viscount Castlereagh, on the 22nd of the same month, immediately after his Royal Father, the present King of the Netherlands, was Invested with the Order of the Garter.<sup>5</sup>

In 1813, Sir William Medows, and in 1814, five more of the Knights died, namely, Lord Bridport, Sir Thomas Graves, Viscount Howe, Sir Thomas Trigge, and Sir Samuel Hood; and Sir Brent Spencer, Sir George Beekwith, Lord Cochrane, Sir John Sherbrooke, Sir William Beresford, and Sir Thomas Graham, became part of the constituent body.

For the first time since the existence of the Institution, as a regular Military Order of Knighthood, one of its Members was Degraded, Lord Cochrane

---

<sup>1</sup> This remarkable fact was obligingly communicated by Lieutenant-Colonel Gurwood, C.B. the Editor of the Duke of Wellington’s Dispatches.

<sup>2</sup> London Gazette, No. 16921.

<sup>3</sup> Dispatch of the Duke of Wellington after the Battle of Salamanca, 24th July 1812.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, No. 19626.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* No. 19629.



having been expelled by a Royal Warrant on the 15th of July 1814. The chivalrous bravery and heroic exploits of that Officer might fairly have been allowed to redeem the crime imputed to him, more especially as it was not one for which any penalty was provided by the Statutes;<sup>9</sup> or, at least, after many years of expiation, his brilliant services should have caused him to be Restored to the Order, when he was allowed to take his place on the list of Rear-Admirals.

### THE EXTENSION OF THE ORDER TO THREE CLASSES ON THE 2ND OF JANUARY 1815.

At the conclusion of the protracted but glorious War in 1814, the justice and expediency of conferring HONORARY DISTINCTIONS upon the numerous Officers of both Services who had eminently distinguished themselves by their conduct and valour, rendered it necessary, either greatly to extend the limits of the Order of the Bath, or to create another Order. There were many circumstances in favour of a new Institution, an idea that was entertained by Mr. Pitt, and had nearly been carried into effect; but it was thought more advisable to ENLARGE THE ORDER OF THE BATH, and it was accordingly determined that it should consist of THREE CLASSES.

The FIRST CLASS, comprising all the existing Knights, was to be called KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS, who were divided into "Military" and "Civil." The Military Class were to consist of Officers of the Navy and Army not below the rank of Rear-Admiral or Major-General; and the Civil Class was to be bestowed in reward of Civil, or more strictly speaking, Diplomatic Services. The whole number of Knights Grand Cross was never to exceed Seventy-two, exclusive of the Sovereign, and of Princes of the Blood Royal, holding Commissions as General or Flag Officers, who were to be *Military* Knights Grand Cross; and the *Civil* class was limited to Twelve.

The SECOND CLASS was to be called KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, who were to enjoy the Title, Rights, and Privileges, and to have Precedence of all Knights

<sup>9</sup> Some remarks on this subject will be found under DEGRADATION, postea.





Bachelors. The number, at the first institution, was confined to One hundred and eighty, exclusive of Foreign Officers holding British Commissions, of whom Ten might be appointed. No person was to be eligible to the second Class unless he held a Commission in the Army and Navy, not below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel or Post-Captain; and no Officer of the Army or Navy was in future to be Nominated a Knight Grand Cross, unless he had been previously appointed a Knight Commander.

The THIRD CLASS, to be called COMPANIONS, was to be composed of Officers holding Commissions in His Majesty's Army and Navy, who had received, or should hereafter receive, Medals or other Badges of Honour, or had been specially mentioned by Name in Dispatches published in the London Gazette, as having distinguished themselves by their valour against the Enemy since 1803, or who should hereafter be so mentioned. An Officer of Arms was appointed to attend upon the Knights Commanders and Companions, and a Secretary was assigned to them.

These arrangements were carried into effect, and peculiar Privileges and Ensigns assigned to the Second and Third Classes, by the following Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual:

“ Whitehall, January 2, 1815. Whereas His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, is desirous of commemorating the auspicious termination of the long and arduous Contests in which this Empire has been engaged, and of marking in an especial manner His gracious sense of the valour, perseverance, and devotion manifested by the Officers of His Majesty's Forces by sea and land: And whereas His Royal Highness has thought it fit, by virtue of the Royal Prerogative, and of the powers reserved to the Sovereign in the Statutes of the said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, to advance the splendour and extend the limits of the said Order, to the end that those Officers who have had the opportunities of signaling themselves by eminent services during the late War, may share in the Honours of the said Order, and that their Names may be delivered down to remote posterity, accompanied by the marks of Distinction which they have so nobly earned:

“ The Prince Regent, therefore, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, hath been graciously pleased to ordain as follows:



I. ‘ The Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath shall from this time forward be composed of Three Classes, differing in their ranks and degrees of dignity.

II. ‘ The First Class of the said Order shall consist of Knights Grand Crosses; which designation shall be substituted henceforward for that of Knights Companions; and from the date hereof the present Knights Companions and Extra Knights of the said Order shall, in all acts, proceedings, and pleadings, be styled Knights Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath.

III. ‘ The number of the Knights Grand Crosses shall not, at any time, or upon any account whatever, exceed Seventy-two, “ exclusive of the Sovereign;”<sup>1</sup> whereof there may be a number not exceeding Twelve so nominated and appointed, in consideration of eminent services rendered to the State by British subjects in Civil and Diplomatic employments.

IV. ‘ The said Knights Grand Crosses shall be subject to the same rules and ordinances, and have, hold, and enjoy, all and singular, the rights, privileges, immunities, and advantages, which the Knights Companions of the said Order have hitherto held and enjoyed, by virtue of the Statutes, excepting as far as may be altered or affected by the present decree.

V. ‘ It shall be lawful for all the present Knights Grand Crosses, from and after the date hereof, to wear, upon the left side of their upper vestment, the Star or Ensign of the said Order, although such Knight Grand Cross may not have been Installed; and henceforward the said Star or Ensign shall be worn by each and every Knight Grand Cross, immediately after his being so nominated and appointed, provided that it shall not be lawful for any Knight Grand Cross to wear the Collar of the said Order, until he shall have been formally Installed, according to the Statutes, or unless a dispensation has been granted for the non-observance of the ceremonial of Installation.

VI. ‘ In order to distinguish more particularly those Officers of His Majesty’s Forces, by sea and land, upon whom the First Class of the said Order hath already been, or may hereafter be conferred in consideration of especial Military services, such Officers shall henceforth bear upon the Ensign or Star, and likewise upon the Badge of the Order, the addition of a wreath of laurel encircling the Motto, and issuing from an escrol inscribed “*Tej Dicit.*”

<sup>1</sup> Inserted, from the corrections in the London Gazette of 6th January 1815.



‘ This distinction being of a Military nature, it is not to be borne by the Knights of the First Class, upon whom the Order shall have been, or may hereafter be, conferred for Civil services.

VII. ‘ The dignity of a Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath shall henceforth upon no account be conferred upon any Officer in His Majesty’s service, who shall not have attained the rank of Major-General in the Army, or Rear-Admiral in the Navy, except as to the Twelve Knights Grand Crosses, who may be nominated and appointed for Civil services.

VIII. ‘ His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, is pleased to declare and constitute, those whose names are undermentioned, to be the Knights Grand Crosses, composing the First Class of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath :

## MILITARY KNIGHTS GRAND CROSSES.

1. THE SOVEREIGN.
2. His Royal Highness the Duke of York, acting as Grand Master.
3. Admiral the Earl of St. Vincent.
  1. General Sir Robert Abercromby.
  5. Admiral Viscount Keith.
  6. Admiral Sir John B. Warren, Bart.
  7. General Sir Alured Clarke.
  8. Admiral Sir John Colpoys.
  9. General Lord Hutchinson.
10. Admiral Sir John Thomas Duckworth.
11. Admiral Sir James Saumarez.
12. General Sir Eyre Coote.
13. General Sir John Francis Cradock.
14. General Sir David Dundas.
15. Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, K.G.
16. General the Earl of Ludlow.
17. Vice-Admiral Sir Samuel Hood.
18. Admiral the Earl of Northesk.
19. Vice-Admiral Sir Richard J. Strachan.
20. Vice-Admiral the Hon. Sir Alexander Cochrane.
21. Lieutenant-General Sir John Stuart.
22. Vice-Admiral Sir Richard G. Keats.
23. General Sir David Baird.
24. General Sir George Beekwith.
25. Lieutenant-General Lord Niddry.
26. Lieutenant-General Sir Bient Spencer.
27. Lieutenant-General Sir John Cope Sherbrooke.
28. Lieutenant-General Lord Beresford.
29. Lieutenant-General Lord Lynedoch.
30. Lieutenant-General Lord Hill.

## CIVIL KNIGHTS GRAND CROSSES.

1. Sir Robert Gunning.
  2. The Earl of Malmesbury.
  3. Lord Henley.
  4. Lord Whitworth.
  5. Sir Joseph Banks, Bart.
  6. Right Honourable Sir Arthur Paget.
  7. Sir Philip Francis.
  8. Sir George H. Barlow.
  9. Viscount Strangford.
  10. The Honourable Sir Henry Wellesley.
  11. The Right Honourable Sir Charles Stuart.
  - 12.
- 
31. Lieutenant-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty.
  32. Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Paget.
  33. Lieutenant-General Lord Combermere.
  34. Admiral the Hon. Sir George C. Berkeley.
  35. General Sir George Nugent.
  36. General Sir William Keppel.
  37. Lieutenant-General Sir John Doyle, Bart.
  38. Lieutenant-General Lord William Cavendish Bentinck.
  39. Lieutenant-General Sir James Leith.
  40. Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Picton.
  41. Lieutenant-General the Hon. Sir Gallatin Lowry Cole.
  42. Lieutenant-General Lord Stewart.
  43. Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir Alexander Hope.
  44. Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Clinton.



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 45. Lieutenant-General the Earl of Dalhousie.          | 54. Admiral Lord Radstock.                             |
| 46. Lieutenant-General the Honourable William Stewart. | 55. Admiral Sir Roger Curtis, Bart.                    |
| 47. Major-General Sir George Murray.                   | 56. "Admiral George Montagu." <sup>2</sup>             |
| 48. Major-General the Hon. Sir Edward Pakenham.        | 57. Lieutenant-General the Earl of Uxbridge.           |
| 49. Admiral Sir William Young.                         | 58. Lieutenant-General Robert Browning.                |
| 50. General the Hereditary Prince of Orange.           | 59. Lieutenant-General Harry Calvert.                  |
| 51. Admiral Lord Viscount Hood.                        | 60. Lieutenant-General the Right Hon. Thomas Maitland. |
| 52. Admiral Sir Richard Onslow, Bart.                  | 61. Lieutenant-General William Henry Clinton.          |
| 53. Admiral the Hon. William Cornwallis.               |  |

IX. ' And His Royal Highness the Prince Regent is further pleased to  
' ordain and declare, that the Princes of the Blood Royal, holding Commissions  
' as General Officers in His Majesty's Army, or as Flag Officers in the Royal  
' Navy, now and hereafter may be nominated and appointed Knights Grand  
' Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and shall not be  
' included in the number to which the First Class of the Order is limited by the  
' third Article of the present Instrument.

X. ' By virtue of the Ordinance contained in the foregoing article, His Royal  
' Highness the Prince Regent is pleased to declare the following Princes of the  
' Blood Royal to be Knights Grand Crosses of the Order of the Bath, viz. :

- ' His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence.
- ' His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent.
- ' His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland.
- ' His Royal Highness the Duke of Cambridge.
- ' His Highness the Duke of Gloucester.

XI. ' The Second Class of the Most Honourable Military Order of the  
' Bath shall be composed of Knights Commanders, who shall have and enjoy in  
' all future solemnities and proceedings, Place and Precedence before all Knights  
' Bachelors of the United Kingdom, and shall enjoy all and singular the rights,  
' privileges, and immunities enjoyed by the said Knights Bachelors.

XII. ' Upon the first institution of the Knights Commanders, the number  
' shall not exceed one hundred and eighty, exclusive of Foreign Officers holding  
' British Commissions, of whom a number, not exceeding ten, may be admitted  
' into the Second Class as Honorary Knights Commanders. But in the event of  
' actions of signal distinction, or of future Wars, the number may be increased by  
' the appointment of Officers who shall be eligible according to the regulations  
' and restrictions now established.

<sup>2</sup> Inserted, from the corrections in the London Gazette of 6th January 1815.





XIII. ' No person shall be eligible as a Knight Commander of the Bath, ' who does not actually hold, at the time of his nomination, a Commission in ' His Majesty's Army or Navy; such Commission not being below the rank ' of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, or of Post-Captain in the Navy.

XIV. ' The Knights Commanders shall, from the publication of the present ' Instrument, be entitled severally to assume the distinctive appellation of ' Knighthood, and shall bear the Badge and Ensign assigned as the distinctions ' of the Second Class of the Order, on their being duly Invested with the same; ' that is to say, each Knight Commander shall wear the appropriate Badge or ' Cognizance pendant by a red Ribband round the neck; and for further ' honour and distinction he shall wear the appropriate Star, embroidered on ' the left side of his upper vestment. There shall also be affixed in the ' Cathedral Church of Saint Peter, Westminster, Escutcheons and Banners ' of the Arms of each Knight Commander, under which the Name and Title of ' such Knight Commander, with the date of his Nomination, shall be inscribed. ' The Knights Commanders shall not be entitled to bear Supporters, but they ' shall be permitted to encircle their Arms with the Red Ribband and Badge ' appropriate to the Second Class of the Order of the Bath. And for the greater ' honour of this Class, no Officer of His Majesty's Army or Navy shall be ' nominated hereafter to the dignity of a Knight Grand Cross, who shall not ' have been appointed previously a Knight Commander of the said Most ' Honourable Order.

XV. ' His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on ' the behalf of His Majesty, has been graciously pleased to appoint and nominate ' the under-mentioned Officers of His Majesty's Naval and Military Forces, to ' be Knights Commanders of the Most Honourable Military Order of the ' Bath, viz.<sup>3</sup>

XVI. ' The Third Class of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath ' shall be composed of Officers holding Commissions in His Majesty's Service ' by Sea or Land, who shall be styled Companions of the said Order. They ' shall not be entitled to the appellation, style, precedence, or privilege of ' Knights Bachelors, but they shall take place and precedence of all Esquires ' of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

---

<sup>3</sup> Here followed the Names of One hundred and eighty Officers of His Majesty's Army or Navy, and of Ten Officers in the Service of Foreign States, as *Honorary* Knights Commanders. See the *LISTS* in the APPENDIX.



XVII. ‘ No Officer shall be nominated a Companion of the said Most Honourable Order, unless he shall have received, or shall hereafter receive, a Medal, or other Badge of Honour, or shall have been especially mentioned by name in dispatches published in the London Gazette, as having distinguished himself by his valour and conduct in action against His Majesty’s enemies, since the commencement of the War in 1803, or shall hereafter be named in dispatches published in the London Gazette, as having distinguished himself.

XVIII. ‘ The Companions of the said Order shall wear the Badge assigned to the Third Class, pendant by a narrow Red Ribband to the button-hole.

XIX. ‘ And His Royal Highness the Prince Regent hath been pleased to ordain and enjoin, that the said Knights Commanders, and the said Companions, shall respectively be governed by the Rules and Regulations which His Royal Highness, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, hath been graciously pleased to make, ordain, and enjoin for them; and by such other Rules and Ordinances as may be from time to time made and ordained by His Majesty, his Heirs, and Successors, Kings of this Realm.

‘ And His Royal Highness the Prince Regent hath been pleased to appoint, that Sir George Naylor, Knight, Genealogist and Blanc Coursier Herald of the Order of the Bath, and York Herald, shall be the Officers of Arms Attendant upon the said Knights Commanders and Companions; and also to command, that the Officers hereby appointed Knights Commanders, and those who shall hereafter be respectively nominated and constituted Knights Commanders or Companions, shall immediately after such nomination transmit to the said Sir George Naylor, a statement of their respective Military services, verified by their signatures, in order that the same may be by him recorded in Books appropriated to the said Knights Commanders and Companions.

‘ And His Royal Highness has also been pleased to approve that Mr. William Woods be the Secretary appertaining to the said Knights Commanders and Companions.

‘ Memorandum.—The Names of the Companions of the said Most Honourable Order will be published in future Gazettes.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, 3rd January 1815.



attention of Parliament; while the total disregard that was shewn to all services, however brilliant or important, before the commencement of the late War, naturally excited feelings of disappointment in the Veterans who had achieved some of the most memorable victories in modern History, and produced from many of them spirited and well founded remonstrances. To this subject it will again be necessary to advert in the "General Remarks" on the Order; and it will only now be observed, that it was not Officers of high Military rank and ancient service only, who were injured by the principle upon which the Order was extended. Many were passed over who were eligible even under the new regulations, and whose claims were at least equal to those of some who were included.<sup>1</sup> The just design of conferring the Honour upon all Commissioned Officers who had signalized themselves, was abandoned; and in the distribution of the Third Class, no pretensions were recognized unless they were found in a Field-Officer in the Army, or a Commander in the Navy, so that *station* rather than *merit* being considered, many of the most extraordinary deeds of heroism upon record, were not deemed worthy of the proudest reward to which a soldier can aspire.

In the House of Commons, MR. ROBERT GORDON, Member for Wareham, asked the Chancellor of the Exchequer on the 28th of February 1815, whether it was probable that he would be charged with any communication to that House respecting the newly created Order of the Bath? He said, "a modification, it was understood, had taken place in the Fees of this Knighthood, and he wished to know whether the Public or Government were to pay any and what part of that charge?" The Chancellor of the Exchequer having replied that "he was not charged with any communication from the Prince Regent upon the subject, that it was impossible for him to foresee whether he should or

---

<sup>1</sup> In a letter from the Duke of Wellington to Earl Bathurst, dated Paris, 12th January 1815, respecting the claims of an Officer to be a Knight Commander of the Bath, there is this remarkable passage: "I wish I had seen the list of the Officers who served under my command on whom it was intended to confer this Honour before it was published; as I think I could have stated reasons why it should not be conferred on some, and why it should be conferred on others."—Dispatches, vol. XII. p. 244. See also another letter to the same effect in the same volume, p. 260. Several extracts from the Duke of Wellington's Letters on this subject will be found in the GENERAL REMARKS, postea; but it is proper to insert here the following passage in a Dispatch to the Duke of York, because it proves that His Grace disapproved of the principle of confining the Third Class of the Bath to Field-Officers: "I confess that I do not concur in the limitation of the Order to Field-Officers. Many Captains in the Army conduct themselves in a very meritorious manner, and deserve it; and I never could see the reason of excluding them either from the Order or the Medal."—Ibid. vol. XII. p. 519.



not, and that he was not aware that the House or the Public had incurred any pecuniary expence," Mr. Gordon gave notice that he should bring the subject before the House on that day se'night.<sup>2</sup> The matter was, however, taken up by SIR CHARLES MONCK, Member for Northumberland, on the 22nd of March. After saying that he had no desire to interfere with the Prerogatives of the Crown, and that no man was less disposed than he was to envy those generous persons who had so gallantly fought the Battles of their Country, the Rewards which were so justly bestowed on them, Sir Charles Monck entered into the History of the Order, and expressed his disapprobation of its having been made a complete Military Order by King George the First. He said "the House ought to look with great jealousy at the recent extension; that by the Statutes each of the Knights was bound to maintain a certain number of efficient men, by which means the Crown might raise an armed force surreptitiously. He wished that the papers for which he should move would be granted, because they would enable him to shew how much the recent extension of the Order was at variance with the principles on which the original Institution was established. He condemned in strong terms the almost utter exclusion of the civil classes of Society, under the new modification, from participating in the honours of this Order; pointed out the many inconveniences that must result from the alteration of rank which it created in this Country; and concluded by moving that an humble address be presented to His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, that he will be graciously pleased to give directions that there be laid before this House copies of all Letters Patent issued by His late Majesty, King George the First, whereby the Order of Knighthood of the Bath was restored and erected into a regular Military Order; and of all Letters Patent affecting the same since issued by his said late Majesty, and his successors, Kings of these Realms, unto the present time; and also of the Letters Patent or other Instruments by which the said Order was lately modified and extended." LORD CASTLEREAGH argued "that it was most advantageous for the public service that the Honours objected to by Sir Charles Monck should be conferred on Military and Naval Officers; that the events of the late war created an absolute necessity that some distinguishing marks of approbation should be appropriated to them; that all the inconveniences alluded to, with respect to Precedence, from the new modification, would have been equally felt if the expedient of creating meritorious Officers either Knights or Baronets, had been resorted to;

<sup>2</sup> Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, vol. XXIX. p. 1088.





while the Honour would not be so distinctly Military as it now was; that it was wished that the persons who performed great Military services for the Country should be distinctly pointed out to their fellow Citizens; and no mode appeared so proper for that purpose, as that which had been pursued. The idea, he said, was by no means new: it was an object to which Mr. Pitt's mind had been earnestly directed, and towards the close of his life a very extensive arrangement was contemplated, to hold out to the Country those Officers who had signalized themselves. A good guard against the too great extension of the Order was, that if those Honours were too profusely granted they would lose their value; but on the other hand, if they were too few, His Majesty would not have the means of rewarding services. Every precaution had been adopted to guard against any abuse of the Order; all the States of Europe had some Order particularly devoted to the Military; and every person knew how eagerly in Austria the Order of Maria Theresa, and in Russia the Order of Saint George, were desired by the armies of those Countries." His Lordship added, that "he saw nothing in the manner in which the Crown had exercised its Prerogative on the present occasion, to invite Parliament to consider it as an abuse. As the other Orders of the day were disposed of, he should conclude with moving that the house do now adjourn." MR. GORDON contended, that "in time of peace it was the duty of the Legislature to repress rather than to encourage any attempt to give too great a military character to this Country. They had at present an instance in a neighbouring Country of a military despotism trampling on the wishes of the people of this Country. He complained of the attempt to separate the citizen from the soldier, and objected to the measure as an imitation of Foreign manners, and of Foreign frippery and frivolity. It was only such a constitution of mind as had contrived the late exhibitions in the Parks, that could imagine this piece of frivolity." MR. WILLIAM BATHURST defended the extension of the Order, "as being the only fit mode of honouring men who must otherwise have been unrewarded, and whose only object in life, and consolation in death, was Honour. It was this which had made the late Ruler of France so popular with his army. If other Nations had found out that soldiers were pleased with these Honours, why should we refuse to avail ourselves of such a mode of rewarding an army, merely on that account? He should certainly oppose the motion." MR. WYNN said, that "this Country was differently circumstanced from those Foreign States where Military Orders had been found beneficial. Wherever a nation was a Military Nation, there ought to be Military Orders; but England was not a Military Nation. In



Russia, Maids of Honour ranked as Major-Generals, and the Chancellor himself was a Field-Marshal. Buonaparte had been alluded to, as rendering himself popular to the army, by the creation of Military Orders; but how deplorable were the consequences of his doing so likely to be? This measure, he said, might ultimately be attended with most dangerous consequences to our liberties. It was the first attempt to establish exclusive Military Honours. He complained of the inequality with which they had been distributed between the two services. Out of one hundred and eighty Knights, only forty-nine belonged to the Navy. He instanced Captain Phillimore,<sup>1</sup> as a person who ought not to have been overlooked on such an occasion." MR. BRAGGE BATHURST said, that "there should have been some better ground shewn for objecting to the measure, than the circumstance that foreign Nations had Orders of a like nature. The Order was a reward for past services, and a stimulus to future. Buonaparte had created a vast military power, in a great measure, by means of Orders of a like nature. Would it not be necessary to meet and counteract him, by means similar to his own?" MR. WHITBREAD said, that "these new Honours had dissatisfied every body, and pleased nobody; they had disgusted those who before belonged to the Order of the Bath, and those who had since entered, were ashamed to shew their Honours. The measure had revived the jealousy between the two services. Government had been more than just to the Army, and done less than justice to the Navy. He participated in the feeling of jealousy at the attempt to make this a Military Country. Was the Duke of Wellington bred at a Military College? or Lord Lynedoch? or Sir John Moore? There was not one who had received Medals, who would not rather continue to wear them, than be adorned with this distinction, which had been diluted almost to nothing. Before the French Revolution, the Cross of St. Louis, being at every button-hole, was not worth 2s. 6d.; and in Portugal, the same distinction was worn by upper servants. When we talked of the splendid services of our Army, we ought not to forget those men who had swept the seas to make room for that Army. The Navy was now congenial to the constitution of this Country. The Army were contented with their Medals, and discontented with their Badges, and rather ashamed of them." MR. GOULBURN observed, that "it was not the fact, that the Army had been honoured more than the Navy; the distribution to the two

---

<sup>1</sup> The COMPANIONS were not then Appointed. Captain Phillimore was Nominated a Companion on the 4th of June following.



Services had been made with strict reference to their respective numerical strengths; and on this principle the Army had only twenty Knights more than the Navy." Mr. PONSONBY wished to know "how this modification of the old Order of the Bath had been created. Was it in virtue of a notification in the Gazette? In looking at the history of the Country, he could see that no change had been effected in that Order, except through the instrumentality of the Great Seal. Then he wished to ascertain in what manner the pleasure of the Crown had, in the present instance, been executed? Was the Duke of Wellington's opinion, he would ask, taken in the selection of the Officers for this distinction?<sup>2</sup> Were Navy authorities consulted for their *quota*? He thought not; for if they had, the omissions which had occurred would never have taken place. The whole formation and arrangement was, he believed, the work of ministers themselves. In his opinion, for some time past, there existed a marked partiality to the Military service, in preference to the Navy, and the public thought so. Nothing was more dangerous than this distinction. For the Army he entertained the highest respect. He believed them the best in the world. But he also felt that they could not be maintained in their station, except by the proper and firm support of the Naval character." Mr. Ponsonby concluded his speech, by adverting to the illiberal manner in which the new Honours had been distributed between the two services. MR. WELLESLEY POLE, in reply to the question of Mr. Ponsonby, as to the manner in which the measure had been produced, said, that "the Order had been regulated as usual, by Patent,<sup>3</sup> and, therefore, there had been no unjust exercise of the prerogative. The Military Officers had been selected from those whom Lord Wellington had recommended for Medals. The only regular way, on the part of the Honourable Gentleman opposite, would be, not to insinuate that any thing improper had been done, but to charge and make a motion. He justified the extent of the Order, on the ground that it was found, even in Mr. Pitt's time, that the rewards were not equal to the gratification of deserving claimants." The House, without a division, agreed to Lord Castlereagh's amendment, and adjourned.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 133, note, antea.

<sup>3</sup> Mr. Ponsonby's question was an extremely proper one, and Mr. Wellesley Pole's answer would have been satisfactory, if it had been consistent with the fact. Though twenty-four years have since elapsed, no Letters Patent for Enlarging the Order have ever passed the Great Seal. See the GENERAL REMARKS postea.

<sup>4</sup> Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, vol. XXX. p. 331, et seq.



But the dissatisfaction to which the extension of the Order gave rise, was not confined to such Officers of the Naval and Military Service as were either excluded, or placed in an inferior Class to that to which they supposed themselves entitled; nor to those Legislators who, on Constitutional grounds, considered the measure to have been improper. By the duties entrusted to the Officer of Arms attendant upon, and to the Secretary to the Knights Commanders and Companions, the Corporation of Kings of Arms, Heralds, and Pursuivants, conceived that their privileges were invaded; and the College lost no time in vindicating its rights. On the 9th of January, the following Circular Letters were addressed to the Knights Commanders:

“College of Arms, London, 9th January 1815.

“SIR,—His Royal Highness the Prince Regent having been pleased, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, to Nominate you a Knight-Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, I have it in command to inform you, that the Fees on your Knighthood are not to be paid by you, and that the following are the only Fees to be paid by you to the Officer of Arms attendant upon the Order, agreeably to the Rules and Ordinances appertaining to the Knights-Commanders:

	£.	s.	d.
For the Escoccheon, or Plate of your Armorial Ensigns to be affixed in Westminster Abbey.	8	0	0
For the Banner of your Arms emblazoned on silk, to be placed over the said Escoccheon or Plate		5	10 0
For recording the Pedigree of your Family, your Coat Armour, and statement of Military Services, in the Books appropriated to the Knights-Commanders		7	8 0
For copy of the Rules and Ordinances		1	1 0
		<u>21</u>	<u>19 0</u>

“And in the event of your Family Pedigree not being already entered in the College of Arms, the fee of £3 18s. 8d. is also to be paid to the Officer of Arms, who shall record the same. I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

WILLIAM WOODS,

Secretary to the Second and Third Classes of the  
M. H. M. Order of the Bath.”

“To Sir . . . . . Knight-Commander of  
the M. H. M. Order of the Bath.”





“ College of Arms, London, 9th January 1815.

“ SIR,—His Royal Highness the Prince Regent having been pleased, in the name and behalf of His Majesty, to Nominate you a Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, it becomes my duty to transmit the enclosed paper,<sup>3</sup> which I request you will fill up with a statement of your Military Services, agreeably to the regulations announced in the Gazette of the 4th of January instant.

“ I have also to request that you will, at the same time, transmit to me an account of your Family Pedigree, as far as you are enabled to furnish, together with a sketch, or impression of the Armorial Ensigns used by you, in order that I may cause the Banner and Plate of your Arms to be prepared and placed in Westminster Abbey; and that you will address the same to me, under cover, to the Secretary at War, London. I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

GEORGE NAYLER,

York Herald, Genealogist of the Bath.”

“ To . . . . . Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath.”

The College immediately forwarded to each Knight Commander a copy of the Statute made in May 1804, pursuant to the opinions of the Law Officers of the Crown, that the *original* cognizance of Pedigrees and Coat Armour belonged to the Kings, Heralds, and Pursuivants of Arms, and that the Genealogist of the Order of the Bath could not properly receive any evidence of Pedigree or Coat Armour, to be entered in his Books, except from the College of Arms.<sup>4</sup> A strong statement was also publicly circulated by the College, denying the power assumed by the writers of the above Letters, to call upon the Knights Commanders for an account of their Family Pedigrees and Arms; and asserting

<sup>3</sup> The paper referred to, was to contain, in addition to a statement of the Military Services of the Knight, a description of rank, whether Cornet or Ensign, Lieutenant, Captain, Major, or Lieutenant-Colonel,—in what Corps,—number of years services,—together with an account “ where employed, specifying the period of each service, the names of any Siege, Battle, or considerable Action, where personally present; the periods, if on half-pay, regimental and other leave of absence, modern Foreign languages acquainted with.”

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 104, *antea*. The Statement published by the College of Arms was printed in the Morning Chronicle of the 17th of January 1815.



that those Letters were a violation of the rights and privileges of the Corporation, and a breach of the Statute of May 1804, for settling the question then in dispute on the subject.<sup>5</sup>

It is painful to record that the first proceeding in the Order, after being enlarged for the purpose of recompensing the exploits of the Navy and Army, was a Chapter of the Knights Grand Cross, held in the House of Lords, on the 17th of January 1815, under the presidency of the Duke of York, to receive the official announcement of the Degradation of Lord Cochrane, and of the Expulsion of his Banner and Achievements from Westminster Abbey.

There being one vacancy in the number of Civil Knights Grand Cross proposed at the re-establishment of the Order, it was filled on the 1st of April 1815, by the nomination of Richard Le Poer Trench, second Earl of Clancarty in Ireland, one of His Majesty's Plenipotentiaries at the Congress at Vienna;<sup>6</sup> and on the 7th of the same month, Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir John Abercromby,<sup>7</sup> and Major-General the Honourable Sir Charles Colville, Knights Commanders of the Order, were appointed Knights Grand Cross, the former instead of Sir John Stuart, who died in April, and the latter instead of Sir Edward Pakenham, who fell at New Orleans in January preceding; and one Lieutenant-General and two Major-Generals of His Majesty's Army; and one Lieutenant-General, eleven Major-Generals, and three Colonels in the service of the East India Company, were appointed Knights Commanders on the same day.<sup>8</sup>

The first Investiture after the extension of the Order took place at Carlton House on the 12th of April, when their Royal Highnesses the Dukes of Clarence and Kent, and His Highness the Duke of Gloucester; Admirals, Sir Richard Onslow, Lord Radstock, and Sir Roger Curtis; Lieutenant-Generals, the Earl of Uxbridge, Sir Harry Calvert, and Sir William Henry Clinton, Admiral Sir George Montagu, and Major-General Sir Charles Colville, received the Ensigns of Knights Grand Cross from the Prince Regent.<sup>9</sup> At the conclusion of the ceremony a Procession was made into the Great Council

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 104, antea.

<sup>6</sup> London Gazette, 1st April 1815.

<sup>7</sup> For obvious reasons, after the year 1815, no notice, except under particular circumstances, will be taken of the *services* for which the Order is presumed to have been conferred.

<sup>8</sup> London Gazette, 8th April 1815.

<sup>9</sup> Ibid. 15th April 1815.



Chamber, where the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order formed a line, through which the Prince Regent, attended by the Lord Chamberlain and the Officers of the Household, proceeded to the Throne for the purpose of Investing the Knights Commanders, when Eighty-nine were Invested, namely, Lord Gambier and six other Admirals; fourteen Vice-Admirals, and fifteen Rear-Admirals; Sir Ronald Craufurd Ferguson, and seven other Lieutenant-Generals; and twenty-four Major-Generals. They were all Knighted (except those who had previously received that Honour), and they were introduced according to the dates of their several Commissions in their respective ranks, and their nominations to the Order. The Honorary Knight Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Baron Linsengen, was Invested after all the others who were nominated on the 2nd of January; and before Lieutenant-General Sir Moore Disney, who was not appointed until the 7th of April; but Sir Moore Disney preceded all the Officers of the East India Company's Service who were nominated on the same day as himself. At the conclusion of the Investiture of the Generals and Admirals, the Prince Regent, attended by the Knights Grand Cross, the Knights Commanders who had been Invested, and the Officers of the Order, went to the Levée Room, when Captain Sir John Talbot, Colonel Sir John Elley, and nine other Colonels, and ten Lieutenant-Colonels, were severally conducted to His Royal Highness by the Officer of Arms Attendant on the Knights Commanders, and the Prince Regent was pleased to confer upon them the Honour of Knighthood.

Though by the Ordinance of the 2nd of January, it was intended that the Knights Commanders should all form one Class, enjoy precisely the same Rank and Privileges, and wear the same Decorations, without reference to their Military or Naval rank, a marked distinction was drawn previously to the General Investiture of the 12th of April. It was determined that no Knight Commander, of a rank below that of Major-General in the Army, or Rear-Admiral in the Navy, should wear the *Star*, though it had been expressly stated, in the "London Gazette," that a Star was to form part of the Ensigns of their Dignity. Instead, however, of announcing the change in the original design, by a clear and official notification, it was carried into effect in a manner which seems to have been inconsistent with the Royal Dignity, derogatory to the honour of the Order, and unjust to the gallant individuals affected by it. While all the Knights Commanders who were Admirals or Generals, were regularly Invested, those who were only Post-Captains, Colonels, or Lieutenant-



Colonels, were separated from their brother Knights Commanders of higher professional rank, and were merely presented to the Prince Regent at the General Levée, and Knighted, but had not the honour of receiving from the hands of the Representative of their Sovereign, even that portion of the Insignia which they were permitted to wear; so that, *after their appointments*, they were, in fact, placed in a distinct and inferior Class, and without the slightest intimation that such humiliation was intended.

The only public and official Notification of any change in the position of the Knights Commanders, was the following "Memorandum" in the "London Gazette" of the 18th of April: "It is the pleasure of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, that such Knights Commanders of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, as shall not have undergone the due Ceremonial of Investiture, shall wear the appropriate Ribband and Badge only, and shall not bear the Star of the Second Class, until they shall have been so Invested." The real meaning of this Announcement was, however, that no Knight Commander, below the rank of Rear-Admiral, or Major-General, should be Invested at all; whereas, it would appear from the manner in which it was expressed, that every Knight Commander might wear the Ribband and Badge immediately on his appointment, and that they were all to be afterwards Invested with the Star. According to the practical interpretation of this Ordinance, Investiture, though absolutely necessary in the case of Admirals and Generals, was altogether dispensed with in respect to Captains of the Navy, and Colonels in the Army, though their Knightly rank was precisely the same. From that moment the Knights Commanders have, in fact, consisted of Two Classes; and though, in 1837, His late Majesty, King William the Fourth, was pleased to Invest with the Star, all the Knights Commanders, below the rank of General Officers, who had not retired from the Service, He refused to allow it to be worn by three or four Knights Commanders who had quitted the Army as Colonels or Lieutenant-Colonels. Some of those Officers have, however, since been authorized to wear the Star, so that the anomaly will, probably, soon entirely cease. Several other Officers of, or above, the rank of Major-General, or Rear-Admiral, who were appointed Knights Commanders on the 2nd of January, were Knighted and Invested by the Prince Regent, on the 13th and 20th of April, 25th of May, 8th and 29th of June, 12th of August, 29th of September, 19th of October, 27th of November, and 4th of December; and others were Invested by the Lord-Lieutenant of Ire-





land at Dublin, and by the Duke of Wellington.<sup>2</sup> On the 29th of June, four Knights Commanders, viz. three Post-Captains and one Colonel, received the honour of Knighthood without being Invested.

On the 7th of June 1815, Admiral Sir James Gambier, first Lord Gambier, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross, in the room of Sir Samuel Hood, who had died in December 1814; and he was Invested on the 5th of July in the following year. On the 9th of September, it was officially notified, “that His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, taking into His Royal consideration the great and signal services rendered to the common cause of Europe, by the undermentioned Commanders of the Allied Forces, during the memorable Campaigns of 1813, 1814, and of the present year, hath been pleased, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, to constitute and appoint them to be Honorary Knights Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and in pursuance of His Royal Highness’s pleasure, they have been severally Invested with the Grand Cross and other Insignia of the said Most Honourable Military Order, at Paris, by Field-Marshal His Grace the Duke of Wellington, Knight Grand Cross of the said Order, viz. Field-Marshal His Highness Prince Schwartzberg, Field-Marshal His Highness Prince Blücher, Field-Marshal Count Barclay de Tolly, Field-Marshal His Highness Count Wrede, General His Royal Highness the Prince Royal of Würtemberg.”<sup>3</sup> All these Officers were Invested at Paris by the Duke of Wellington, on the 18th of August; and they were afterwards entertained by His Grace at a magnificent banquet.

Though dated on the 4th of June, it was not until the 9th of September 1815, that the Appointments of the COMPANIONS of the Order were announced, in the following terms: “His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, acting in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, has been graciously pleased to Nominate and Appoint the undermentioned Officers, belonging to His Majesty’s Naval and Military Forces, to be COMPANIONS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH, in conformity with the Ordinance relating to the Third Class of the said Order, as published in the London Gazette of the 2nd of January 1815.” Then followed the Names of Three hundred and thirty-

---

<sup>2</sup> The Dates of the Investiture of all the Knights Commanders, will be found in the List of the Order in the APPENDIX.

<sup>3</sup> London Gazette, 9th of September 1815.



six Officers of His Majesty's Service; viz. of One Hundred and seven Post-Captains, and Eight Commanders in the Navy; and of Sixty-eight Colonels, One Hundred and thirty-one Lieutenant-Colonels, and Twenty-two Majors;<sup>1</sup> together with Twenty-six Officers belonging to the Service of the East India Company, viz. Seven Colonels, Twelve Lieutenant-Colonels, and Seven Majors. It was intimated that the Companions were to take Rank among themselves, according to their Commissions in the Navy and Army respectively, in which order their Names were placed in the London Gazette; and the following Letter was addressed to each of them by the Officer of Arms:

“ College of Arms, London, 20th September 1815.

“ SIR,—His Royal Highness the Prince Regent having been pleased, in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, to nominate you a Companion of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, it becomes my duty to transmit the enclosed paper, which I have to request you will fill up with a statement of your Military Services, agreeably to the Regulations announced in the Gazette of the 4th of January last, and that you will address the same to me, under cover, to the . . . . .

“ I beg leave to annex, for your information, a statement of the Fees to be paid to me, as Officer of Arms Attendant upon the Order, agreeably to the Rules and Ordinances appertaining to the Companions. I have the honour to be, Sir, Your most obedient humble servant,

“ GEORGE NAYLER,

Genealogist of the Bath, and Officer of Arms Attendant upon the  
Knights Commanders and Companions.”

	£.	s.	d.
For the Escoccheon, or Plate of your Name and Style, to be affixed in Westminster Abbey . . . . .	3	0	0
For Recording the Statement of your Military Services, in the Books appropriated to the Companions . . . . .	2	16	8
For a Copy of the Rules and Ordinances . . . . .	1	1	0
	6		8

“ To — C. B.”

The great Victory of Waterloo having created new and extensive claims for the favours of the Crown, Major-General Sir James Kempt, a Knight

<sup>1</sup> Of those Officers a few belonged to the Royal Marines.



Commander, was made a Knight Grand Cross, instead of Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Picton, who fell on the 18th of June; Three Major-Generals were appointed Knights Commanders, and Eighty-nine Companions were nominated, viz. Six Colonels, Seventy-four Lieutenant-Colonels, and Nine Majors, "upon the recommendation of Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, for their services in the Battles of the 16th and 18th of June." A singular anomaly occurred in the official Notification of the appointments of Companions for services in those Battles. Thirty-one Officers, viz. Ten Colonels, Twenty Lieutenant-Colonels, and one Major, were stated to have been nominated Companions for their services on the 16th and 18th of June, though all of them had been previously included in the appointments dated on the 4th of June; and to render the circumstance more remarkable, an asterisk was affixed to their Names in the London Gazette, with this note: "The Names of the Officers thus (\*) marked, will be found also in the List of Officers upon whom the Third Class of the Bath has been conferred for former services." Thus it would appear, as if they had been *doubly created* Companions, had such a thing been possible; though in fact they did not obtain any Honorary Reward whatever for their subsequent services at Quatre Bras or Waterloo, except, in common with every other soldier, the Waterloo Medal.

In June, another Vice-Admiral was made a Knight Commander; and at the earnest recommendation of the Duke of Wellington, Don Miguel Alava, a Lieutenant-General in the Spanish Army, was nominated an Honorary Knight Commander on the 10th of October, "in consideration of the long and zealous services of that Officer while attached to the British Army in the Peninsula." On the 20th of that month, the same Honour was conferred upon His Excellency the Baron de Müffling, Major-General in the Prussian Service.

A creation of COMPANIONS again took place on the 8th of December 1815, when Seventeen Post-Captains and one Commander in the Navy, Eight Lieutenant-Colonels in the Army, and two Lieutenant-Colonels (one of whom had been accidentally omitted on the 4th of June), and four Majors in the East India Company's Service, were appointed.

On the 16th of March 1816, Admiral Sir Edward Pellew, first Lord Exmouth, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross in room of Lord Hood, who died in January (without having been Invested or Installed), and he was Invested on the 5th of July following. On the 23rd of May, General His Serene Highness Prince Leopold George Frederick of Saxe Co-



bourg (Consort of the Princess Charlotte of Wales, now King of the Belgians), and Lieutenant-General Sir John Abercromby, who had been appointed in April 1815, were Invested with the Ensigns of Knights Grand Cross. On the 21st of October, the Right Honourable Robert Liston, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Sublime Ottoman Porte, was nominated a Civil Knight Grand Cross, in the vacancy made by the decease of Sir Robert Gunning in September; and he was Invested on the 6th of February 1817. On the 10th of December, Major-General Sir David Ochterlony, a Knight Commander, was promoted to the Dignity of a Knight Grand Cross; though no provision was made in the Ordinance of 1815 for the appointment of an Officer of the East India Company's Service to the First Class of the Order. Sir David Ochterlony being the first officer of the Indian Army who attained that Distinction, he was Invested by the Marquess of Hastings, Governor-General of India, at Terwah, with great ceremony, on the 20th of March 1818, and His Lordship, in his address, after alluding to his services, observed, "Such a public acknowledgment of your professional merit would alone be sufficient matter of pride; yet I have to congratulate you on what must be still more touching to your feelings. You have obliterated a distinction painful for the Officers of the Honourable Company, and you have opened the door for your Brothers in Arms to a reward which their recent display of exalted spirit and invincible intrepidity proves could not be more deservedly extended to the Officers of any Army on earth." In this year the second and last instance occurred of a Knight being Expelled from the Order, in the person of General Sir Eyre Coote, who was Degraded by a Royal Warrant dated on the 25th of July; and whose Banner and Achievements were displaced from his Stall with the usual marks of dishonour.

In 1816, four KNIGHTS COMMANDERS were nominated (neither of whom had been Companions), namely, a Rear-Admiral on the 3rd, and a Major-General on the 23rd of January; Rear-Admiral Sir David Milne on the 19th of September, who was second in command of the British, and on the 4th of October, Vice-Admiral the Baron Van de Capellen, who commanded the Dutch Squadron, at the Battle of Algiers. The Baron Van de Capellen was made an *Honorary* Knight Commander, though he did not hold a Commission in the British Service, according to the Regulation on that subject.<sup>1</sup> Ten Com-

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide Art. xii. p. 128, antea.





PANIONS were also appointed, of whom six were Post-Captains, who obtained the Distinction for their services at Algiers; two were Colonels who had been omitted in the nominations for Waterloo; and two were Lieutenant-Colonels in the service of the East India Company. The Prince Regent held Investitures of Knights Commanders on the 20th of April, 14th of May, 1st of July, and 2nd of October 1816, when six Admirals or Generals were Knighted and Invested, and four, of inferior rank, were merely Knighted.<sup>2</sup>

On the 7th of January 1817, Lieutenant-General Sir Gordon Drummond, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross in place of Sir James Leith, who had died in October preceding; and he was Invested on the 6th of February. A vacancy having occurred by the decease of Sir John Abercromby in February, Major-General Sir George Townshend Walker, a Knight Commander, was made a Knight Grand Cross on the 11th of March; and Invested on the 21st of April. Two Lieutenant-Generals of His Majesty's, and one Lieutenant-General in the East India Company's Service, were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS (on the 7th of January, 3rd of February, and 11th of March) in this year: and on the 3rd of February, Twenty-six COMPANIONS were nominated, viz. three Colonels, fifteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and one Major of the King's Forces; and one Colonel, four Lieutenant-Colonels, and one Major of the East India Company's Army. The Prince Regent held Investitures of Knights Commanders on the 6th of February, 6th of March, and 21st of April, when four, being Admirals or Generals, were Invested, and one being only a Colonel, was Knighted.

On the 20th of February 1818, Admiral Sir Charles Morice Pole, Baronet, Rear-Admiral Sir Thomas Francis Fremantle, and Rear-Admiral Sir George Cockburn, Knights Commanders of the Order, were appointed Knights Grand Cross in the room of Sir Roger Curtis, who died in November 1816, Sir John Thomas Duckworth, who died in August, and Sir Richard Onslow, who died in December 1817. Sir Charles Morice Pole and Sir George Cockburn were Invested on the 17th of April; but though it was intended that Sir Thomas Fremantle should have received the Ensigns from Lord Burghersh, His Majesty's Minister at Florence, he was never Invested. Several nominations took place on the 14th of October, in consequence of the success of the Army in

<sup>2</sup> London Gazettes, *passim*.



India. General Sir Francis Rawdon Hastings, first Marquess of Hastings, a Knight of the Garter and Governor-General of India, and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces; and Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart. Commander of the Troops in the Presidency of Fort St. George (who had been appointed a Knight Commander on the 5th of September), were made Knights Grand Cross; two Major-Generals, one of the King's, and the other of the East India Company's Army, were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and two Colonels, five<sup>3</sup> Lieutenant-Colonels, and one Major of His Majesty's, and two Colonels, thirteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and eight Majors of the East India Company's Service, were appointed COMPANIONS. Of those Officers of the East India Company, the appointments of two, as Companions, were cancelled, not because it had been found that they did not deserve the Distinction, and which would have been the only justification for inflicting so severe a wound upon their feelings, but because the rank held by them was "official and temporary, their permanent rank being only that of Captain."<sup>4</sup> It is, however, gratifying to observe, that this unmerited mortification was afterwards compensated by both those gallant Officers being again appointed Companions, but not until three or four years had elapsed. The appointment of the Marquess of Hastings, though justly merited, was inconsistent with the provision in the fourteenth article of the Regulations of January 1815, that no Officer of His Majesty's Army should be made a Knight Grand Cross unless he had been previously appointed a Knight Commander.<sup>5</sup> The Prince Regent's pleasure was signified to His Lordship, through the Secretary of State, on the 6th of December 1819, that he might wear the Ensigns without Investiture; and Sir Thomas Hislop was Invested by the Marquess of Hastings at Calcutta, on the 11th of May 1819. On the 24th of October 1818, five Lieutenant-Colonels of the King's, and one Major of the East India Company's Forces, were nominated COMPANIONS, "whose names were omitted in former Gazettes." The only Investiture of Knights Commanders in 1818 occurred on the 12th of February, when two were Knighted and Invested. In that year the Order lost three Knights Grand Cross, namely, Sir George Berkeley in February, Count Barclay de Tolly in May, and Sir Philip Francis in December.

<sup>3</sup> In that number an Officer is included whose name was accidentally omitted. See the London Gazette of the 1st of June 1819.

<sup>4</sup> London Gazette, October 31st and 7th November 1818.

<sup>5</sup> Vide Art. xii. p. 129, ante.



The first nominations to the Order in 1819, were well calculated to increase its lustre. On the 17th of April it was announced, that “ His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, taking into his Royal consideration the great and signal Services rendered to the common Cause of Europe by the undermentioned Officers of the Allied Forces, during the recent memorable Campaigns, hath been graciously pleased to constitute and appoint the following to be Honorary Knights Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, viz. General His Highness the Prince Volkonsky, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Russia; General Count Woronzow, in the same service; General Count Zieten, in the service of His Majesty the King of Prussia; and General Baron Frimont, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Austria. His Royal Highness hath been further graciously pleased to nominate and appoint the undermentioned Officers to be Honorary Knights Commanders of the said Most Honourable Military Order: General Baron Vincent, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Austria; General Pozzo di Borgo, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Russia; General de Recde, in the service of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands; Lieutenant-General Lamotte, in the service of His Majesty the King of Bavaria.

“ And His Royal Highness hath also been graciously pleased to appoint the following Officers to be Honorary Companions of the said Most Honourable Military Order, viz. Major-General Brosin, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Russia; Major Baron Maréchal, in the service of His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Austria; Major Massow, in the service of His Majesty the King of Prussia; Lieutenant-Colonel His Highness the Prince de la Tour and Taxis, in the service of His Majesty the King of Bavaria; Major Baron Rodenhausen, in the Hanoverian service; Major Schreibershöfer, in the service of His Majesty the King of Saxony; Major-General O’Lalor, in the service of His Majesty the King of Spain.”

To this List must be added Colonel Washington, of the service of the King of Bavaria, as an Honorary Companion, whose name was then omitted by mistake.<sup>6</sup> The appointments of *Honorary* COMPANIONS was not contemplated by the Ordinance of January 1815; and this was the first occasion on which one was made; but there can be no reason why they should not form

---

<sup>6</sup> London Gazette, 4th September 1819.



part of the Order as well as “Honorary Knights Grand Cross” and “Honorary Knights Commanders.” On the 20th of September, the Right Honourable Sir William A’Court, Baronet, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Naples (afterwards created Baron Heytesbury), was appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and he was Knighted and Invested by His Sicilian Majesty at Naples on the 20th of the following month. Three Knights Grand Cross died in 1819, namely, Sir William Cornwallis in July, Prince Blucher in September, and Sir Thomas Francis Fremantle in November. One Vice and two Rear-Admirals were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS on the 12th of August, and a Post-Captain was appointed a COMPANION, whose name had been formerly omitted by mistake. On the 20th of November 1819, Major-General Sir John Malcolm of the East India Company’s Army, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross; and three Major-Generals of the same service (all of whom were Companions) were made KNIGHTS COMMANDERS. Sir John Malcolm was Invested at Bombay by Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Colville, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order, on the 6th of September 1821. Four Knights Commanders were Invested in 1819, viz. one on the 23rd of July, two on the 16th of September, and two on the 26th of November, on which day five, who had been promoted to the rank of Rear-Admiral or Major-General since their nominations in January 1815, were Invested with the Star of that Class.

King George the Third dying on the 29th of January 1820, He was succeeded by His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, as

#### KING GEORGE THE FOURTH.

On the 17th of March 1820, the Knight Commander Lieutenant-General Sir Kenneth Alexander Howard, eleventh Lord Howard of Effingham (since created Earl of Effingham), was appointed a Knight Grand Cross in the room of Sir David Dundas, who died in February; and his Lordship was Invested on the 6th of May 1820. On the 16th of May, the Knights Commanders Admiral Sir William Donett and Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas Foley, were appointed Knights Grand Cross in place of Admirals Sir George Berkeley and Sir William Cornwallis.





In contemplation of His Majesty's Coronation, seventeen Knights Grand Cross and six Knights Commanders, were nominated on the 20th of May, by the following Ordinance :

“ Forasmuch as the Kings and Queens of this Realm have been wont, in contemplation of their Coronations, to confer the Insignia of the Order of the Bath on divers of their loving Subjects, and by the Rules established for the regulation of the said Order, certain limitations of the number and qualifications of Knights Grand Crosses and Knights Commanders of the said Order are laid down, the King is pleased to dispense, on the present occasion, with the said limitations and qualifications so far as to Declare and Appoint, and His Majesty doth hereby Declare and Appoint, that General William Earl Harcourt, Admiral Benjamin Caldwell, Admiral Richard Rodney Bligh, General Sir Henry Johnson, Baronet, General Henry Earl of Mulgrave, Admiral Sir Charles Henry Knowles, Baronet, Admiral the Honourable Thomas Pakenham, General George Lord Harris, General Sir Banastre Tarleton, Baronet, General Sir George Hewett, Baronet, General George Don, General James Earl of Rosslyn, General George Lord Gordon (commonly called Marquess of Huntly), Lieutenant-General Charles Craufurd, Lieutenant-General Sir Hildebrand Oakes, Baronet, the Right Honourable Charles Long, and the Right Honourable Charles Bagot, shall be Extra Knights Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, and shall hold and enjoy all titles, privileges, immunities, rights, and advantages which the Knights Grand Crosses of the said Order may lawfully hold and enjoy ; and that Admiral Sir Henry Trollope, Knight, Admiral Henry D'Esterre Darby, Vice-Admiral John Wells, Vice-Admiral Henry Nicholls, Captain Sir Robert Barlow, Knight, and Captain the Honourable Sir George Grey, Baronet, shall be Knights Commanders of the said Most Honourable Order : and His Majesty is further pleased to declare, that the said Extra Knights Grand Crosses shall, in all Chapters of the Order and other Solemnities, rank after the regular Knights Grand Crosses now existing, and before any regular Knights Grand Crosses hereafter to be made, and shall among themselves rank in the Order in which their names are hereinbefore enumerated, and that on the death of any one of the said Extra Knights Grand Crosses, the vacancy thereby created shall not be filled up.”

In the appointments of those Officers the Government shewed itself conscious of the injustice of the principle upon which the Order was Extended in



1815, in disregarding services performed before the War of 1803; and it reflects honour upon the memory of the Prince Regent, that, instead of taking that opportunity to confer the Distinction upon His personal friends, he should have availed Himself of it to reward some of those gallant veterans of the Army and Navy who had been so unfairly and ungratefully neglected. In those appointments, however, the Regulation of January 1815, that no Officer should be made a Knight Grand Cross unless he were previously a Knight Commander of the Order, was again broken through.

Earl Harcourt, Sir Henry Johnson, the Marquess of Huntly, Sir Charles Craufurd, Sir Charles Long, and Sir Charles Bagot, were Invested on the 22nd; and Sir William Domett, Sir Benjamin Caldwell, Sir Richard Bligh, the Earl of Mulgrave, Lord Harris, Sir George Hewett, the Earl of Rosslyn, and Sir Hildebrand Oakes, on the 29th of May; and in consequence of his infirmities, Sir Banastre Tarleton was Invested at his own House in Grosvenor-street, London, by the Duke of York, acting as Great Master, on the 30th of March 1821. On the 8th of June 1820, Admiral Sir George Campbell, a Knight Commander, was promoted to the dignity of a Knight Grand Cross, and he and Sir Thomas Foley were Invested on that day; and on the 19th of July Sir Charles Knowles was Invested. It does not appear when Sir Thomas Pakenham was Invested; and Sir George Don, who was Governor of Gibraltar, was authorized to wear the Ensigns without Investiture, by a Letter from the Secretary of State, dated on the 31st of May 1820, because there was not any opportunity of Investing him. On the 12th of August, the Honorary Knight Commander, General Sir Charles Count Alten, of the Hanoverian Service, was appointed an Honorary Knight Grand Cross. The Order lost six Knights Grand Cross in 1820; namely, His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent on the 23rd of January, Sir David Dundas in February, Sir Joseph Banks in June, Prince Schwartzberg in October, and the Earl of Malmesbury and Sir Benjamin Caldwell in November. Besides the six KNIGHTS COMMANDERS appointed on account of the intended Coronation, Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Tucker Montresor, who was not a Companion, received that Honour in March 1820. Investitures of Knights Commanders occurred on the 6th, 22nd, and 29th of May, and 19th of July; and two, of the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, were Knighted, but not Invested. Notwithstanding the rule that no Officer below the rank of General or Admiral should either be Invested or be allowed to wear the Star, it appears that Captain Sir Robert



Barlow, and Captain the Honourable Sir George Grey, were both Invested and received the Star.<sup>7</sup> No COMPANION was appointed in that year.

On the 20th of February 1821, Vice-Admiral Sir George Martin, a Knight Commander, was nominated a Knight Grand Cross in the place of Sir George Campbell, who died in January, and he and Sir Robert Brownrigg were Invested on the 23rd of February. There being Sixty-Three Knights Grand Cross Elect, they were all authorized to wear the Collar and other Ornaments, to sit in the Stalls that should be respectively assigned to them in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, and to enjoy all the Rights and Privileges of Knights Grand Cross of the Order, as fully as if they had been duly Installed, by the following Royal Warrant, dated on the 6th of July 1821 :

“ GEORGE R.

“ GEORGE THE FOURTH, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath. Whereas, We, as Sovereign of the said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, have full power to dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations, required to be observed in conferring the said Order: And whereas, since the last Installation of Our said Most Honourable Military Order, We have in consideration of the highly distinguished and meritorious services of Our trusty and well-beloved Sir George Nugent, Baronet, Sir William Keppel, Sir John Doyle, Baronet, Sir William Henry Cavendish Bentinck (commonly called Lord William Henry Cavendish Bentinck), and Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole; Our right trusty and well-beloved councillor, Charles William Lord Stewart; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Alexander Hope, and Sir Henry Clinton; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin, George Earl of Dalhousie; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir William Stewart, Sir George Murray, and Sir William Young; Our dear cousin William Frederick Henry, Prince of Orange; Our most dearly beloved brothers and councillors, William Henry Duke of Clarence, Ernest Augustus Duke of Cumberland, and Adolphus Frederick Duke of Cambridge; Our most dear cousin and councillor, William Frederick Duke of Gloucester; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir George Montagu; Our right trusty and well-beloved William

---

<sup>7</sup> The Exception in favour of Sir Robert Barlow and Sir George Grey was probably made from their being Retired Captains who had been passed over in Promotions of Flag Officers, to enable them to retain their situations as Commissioners of Dock Yards.



Lord Radstock ; Our right trusty and entirely-beloved cousin, Henry William Marquess of Anglesey ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Robert Brownrigg, and Sir Harry Calvert, Baronets ; Our right trusty and well-beloved councillor, Sir Thomas Maitland ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir William Henry Clinton ; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and councillor, Richard Earl of Clanarty ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Charles Colville ; Our right trusty and well-beloved James Lord Gambier ; Our trusty and well-beloved the Prince Wrede ; Our good brother the King of Würtemberg ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir James Kemp ; Our most dear cousin and councillor, Prince Leopold of Saxe Cobourg ; Our right trusty and well-beloved cousin, Edward Viscount Exmouth ; Our right trusty and well-beloved councillor, Sir Robert Liston ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir David Ochterlony, Baronet, Sir Gordon Drummond, Sir George Townshend Walker, Sir Charles Morice Pole, Baronet, and Sir George Cockburn ; Our right trusty and entirely-beloved cousin and councillor, Francis Marquess of Hastings ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Thomas Hislop, Baronet, the Prince Volkonsky, Count Woronzow, Count Zieten, and Baron Frimont ; Our right trusty and well-beloved councillor, Sir William A'Court, Baronet ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir John Malcolm ; Our right trusty and well-beloved Alexander Kenneth, Lord Howard of Effingham ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir William Domett, and Sir Thomas Foley ; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin, William Earl Harcourt ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Henry Johnson, Baronet ; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and councillor, Henry Earl of Mulgrave ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Charles Henry Knowles, Baronet, and Sir Thomas Pakenham ; Our right trusty and well-beloved George Lord Harris ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Bamastre Tarleton, Baronet, Sir George Hewett, Baronet, and Sir George Don ; Our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin, James St. Clair, Earl of Rosslyn ; Our right trusty and well-beloved George Lord Gordon (commonly called Marquess of Huntly) ; Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Hildebrand Oakes, Baronet ; Our right trusty and well-beloved councillors, Sir Charles Long, and Sir Charles Bagot ; and Our trusty and well-beloved Charles Count Alten, and Sir George Martin ; been graciously pleased to Nominate them to be Knights Grand Crosses of Our said Most Honourable Military Order. We, therefore, for divers reasons Us thereunto especially moving, do hereby Dispense with all the aforesaid Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations, and do give and grant unto them, the said Sir George Nugent, Baronet, Sir William Henry Cavendish





Bentinck (commonly called Lord William Henry Cavendish Bentinck), Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, Lord Stewart, Sir Alexander Hope, Sir Henry Clinton, Earl of Dalhousie, Sir William Stewart, Sir George Murray, Sir William Young, the Prince of Orange, the Duke of Clarence, the Duke of Cumberland, the Duke of Cambridge, the Duke of Gloucester, Sir George Montagu, Lord Radstock, the Marquess of Anglesey, Sir Robert Brownrigg, Baronet, Sir Harry Calvert, Baronet, Sir Thomas Maitland, Sir William Henry Clinton, the Earl of Clancarty, Sir Charles Colville, Lord Gambier, Prince Wrede, the King of Württemberg, Sir James Kempt, the Prince Leopold of Saxe Cobourg, the Viscount Exmouth, Sir Robert Liston, Sir David Ochterlony, Baronet, Sir Gordon Drummond, Sir George Townshend Walker, Sir Charles Morice Pole, Baronet, Sir George Cockburn, the Marquess of Hastings, Sir Thomas Hislop, Baronet, Prince Volkonsky, Count Woronzow, Count Zieten, Baron Frimont, Sir William A'Court, Baronet, Sir John Malcolm, Lord Howard of Effingham, Sir William Donett, Sir Thomas Foley, Earl Harecourt, Sir Henry Johnson, Baronet, the Earl of Mulgrave, Sir Charles Henry Knowles, Baronet, Sir Thomas Pakenham, Lord Harris, Sir Banastre Tarleton, Baronet, Sir George Hewett, Baronet, Sir George Don, the Earl of Rosslyn, Lord Gordon (commonly called Marquess of Huntly), Sir Hildebrand Oakes, Baronet, Sir Charles Long, Sir Charles Bagot, Count Alten, and Sir George Martin,<sup>1</sup> full power and

---

<sup>1</sup> The Order, on the 6th of July 1821, consisted, besides the Sixty-three Knights mentioned in the above Warrant, of the following thirty-three Knights Grand Cross, making altogether Ninety-six Members of the First Class:

MILITARY KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

His Royal Highness the Duke of York,  
acting as Great Master.  
Earl of St. Vincent.  
Sir Robert Abercromby.  
Viscount Keith.  
Sir John Borlase Warren, Bart.  
Sir Alured Clarke.  
Lord Hutchinson.  
Sir James Sammaré.  
Lord Howden.  
Duke of Wellington.  
Earl of Ludlow.  
Earl of Northesk.  
Sir Richard John Strachan.  
Sir Alexander Cochrane.  
Sir Richard Goodwin Keats.  
Sir David Baird.

Earl of Hopetoun.  
Sir Brent Spencer.  
Sir George Beckwith.  
Sir John Cope Sherbrooke.  
Lord Beresford.  
Lord Lynedoch.  
Lord Hill.  
Sir Samuel Auchmuty.  
Sir Edward Paget.  
Lord Combermere.

CIVIL KNIGHTS GRAND CROSSES.

Lord Henley.  
Lord Whitworth.  
Sir Arthur Paget.  
Sir George Harro Barlow.  
Viscount Strangford.  
Hon. Sir Henry Wellesley.  
Sir Charles Stuart.



authority to wear and use the Collar, and all other Ornaments appertaining to Our said Most Honourable Military Order, and to sit in the Stalls that shall be assigned to them respectively, in Our Royal Chapel of King Henry the Seventh at Westminster, and also to have, hold, and enjoy, all and singular, the Rights, Privileges, and Advantages, belonging to Knights Grand Crosses of Our said Order, in as full and ample a manner as if they had been formally Installed, any Decree, Rule, or Usage, to the contrary notwithstanding.

“ Given at Our Court at Carlton House, under the Seal of Our said Order, this Sixth day of July, in the Second year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord One thousand eight hundred and twenty-one.

“ By His Majesty’s command,

“ SIDMOUTH.”

His Majesty having been pleased to command that the Knights Commanders, as well as the Knights Grand Cross, should attend His Coronation, on the 19th of July, a proper Habit was assigned to them.<sup>2</sup> On that occasion those Classes of the Order, and their Officers, assembled in the Chamber, formerly the House of Lords; and each Knight Grand Cross, who had signified his intention to be present at the Solemnity,<sup>3</sup> received three, and each Knight Commander, two Tickets of Admission to Westminster Abbey.<sup>4</sup>

NO KNIGHT COMMANDER was made, and only one was Invested (on the 25th of July) in 1821. The only COMPANION created, was an Officer of the

<sup>2</sup> See HABITS AND ENSIGNS, *postea*.

<sup>3</sup> Thirty Knights Grand Crosses signified their intention to attend the Coronation: namely, Sir George Martin, the Right Honourable Sir Charles Long, Sir Hildebrand Oakes, Baronet, the Right Honourable Sir George Hewett, Baronet, Sir Banastre Tarleton, Baronet, Sir Henry Johnson, Baronet, Sir Thomas Foley, Sir George Cockburn, Sir Charles Morice Pole, Baronet, Sir George Towushend Walker, Sir Gordon Drummond, Sir William Henry Clinton, the Right Honourable Sir Thomas Maitland, Sir Harry Calvert, Baronet, Sir Robert Brownrigg, Sir George Murray, Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole, Lord William Henry Cavendish Bentinck, Sir John Doyle, Baronet, Sir William Keppel, Sir George Nugent, Baronet, the Honourable Sir Edward Paget, the Right Honourable Sir Henry Wellesley, Sir Samuel Auchmuty, Sir Brent Spencer, Sir Alexander Forrester Cochrane, Sir Richard John Strachan, Baronet, Sir James Sanmarez, Baronet, Sir Alured Clarke, and the Right Honourable Sir John Borkase Warren, Baronet.

<sup>4</sup> The Order of the Procession, shewing the places in which the Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders walked, will be found in the APPENDIX.



East India Company's Service, whose previous appointment had been cancelled.<sup>5</sup> Five Knights Grand Cross died in that year, viz. Sir George Campbell in January, Sir Charles Grogan Craufurd in March, Sir John Colpoys and Sir Richard Rodney Bligh in April, and Sir William Young in October.

On the 8th of March 1822, the Right Honourable Edward Thornton, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Lisbon, was appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and he was Invested on the same day. On the 1st of April, Major-General Sir Benjamin Bloomfield, a Knight Grand Cross of the Royal Order of the Guelphs, and Keeper of His Majesty's Privy Purse (afterwards created Baron Bloomfield in Ireland), was appointed, and Invested as a Civil Knight Grand Cross. Two vacancies having been made in the number of Military Knights Grand Cross, by the deaths of Sir John Colpoys and Sir William Young, the Knights Commanders, Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas Boulden Thompson, Baronet, and Vice-Admiral Sir Harry Neale, Baronet, were nominated Knights Grand Cross on the 14th of September. Three Knights Grand Cross died in 1822, namely, Sir John Borlase Warren in February, Sir Samuel Auchmuty in August, and Sir Hildebrand Oakes in September. In December in that year, four Major-Generals, three of whom were Companions of the Order, were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS. Three Knights Commanders were Invested, and one, who was only a Post-Captain, was Knighted on the 19th of April; and on the 8th of February, a Rear-Admiral, who had been promoted to that rank since his nomination, was Invested with the Star. On the 16th of March 1822, five Lieutenant-Colonels of the Army were appointed COMPANIONS; and three Foreign Officers were nominated Honorary Companions.

No appointment of a Knight Grand Cross was made in the year 1823; but Sir Thomas Boulden Thompson, and Sir Harry Neale, were Invested on the 21st of April. Four distinguished Members of the First Class died in that year; namely, the Earl of St. Vincent, Viscount Keith, and Sir Sidney Beckwith in March, and the Earl of Hopetoun in August. One Knight Commander was Invested on the 4th of January 1823, and another on the 21st of April. On the 23rd of July, a Major-General of the East India Company's Army was appointed a KNIGHT COMMANDER, and fourteen Lieutenant-Colonels

---

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 147, antea.



and four Majors of the same service were nominated COMPANIONS.<sup>6</sup> For the first and only time, since the creation of the Third Class, a Companion was removed from the Lists of the Order, on the 31st of March in this year, for the same reasons that had caused him to be deprived of his Commission as a Captain in the Royal Navy. Measures were taken by the Government, in August 1823, for fixing the Number of the different Classes of the Order; and it was determined, that the Knights Grand Cross, independently of the Members of the Blood Royal, and of the Civil and Honorary Knights Grand Cross, should permanently consist of Sixty-one, of whom forty-two should be General Officers of the King's, and one of the East India Company's Army, and eighteen Admirals. The Knights Commanders were to consist of One Hundred and Twelve, of whom fifty-six were to be General Officers of the King's, and twelve of the East India Company's Army, together with forty-four Admirals; and no vacancy was to be filled up until the Knights Commanders should be thus reduced. The whole number of the Companions was not settled.

On the 25th of February 1824, Lieutenant-General Sir John Oswald, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross; and was Invested on the 9th of June following. The only death of a Knight of that rank, in 1824, was of Sir Thomas Maitland, which occurred in January. No KNIGHT COMMANDER was made in that year; and the only COMPANION appointed was an Officer in the Danish Service, as an Honorary Companion.

On the 11th of January 1825, the Knights Commanders, Admiral Sir Edward Thornbrough, and Admiral Sir Eliab Harvey, were appointed Knights Grand Cross, in the room of the Earl of St. Vincent and Viscount Keith, and they were Invested on the 27th of April. The King having been pleased, in May, to nominate Granville Leveson Gower, first Viscount Granville (afterwards created Earl Granville), Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of France, a Civil Knight Grand Cross, he was Knighted and Invested by His Most Christian Majesty, Charles the Tenth, at the Tuileries, on the 9th of June, in the presence of the Ministers and Great Officers of State, the Duke of Northumberland, Major-General Sir John Malcolm, a Knight Grand Cross, and of the Genealogist of the Order, immediately after the French Monarch had been Invested with the Order of the Garter. His Excellency

---

<sup>6</sup> One of those Officers had been nominated in October 1818, but that Appointment was soon after Cancelled. Vide p. 147, antea.





received a Warrant, dated on the 28th of May 1825, authorizing him to wear the Star while he remained abroad. The decease of Lord Radstock, in August, having made a Vacancy, Vice-Admiral Sir William Johnstone Hope, a Knight Commander, was promoted to the dignity of a Knight Grand Cross, on the 4th of October; and his Investiture was Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant, dated on the 30th of May 1827. Besides Lord Radstock, the Order lost, in 1825, two Knights Grand Cross, the Earl Whitworth, who died in May, and Sir David Ochterlony, who died in July. In January 1825, one Rear-Admiral, a Companion of the Order, was made a KNIGHT COMMANDER, and Investitures of that Class were held on the 27th of April and 29th of June, when two were Knighted and Invested; and one Rear-Admiral and five Major-Generals, who had been promoted to that rank since their appointments, were Invested with the Star. Only one COMPANION, a Lieutenant-Colonel, was nominated in that year.

On the 24th of January 1826, the Knight Commander Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Faue, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross, and on the 1st of June 1827, he received a Dispensation to wear the Star. Two Knights Grand Cross died in 1826, namely, Sir Harry Calvert in September, and the Marquess of Hastings in November. In June, a Rear-Admiral, who was not previously a Companion, was made a KNIGHT COMMANDER; and a Warrant was issued on the 1st of June 1827, authorizing him to wear the Star. The success of the Army in India caused rather an extensive nomination to the Order on the 26th of December in that year, on which day Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell, a Knight Commander, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross (his Investiture being Dispensed with by Royal Warrant on the 1st of June 1827); three Major-Generals, previously Companions, were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and two Colonels, thirteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and four Majors of His Majesty's Army; two Post-Captains and one Commander in the Royal Navy; and nineteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and four Majors, in the Service of the East India Company, were made COMPANIONS.

The Annals of the Order in 1827 commence with a melancholy event, it having, on the 5th of January, lost its Eldest, Most Illustrious, and Principal Knight, in the person of Field-Marshal the Duke of York and Albany, Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces. His Royal Highness had been a Knight Companion for fifty-nine years, and had Officiated as Great Master at Four Installations. These facts, and the circumstance that, though not legally



Great Master, the Duke of York had always acted in that capacity, make it remarkable that the Order should not have been represented at his Funeral by the attendance of the Knights (or at least of a Deputation from them) and of the Officers. The loss of the Duke of York was supplied on the 14th of November by the appointment of the Sovereign's next Brother, His Royal Highness the Duke of Clarence, the Lord High Admiral, as Acting Great Master of the Order. On the 13th of November, the following appointments were made in consequence of the destruction of the Turkish Fleet at Navarino: the Knight Commander Vice-Admiral Sir Edward Codrington, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross (his Investiture being Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant); and four Post-Captains, and seven Commanders in the Royal Navy were nominated COMPANIONS. On the 13th of December the Right Honourable Frederick James Lamb, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Madrid (since created Baron Beauvale), was appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and he was Invested on the same day. Two Knights Grand Cross, Sir William Stewart and Sir Robert Abereromby died in 1827, the former in January, and the latter in November. The only other nominations to the Order in that year were on the 18th of January, of a Major-General of the Royal Army; and of a Lieutenant-General (neither of whom was a Companion), and a Major-General of the East India Company's Forces (who was a Companion), as KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and of a Lieutenant-General in the Service of the King of Würtemberg, as an Honorary Knight Commander.

The only appointments in 1828, except of a Colonel in the Service of the King of the Netherlands, as an Honorary Companion, were those of the French and Russian Superior Officers who were present at the destruction of the Turkish Fleet at Navarino; and on the 14th of March, Rear-Admiral the Chevalier H. de Rigny of the French, and Rear-Admiral Louis Count de Heiden of the Russian Navy, were nominated Honorary Knights Commanders; and seven French, and eight Russian, Captains of the Navy were made Honorary Companions.<sup>1</sup> In that year, four Knights Grand Cross died; namely, Sir Richard John Strachan in February, Sir Thomas Boulden Thompson in March, Sir William Domett in May, and Sir Brent Spencer in December.

On the 7th of December 1829, the Right Honourable Stratford Canning,

---

<sup>1</sup> These Appointments were not Gazetted.



late Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Sublime Ottoman Porte, and his successor in that Embassy, the Right Honourable Sir Robert Gordon, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelfs, were nominated Civil Knights Grand Cross. They were Invested at Windsor Castle on the same day, and soon after Sir Robert Gordon was authorized to wear the Collar while he continued abroad. Four Knights Grand Cross died in 1829; namely, Lord Harris in May, Sir David Baird in August, and Sir Harry Clinton in December. Neither a KNIGHT COMMANDER nor a COMPANION was appointed in that year.

On the 3rd of March 1830, the Knight Commander Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas Byam Martin was appointed a Knight Grand Cross instead of Sir George Montagu.

King George the Fourth dying on the 30th of June 1830, he was succeeded by His Royal Brother, the Duke of Clarence, as

### KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH,<sup>2</sup>

Who had been appointed a Knight Grand Cross on the Extension of the Order in January 1815. His late Majesty attached great importance to the Order of the Bath, deeming it the appropriate and highest reward of Military merit. He manifested His esteem for it, by considering Himself its Great Master, always wearing the Ribband and Badge suspended from his neck, and at Levées and Reviews the Star, and on all occasions of State, the Collar.

---

<sup>2</sup> The Order of the Bath at the accession of King William the Fourth, 26th of June 1830, consisted of THE SOVEREIGN and Eighty-five Knights Grand Cross, namely :

#### MILITARY KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Field-Marshal Duke of Cumberland.             | 10. General the Earl of Ludlow.                   |
| 2. Field-Marshal Duke of Cambridge.              | 11. Admiral the Earl of Northesk.                 |
| 3. Field-Marshal Duke of Gloucester.             | 12. Vice-Admiral the Hon. Sir Alexander Cochrane. |
| 4. Field-Marshal Prince Leopold of Saxe-Cobourg. | 13. Vice-Admiral Sir Richard Goodwin Keats.       |
| 5. General Sir Alured Clarke.                    | 14. Lieutenant-General Viscount Beresford.        |
| 6. General Earl of Donoughmore.                  | 15. Lieutenant-General Lord Lynedoch.             |
| 7. Admiral Sir James Saumarez.                   | 16. Lieutenant-General Lord Hill.                 |
| 8. General Lord Howden.                          | 17. Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Paget.          |
| 9. Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, K.G.    | 18. Lieutenant-General Viscount Combermere.       |
|  | 19. General Sir George Nugent.                    |
|  | 20. General Sir William Keppel.                   |
|  | 21. Lieutenant-General Sir John Doyle, Bart.      |



Early in 1830, the Duke Bernard of Saxe Weimar was appointed an Honorary Knight Grand Cross; and two vacancies having happened by the decease of Sir Eliab Harvey in February, and of Sir Charles Morice Pole in September, the Knights Commanders Admiral Sir James Hawkins Whitshed, and Admiral Sir Philip Charles Henderson Durham, were promoted to the dignity of Knights Grand Cross, on the 17th of November, and they were Invested on the 1st of December. In that year, five Knights Grand Cross died; namely, Sir Eliab Harvey and Sir John Cope Sherbrooke in February, Earl

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>22. Lieutenant-General Lord William Cavendish Bentinck.</p> <p>23. Lieutenant-General the Hon. Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole.</p> <p>24. Lieutenant-General Marquess of Londonderry.</p> <p>25. Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir Alexander Hope.</p> <p>26. Lieutenant-General the Earl of Dalhousie.</p> <p>27. Major-General Sir George Murray.</p> <p>28. General the Hereditary Prince of Orange.</p> <p>29. Lieutenant-General Marquess of Anglesey, K. G.</p> <p>30. Lieutenant-General Sir Robert Brownrigg, Bart.</p> <p>31. Lieutenant-General Sir William Henry Clinton.</p> <p>32. Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Colville.</p> <p>33. Admiral Lord Gambier.</p> <p>34. Lieutenant-General Sir James Kemp.</p> <p>35. Admiral Viscount Exmouth.</p> <p>36. Lieutenant-General Sir Gordon Drummond.</p> <p>37. Lieutenant-General Sir George Townshend Walker.</p> <p>38. Admiral Sir Charles Morice Pole.</p> <p>39. Vice-Admiral Sir George Cockburn.</p> <p>40. General Sir Thomas Hislop.</p> <p>41. Major-General Sir John Malcolm.</p> <p>42. Lieutenant-General Lord Howard of Effingham.</p> <p>43. Admiral Sir Thomas Foley.</p> <p>44. General Sir Henry Johnson.</p> <p>45. General Earl of Mulgrave.</p> <p>46. Admiral Sir Charles Henry Knowles.</p> <p>47. Admiral Hon. Sir Thomas Pakenham.</p> <p>48. General Sir Banastre Tarleton.</p> <p>49. General Right Hon. Sir George Hewett, Bart.</p> <p>50. General Sir George Don.</p> <p>51. General Earl of Rosslyn.</p> <p>52. General Duke of Gordon.</p> | <p>53. Admiral Sir George Martin.</p> <p>54. Admiral Sir Harry Neale, Bart.</p> <p>55. Lieutenant-General Sir John Oswald.</p> <p>56. Admiral Sir Edward Thornbrough.</p> <p>57. Vice-Admiral Sir William Johnstone Hope.</p> <p>58. Lieutenant-General Sir Henry Fane.</p> <p>59. Major-General Sir Archibald Campbell.</p> <p>60. Vice-Admiral Sir Edward Codrington.</p> <p>61. Vice-Admiral Sir Thomas Byam Martin.</p> |
|---|---|

CIVIL KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

1. Lord Henley.
2. Right Honourable Sir Arthur Paget.
3. Sir George Hilary Barlow.
4. Viscount Strangford.
5. Lord Cowley.
6. The Right Hon. Sir Charles Stuart.
7. Earl of Clancarty.
8. Right Hon. Sir Robert Liston.
9. Lord Heytesbury.
10. Lord Farnborough.
11. Right Hon. Sir Charles Bagot.
12. Right Hon. Sir Edward Thornton.
13. General Lord Bloomfield.
14. Viscount Granville.
15. Right Hon. Sir Frederick Lamb.
16. Right Hon. Sir Stratford Canning.
17. Right Hon. Sir Robert Gordon.

HONORARY KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

1. Field-Marshal Prince Wrede.
2. King of Würtemberg.
3. General Prince Volkonsky.
4. General Count Woronzow.
5. General Count Zieten.
6. General Baron Frimont.
7. General Count Alten.





Harcourt in June, Sir Charles Morice Pole and Lord Henley in December. One Vice, and one Rear-Admiral, both of whom were previously Companions, were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS on the 17th of November, one of whom was Invested on the 1st of December. On the 28th of July two Rear-Admirals and one Major-General, and on the 4th of August two Major-Generals, who had been promoted to those ranks, since their nominations as Knights Commanders, were Invested with the Star. The only appointment to the Third Class of the Order was that of a Lieutenant-Colonel in the service of the King of Spain, who was nominated an Honorary COMPANION on the 6th of December.<sup>3</sup>

On the 16th of February 1831, Ernest Frederick Herbert Count Munster, Hereditary Marshal and Minister of State and Cabinet of Hanover, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, was appointed an Honorary Knight Grand Cross. On the 24th of February, the three Knights Commanders, Lieutenant-Generals Sir William Houston, Sir Edward Barnes, and Sir John Byng were promoted to be Knights Grand Cross. Count Munster was Knighted, and together with Sir William Houston, Invested, on the 2nd of March; and Sir John Byng was Invested on the 20th of July. On the 12th of April His Majesty was pleased to entertain the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order, at a State Banquet at St. James's Palace, being the first instance of the kind since the revival of the Institution. The decease of Sir William Johnstone Hope, having made a vacancy, Admiral Sir Henry Trollope, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross on the 19th of May; and on the 6th of June, Admiral the Honourable Sir Robert Stopford, and Admiral Sir Benjamin Hallowell Carew, Knights Commanders, were made Knights Grand Cross, instead of the Earl of Northesk. Sir Henry Trollope, Sir Robert Stopford, and Sir Benjamin Hallowell Carew, were Invested on the 8th of June; but Sir Edward Barnes does not appear to have been Knighted or Invested, either as a Knight Commander, or Knight Grand Cross. On the 3rd of August, the Right Honourable Robert Adair, late Ambassador at the Hague, was nominated, Knighted, and Invested as a Civil Knight Grand Cross.

The Coronation of His Majesty and of his August Consort Queen Adelaide, was solemnized on the 8th of September; but the appointments of Knights of the Bath usually made on such occasions did not take place until after that

<sup>3</sup> This Appointment was not Gazetted.



event. As the Procession was Dispensed with, the Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders were not, as at the Coronation of King George the Fourth, summoned to attend. Each of the Knights Grand Cross who had signified his intention to be present, received (like the Privy Councillors and Judges) one Ticket of Admission to Westminster Abbey; but it does not seem that any were given to the Knights Commanders, except for their own personal admission. It was officially intimated on the 1st of September, that such Knights Grand Cross as had not been Installed, nor had received Letters of Dispensation, were nevertheless to wear the Collar on that occasion; and that unless they were Peers, they were to appear in the full Court Dress, Uniform, or Regimentals, usually worn at His Majesty's Drawing Room. On the 13th of September 1831, three Generals, two Lieutenant-Generals, two Admirals, and one Rear-Admiral, all of whom (except General the Honourable Sir Henry Grey) were Knights Commanders, were appointed Knights Grand Cross by the following Royal Ordinance:

“ Forasmuch as the Kings and Queens of this Realm have been wont, upon their Coronation, to confer the Insignia of the Order of the Bath on divers of their loving subjects, His Majesty is pleased upon the present occasion, to declare and appoint, as His Majesty doth hereby declare and appoint, that General the Honourable Sir Henry G. Grey, General Sir Ronald C. Ferguson, K. C. B. General Sir Henry Warde, K. C. B. Admiral Sir Thomas Williams, K. C. B. Admiral Sir William Hargood, K. C. B. Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir William Lumley, K. C. B. Lieutenant-General Sir J. Willoughby Gordon, Bart. K. C. B. Quarter-Master-General to the Forces, and Rear-Admiral Sir Thomas M. Hardy, Bart. K. C. B. shall be Knights Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath. And whereas by the rules established for the regulation of the said Order, certain limitations of the number and qualifications of Knights Grand Crosses of the Order are laid down, the King has been pleased to dispense with the said limitations and qualifications so far as relates to General the Honourable Sir Henry G. Grey, Admiral Sir William Hargood, K. C. B. and Rear-Admiral Sir Thomas M. Hardy, Bart. K. C. B. who shall be Extra Knights Grand Crosses of the said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath; and His Majesty is pleased to declare, that they shall hold and enjoy all titles, privileges, immunities, rights and advantages, which the Knights Grand Crosses of the said Order may lawfully hold and enjoy; and that the said Extra Knights Grand Crosses shall, in all Chapters of



the Order and other Solemnities, rank after the Regular and Extra Knights Grand Crosses now existing, and before any regular Knights Grand Crosses hereafter to be made, and shall among themselves rank in the order in which their names are hereinbefore enumerated; and that on the death of any one of the said Extra Knights Grand Crosses, the vacancy thereby created shall not be filled up."

On the same occasion, one Lieutenant-General, fifteen Major-Generals, and four Rear-Admirals (of whom all, except the Lieutenant-General, and two of the Rear-Admirals, were Companions of the Order), were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and on the 26th of September, twelve Post-Captains in the Navy, twenty-seven Colonels, seventeen Lieutenant-Colonels, and three Majors in His Majesty's Service, were appointed COMPANIONS. On the same day, six Major-Generals of the East India Company's Army (five of whom were Companions), were made Knights Commanders; and nine Colonels, eight Lieutenant-Colonels, and three Majors of that service, were nominated Companions. The appointments to the Order at the Coronation consisted altogether of eight Knights Grand Cross, twenty-six Knights Commanders, and seventy-nine Companions, being the largest number ever nominated at one time since the year 1815. It is deserving of remark, that though the Order had become more and more of a *Military* character, this was the first creation of Knights of the Bath, at a Coronation, from which Civilians were entirely excluded. Sir Thomas Williams, Sir William Hargood, Sir James Willoughby Gordon, and Sir Thomas Masterman Hardy were Invested on the 13th of September; Sir Henry George Grey, Sir Henry Warde, and Sir William Lumley, on the 28th of that month; and Sir Ronald Craufurd Ferguson on the 19th of October. Four Knights Grand Cross died in 1831; namely, the Earl of Mulgrave in April, Sir William Johnstone Hope and the Earl of Northesk in May, and Sir Charles Knowles in November. Besides the Knights Commanders made at the Coronation, one Vice-Admiral (who was a Companion) was nominated to that Dignity on the 14th of March 1831, two Vice-Admirals (neither of whom were Companions), on the 19th of May, and another Vice-Admiral and a Rear-Admiral (both of whom were Companions), on the 8th of June. Investitures of Knights Commanders were held on the 23rd of February, 16th of March, 25th of May, 8th of June, and 13th and 28th of September 1831, when twenty-two were Knighted (except those who had previously received that honour) and Invested with the Ribband, Badge, and Star.



The earliest occurrence relating to the Order in 1832, was on the 12th of April, when the Sovereign again honoured the Knights Grand Cross and the Officers, by receiving them at a State Dinner at St. James's Palace. There being thirty-two Knights Grand Cross who had neither been Installed nor received Warrants of Dispensation, His Majesty commanded that the precedent adopted on the 6th of July 1821<sup>4</sup> should be followed; and a Royal Warrant to the same purport, *mutatis mutandis*, was accordingly issued on the 26th of May 1832, authorizing the following Knights to wear the Collar, and to sit in the Stalls that should be assigned to them in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, and granting that they should enjoy the same Rights and Privileges as if they had been actually Installed, namely, Sir Edward Thornton, Lord Bloomfield, Sir Harry Neale, Sir John Oswald, Sir Edward Thornbrough, Viscount Granville, Sir Henry Fane, Sir Archibald Campbell, Sir Edward Codrington, Sir Frederick Lamb, Sir Stratford Canning, Sir Robert Gordon, Sir Thomas Byam Martin, Duke Bernard of Saxe Weimar, Sir James Hawkins Whitshed, Sir Philip Charles Durham, Count Munster, Sir William Houstoun, Sir Edward Barnes, Sir John Byng, Sir Henry Trollope, Sir Robert Stopford, Sir Benjamin Hallowell Carew, Sir Robert Adair, Sir Henry George Grey, Sir Ronald Craufurd Ferguson, Sir Henry Warde, Sir Thomas Williams, Sir William Hargood, Sir William Lumley, Sir James Willoughby Gordon, and Sir Thomas Masterman Hardy. On the 6th of June 1832, Henry John Temple, third Viscount Palmerston in Ireland, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, was nominated and Invested as a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and he was Installed by Dispensation on the 18th of the same month. Five Knights Grand Cross died in 1832, namely Sir George Don and Sir Alexander Forrester Cochrane in January, the Earl of Donoughmore in July, Sir Alured Clarke in September, and Count Frimont in December. Four KNIGHTS COMMANDERS were appointed, namely, two Rear-Admirals, both of whom were Companions, on the 20th of February; a Major-General in the Royal Army, who was also a Companion, on the 1st of March; and a Major-General of the East India Company's Service, who was not a Companion, on the 7th of April. Two Knights Commanders were Invested on the 22nd of February; and on the 25th of July a Rear-Admiral, who at the time of his nomination was only a Post-Captain, was

---

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 153, antea.





Invested with the Star appropriated to the Second Class. No COMPANION was made in that year.

On the 24th of January 1833, Admiral Sir Davidge Gould, a Knight Commander, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross instead of Sir Thomas Foley; and on the 29th of that month, Admiral Sir Charles Tyler, a Knight Commander, was nominated a Knight Grand Cross to the vacancy made by the death of Viscount Exmouth. Sir Davidge Gould was Invested on the 7th of February, and Installed by Dispensation on the 2nd of May. On the 16th of April 1833, the Knights Grand Cross and the Officers had the honour, for the third time, of Dining with the Sovereign at St. James's Palace. Lord Gambier having died, the Knight Commander Vice Admiral Sir Pulteney Malcolm, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross on the 24th of April. He was Invested, together with Sir Charles Tyler, on the 1st of May, and they were both Installed by Dispensation on the following day. On the 29th of July, Lieutenant-General Sir George Anson, and Lieutenant-General Sir John Ormsby Vandeleur, Knights Commanders, were appointed Knights Grand Cross; and on the 1st of August, the Knight Commander Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Dallas, of the East India Company's Army, was promoted to the same Dignity. These three Officers were Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, on the 8th of August. The next Appointment to the Order was of the Right Honourable Charles Manners Sutton (afterwards created Viscount Canterbury), who had filled the station of Speaker of the House of Commons with considerable dignity for many years, who was nominated a Civil Knight Grand Cross on the 31st of August, and was Invested, and Installed by Dispensation on the 4th of September. In 1833, the Order lost six Knights Grand Cross, in the persons of Sir Thomas Foley, Sir Banastre Tarleton, and Viscount Exmouth in January, Lord Gambier in April, and Sir Robert Brownrigg and Sir John Malcolm in May. In that year seven Officers of His Majesty's Service were made KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; namely, one Admiral on the 29th of January, two Vice-Admirals on the 6th of June, two Rear-Admirals on the 26th of April, and two Major-Generals on the 16th of September. All of them, except the Admiral and the two Vice-Admirals, had been Companions of the Order; and their several Investitures, with that of a Rear-Admiral, who was appointed some time before, took place on the 7th of February, 13th of March, 1st and 16th of May, and 12th of June. No COMPANION was appointed in 1833.



The anomalous and irregular state in which the Order of the Bath had been allowed to remain ever since its Extension in January 1815, the want even of the proper Legal authority for its division into Three Classes, the absurdity of many parts of the Statutes, their total inapplicability to the actual condition of the Institution, and the just objection of those who were Honoured with its Ensigns in reward of distinguished Services, to pay large or indeed any Fees on being appointed, had long attracted the attention of the Government. Though various measures had been projected, nothing was actually determined until the beginning of the year 1834, when Mr. Secretary Stanley obtained the King's approbation of extensive and highly necessary alterations. The most important of the intended changes were, to cause the proper Legal instruments for the re-establishment of the Order to be executed; to enact a new Code of Statutes; to abolish all Fees on Nominations; and to reduce the number of Officers from Nine to Four, who, instead of being mere sinecurists, were to become efficient functionaries. To carry this plan into effect, it was requisite to apply to the House of Commons for Funds to compensate such of the Officers of the Order as were to be removed, and to provide for the salaries of the others. On the 17th of April, Mr. Secretary Stanley brought down the following Message from the King to the House of Commons:

“ His Majesty acquaints the House of Commons, that having taken into His consideration the present state of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, His Majesty deems it proper that measures should be taken for regulating and limiting the numbers of the Members of the several Classes of that Order, and also for relieving the persons upon whom the Honours of the Order may in future be conferred, from the payment of Fees and Charges, as authorized by the existing Statutes and Regulations. His Majesty makes this communication to the House of Commons with the entire confidence that His faithful Commons will direct due inquiry to be instituted as to the loss which will be sustained.”

The House having the next day resolved itself into a Committee, Mr. Stanley moved that the Message from the King be read; when a Debate ensued, which is of too much interest both in relation to the Order of the Bath, and to the subject of Honorary Distinctions generally, to be abridged, except in those parts that refer to other matters. MR. SECRETARY STANLEY.—“ The Resolution which I have to submit to the House is one to which I hope there will be no objection,



and that it will, therefore, not be necessary for me to take up much time in explaining its object. It will be recollected that, in the years 1814 and 1815, a considerable augmentation was made to the number of Members of the Military Order of the Bath, who were then, for the first time, divided into Three Classes, there previously being only One Class. But neither at that period nor since, has any Statute been passed, nor have any regulations taken place to establish the number of the two junior Orders, that is, the Orders of the Second and Third Class. His Majesty has, therefore, been advised to consider the propriety of establishing, by Statutory Order, new regulations, and of limiting the number of Members of the respective Classes, which will prevent their gradual accumulation to an extent that would make having the Order of the Bath less a mark of distinction than not having it would be a mark of degradation. For it must be obvious that, as the numbers indefinitely augment, the Honour is proportionably lessened; so that the exception, and not the rule, would become that to which the public would generally advert. It is with the view, therefore, at once of limiting the number of persons receiving the Order, and of adopting by Statute the altered condition of the Order itself, that His Majesty has been advised to hold a Chapter to regulate the Order by a new Statute. And, not in compliance with, but in anticipation of, the general wish, which on a late occasion was expressed by this House, that all Military Officers receiving for any distinguished services, the honour of this Order, should do so without paying the accustomed Fees, which are very burdensome upon the Officers themselves, and of no public utility whatever; His Majesty has also been advised to direct that all Officers acquiring the Honour of Grand Cross, or Knight of the Order of the Bath, for distinguished services, shall be exempted from those Fees. The House is not aware, perhaps, of the extensive sums thus drawn in the shape of Fees from meritorious Officers—many of whom have little more than their pay to support them, and to whom therefore the paying of these fees is a great consideration. The Fees are paid to various Officers—such as the Earl Marshal, the Lord Chamberlain, and so forth, and among the rest a Fee of £6 is paid to ‘the King’s Barber,’ the absolute necessity of which payment may certainly be doubted. The total amount of charge for Fees, to which a distinguished Officer is put before he can receive this mark of favour from his Sovereign, is not less than £386. This really is a sum most inconvenient to be paid by many of these Officers. The Officers of the Order of the Bath are nine in number: and they are remunerated by Salaries amounting in the whole to about £550 a-year.



Besides these Salaries, a sum of £240 a-year, upon the average of the last thirty years, has been paid by the Public for Fees on Foreigners of distinction, having been admitted to the Honour of the Order, and to whom it was not thought right to charge these Fees. It is proposed to reduce the Officers from nine to four, and to provide for the total amount of their Salaries from the Civil List, so as to altogether do away with the Fees payable by the Knights of the Order, upon admission to the Honour. But as many of these Officers hold their Salaries and Fees by Letters Patent, or by some other permanent tenure, and as it is for the sake of accomplishing a great Public object, that these situations are to be abolished, it is but just and necessary to give the holders compensation. For this purpose I shall, to-night, move a Resolution for the foundation of a Bill afterwards to be introduced, to enable the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury to inquire into the amount of Fees, and into the tenure of the offices, and to award such compensation as they shall deem expedient. The Resolution which I now beg to move is,—‘That it is the opinion of this Committee, that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury be authorized to make compensation out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom, to such Officers of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, as shall be deprived of Salaries and Fees to which they are entitled under the existing regulations and Statutes.’” MR. HUME said,—“Of the many motions that have been submitted to this House, none have afforded me more surprise than that which is now submitted by the Right Honourable Gentleman. That many of these Fees are exorbitant, absurd, and ridiculous, there can be no doubt. But the Right Honourable Gentleman forgets what has long been complained of in this House. It is not of the Fees paid by Knights of the Order of the Garter, or of newly-created Peers that complaint has been made. I have, on former occasions, found fault with these Fees, I admit; but the general acquiescence on the part of this House in the propriety of removing complaints respecting the payment of Fees, was with reference to another class of persons.” Mr. Hume then adverted to Fees charged on Colonial Appointments, and added:—“It was against this system that the House expressed its complaint, and not merely with regard to the Fees paid on receiving Honorary Distinctions from the Crown. I consider that the House was altogether unaware of the intention of His Majesty’s Government to bring forward this proposition. That the Fees complained of are very oppressive, I admit. But when it rests with His Majesty to regulate what charges shall exist, why should the House of Commons be applied to upon the matter? This





House has nothing to do with the Order of the Bath, or any of those appendages of Royalty. It is the prerogative of Royalty to regulate its own affairs in things of this kind. But it seems that while the Crown claims the privilege of conferring Honours, whether on Don Miguel, the King of Spain, or Baron Saumarez, the people are always called upon to pay the expenses. Let those who accept these Honours from Crowned Heads pay for them if they are worth having; though I think, with the Right Honourable Gentleman, that the time is coming when these Orders and Honorary Distinctions will be looked upon rather as marks of degradation than of merit." MR. SECRETARY STANLEY.—" I said nothing of the kind. What I said was this,—that when the Members of an Order became exceedingly numerous, the exception was then regarded as the distinction rather than the rule; and that the Order then naturally fell into disrepute. It is for the purpose of avoiding that consequence, that his Majesty has been advised to limit the extent of the Order." MR. HUME.—" I probably misunderstood the Right Honourable Gentleman, though I still think he, in effect, has said that the rule of admission to the honour of the Order of the Bath has been extended to such a degree, that it is become an Order of degradation instead of merit." Having commented, at some length, on the Fees demanded for creations of Peers, he proceeded: " I do not desire to take from His Majesty the power to create Peers or to confer Orders of Merit on distinguished individuals. He may make as many Dukes, Marquisses, Earls, Viscounts, and Lords as he pleases,—only let it be upon this condition, that as we have nothing to do with creating these Honours, so neither shall we have any concern with the expense of their creation. Let Royalty, with its Princely allowance, bear the charge, and do not levy it from the poverty-stricken people of England. I could make some excuse for the profuse grants of Honours and of the public money, if I saw that these were properly disposed of. Though England is strictly a Civil Country, distinguished from the Military despotisms on the Continent by its Constitution, yet, strange to tell, all our Honours, with a few exceptions, are of a Military kind, and go to reward Military men. We have not, as there are on the Continent, Orders and Honours as rewards for men of genius, of intelligence, and of merit in Civil life. If we want to confer on an Englishman a reward of this kind, let his talent be that of the first man in the country, we must go to Hanover to procure it, for we have not the means of giving him an English Title. Yes, I am reminded that some Civilians have been made Knights of the Bath; but they have been 'few and far between.' Look at



England, and see what are the Orders she possesses. There is the Order of the Garter, the Order of the Thistle, the Order of St. Patrick, the Order of the Bath, and latterly that of St. Michael and St. George, an Ionian Order, which has been brought in in aid; these are all Military Orders, but we have not one Order by which to mark and distinguish extraordinary literary or scientific talent. Let any man go on the Continent, and there he will find the King of Prussia, distinguishing by marks of favour the eminent literary men of his Kingdom, and holding out motives of emulation to others. In France, the same conduct will be seen; and it is nowhere but in England that a contrary course is pursued. She stands alone as an exception, and yet she claims to be emphatically a Civil Country, and professes to have nothing to do with Military Orders! With respect to the proposition of allowing a compensation to be awarded at the discretion of the Treasury, to the persons whose Fees are to be abolished, I cannot, on the part of the Public, consent to any such arrangement; more especially when I know that the Treasury cannot act as they please, but are under the influence of a power behind the curtain. Nothing else could explain the changes that take place in the opinions of persons as they pass from this side of the House to the other. The experience we have had ought to teach us how to deal with a question of so much importance as that of granting compensation to persons holding Patent Offices. Had this House done its duty, the compensation List never would have swoln to the extravagant extent it has now reached. Upon the whole, I come to this conclusion, that it is not fit we should think of compensation without inquiry, and that the inquiry should embrace all Departments where the Public are called upon to contribute to their expenses. I shall, therefore, move, as an Amendment, 'That His Majesty's gracious Message be referred to a Select Committee of this House, and that the said Committee report thereon to the House.'" But on being informed that as His Majesty's Message had already been referred to a Committee of the whole House, it was impossible to adopt the Amendment, Mr. Hume moved, that the Chairman should report progress, and ask leave to sit again, when he would have the opportunity of submitting an Amendment, as a distinct motion, to the House. SIR SAMUEL WHALLEY.—"It will not be considered that, in opposing the motion of the Right Honourable Gentleman, it is intended to maintain the principle that persons possessing certain privileges may be deprived of them without compensation; but when the House is required to pay for those privileges, it becomes an imperative duty to inquire whether the sums we are called



upon to pay are justly due. I admit to the fullest extent the principle, that when the Crown grants Honours to men for distinguished services to the Country, it ought to be enabled to confer those Honours without imposing a burden upon the persons to whom they are given. The Right Honourable Gentleman has stated, that a Fee of £6 is paid to the King's Barber. Now, if there be so ridiculous a Fee paid on these occasions, have not the House the right to assume that many of the other Fees are equally unjustifiable? It would ill become the House to pass this subject over in silence; and I, therefore, support the Amendment, that the Chairman report progress, if the forms of the House do not admit of the first proposition of the Honourable Member for Middlesex being put." MR. SECRETARY STANLEY.—“I have heard with some surprise the objections made to my proposition by the Honourable Member for Middlesex; and I must say it gives no very great encouragement to His Majesty's Government to propose to the House the abolition of a burdensome system of Fees to the Public, if they are to be met by a charge that they are imposing fresh burdens on the people. The Honourable Member says that he objects to Fees and all other charges whatsoever connected with the granting of Honours. It is very possible, and even probable, that many of the Fees charged on these occasions are improper and undesirable. Here is a single case in which, acting according to what we understood to be the intentions of the House, we proposed to do away the burden of certain Fees—Fees not, as the Honourable Gentleman supposes, arbitrarily imposed by the Officers receiving them, but which have been unchanged from the year 1725 till now. But in consequence of these Fees being granted to persons under Patent, we ask the House to make good to such persons as we find have a permanent interest in them, the loss they will otherwise sustain by their abolition. I trust the House will not consent to violate the rights of those parties without compensation. I understand that it was the wish of the House that those Military and Naval Officers—I may not only say Military and Naval Officers, because I think if the Honourable Gentleman will only look around him he will see that these Honours are not denied to Civilians;<sup>1</sup>—but speaking more especially of Military and Naval Officers who had served with distinction in the Battles of their Country, and whose fortune was in very few instances equal to their merits,—that it was the wish, I say, of this House,

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Stanley alluded to the Speaker, Sir Charles Manners Sutton, who had been appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross in September 1833.



that those Officers should not be called upon to pay a large sum of money on receiving from their Sovereign, Honours as a reward for their merit.<sup>2</sup> If the House goes along with me in that proposition, then I have come down to the House in the only mode I could with decency and common honesty do, to ask the House to permit an inquiry to be made of what are the Fees, what is the tenure by which the several Officers hold those Fees, and what the interest of those receiving them; and, having ascertained this, that compensation be granted to such Officers as shall appear in justice to be entitled to it. This is all that I ask; and I distinctly say, I think it very possible that there are many Fees now charged by custom, for which it may be the opinion of His Majesty's Treasury that there is no sufficient ground to make compensation. The Honourable Gentleman, however, does not appear to know in what manner certain Classes of these Fees are disposed of. In some cases, they go to the Officers of the Departments, as forming part of their Salaries; and in other cases they are paid over to the Fee-fund,—so that the Public derive a benefit from the payments made by those meritorious individuals whom we are now seeking to relieve from such payments. If the Honourable Gentleman has any jealousy of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury having the control of this inquiry, I shall not feel any hesitation to submit the whole of these Fees to the House of Commons. I only wish for inquiry in order to ascertain what Fees may, without injustice, be abolished, and what persons are entitled to compensation. If any, then to consider whether you will continue the abuse of making persons pay for Honours granted to them on the ground of merit,—or will impose a charge of some few hundred pounds on the Public, and, by doing so, get rid of a National grievance, and a National dishonour. This being my only desire, I do think it rather an ungracious mode of acting, to report progress upon this Message—to return no answer to His Majesty, but refuse to enable His Majesty to carry into effect the beneficial and national object, for the accomplishment of which he has applied for the assistance of this House.”

ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD CODRINGTON. —“ Being in some measure personally interested in this question as being connected not only with the Naval Service, but also with the Order of the Bath itself, I venture to express a hope that no amendment will be introduced to interfere with the proper, and I may add, benevolent motion of the Right Honourable Gentleman. It is a subject of very

---

<sup>2</sup> This observation was received with general cries of “Hear!”





great importance to Naval Officers, and one on which they have a very strong feeling, as well they may. I hold in my hand a bill of Fees which was presented to me in consequence of my having had the honour of being made a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath. I was quite shocked at seeing this bill, —not on my own account, because I was determined never to pay one farthing of the money; but I was shocked to find that any Officer having received such an Honour from his Sovereign should be called upon, under such circumstances, to pay for it. This Honour was conferred upon me gratuitously. I never asked for it, nor would I have had it if I could only have obtained it by asking for it. Whether asked for, or paid for, if obtained by either means, it would have been equally valueless in my estimation. Indeed, the Order itself was lessened in my estimation from the moment I received this bill, for I did not receive it till some three years after the Honour had been conferred upon me. Upon receiving it, I shewed the bill to the First Lord of the Admiralty, who observed that it was very hard upon me to have such a sum to pay: ‘Not the least,’ I replied, ‘for I don’t mean to pay a farthing.’ I was told there was an Order in Council that everybody must pay the customary Fees: but my reply was, that I had nothing to do with the Order in Council; and that as I had neither contributed to the Order in Council, nor asked for this or any other such Distinction, I would not pay one single farthing for it; and I wish, Sir, all the Officers on whom the Honour was conferred had done the same thing: it would have upheld the Distinction very much. Among the items which struck me most forcibly is the charge of £122 to the King’s Household. What patent right can they have to entitle them to this sum? The Right Honourable Gentleman has said that part of these Fees are appropriated to paying salaries, and that another portion of them go to the Fee-fund. I dare say that that statement may prove to be perfectly correct, and therefore the matter may not be quite so bad as was at first supposed. But, at all events, there can be no justifiable ground whatever for calling upon the Officers of the Army and Navy to pay for such Distinctions. At the end of the War, a great number of Officers were given this Distinction, and they went to Court in consequence of such Honour being conferred upon them. And what was it they did? All of them having received a bill of Fees, they laid them in a heap on the table, for the King to do as he pleased with them, for they had determined not to pay a shilling of it themselves. I do not agree with the Honourable Member for Middlesex on this occasion. So far from throwing any obstacle in the way of the motion of the Right Honourable Gentleman, I would



give it the utmost encouragement, as being a good beginning of a system which he ought to follow up. The bill which I hold in my hand is as follows :

	£.	s.	d.
“The Secretary of State’s Office.....	16	17	6
The seven Officers of the Order.....	164	17	2
The King’s Household.....	122	2	0
The Lord Chamberlain’s Office.....	26	14	6
The College of Arms, for Supporters.....	55	16	0
Total.....	£386	7	2

“After a certain time, I was sent for by the First Lord of the Admiralty, who told me that I should hear no more of this claim. I said—‘If this Distinction is conferred only upon the condition of paying for it, you may take it back again from me, for I would not have it on such terms;’ and I do think, Sir, that in acting as I did, I only performed my duty, as well to the Order as to the Service; and I repeat that it is my conviction, that if every Officer had acted as I did, the Order would have been held in higher estimation than it is.”

COLONEL DAVIES.—“I think that both Services are very much indebted to the Honourable and Gallant Admiral for the conduct he has pursued in this matter. If anything were necessary to shew the absurdity of these claims for Fees, I think he has shewn it. In point of fact, the parties make no claim whatever. The motion is one preliminary to the introduction of the Bill; that Bill is to be founded on certain inquiries to be made by the Officers of His Majesty’s Treasury. But with all respect for those Officers, I have more confidence in a Committee of the House of Commons than in them; and therefore I would rather submit the matter to the investigation of that tribunal than to them. I speak not at all of the justice of the claims in question—I allude only to the manner of inquiry. My Honourable Friend behind me does not oppose the Resolution; he merely gives notice that when the Bill is brought in, he shall move that it be referred to a Select Committee.” MR. O’CONNELL.—“It seems to me that the first thing we ought to ascertain is, the legal right to any claim. The Gallant Admiral says, that he did not pay the Fees, and that other Officers did not pay them.” MR. SECRETARY STANLEY.—“The distinguished services of those Officers obtained the payment of the Fees from the Public.” MR. O’CONNELL.—“The Gallant Admiral said that many Officers took the bills presented to them on account of those Fees, and, refusing to pay them, left them on the table at the King’s Levée. The practice appears to me to be absolute piracy;



and no one is more able to put down piracy than the Gallant Admiral himself." SIR EDWARD CODRINGTON.—“ Although there were many Officers who paid the Fees, I understood that there were many who, like myself, did not pay them.”

SIR ROBERT PEEL.—“ I think that if Naval and Military Officers are appointed to the Order of the Bath, or any other Order, on account of distinguished services, the Honour ought to be conferred entirely without expense to them; and those who have a legal claim on the Fees should be indemnified. It is, in my opinion, extremely unwise to throw obstructions in the way of useful reform, by objecting to the fair remuneration of individuals. If the motion is for the purpose of giving the Lords of the Treasury the power of indemnifying these Officers for their legal claims, there can be nothing objectionable in it. It is said that there ought to be an investigation into the subject of their claims before a Committee of this House; but I doubt much whether an inquiry before a public department would not be more effective. I rose principally, however, for the purpose of noticing one suggestion of an Honourable Gentleman, which surprised me much. He suggested the institution of a new Order, for the purpose of rewarding Scientific men. I hope that no such Order will be established; I deprecate its institution. If there be distinguished men of Science, the Crown has already the power, and it has recently exercised it, of conferring upon them certain Titles; but I cannot think that it would raise the character of Science in this Country, to establish a new system of reward. In my opinion, and I think the Honourable Gentleman behind me, as a Scientific man, will agree with me, it really would have conferred little additional credit on Sir Isaac Newton, if that eminent man had appeared with a Blue Ribband, a Red Ribband, or a Star. If the suggestion were attended to, in the same manner the Members of the House of Commons might look for the institution of Orders to reward their Public services. The practice would not be correspondent with the simplicity of the English character, and above all, with the character of Science, which it would tend to render ridiculous. I see a clear distinction between Military services and Scientific merit; and I do hope that the Honourable Gentleman's suggestion will not be carried into effect. MR. WARBURTON.—“ The Right Honourable Gentleman has rather misunderstood my Honourable Friend, in the remarks which he has just made. In my opinion, Knightships of old or new Orders ought not to be distributed too indiscriminately to men who have distinguished themselves either in Lite-



nature or in Science. I think that the dignity attaching to those pursuits is quite a sufficient reward to those engaged in them. With regard to the motion of my Honourable Friend, I cannot help thinking, from the opposition which has been made to it, that its nature is misunderstood. My Honourable Friend does not oppose the principle of affording compensation really due to these Officers, provided their legal claim to it can be shewn. He approves of the principle of relieving those distinguished individuals, on whom the Honours in question are conferred, from all expense on account of them; but he contends that, in the same manner as inquiry was made into the Hackney-Coach Office, the Hawkers and Pedlars System, the Court of Chancery, and the Civil List, so should inquiry in this case be made, as to whether the parties have a legal title to the receipt of these Fees, and, consequently, a legal claim to compensation. I think that the proposal for inquiry before a Committee, in order to ascertain this point, is perfectly justified on every ground. Every precedent is in favour of an investigation before a Committee of this House, in preference to any other tribunal." MR. SECRETARY STANLEY.—“ It appears to me that there is little difference of opinion entertained on this subject. This Resolution is preliminary to a Bill for the purpose of inquiring what is the nature of the payment to which these Officers are entitled, with a view to giving them compensation. I framed the Resolution so that it might confer upon the Treasury the power of inquiring, with this object. It never was the intention to grant compensation to any person not legally entitled to it; and if, when the Bill is introduced, it be thought more convenient that it should be referred to a Select Committee, rather than to follow the usual course, it is a matter of entire indifference to me which proceeding be adopted. This I think, that the inquiry of the Treasury would be likely to be more sifting and more correct than any other; and it does happen that, in the cases mentioned by the Honourable Gentleman, of the Hackney-Coach Office, and the Hawkers and Pedlars System, the investigation entered into was that, not of a Committee of the House of Commons, but of the Treasury." SIR HENRY HARDINGE (a Knight Commander of the Order).—“ I entirely concur with the Right Honourable Gentleman, that it would be better to have the inquiry before the Treasury than before a Committee of this House. With respect to the limitation of the Order, I think that it will be most judicious to restrict the number; for there has been such an indiscriminate spirit of profusion evinced in bestowing the Honours of this and other Orders, that they have become greatly deteriorated.





Some Gentlemen may remember the anecdote which is related by General Moreau, in respect to the feeling which he entertained on the subject when Buonaparte was granting a great many Orders. Moreau had a cook who happened to serve a very good dinner to his guests on one occasion; the General called him up and said, 'I will confer an Honour upon you; you shall have a Saucepan of Honour.' This circumstance shews the great contempt in which that General held the indiscriminate distributions of rewards; and I am satisfied that by restricting the Honours of this Order, every Naval and Military Officer will appreciate them more highly." MAJOR HANDLEY.—"In my opinion, it is proper that meritorious Officers, on whom these Honours are conferred, should be excused from the payment of the Fees in question; but that is no reason why the Public should be saddled with the expense of affording compensation to those who are at present in the habit of receiving these Fees." MR. CUTLAR FERGUSSON.—"I hope that no compensation will be given to any person whose claims have not been referred to a Select Committee, and received the assent of this House. It appears that the Order of the Bath, which formerly may have consisted of twenty persons, now consists of two hundred; and, therefore, that the compensation which it is sought to award, will arise from the abuse of the increased number; for in the place of receiving £120 from twenty members, an Officer now receives £1200 from the two hundred members, to which the Order is now swelled. The system is one of extortion; and it is not the less so because it is shifted from the backs of the gallant individuals who received the Orders, upon the Public. The only means which I see of effectually preventing its continuance is, that all the claims to the Fees should undergo revision; and, therefore, I do not object to the Resolution of the Right Honourable Gentleman, which means only this,—that in future no person who receives the Honour of being created a Knight of the Bath, shall be subjected to the payment of any money whatever, and that none but those who have a legal claim to the Fees which have been hitherto paid shall have compensation. This object can be effected only by making the Public defray the expense. I hope it will be understood that the inquiry of the Commissioners of the Treasury will be merely preliminary, and that the final adjudication of these claims will rest with this House." MR. JERVIS.—"I think it quite right that Naval and Military Officers, and others on whom these Honours are conferred, should not have to pay for them. But I object to the proposition now submitted, because I feel the difficulty of ascertaining



the amount of compensation, especially as the Order is to be curtailed and abridged. It would be better, in my opinion, that on each creation a grant to the amount of the Fees should be made by Parliament to the Officers entitled to them." MR. HUME.—"It matters little whether a Committee of this House is to inquire into the subject before the Bill be introduced, or whether it be referred when brought forward to a Select Committee. Both courses have been of late adopted; and as the Right Honourable Gentleman states that he has no objection to refer the Bill to a Committee, I cannot oppose the fair principle of this Resolution,—that it is right to put an end to the Fees in question, and to grant compensation to those who have a legal claim to it. But it ought to be considered whether much of these claims has not arisen out of the abuse which it is now sought to remedy. I hope that the Right Honourable Gentleman in his Bill will not confine the alteration to the Order of the Bath, but will extend it to other Orders. I therefore shall withdraw my opposition, on the understanding, however, that the course to which I have alluded will be adopted." SIR EDWARD CODRINGTON.—"I omitted to mention, as a further recommendation of the measure proposed by the Right Honourable Gentleman, that a considerable and very unpleasant delay took place in sending out this distinction to my colleagues, Comt de Rigny and Comt Heiden, owing, as I understand to a want of decision as to who was to pay these Fees. With respect to the Order of the Garter alluded to by one Honourable Gentleman, the same reasoning does not apply; since the Order is only conferred on those who can well afford to pay for it, and not for any Military services."

The Resolution was then agreed to, and the House having resumed, was ordered to be reported on Monday next. On the 21st of April the following Resolution was reported to the House,—"That the Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury be authorized to make compensation out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, to such Officers of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, as may be deprived of certain Salaries and Fees to which they are now entitled, under the existing Statutes and Regulations of the said Order." On its being moved that this Resolution be agreed to, MR. HUME said he did not mean to make objection to this Resolution at the present time, but by not doing so, he begged not to be understood as giving the measure his acquiescence. On the contrary, he said he should take the first opportunity to give it every opposition in his power, as he was decidedly of opinion that those who receive Honours from



the Crown should pay for them. The Resolution was agreed to; and a Bill was ordered to be brought in by MR. BERNAL, MR. SECRETARY STANLEY, and the CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.<sup>1</sup>

Notwithstanding these Proceedings, and the general feeling of the House of Commons, that the system of paying the Officers by Fees was highly improper, and ought to be abolished, this attempt to place the Order on a proper foundation was entirely abandoned. Whether the effort was relinquished in consequence of the apparent unwillingness of the House to compensate the Officers, or for other reasons, it is certain that nothing more was done; and the Order still remains in the same discreditable state as when it was made the subject of a special Message from the Crown to Parliament.

On the 3rd of March 1834, John Ponsonby, second Lord Ponsonby of Imokilly (since created Viscount Ponsonby), Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Sublime Ottoman Porte, was nominated a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and he was both Invested and Installed by Dispensation soon afterwards. On the 16th of April, the Sovereign honoured the Knights Grand Cross and Officers of the Order by receiving them at a State Dinner, in St. James's Palace. The next appointment to the Order was attended with some anomalies. Lieutenant-General Sir Herbert Taylor, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, Private Secretary to the King, was nominated a *Military* Knight Grand Cross on the 16th of April; and on the 23rd of that month he was Invested, and on the same day Installed by Dispensation. But he had never been a Knight Commander, nor had he distinguished himself against the Enemy, as a General Officer; and no other deviation from the Regulation of 1815 had occurred, except in the instance of the Marquess of Hastings,<sup>2</sup> who was, however, Commander-in-Chief of an Army, and had gained the Distinction in the Field. It is obvious, therefore, that the precedent of Lord Bloomfield, in April 1822, should have been followed, by appointing Sir Herbert Taylor to the *Civil* class, and which would have been only a just reward for his long and faithful services to His Sovereign and the Royal Family. On the 23rd of May 1834, Field-Marshal His Imperial Highness the Archduke Charles of Austria, was nominated an Honorary Knight Grand Cross; and on the 19th of August, the Honorary Knight Commander,

<sup>1</sup> Mirror of Parliament, vol. II. pp. 1088, 1123—1129, 1175.

<sup>2</sup> Vide Art. XIV. p. 129, *antea*.



General Count Walmoden, of the Prussian Service, was promoted to be an Honorary Knight Grand Cross. His Imperial Highness and Count Walmoden were Installed by Dispensation on the 29th of October. On the 16th of September, Gilbert Elliott Murray Kynynmond, second Earl of Minto, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the King of Prussia, was nominated a Civil Knight Grand Cross. Sir Benjamin Hallowell Carew dying in September, the Knight Commander Admiral Sir John Wells was appointed a Knight Grand Cross on the 6th of October in his vacancy. On the 17th of October, the same Dignity was conferred upon the Knight Commander Lieutenant-General Sir Robert Edward Henry Somerset (commonly called Lord Robert Edward Henry Somerset), and he was Invested, together with Sir John Wells, on the 29th of October, on which day they were also Installed by Dispensation. On the 20th of December, Lieutenant-General Sir William Henry Pringle, a Knight Commander, was nominated a Knight Grand Cross; and he and the Earl of Minto were Invested, and Installed by Dispensation on the same day. The Order lost seven Knights Grand Cross in 1834, namely, Field-Marshal the Duke of Gloucester, on the 2nd of November; Sir Edward Thornbrough and Sir Richard Goodwin Keats, in April; Sir John Doyle, in August; Sir Benjamin Hallowell Carew, in September; Sir Henry Warde, in October; and Sir William Keppel, in December.

Two Rear-Admirals and one Major-General (all of whom were Companions) were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS on the 16th of July, and 6th and 17th of October 1834; and Investitures were held on the 21st of February, 19th of March, 23rd of April, 16th of July, and 20th of December. In December in that year, one Post-Captain was appointed a COMPANION.

On the 28th of March 1835, Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir Edward Stopford, a Knight Commander, was nominated a Knight Grand Cross instead of Sir Henry Johnson, who died on the 18th of that month, but whose decease was not to have made a vacancy;<sup>1</sup> and he was Invested, and Installed by Dispensation on the 13th of May. On the 3rd of August, the Knight Commander Admiral Sir Amelius Beauclerk (commonly called Lord Amelius Beauclerk, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs), was appointed a Knight Grand Cross; and he was Invested, and Installed by Dispensation on the 12th of August. On the 29th of August, Lieutenant-General

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 151, *antea*.





His Highness Prince Ernest Frederick Ferdinand Charles William Philip Louis of Hesse Philippsthal-Barchfeld, and George Eden, second Lord Auckland (since created Earl of Auckland), Governor-General of India, were nominated, the former as an Honorary, and the latter as a Civil Knight Grand Cross. They were Knighted and Invested on the 29th of August with great ceremony, in Saint George's Hall in Windsor Castle, and were Installed by Dispensation on the same day. Forty-one Knights Grand Cross attended the Investiture; and Her Majesty the Queen, Her Royal Highness the Landgravine of Hesse Hombourg, Her Serene Highness the Duchess of Saxe Weimar, Prince George of Cambridge, the Officers of the Royal Household, and many other persons of distinction were present at the Ceremony. In the evening a Dinner of State was given by the Sovereign in the Waterloo Chamber, being the first time it was opened, to the Knights Grand Cross, to which many Noble Persons, together with the Officers of the Order, were invited, and their Majesties afterwards proceeded to the Drawing Room, where they received a party of Nobility and Gentry invited for the occasion. On the 12th of September, Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe, Baronet, who had distinguished himself by his services in India, was appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross. He was Invested by Lord Auckland, Governor-General of India, on the 14th of March; and his Installation was Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant dated on the day of his nomination. Besides Sir Henry Johnson, only one Knight Grand Cross, Sir Charles Tyler, died in 1835. Two Major-Generals, both Companions, and one Rear-Admiral, who was not a Companion, were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS (26th of January, 28th of March, 3rd of June, and 10th of August), and Investitures were held on the 13th of May, 3rd of June, and 12th of August 1835. In March in that year, a Colonel in the service of the East India Company was appointed a COMPANION.

On the 11th of March 1836, the Knight Commander, Vice-Admiral Sir Graham Moore, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross, in the room of Sir Thomas Pakenham, who died in February, but whose decease was not intended to make a vacancy;<sup>2</sup> and he was Invested, and Installed by Dispensation on the 23rd of the same month. On the 11th of June, General His Serene Highness Louis

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 151, antea.



William Frederick, the Reigning Landgrave of Hesse Hombourg, was nominated an Honorary Knight Grand Cross, and he was Invested (but being a Sovereign Prince, was not Knighted) in Saint George's Hall in Windsor Castle, on the same day, with similar Ceremonies to those observed at the Investiture of the Prince of Hesse Philippsthal in the preceding year. Immediately after his Investiture, His Serene Highness received a Warrant Dispensing with his Installation. Among the forty-five Knights Grand Cross who attended the Chapter, were their Royal Highnesses the Duke of Cumberland and the Prince of Orange, and His Highness the Prince of Hesse Philippsthal-Barchfeld. Her Majesty the Queen, Her Royal Highness the Landgravine of Hesse Hombourg, His Serene Highness the Reigning Duke of Brunswick, their Royal Highnesses Prince William, and Prince Alexander of the Netherlands, Prince George of Cambridge, Prince Charles of Solms, and many Personages of Distinction, together with the Officers of the Royal Household, were present at the Ceremony; and in the evening a Dinner of State was given by the Sovereign in the Waterloo Chamber, to the Knights Grand Cross, at which several noble and distinguished personages were present, together with the Officers of the Order. Their Majesties afterwards proceeded to the Drawing-room, where they received a party of Nobility and Gentry. On the 10th of September 1836, the Knight Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Matthew Whitworth Aylmer, fourth Lord Aylmer in Ireland, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross. Four Knights Grand Cross died in 1835, namely, Sir Thomas Pakenham, in February; the Duke of Gordon, in May; Sir Robert Liston, in July; and Lord de Saumarez, in October. One Rear-Admiral and two Major-Generals, all of whom were Companions, were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS (on the 11th of April, 16th of September, and 21st of December); but no COMPANION was appointed in 1836.

On the 6th of February 1837, the Knight Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Makdougall Brisbane, Baronet, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross, instead of the Earl of Rosslyn, who died in January, but whose decease was not intended to make a vacancy.<sup>2</sup> On the 24th of the same month, Admiral Sir Lawrence William Halsted, a Knight Commander, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross, instead of Lord de Saumarez; and on the 17th of March, Lord Aylmer and

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 151, antea.



Sir Lawrence Halsted were Invested, and their Installations Dispensed with on the same day. On the 10th of March 1837, the Knights Commanders, Lieutenant-General Sir John Doveton, and Major-General Sir John Whittington Adams, both of the East India Company's Service, were nominated Knights Grand Cross; but the latter had died in India on the day preceding that of his appointment. Sir John Doveton was Invested at Madras by the Governor, Lord Elphinstone, on the 11th of January 1839, and was Installed by Dispensation on the 27th of July 1838. It was His Majesty's intention to have Invested Prince Esterhazy, the Austrian Ambassador, with the Grand Cross of the Order, and afterwards to have entertained the Knights at a State Dinner in Windsor Castle, on the 15th of April; but those Ceremonies were postponed to the 22nd of that month, thence to the 6th, and then to the 16th of May, and afterwards to the 3rd of June. The illness and death of Her Majesty's Mother, the Duchess Dowager of Saxe Meiningen, however, caused the Ceremonial and Banquet to be again deferred; and the fatal indisposition of His Majesty soon following, they never took place.

On the 17th of May, Sir Thomas Makdougall Brisbane, who was nominated in February, was Invested; and he was Installed by Dispensation on the same day. On the 30th of May, the Knight Commander, Lieutenant-General the Right Honourable Sir Richard Hussey Vivian, Baronet, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross in the place of Sir Alexander Hope, who died shortly before; and he was both Invested and Installed by Dispensation, on the 17th of June, the Royal Warrant for that purpose being the last Instrument relating to the Order, even if it were not the very last Document of any kind that was signed by King William the Fourth. The Order lost four Knights Grand Cross in 1837, namely, the Earl of Rosslyn, in January; Sir Alexander Hope, in May; Sir Edward Stopford, in September; and the Earl of Clancarty, in November.

In 1837 fourteen Officers were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; namely, one Vice-Admiral (who had distinguished himself in the Battle of the 1st of June 1794, but was not a Companion of the Order), and two Rear-Admirals (both Companions), on the 25th of February; and two Major-Generals in the King's Army (both of whom were Companions), on the 6th of February and 2nd of June; and ten Major-Generals in the Service of the East India Company (all of whom were Companions), on the 10th of March. Investitures of Knights Commanders were held on the 17th of March, and 19th, and 26th of April,



and on the 10th and 17th of May. His Majesty having been pleased partially to remove the anomaly that had existed since April 1815, by declaring that such Knights Commanders as had not retired from the service should wear the Star assigned to them in the Ordinance of January 1815, without reference to their professional rank, one Post-Captain and five Colonels were Invested with the Star, on the 19th of April, and another Colonel on the 17th of May. The only appointment of a COMPANION in 1837, was in February, of a Post-Captain, who held the temporary rank of Commodore.

King William the Fourth died on the 20th of June 1837, and was succeeded by his Royal Niece,

### QUEEN VICTORIA.

Her Majesty's first act as SOVEREIGN of the ORDER OF THE BATH, was to appoint John George Lambton, Earl of Durham, a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and his Lordship was Invested<sup>3</sup> at Kensington Palace, on the 27th of June 1837, his Installation being Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant on the same day. On the 12th of July, Prince Paul Anthony Esterhazy, Ambassador Extraordinary from the Emperor of Austria, was Invested with the Eusigns of an Honorary Knight Grand Cross, at St. James's Palace, but he has not yet been Installed.

On the 19th of October, George William Frederick Villiers, Esquire (who succeeded in 1838, as fourth Earl of Clarendon), Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Her Catholic Majesty, was nominated a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and though he was both Invested and his Installation Dispensed with, by a Royal Warrant, dated on the same day, he was Knighted by the Queen after his return to England, on the 26th of June 1839. Another Prince of the Blood Royal was given to the Order, on the 15th of December, by the nomination of the Sovereign's Uncle, Sir Augustus Frederick, Duke of Sussex, Knight of the Orders of the Garter, Thistle, and Guelph, as the

<sup>3</sup> Neither his Lordship's appointment nor Investiture was Gazetted.





First and Principal Knight Grand Cross; and the next day Her Majesty was pleased to constitute him, Acting Great Master of the Order. His Royal Highness was Invested with the Ensigns of a Civil Knight Grand Cross, on the 21st of February following; and his Installation was Dispensed with by the usual Instrument on the same day.

On the 29th of January 1838, Lieutenant-General Sir John Colborne, a Knight Commander (since created Lord Seaton), was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross, and he was Invested in Canada, on the 22nd of October 1839, by Major-General Sir James Macdonell, the second in command of the Troops and a Knight Commander, thus presenting the anomaly of a Member of an inferior Class of the Order, Investing a Knight with the Grand Cross. On the 15th of February 1838, the same Dignity was conferred upon the Knight Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Bradford, a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs; and on the 16th of that month, upon the Knight Commander, Major-General Sir Henry Worsley, of the East India Company's Army. Sir Thomas Bradford was Invested, and his Installation Dispensed with, on the 21st of March 1838; and Sir Henry Worsley's Investiture was Dispensed with, on account of his infirmities, by a Royal Warrant dated on the 6th of April 1839. On the 20th of April 1838, Lieutenant-General Sir Frederick Philipse Robinson, a Knight Commander, was nominated a Knight Grand Cross.

At Her Majesty's Coronation, ten Knights Grand Cross were appointed by the following Ordinances:

“Whitehall, 19th July 1838. Forasmuch as the Sovereigns of this Realm have been wont, on their Coronation, to confer the Insignia of the Order of the Bath upon divers of their subjects, the Queen has been graciously pleased, upon the occasion of Her Majesty's Coronation, to declare and appoint, as Her Majesty doth hereby declare and appoint, that Admiral Sir William Sidney Smith, K. C. B., Lieutenant-General Sir John Lambert, K. C. B., Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir William O'Callaghan, K. C. B., Archibald Earl of Gosford, Lord George William Russell,<sup>1</sup> Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary

<sup>1</sup> Lord George William Russell, who is a Colonel in the Army, was previously a *Companion* of the Order; and he is the only instance of any Companion having been made a Knight Grand Cross without being first a Knight Commander. His Lordship was, however, appointed a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, in reward not of Military, but of Diplomatic services.



and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Prussia; Charles Augustus Lord Howard de Walden, Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Her Most Faithful Majesty, shall be Extra Knights Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath; and shall hold and enjoy all titles, privileges, immunities, rights, and advantages, which the Knights Grand Cross of the said Order may lawfully hold and enjoy: and Her Majesty is further pleased to declare, that the said Extra Knights Grand Cross shall, in all Chapters of the Order and other Solemnities, rank after the regular Knights Grand Cross now existing, and before any regular Knights Grand Cross hereafter to be made, and shall among themselves rank in the order in which their names are hereinbefore enumerated, and that on the death of any one of the said Extra Knights Grand Cross, the vacancy thereby created shall not be filled up." On the 20th of July, the two Knights Commanders, Major-Generals Sir Alexander Caldwell and Sir James Law Lushington, of the East India Company's Army, and Richard Jenkins, Esquire, formerly of the East India Company's Civil Service, were appointed Extra Knights Grand Cross, in the same terms as have just been stated. On the 23rd of July, the Knight Commander, Major-General Sir Alexander Dickson, was nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross in a similar manner; and he was Invested on the 5th of June 1839. On the 15th of August 1838, Sir John Lambert, Sir Robert William O'Callaghan, Sir Alexander Caldwell, and Sir James Law Lushington were Invested as Military, and the Earl of Gosford, Lord Howard de Walden, and Sir Richard Jenkins as Civil Knights Grand Cross. In 1838, five Knights Grand Cross died; namely, Lord Farnborough in January, Sir Edward Barnes and the Earl of Dalhousie in March, Sir Pulteney Malcolm in July, and Prince Wrede in December.

In February 1838, Lieutenant-Colonel De Lacy Evans, who had distinguished himself as a Lieutenant-General in the Service of the Queen of Spain, but who was not a Companion, a Major-General in the Royal, and a Major-General in the East India Company's Service (both of whom were Companions) were nominated KNIGHTS COMMANDERS. On the 20th of April the same Honour was conferred upon two other Major-Generals of the Queen's Army, both of whom were Companions of the Order. At the Coronation, one Admiral, one Rear-Admiral, and nineteen Major-Generals of the Queen's Army, and seven Major-Generals of the East India Company's Service (all of whom, except the



Admiral, were Companions), were made KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, and Investitures of Knights of that Class were held on the 21st of February. One Colonel and one Lieutenant-Colonel were appointed COMPANIONS in June, for their services in North America; and eight Post-Captains in the Royal Navy, forty-three Colonels, and twelve Lieutenant-Colonels of the Queen's Army; and nineteen Colonels, fourteen Lieutenant-Colonels, and eight Majors of the East India Company's Service, were nominated COMPANIONS at the Coronation.

On the 15th of April 1839, John M<sup>c</sup>Neill, Esquire, Minister Plenipotentiary to the Shah of Persia, was nominated and Invested as a Civil Knight Grand Cross; and on the 12th of June, Her Majesty was pleased to Invest Her Uncle, Lieutenant-General His Serene Highness Prince Ferdinand George Augustus Duke of Saxe Coburg and Gotha, as an Honorary Knight Grand Cross. On the 12th of August, Lieutenant-General Sir John Keane (since created Lord Keane), a Knight Commander, and a Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, was appointed a Knight Grand Cross, and he was Invested on the 17th of July 1840; and on the 25th of October 1839, the same Dignity was conferred upon the Knight Commander Admiral Sir Henry William Bayntun, who was Invested on the 6th of April 1840. The Order lost ten Knights Grand Cross in 1839, namely, the Landgrave of Hesse Homburg in January, Sir Herbert Taylor in March, Count Munster in May, Lord William Bentinck in June, Lord Howden in July, Sir Thomas Dallas in August, Sir Thomas Hardy in September, Sir Henry Trollope in November, and Sir Alexander Caldwell and Sir William Hargood in December.

In April 1839, two Rear-Admirals were made KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and in July the same Dignity was conferred upon a Lieutenant-General, and in October upon a Rear-Admiral, and upon a Major-General of the Royal Marines, all of whom had been Companions. The recent affairs in which the Royal and Company's Army were engaged in India, caused three Colonels of Her Majesty's Forces, Companions of the Order, who were serving in that Country with the rank of Major-Generals, to be made Knights Commanders on the 20th of December. One Colonel and three Lieutenant-Colonels were nominated COMPANIONS on the 30th of March 1839, for their services in Canada; and four Post-Captains received the same Distinction in April, and another in October. On the 20th of December in that year, four Lieutenant-Colonels of the Royal, and eight Lieutenant-Colonels and two Majors of the



East India Company's Forces, were made Companions for their gallant conduct in India.

On the 21st of January 1840, the Knight Commander, Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton, who was second in command of the Army that had recently distinguished itself in India, was promoted to be a Knight Grand Cross; and he was Invested at Jellalabad, by Sir William Hay Macnaghten, Baronet, Envoy and Minister at the Court of Shah Shooja-ool-Moolk, King of Affghanistan, in the presence of that Prince, on the 19th of December following.

On the 6th of March, Her Majesty was pleased to Invest her August Consort, Field Marshal Sir Francis Albert Augustus Charles Emanuel, Duke of Saxony, Prince of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, Knight of the Garter, with the Ensigns of a Military Knight Grand Cross; and on the 25th of the same month, the Installation of His Royal Highness was dispensed with in the accustomed manner.

Three Knights Commanders, namely, Lientenant-Generals the Right Honourable Sir Frederick Adam, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George; Sir Benjamin D'Urban, Knight Commander of the Order of the Guelphs; and Sir Andrew Francis Barnard, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs, were promoted to the rank of Knights Grand Cross on the 20th of June; and on the 4th of July, that Dignity was conferred upon the Knights Commanders Admiral Sir William Hotham (who was Invested on the 14th of July); Admiral Sir Josias Rowley, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George; Vice-Admiral Sir Charles Rowley, Baronet, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Guelphs (whose Investiture was dispensed with by Royal Warrant, on the 12th of February 1841); and Vice-Admiral Sir David Milne. Early in July, the Queen appointed General Baldomero Espartero, Count of Luchano, and Duke de la Victoria y de Morella, in the service of the Queen of Spain, an Honorary Knight Grand Cross; and on the 20th of that month, his Investiture and Installation were dispensed with by the usual Warrant.

On the 30th of June the Installation of the nine following Knights Grand Cross was dispensed with by a Royal Warrant, in the accustomed form; Sir Henry Worsley, Sir John Lambert, the Earl of Gosford, Lord George William Russell (who had not been Invested), Lord Howard de Walden, Sir James Law





Lushington, Sir Richard Jenkins, Sir John McNeill, and Sir Henry William Bayntun.

In 1840, the Order sustained the loss of the unprecedented number of twelve Knights Grand Cross; namely, Admiral Sir Harry Neale in February; Generals Sir George Hewett and Sir Henry Fane in March; Count Alten and Major-General Sir Alexander Dickson (who had not been Installed) in April; Admiral Sir William Sidney Smith (who had not been either Invested or Installed) in May; General Sir John Oswald in June; and Lieutenant-General the Honourable Sir Robert William O'Callaghan (who had not been Installed), Sir Arthur Paget, the oldest Knight of the Order, and the Earl of Durham in July; and Admiral Sir Henry William Bayntun, and Lieutenant-General Sir William Henry Pringle, in December.

In July 1840, six Admirals (four of whom were Companions) and two Lieutenant-Generals (who were both Companions) were appointed KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and in December, one Post Captain (holding the temporary rank of Commodore), a Companion of the Order, was promoted to the same dignity, for his services on the coast of Syria. During that year, twenty-seven COMPANIONS were nominated; namely, twenty-one Captains in the Navy; one Colonel, and three Lieutenant-Colonels of the Queen's Army; and two Majors in the service of the East India Company.

In January 1841, Major-General Sir Henry Worsley, a Knight Grand Cross, having died, the vacancy was supplied, on the 12th of February, by the appointment of the Knight Commander, Major-General Sir Joseph O'Halloran, of the East India Company's Army. Her Majesty was pleased, on the 26th of March 1841, to hold an Investiture of the Order, when Sir Frederick Adam, Sir Andrew Francis Barnard, and Sir Joseph O'Halloran, and two Knight-Commanders received the Ribband, Badge, and Star of their respective ranks.

On the 12th of January, four Honorary Members of the Order were appointed, in the persons of Rear-Admiral the Baron Francis de Bandiera, Commander of the Austrian Naval Force, and of Rear-Admiral Baldwin Wake Walker, of the Turkish Navy (a Post-Captain in Her Majesty's Navy), as KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, for their services before Acre, in conjunction with the British Fleet; and of Captain His Imperial Highness the Archduke Frederick of Austria, and Captain John de Buratovich, both of His Imperial Majesty's Navy, as COMPANIONS, for their conduct on the same occasion.



The Order of the Bath on this, the 6th day of April 1841, consists of THE SOVEREIGN, HER ROYAL CONSORT (whose position in the Order will require to be fixed by a special Statute), and the following 102 other KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS, whose names are placed according to their rank and precedence in the Order, together with 156 KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, and about 485 COMPANIONS, and nine OFFICERS :

His Royal Highness the DUKE OF SUSSEX, ACTING GREAT MASTER, and FIRST AND PRINCIPAL KNIGHT GRAND CROSS. K.G. K.T. G.C.H. (*Civil*).

Field-Marshal His Majesty the KING OF HANOVER. K.G. K.P. G.C.H. (*Military*).

Field-Marshal His Royal Highness the DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE. K.G. G.C.M.G. G.C.H. (*Military*).

Field-Marshal His Majesty the KING OF THE BELGIANS. K.G. G.C.H. (*Military*).

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington. K.G. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).       | General Sir Gordon Drummond ( <i>Military</i> ).                            |
| General Earl Ludlow ( <i>Military</i> ).                                     | General Sir George Townshend Walker, Bart. ( <i>Military</i> ).             |
| Sir George Hilary Barlow, Bart. ( <i>Civil</i> ).                            | Admiral the Right Hon. Sir George Cockburn ( <i>Military</i> ).             |
| Viscount Strangford. G.C.H. ( <i>Civil</i> ).                                | General Sir Thomas Hislop, Bart. ( <i>Military</i> ).                       |
| General Viscount Beresford. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).                      | General Prince Volkonsky ( <i>Honorary</i> ).                               |
| General Lord Lynedoch. G.C.M.G. ( <i>Military</i> ).                         | General Count Woronzow ( <i>Honorary</i> ).                                 |
| General Lord Hill. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).                               | General Count Zieten ( <i>Honorary</i> ).                                   |
| Lord Cowley ( <i>Civil</i> ).  | Lord Heytesbury ( <i>Civil</i> ).   |
| General the Hon. Sir Edward Paget ( <i>Military</i> ).                       | General the Earl of Elingham ( <i>Military</i> ).                           |
| General Viscount Combermere. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).                     | Right Honourable Sir Charles Bagot ( <i>Civil</i> ).                        |
| Lord Stuart de Rothesay ( <i>Civil</i> ).                                    | Admiral Sir George Martin. G.C.M.G. ( <i>Military</i> ).                    |
| General the Right Hon. Sir George Nugent, Bart. ( <i>Military</i> ).         | The Right Hon. Sir Edward Thornton ( <i>Civil</i> ).                        |
| General the Hon. Sir Galbraith Lowry Cole ( <i>Military</i> ).               | Lieut.-General Lord Bloomfield. G.C.H. ( <i>Civil</i> ).                    |
| General the Marquess of Londonderry. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).             | Earl Granville ( <i>Civil</i> ).  |
| Lieut.-General the Right Hon. Sir George Murray. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ). | Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Campbell, Bart. ( <i>Military</i> ).           |
| General the KING OF THE NETHERLANDS. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).             | Admiral Sir Edward Codrington. G.C.M.G. ( <i>Military</i> ).                |
| General the Marquess of Anglesey, K.G. ( <i>Military</i> ).                  | Lord Beauvale ( <i>Civil</i> ).   |
| General Sir William Henry Clinton ( <i>Military</i> ).                       | The Right Hon. Sir Stratford Canning ( <i>Civil</i> ).                      |
| General the Hon. Sir Charles Colville. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).           | The Right Hon. Sir Robert Gordon. G.C.H. ( <i>Civil</i> ).                  |
| His Majesty the KING OF WURTEMBERG. K.G. ( <i>Honorary</i> ).                | Admiral Sir Thomas Byam Martin ( <i>Military</i> ).                         |
| Lieut.-General the Right Hon. Sir James Kempt. G.C.H. ( <i>Military</i> ).   | His Serene Highness Duke Bernard of Saxe Weimar ( <i>Honorary</i> ).        |
|  | Admiral Sir James Hawkins Whithed, Bart. ( <i>Military</i> ).               |
|  | Admiral Sir Philip Charles Henderson Calderwood Durham ( <i>Military</i> ). |



- General Sir William Houston, Bart. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Lord Strafford. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Admiral the Hon. Sir Robert Stopford. G.C.M.G. (Military).  
 Right Hon. Sir Robert Adair (Civil).  
 General the Hon. Sir Henry George Grey. G.C.H. (Military).  
 General Sir Ronald Craufurd Ferguson (Military).  
 Admiral Sir Thomas Williams (Military).  
 General the Hon. Sir William Lunley (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Sir James Willoughby Gordon, Bart. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Viscount Palmerston (Civil).  
 Admiral Sir Davidge Gould (Military).  
 General Sir George Anson (Military).  
 General Sir John Ormsby Vandeleur (Military).  
 Viscount Canterbury (Civil).  
 Viscount Ponsonby (Civil).  
 Field-Marshal His Imperial Highness the Archduke Charles of Austria (Honorary).  
 Lieut.-General Count Walmoden (Honorary).  
 Earl of Minto (Civil).  
 Admiral Sir John Wells (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Lord Robert Edward Henry Somerset (Military).  
 Admiral Lord Anselmus Beauclerk. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Prince Ernest of Hesse-Philippsthal-Barchfeld. G.C.H. (Honorary).  
 Earl of Auckland (Civil).  
 Right Hon. Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe, Bart. (Civil).  
 Admiral Sir Graham Moore. G.C.M.G. (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Lord Aylmer (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Makdougall Brisbane, Bart. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Admiral Sir Lawrence William Halsted (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Sir John Doveton (Military).  
 Lieut.-General the Right Hon. Sir Richard Hussey Vivian, Bart. G.C.H. (Military).  
 \* His Highness Prince Esterhazy (Honorary).  
 Earl of Clarendon (Civil).  
 Lieut.-General Lord Seaton. G.C.H. (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Bradford. G.C.H. (Military).  
 † Lieut.-General Sir Frederick Philipse Robinson (Military).  
 Lieut.-General Sir John Lambert (Military).  
 Earl of Gosford (Civil).  
 Lord George William Russell (Civil).  
 Lord Howard de Walden (Civil).  
 Major-General Sir James Law Lushington (Military).  
 Sir Richard Jenkins (Civil).  
 Sir John M. Neill (Civil).  
 \* Lieut.-General Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha. G.C.H. (Honorary).  
 \* Lieut.-General Lord Keane. G.C.H. (Military).  
 \* Major-General Sir Willoughby Cotton. K.C.H. (Military).  
 † Lieut.-General the Right Hon. Sir Frederick Adam. G.C.M.G. (Military).  
 † Lieut.-General Sir Benjamin D'Urban. K.C.H. (Military).  
 \* Lieut.-General Sir Andrew Francis Barnard. G.C.H. (Military).  
 \* Admiral Sir William Hotham (Military).  
 † Admiral Sir Josias Rowley, Bart. G.C.M.G. (Military).  
 \* Vice-Admiral Sir Charles Rowley, Bart. G.C.H. (Military).  
 † Vice Admiral Sir David Milne (Military).  
 General the Duke de la Victoria y de Morella (Honorary).  
 \* Major-General Sir Joseph O'Halloran (Military).

The Knights to whose names this mark (\*) is prefixed, have not yet been Installed; and those thus distinguished (†) have neither been Invested nor Installed.

## OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

DEAN, John Ireland, D.D. Dean of Westminster.

GENEALOGIST, Walter Aston Blount, Esquire, Blanc Coursier Herald, and Chester Herald.

BATH KING OF ARMS, Algernon Greville, Esquire, Gloucester King of Arms.



(OFFICERS OF THE ORDER,—*Continued.*)

REGISTRAR, Captain Michael Seymour, R.N.

SECRETARY, Captain Michael Seymour, R.N.

Deputy Registrar and Secretary, Albert William Woods, Esquire, Portcullis Pursuivant of Arms.

GENTLEMAN USHER, George Frederick Beltz, Esquire, K.H. Brunswick Herald, and Lancaster Herald.

MESSENGER, James Pulman, Esquire, Richmond Herald.

OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE SECOND AND THIRD CLASSES, Sir William Woods, K.H. Garter King of Arms.

SECRETARY TO THE SECOND AND THIRD CLASSES, Sir Nicholas Harris Nicolas, G.C.M.G. K.H. Chancellor of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George.









## Habits and Ensigns.

THE HABITS and ENSIGNS of the ORDER OF THE BATH, consist of a COLLAR, BADGE, RIBBAND, STAR, MANTLE, and SURCOAT, UNDER HABIT, and CAP, for the KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS; of a BADGE, RIBBAND, STAR, MANTLE, UNDER HABIT, and CAP, for the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS; and of a RIBBAND, BUCKLE, and BADGE, for the COMPANIONS.

### THE COLLAR.

The COLLAR, is the principal and most important part of the Ensigns of the Order. It is of gold, of the depth of one inch and an eighth, weighing thirty ounces, and, according to the Statutes, is composed of "Nine Imperial Crowns of gold, and of Eight gold Roses and Thistles, issuing from a gold Sceptre, enamelled in their proper colours, tied or linked together with Seventeen gold Knots, enamelled white,<sup>1</sup> representing the White Laces mentioned in the ancient Ceremonials of conferring the Knighthood of the Bath;"<sup>2</sup> but the Shamrock has since been added to the Rose and Thistle.<sup>3</sup> The Collar, to which the Badge is attached, is to be worn "upon all Festivals, Processions, Installations, and other Ceremonies relating to this Order, and also in the Sovereign's presence upon such other Feasts usually termed Collar Days, when the Knights of

---

<sup>1</sup> Statute 16th November 1725. Vide p. 71, antea.      <sup>2</sup> Statute 1st June 1725. Vide p. 65, antea.

<sup>3</sup> The authority for the addition of the Shamrock to the Collar, has not been ascertained; but it was probably introduced soon after the Union with Ireland. The following note on the subject occurs in Sir Joseph Banks' Collections for the Order, in the Additional MSS. 6325, f. 41. "1802, Jan. 12. Left with Francis Townsend, Esquire, Dep. Bath King of Arms, &c. a drawing of the proposed enrichment of the Collar of the Most Hon. Order of the Bath, by inculcating the Shamrock to the Roses and Thistle, by which the meaning of the Motto is greatly augmented."



the Garter attend the Sovereign Invested with their Collars;”<sup>4</sup> and also at Coronations, Royal Marriages, and Royal Funerals. No Knight can wear the Collar until he has been Installed, or received a Dispensation from the performance of that Ceremony, because the Knights-Elect ought to be Invested with the Collar at their Installation. Authority is given by the Statutes to represent the Collar in the Pictures, Sculptures, and Monuments of the Companions. It is not to be alienated for any cause whatever, and the Executors or Administrators of every Companion, are to return it to the Great Master,<sup>5</sup> or to the Genealogist of the Order,<sup>6</sup> within three months after their decease. The Collars and all the other Insignia are provided by the Sovereign.

### THE BADGE.

TWO BADGES are assigned to the Knights Grand Cross, one for the *Civil*, and the other for the *Military* Knights. The Badge now worn by the Civil Knights Grand Cross, was instituted at the Revival of the Order in 1725, and closely resembles that of the Knights of the Bath in the reign of King Charles the First,<sup>7</sup> and until the Institution fell into desuetude. It is entirely of gold, of an oval form, containing a Sceptre between three Imperial Crowns, one and two, together with the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock,<sup>8</sup> all being pierced or cut out, and surrounded by the Motto<sup>9</sup> of the Order, in burnished letters on dead gold. It is ordered by the Twelfth Article of the Statutes, “that every Companion, after his Installation, shall constantly wear the Badge, Cognizance, or Ensign of the Order, being three Imperial Crowns, Or, which shall be placed within the ancient Motto of the Order, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, which Badge shall be pendant to a Red Ribband, placed obliquely over the Right Shoulder to the Left Side.”<sup>10</sup>

The Badge of the Military Knights Grand Cross, established in January 1815, is a gold Maltese Cross of eight points, enamelled white, terminating with small gold balls, having in each of the four angles a gold Lion of England. In the centre, on a ground of white enamel, are the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock, issuing from a gold Sceptre, between three gold Imperial Crowns, all within a

<sup>4</sup> Statute of the 1st of June 1725, Art. 1. p. 65, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid*.

<sup>6</sup> Statute of the 8th of May 1812, p. 116, *antea*.

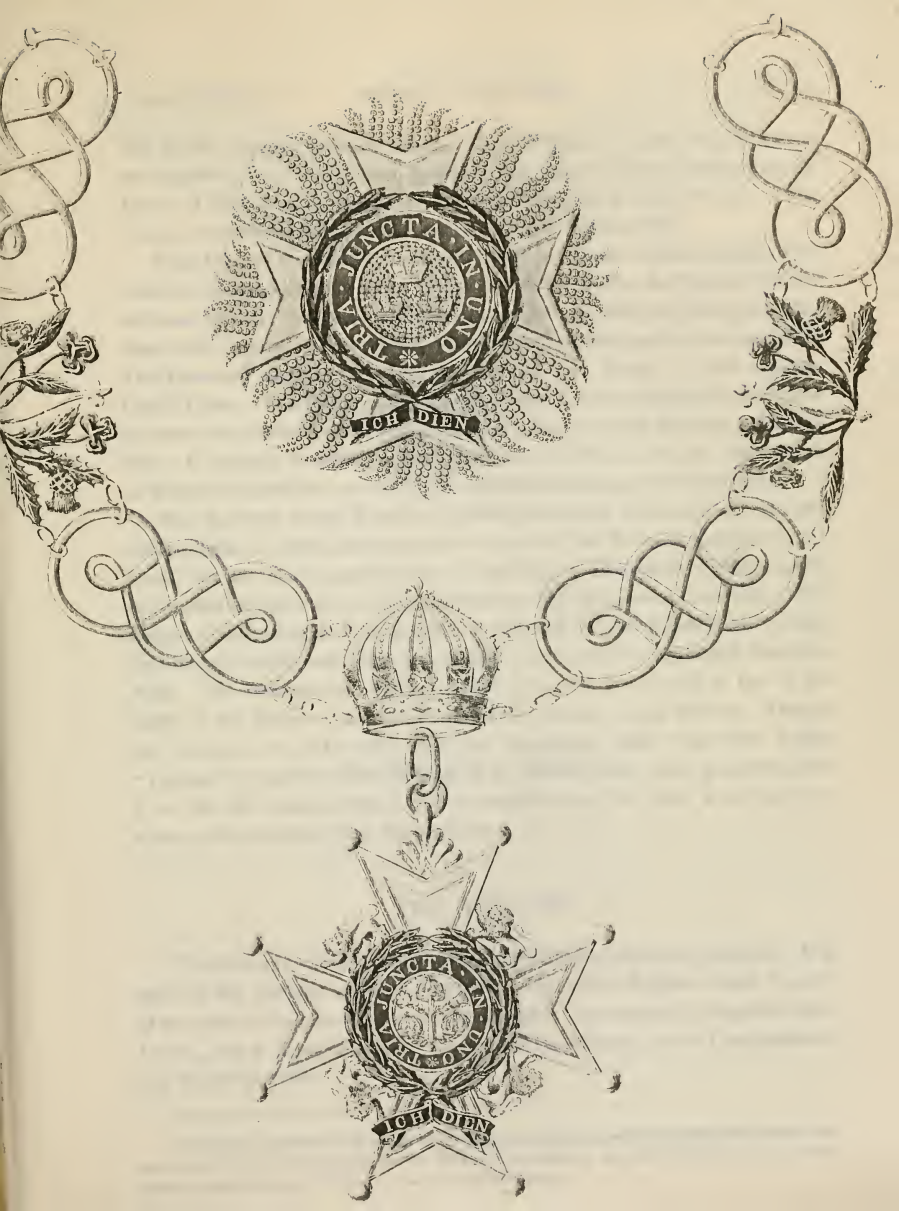
<sup>7</sup> *Vide* p. 38, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> *Vide* note <sup>3</sup>, p. 193, *antea*.

<sup>9</sup> Some remarks on the *MOTTO* will be found in pp. 96—98, *antea*.

<sup>10</sup> *Vide* p. 57, *antea*.









Red Circle, charged with the Motto, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, in gold letters, surrounded by two Branches of Laurel in the proper colours, issuing from an Escrol of blue enamel, containing the words *Tri Diei* in letters of gold. The Cross is about three Inches and a quarter in depth, and in width.

King George the Fourth commanded that the Cross of those Knights who were also Knights of the Garter, should be surmounted by the Imperial Crown of Great Britain ;<sup>1</sup> but such a Distinction between the Badges of Knights of the same Order is by no means usual or desirable, and probably will not be continued. The Honorary Knights Grand Cross wear the same Badge as other Knights Grand Cross. The Badge of the Knights Grand Cross is attached to the Collar whenever the Collar is worn, but on all other occasions to the Ribband on the left side. It is hardly necessary to add, that neither in this, nor in any other Order of British Knighthood, are the Collar and Ribband worn at the same time.

The BADGES of the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS and COMPANIONS, are precisely similar in form and materials to those of the Military Knights Grand Cross, but are much smaller, those of the Knights Commanders being exactly two inches in depth and width, and those of the Companions one inch. The Badge of the Knights Commanders is attached to the Ribband by a large gold Ring, chased with Oak Leaves and Acorns, and is suspended from the Neck. The Companions' Badge is fixed to a gold Swivel with a Bar of the width of the Ribband, and is fastened to the Coat by a gold Buckle. Though the Ordinance of 1815 states that the Companions shall wear their Badge "pendant by a narrow Red Ribband to the *Button Hole*," they generally place it on the left breast, where a Star is usually worn ; but there is no authority whatever for deviating from the regulation.

## THE RIBBAND.

The RIBBAND of the ORDER OF THE BATH has always been Crimson. It is made of silk ducape, and is not watered. That of the Knights Grand Cross is of the width of four Inches ; that of the Knights Commanders is, properly, three Inches, and is closed by a gold Clasp ; and the Ribband of the Companions is two Inches in width.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Badges worn by the Members of the Royal Family, who are Military Knights Grand Cross, and by the Duke of Wellington, and the Marquess of Anglesey, are surmounted by a Crown, but it does not appear that any Ordinance was issued to that effect.



## THE STAR.

The **ENSIGN** or **STAR** of the Civil Knights Grand Cross, consists of three gold Imperial Crowns, as in the Collar, one and two, surrounded by a Circle of red enamel, charged with the Motto in gold letters, and having Rays of Silver forming a Glory, issuing from the Centre, of which an exact representation is given in the Plate.

The **STAR** of the **MILITARY KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS**, is formed of Rays of Silver, having thereon a gold Maltese Cross, in the centre of which, on a silver ground, are three Imperial gold Crowns,<sup>2</sup> within a Circle of red enamel, charged with the Motto, in letters of gold, surrounded by two Sprigs of Laurel in proper colours, issuing from a blue Escrol, containing the words *Ich Dien*, in gold letters, as on the Badge.

The **STAR** of the **KNIGHTS COMMANDERS**, is of Silver, in the form of a Cross Patée, having three gold Imperial Crowns<sup>2</sup> in the Centre, surrounded by the Motto, and Branches of Laurel, with the Escrol, and the words *Ich Dien*, as in the Star of the Military Knights Grand Cross. The Star<sup>5</sup> is worn on the centre of the left breast.

## THE MANTLE, OR ROBE,

Is the most ancient part of the Habit of the Order, and closely resembles the original pattern. It is made of rich Crimson Satin, lined with white ducape Silk, having on the left side the proper Star, in embroidery. On the left shoulder is placed "the Lace of White Silk anciently worn by the Knights."<sup>4</sup> It is closed at the neck by a long Cordon of white silk, having at either end a crimson silk Tassel, netted and fringed with gold. The Statutes declare, that "it shall

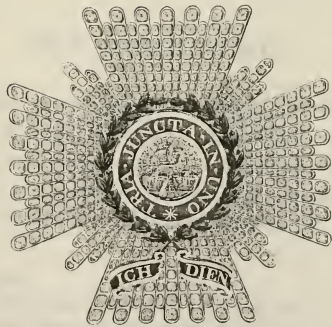
---

<sup>2</sup> Though the Crowns in all the Stars of the Order of the Bath ought to be the same, and should resemble those in the Collar, namely, *Imperial* Crowns, and which still occur in the Stars of the *Civil* Knights, the Crowns in the Stars of the Military Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders are improperly made to resemble the Crown of the Sovereign.

<sup>3</sup> Some remarks respecting the Star will be found in the account of the Ceremony of Investiture, pp. 203, 204, postea.

<sup>4</sup> Vide Statutes, Art. VII. p. 52, antea.







be at the discretion and pleasure of every Companion," after his Installation, "whether he will apparel himself in Blue Vestments, wearing the Lace of white Silk on his left shoulder, according to the ancient Formularies, and whether he will wear such Lace on his Mantle at future Installations;"<sup>5</sup> but though the Lace has always been attached to the Mantle, there is no instance of the use of the Blue Vestments since 1725.

At the Coronation of King George the Fourth, a Dress was assigned to the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS. Their Mantle was made of Crimson Satin, lined with white ducape Silk, with their proper Star on the left side. It was worn over the left shoulder, was about half the length of the Mantle of the Knights Grand Cross, and was fastened by a small Cordon and Tassels.

### THE SURCOAT.

The SURCOAT is made of the same materials as the Mantle, namely, of crimson Satin, lined with white ducape Silk; but it was not worn by the Knights Commanders.

### THE UNDER HABIT.

The UNDER HABIT prescribed by the Statutes of 1725, consisted of a Doublet (apparently of white Satin) and white Hose; Boots of white kid leather, and gilt Spurs with white leathers; a white Girdle without ornaments, a pair of white Gloves; and a Sword, of which the pommel and cross bar hilt were gilded, and the Scabbard of white leather with gilt furniture.<sup>6</sup> At the

---

<sup>5</sup> Art. VIII. vide p. 55, antea.

<sup>6</sup> "At a Chapter of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, held in the Prince's Chamber, on Monday the 21st day of March 1803, it was Resolved, that the Knights and Esquires may be uniform in their Dress and Appearance, the following Regulations are to be adhered to without variation: the Plume to consist of sixteen Feathers; the Wigs or Hair as Knights of the Garter; the Knights to have white satin Waistcoats and Breeches, with white leather half Boots, crimson heels, crimson Roses over their Spur leathers, and crimson Roses at the knees. That the Esquires shall have Red silk Stockings, and Red Shoes, lustring Waistcoats and Breeches the colour of the Order, and Crimson Roses at their knees and shoes; their Hair or Wigs tied with a white Ribbon. That the Knights and Esquires shall meet in the Prince's Chamber dressed. That the Offering at the Offertory shall be five Guineas and five Shillings; that a Guinea be given for redeeming the Sword; and that half a Guinea piece be given to each of the Almsmen."—Extract from the Minutes of Chapter. Additional MSS. 6327, f. 42.





Coronation of King George the Fourth, the Knights Grand Cross wore a Jacket and Trunk Hose, *à la Henri Quatre*, of white satin, ornamented with silver lace and fringe, white silk Stockings, white kid Boots with red heels, turned over at the top with crimson satin. About their waists they wore a crimson satin Sash, with long ends, fringed with gold; and a lace Ruff round their necks. Such of the Knights Grand Cross as were Privy Councillors, were distinguished by having a Blue silk Sash round the right arm.

The Knights Commanders wore a similar Under Habit, but without the Surcoat.

### THE CAP.

The HAT or CAP of the Knights Companions was of white Satin, adorned with a standing Plume of white Ostrich Feathers; but King George the Fourth, at His Coronation, commanded that it should be made of black Velvet, like that of a Knight of the Garter, with the original Plume, the front being fastened up with a gold bullion Loop and button.

The Cap of the Knights Commanders was also of black Velvet, with a Plume of three white Ostrich Feathers, the front being fastened up with a gold bullion Loop and button, somewhat smaller than that of the Knights Grand Cross.<sup>7</sup>

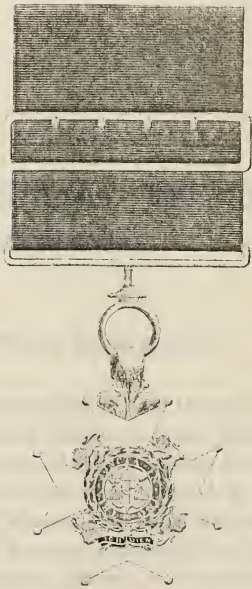
In all Chapters or Assemblies of the Order, the Knights wear the Mantle and Collar over their Regimentals, Uniforms, or full Court Dress. It is ordained by the Thirteenth Article of the Statutes, "that all Robes and materials whatsoever, which in the reigns of Our Predecessors, according to ancient customs, have been provided by any servants of the Sovereign, by reason of their different Offices, shall be issued and delivered upon the warrants of the Great Master for these purposes, towards the creation of the persons hereby elected, and for all other such persons as shall hereafter be nominated by Us, or by Our Successors, Kings of this Realm, to supply such vacancies as may happen in this Order."<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>7</sup> Engravings, representing a Knight Grand Cross, and a Knight Commander, in the Dress worn at the Coronation of King George the Fourth, are given in the History of that Ceremony, published by Sir George Naylor, K. H. Garter.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 58, *antea*.







## THE SOVEREIGN'S HABIT.

The Habit provided for Her Majesty, the present Sovereign, is a Mantle and Surcoat (or Kirtle) of rich crimson Satin, lined with white ducape Silk, worn over a petticoat of very rich silver tissue, or white and silver, or white and gold. The Star on the Mantle, which is silver, chipped and enamelled, is that of a Military Knight Grand Cross. On Her head Her Majesty usually wears a diamond Tiara.

Appointments or Elections, Investitures,  
and Installations.

## APPOINTMENTS OR ELECTIONS.

THOUGH the form of making APPOINTMENTS to the ORDER by ELECTION of the Knights Companions assembled in Chapter, as in the Garter, is intended by the Statutes,<sup>1</sup> it has never been observed; and Vacancies have always been supplied by the mere nomination of the Sovereign, followed by INVESTITURE and INSTALLATION, or by a Royal Warrant Dispensing with the observance of those Ceremonies. Chapters have, however, occasionally been held, generally for the purpose of making arrangements previous to Installations; and the Prince's Chamber in the Palace of Westminster, is the Chapter Room of the Order.<sup>2</sup> The Statutes declare that the performance of the ancient Ceremonials of Vigils and Bathing,<sup>3</sup> and the reception of the Honour of Knighthood, are

<sup>1</sup> Art. II. and VII. pp. 47, 49, antea, and passim.

<sup>2</sup> Art. VII. and XVI. pp. 50, 59, antea.

<sup>3</sup> See the description of these Ceremonials in Art. VII. of the Statutes, pp. 49—53, antea.



absolutely necessary as qualifications for election ;<sup>4</sup> but the rites of Bathing and Vigils have not only never been observed, but their actual performance was not intended ; and they have always been Dispensed with, pursuant to authority expressly given to the Great Master.<sup>5</sup> But before a Knight-Elect has been Invested by the Sovereign, he has always been Knighted, except in a modern instance of a Sovereign Prince.<sup>6</sup>

The other qualifications for Election, are similar to those required for the Order of the Garter, namely, to be a Gentleman of Blood, bearing Coat Armour, and void of all Reproach, that is, of a conviction of Heresy, High Treason, or Cowardice.<sup>7</sup> It is provided, that “whenever a Stall may become Void, the Great Master shall signify the Vacancy to the Sovereign, and having received His election, or nomination of the person to fill it, shall acquaint the individual so nominated with his Election, and shall then cause all the Companions to be summoned to attend in the Prince’s Chamber at a time specified ; who, having accordingly assembled, habited in their Mantles, Surcoats, and Ensigns, and the Officers attending in their proper Robes, shall make a Procession to King Henry the Seventh’s Chapel, and take their Seats in their respective Stalls. The Two Companions who shall be in the Highest Stalls, next to that of the Great Master, are then to Offer the Sword of the deceased Companion, which shall be received and deposited upon the side of the Altar by the Dean ; and the Companions being returned to the Chapter Room, the Great Master shall there signify to them the Sovereign’s nomination of the Person elected, who being in attendance, is to be introduced by Bath King of Arms and the Usher, that he may acknowledge his acceptance of the Order. The compliments of the Companions being made to him upon his receiving this distinguishing mark of Honour, and the times being appointed for his creation to this Knighthood, as also for his Installation, the same is to be distinctly performed according to the Statutes ; and if any Person nominated do not perform the conditions required within six months after his election, and obtain Certificates thereof from the Great Master, his election is to be void, and another is to be nominated to fill that vacancy.”<sup>8</sup>

In practice, however, these Rules have never been attended to ; and the Knights have been appointed by the Sovereign.

<sup>4</sup> Art. V. p. 48, *antea*.

<sup>5</sup> Art. VI. and IX. pp. 49, 56, *antea*. The forms of the Dispensations will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>6</sup> The reigning Prince of Hesse Hombourg, in June 1836.

<sup>7</sup> Art. III. p. 47, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> Art. IX. p. 56, *antea*.





## INVESTITURE.

Instead of the Knight-Elect being conducted, as in the ancient manner, to the Sovereign's presence, or in his absence to the Great Master, after his Vigils and Bathing, in a Procession or Cavalcade, wearing the Habit of the Order, attended by his Esquires and the Officers, and accompanied by all the Knights Companions, and being then Invested with the right Spur by the eldest Knight, or most Noble person present, with the left Spur by another Knight, or some other Noble person, having his Sword buckled over his body by the Sovereign or Great Master, receiving the Accolade or Dubbing, and being kissed by Him, and then having the Red Ribband with the Badge put over his head, in such manner that the Badge might hang on his left side,<sup>9</sup> the Ceremonial which has been observed, with slight variations, from the Revival of the Order in 1725, until its Extension in 1815, is as follows :

The Sovereign having nominated a person to fill a Vacaney (or as an Extra or Supernumerary Knight, of which the first instance occurred in 1772<sup>1</sup>), a day was fixed for his Investiture, which was usually performed by His Majesty in the Royal Closet. All the Knights Companions were summoned, and they appeared habited in their Mantles, Collars, and Badges attended by the Officers, wearing their Mantles, Chains, and Badges. The Knights being called over by Bath King of Arms, formed a Procession to the Royal Presence, preceded by the Officers, in the following Order: the Gentleman Usher carrying his Rod, the Registrar, the Secretary, the King of Arms bearing the Ensigns on a crimson velvet cushion, the Genealogist, and the Dean; and then came the Knights Companions, two and two, the juniors first. The Knights having taken their places around the Sovereign, the Knight-Elect was conducted to His presence between the two junior Knights, preceded by the Gentleman Usher. The Sword of State being delivered to the Sovereign by the second senior Knight, and the Knight-Elect kneeling on his right knee, the honour of Knighthood was conferred upon him, and rising, he kissed His Majesty's hand. The senior Knight then presented the Ribband and Badge to the Sovereign, and the

<sup>9</sup> Art. VII. vide p. 52, antea.

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 89, antea.



Knight-Elect kneeling, His Majesty placed the Ribband over his right shoulder, and on rising, he kissed the Sovereign's hand, and bowing, withdrew. The Knights having been again called over by the King of Arms, the Chapter terminated. This Ceremony, however, only rendered the Recipient a Knight-*Elect*, and he was not permitted to wear the Mantle, Star, or Collar; nor was he eligible to attend a Chapter of the Order until he was Installed.

The Statutes authorize the ceremonies of Investiture and Installation to be performed by the Great Master; and on many occasions the Sovereign has appointed a person to Invest a Knight-Elect, in consequence of the Knight being out of the Realm. No particular rule has been observed, but it is desirable, though not absolutely necessary, that the Royal Commissioner should be a Sovereign Prince, or a Knight of the Order. Numerous persons have accordingly been Invested by Foreign Sovereigns, and by Knights of the Bath; but as it has not always been possible to delegate the duty to Sovereigns, or to Knights of this, or of any other Order, the King's Ambassadors or Ministers at Foreign Courts, and Governors of Colonies, Admirals, and Generals, have been deputed, many of whom were not even Knights Bachelors. Some other anomalies, such, for example, as a Knight being Invested by a Mahomedan Prince,<sup>2</sup> and a Knight of the superior class of the Bath, receiving the Ensings from one of inferior degree in the same Order, have also happened.<sup>3</sup> A great difference has sometimes occurred respecting a most important part of the Ceremonial. Though the Statutes declare that a person must be a Knight Bachelor before he can be Invested with the Ensings of the Bath, there are many instances of individuals being Invested abroad, without having been previously Knighted; and in a recent, but not unprecedented case, a Knight Grand Cross was Knighted by the Sovereign after his return to England, though he had been previously Invested, and even Installed, by Dispensation,<sup>4</sup> which ceremony

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 88, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 187, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> Sir George Villiers (now Earl of Clarendon), in June 1839, vide p. 188, *antea*. Sir Jeffery Amherst was nominated on the 23rd of March 1761, Installed by Proxy on the 26th of May 1761, and Invested in America on the 25th of October following, but he was Knighted by His Majesty on the 30th of December 1763, "being the first day he came to Court after coming from America." The same thing occurred in the case of Sir Charles Saunders, who was nominated on the 16th, and Installed by Proxy on the 23rd of May 1761, and Invested at Gibraltar on the 6th of July following; but he was Knighted by the Sovereign on the 7th of October 1763, "being the first day of his going to St. James's, on his return from abroad."—M 5. List of Knights," in the College of Arms. The late Sir John Malcolm was Installed by Dispensation on the 6th of July 1821, but he was Invested in India on the 6th of September following. See the remarks on the subject in p. 208, *postea*.



was supererogatory and unnecessary. Some doubt is said to be entertained of the power of the Crown to delegate authority to confer Knighthood, which has probably led to the custom of Knighting persons abroad by Letters Patent; but it is submitted that such power does certainly exist, though it would be more consistent both with principle and ancient usage, not to appoint a Commissioner who was not himself a Knight. Many precedents can be adduced, of Knights having been created by subjects, under a Royal Commission, as well in ancient as in modern times; and the Statutes of the Bath not only expressly authorize the Great Master to Knight any person nominated to the Order, but the Duke of Montagu conferred that honour upon the Duke of Richmond in 1725.<sup>5</sup> It is, however, obvious that it would be in conformity with the constitution of the Order, and with the principles of Chivalry, that no Investitures should take place, unless the Knight-Elect had previously been Knighted.

In the case of the Knights Commanders of the Bath, nominated in 1815, it was officially announced in the London Gazette, that they should, "from the publication of the present Instrument, be entitled severally to assume the distinctive appellation of Knighthood," and they accordingly did assume the Title, and took precedence of all Knights Bachelors of the United Kingdom. But while the power of the Crown to appoint any of its subjects, being himself a Knight, to confer Knighthood in the Sovereign's name, is presumed to be as fully justified by Law, as it unquestionably is by Precedent, it cannot be contended that the mere declaration of the King's pleasure (even under the Royal Sign Manual, or by any other instrument than Letters Patent), that an individual shall assume the Title and enjoy the privileges of Knighthood, can legally render him a Knight Bachelor, though such a declaration would authorize him to use the Appellation, and to enjoy any precedency (except perhaps of Peers), which might be expressed in the instrument. Still, however, the individual would not be a *Knight Bachelor*; and this fact explains the reason of Knighthood having been conferred upon the Knights Commanders at the time of their Investiture. This instance of Titles and Precedency being irregularly and inefficiently conferred, is only one of the daily examples of the laxity and incongruities respecting Honours which prevail in this Country.

In consequence of there not having been persons of proper station to represent the Sovereign, Knights-Elect have occasionally been permitted to Invest

---

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 45, antea.



themselves, or more correctly speaking, to wear the Ensigns without being regularly Invested;<sup>6</sup> and on the last occasion, that of Sir George Don, the measure was not authorized by the Royal Sign Manual, and the Seal of the Order.<sup>7</sup> A Knight-Elect has often been empowered to wear the Ensign or Star before Installation; but the permission has usually, though not always, been confined to the time of his absence from the Kingdom. Such licence has, however, rarely been granted with respect to the Collar, though King William the Fourth authorized all the Knights Grand Cross, who had not been Installed, nor had received Letters of Dispensation, to wear the Collar at their Majesties' Coronation.<sup>8</sup> On the enlargement of the Order in 1815, an alteration took place respecting the right to wear the Star, it being then determined that the Knights Grand Cross should be Invested with the Star, as well as with the Ribband and Badge; and consequently, at all subsequent Investitures, after the Knight-Elect has kissed the Sovereign's hand, on being Invested with the Ribband and Badge, His Majesty has presented him with the Star.<sup>9</sup> Although such has not been, nor was intended to be the practice, an article in the Ordinance, published in the London Gazette of January 1815, admits of no other interpretation than that the Knights Companions, (thenceforward to be called Knights Grand Cross) should wear the Star immediately after their nominations, not only before Installation, but even without Investiture: "It shall be lawful for all the present Knights Grand Crosses, from and after the date hereof, to wear, upon the left side of their upper vestment, the Star or Ensign of the said Order, although such Knight Grand Cross may not have been Installed; and henceforward the said Star or Ensign shall be worn by each and every Knight Grand Cross, *immediately after his being so nominated and appointed*, provided that it shall not be lawful for any Knight Grand Cross to wear the Collar of the said Order, until he shall have been formally Installed, according to the Statutes, or unless a Dispensation has been granted for the non-observance of the ceremonial of Installation."<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Vide pp. 92, 148, *antea*.

<sup>7</sup> Vide p. 152, *antea*, and see the Secretary of State's Letter in the APPENDIX.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 164, *antea*. The London Gazette of the 1st of February in that year, stated that, on Collar Days "the Knights Grand Cross who had not been Installed, nor received the Sovereign's Royal Warrant dispensing with Installation, were to wear the Star, Ribband, and Badge only.

<sup>9</sup> A copy of the Ceremonial observed at Investitures of Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders, will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 126, *antea*.





Some remarks have already been made upon the Investiture of KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.<sup>2</sup> The Ceremony differs in nothing from that of the Knights Grand Cross;<sup>3</sup> and though usually performed by the Sovereign, many of them have been Invested by a Royal Commissioner,<sup>4</sup> and others have been authorized by Royal Warrant to wear the Ensigns without Investiture;<sup>5</sup> while in the case of such Knights Commanders as were neither General nor Flag Officers, the Ribband and Badge have been worn immediately after nomination.<sup>6</sup> In a few instances, Knights Commanders have been Knighted and Invested by the Sovereign, although their Investiture had been duly Dispensed with by Royal Warrants.<sup>7</sup> Thus, it would seem that there is no general rule as to the principle, and that the practice is anomalous and contradictory.

## INSTALLATION.

### BANNERS AND STALL PLATES.

As the Order of the Bath, at its revival in 1725, was intended to be placed on a foundation similar to that of the Garter, INSTALLATION was made an indispensable part of the Institution. The Royal Chapel of King Henry the Seventh, in Westminster Abbey, was appropriated to the Order, and a Stall was assigned to each of the Companions, in the same manner as to those of the Garter in Saint George's Chapel. The Statutes declare that "the Stall opposite to that of the Sovereign shall be the next to it in Precedency, and so alternately from the Sovereign's side to that on the Prince's side, throughout the whole course: and

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 141, 142, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> A copy of the Ceremonial observed at Investitures of Knights Commanders, will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>4</sup> Many Knight Commanders were Invested by the Duke of Wellington at Paris. See the List of Knights Commanders in the APPENDIX.

<sup>5</sup> A Copy of one of the Warrants of Dispensation will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>6</sup> Vide pp. 141, 142, *antea*.

<sup>7</sup> Several instances are mentioned in the List of Knights Commanders in the APPENDIX. A Copy of one of the Warrants of Dispensation will be found in the APPENDIX.



for the future, when any vacancy shall happen, the person nominated to supply it, whether Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, or Baron, or one under the degree of Nobility, shall constantly be placed in the lowest Stall; in which case all the Companions in the Stalls lower to that, inclusive, wherein the Knight deceased was placed, shall be gradually promoted to the next superior Stall, and their Plates shall be removed accordingly: but whenever any Prince or Princes of the Blood Royal shall be elected into this Fraternity, he or they so elected shall be seated in the Stalls next to that of the Sovereign; and if there should be no vacancy in such Stall or Stalls, then the Plates of the other Companions, in that case, are to be removed to lower Stalls: and each Companion is to take place, within all the Ceremonies of this Order, according to the situation of his Stall, and not according to the grandeur of his Estate, Degree, or Office.”<sup>3</sup> Over the Stall of each Knight, a Banner of his Arms, two yards in length, and one yard and three quarters in breadth, fringed about with red and white silk, having in the lowest margin the Name and Title of the Companion in letters of gold upon a black ground,<sup>4</sup> is to be suspended over his Stall, together with his Helmet, Crest, and Sword; and a Plate containing an Escutcheon of his Arms, enamelled, within a Circle gules, having thereon the Motto of the Order in letters of gold, and beneath it his Name and Title, and the Date of his Installation was to be affixed to the back of his Stall.<sup>5</sup> The Sovereign’s Banner, which is of velvet, two yards and a half long, and two yards in breadth, is hung over His Majesty’s Stall, together with the Royal Crest, Helmet, and Sword.<sup>6</sup> After the deaths of the Knights Companions, their Banners, Helmets, Crests, and Swords, are directed to be Offered in solemn manner, and then to be hung up about the Pillars, or in some other convenient place, towards the West end of the Abbey Church of Westminster, “to remain to posterity for the memorial of the deceased Knights, as a public testimony of their honour.”<sup>7</sup>

No Knight Companion, or Knight Grand Cross, is considered to be in the full and actual possession of his Dignity, until he has been Installed, either in Person or by his Proxy, unless the performance of the Ceremony has been

<sup>3</sup> Art. XIV. pp. 58, 59, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Additional Statutes, 1st June 1725, Art. II. p. 65, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Art. XII. p. 57, antea, and Additional Statutes of 1st June 1725, Art. II. p. 65, antea. A copy of the Inscriptions on some of the Stall Plates of Knights of the Bath, will be found in the APPENDIX.

<sup>6</sup> Additional Statutes, 1st June 1725, Art. II. p. 65, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.



Dispensed with by a Warrant under the signature of the Sovereign, and the Seal of the Order. According to the Statutes, the nomination, and even the Investiture of the first Thirty-seven Companions, was to become void in case any of them neglected to be Installed for more than six months after the date of those Statutes;<sup>8</sup> and a similar obligation, under the same penalty, was imposed upon all future Knights-Elect.<sup>9</sup> Until a Knight-Elect has been Installed, he cannot, as has been already observed, wear the Collar, nor formerly the Star, without special authority for the purpose: nor can he, properly, be present at Chapters, or at any other Solemnity of the Order,<sup>1</sup> though since 1815, it has been the practice to summon all the Knights Grand Cross to Investitures, whether Installed or not.

The Ceremonies observed at Installations, are fully described in the Eighth Article of the Statutes;<sup>2</sup> and an account of the First Installation in June 1725, will be found in a former page.<sup>3</sup> There have been altogether, eleven Installations of the Order of the Bath, namely:

<sup>8</sup> Art. V. p. 48, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Art. IX. p. 56, antea.

<sup>1</sup> Instances had, however, occurred before 1815, of Knights-Elect having attended Investitures. In May 1779, when the Earl of Antrim was Invested, three Knights-Elect were marshalled in the Procession to the Royal Closet, followed by the Knights Companions, and "in consequence of a deficiency of attendance in the King's Cabinet, at former Investitures of Knights Companions, the King ordered summons to be sent by the Secretary of State of the Home Department, to the Knights Elect, to attend the Investiture of Sir David Dundas, in April 1803, and notwithstanding Garter and Deputy Bath asserted it to be unprecedented and impossible, Lord Henley, Sir Joseph Banks, and Sir Alured Clarke, went into the Cabinet, and were present at the Investiture." Sir Joseph Banks having afterwards referred Deputy Bath King of Arms (the late Francis Townsend, Esq. Windsor Herald), to the precedent of Lord Antrim's case, he replied, in a letter dated Heralds' College, 3rd May 1803:

"I am very thankful for the favour of your letter, and for the precedent it contains in the case of Lord Antrim, which, like that of General Dundas, occurred just on the eve of an approaching Installation. His Majesty may certainly command whomsoever he pleases to enter his Closet, and be present at any Ceremony; and his Servants have only to obey. But I cannot find any thing in the Statutes which would warrant me (acting for Bath King of Arms) to marshal the Knights-Elect in a Procession to Investiture of another Knight-Elect. At page 25, you will find that upon a vacancy, the Great Master shall cause the Companions to be summoned; but you will, I think, nowhere find that the Knights-Elect are to be summoned, and, therefore, the Officers of the Order, who have no rule to govern their conduct but what they draw from the Statutes, will, I am sure, stand acquitted in your mind for saying, 'we know not how, or where to place a Knight-Elect in this Procession, until His Majesty shall have signified His Royal pleasure upon that point.' I was a very young Herald in 1779, and of course, cannot account for what took place then; but since I have been at all connected with the Order, I don't recollect any thing of the kind having occurred."—Additional MSS. No. 6327, fo. 36—40.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 53—56, antea.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 67—70, antea. The Ceremonial at the last Installation in 1812 is given in the APPENDIX.



The First Installation . . . . .	Thursday 17th June 1725.
The Second . . . . .	Friday 30th June 1732.
The Third . . . . .	Saturday 20th October 1744.
The Fourth . . . . .	Monday 26th June 1749.
The Fifth . . . . .	Thursday 27th December 1753.
The Sixth . . . . .	Tuesday 26th May 1761.
The Seventh . . . . .	Monday 15th June 1772.
The Eighth . . . . .	Wednesday 19th May 1779.
The Ninth . . . . .	Monday 19th May 1788.
The Tenth . . . . .	Thursday 19th May 1803.
The Eleventh . . . . .	Monday 1st June 1812.

Much public importance was attached to the Installation of Knights of the Garter and the Bath; and next to a Coronation, it was the most attractive spectacle of former times. People flocked from all parts of the Country to witness a Ceremony which was attended by the Royal Family, by the Nobility, Foreign Ambassadors, and by Persons of the highest Distinction of both sexes. A Dinner was once an essential part of the proceedings; and until the last Installation, the newly Installed Knights always gave a magnificent Ball and Supper.

Though cases have occurred in which Knights of the Bath have been both Knighted and Invested, after they had been Installed by Proxy,<sup>4</sup> such proceedings were altogether unnecessary, because Installation, whether in person, or by Proxy, gives to the Knight-Elect full and complete possession of the Dignity, together with all the incidental rights and privileges; and the same effect attends Royal Warrants Dispensing with the observance of the Ceremony.

When a Knight-Elect was employed in the King's Service abroad, or was prevented from being Installed in Person by illness, or other accident, he might (provided he had received the honour of Knighthood, and obtained a Dispensation for the non-observance of the Rites belonging to the Knighthood of the Bath, together with a Licence for that purpose, under the Seal of the Order), substitute and appoint "a Person of Honour, being a Knight, to be his Proxy or Deputy to be Installed for him."<sup>5</sup> This privilege has been frequently exercised; and previously to most Installations, several persons proposed as Proxies for Knights Companions, were Knighted to qualify them for the office. In the Procession, each Proxy walks in the place of his Principal, wearing the

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 202, note 4, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Statute of 1st June 1725, Art. III. Vide p. 66, antea. Copies of those Instruments will be found in the APPENDIX.





Surcoat and Sword of the Order, and having the Mantle upon his right arm; but he has neither Spurs nor the Hat and Feather. During the Ceremony, he stands before the Stall of his Principal, uncovered; but he is Installed like the Knights Companions themselves, except that he is not Invested with the Collar, and that the Hat and Feathers are not placed on his head.

The great augmentation made to the number of Knights Companions in January 1815, and since that time, would require extensive alterations in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, were Stalls to be prepared for all the Knights Grand Cross; and this circumstance, together with the change in public opinion respecting Ceremonials, are the probable causes to which the discontinuance of Installations may be assigned. Since 1821, it has been the custom to Dispense with the Installation of Knights Grand Cross-Elect by Royal Warrants, granting them full power and authority to wear the Collar, and all the other Ornaments of the Order, and to sit in the Stalls that shall be assigned to them respectively, in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster, "and also to have, hold, and enjoy, all and singular, the rights, privileges, and advantages, belonging to Knights Grand Crosses of Our said Order, in as full and ample a manner as if they had been formally Installed, any decree, rule, or usage, to the contrary notwithstanding."<sup>6</sup> The first of these Instruments was the General Warrant to sixty-three Knights-Elect, dated on the 6th of July 1821;<sup>7</sup> the next, the Warrant to thirty-two Knights-Elect, on the 26th of May 1832;<sup>8</sup> and similar Warrants have generally been issued to the Knights Grand Cross, either on the day of their Investiture, or very soon after; but none has been granted since the one to Lieutenant-General Sir Thomas Bradford, on the 21st of March 1838.

Though it was not intended that KNIGHTS COMMANDERS should be Installed, it was declared in the London Gazette of January 1815, that Escutcheons and Banners of their Arms, under which their Names and Titles, with the Dates of their nominations were to be inscribed, should be affixed in Westminster Abbey, for which purpose the necessary fees were demanded by, and in numerous cases, paid to the Officer of Arms. It was also proposed to place an Escutcheon, or Plate, of the Name and Style (but not of the Arms) of the COMPANIONS in Westminster Abbey, for which object a fee was required, and in many instances paid by them. Whether the remarkable fact that no Banner,

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 154, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Vide p. 153, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 166, antea.



nor Plate of Arms and Style of a Knight Commander, nor Plate of the Style of any Companion, has been placed in Westminster Abbey, is to be attributed to any other cause than the difficulty of finding room for them, has not been ascertained; but is due to the Officer of Arms to state, that the Plates of such Knights Commanders and Companions, as paid their fees, are engraved,<sup>9</sup> and that readiness is expressed to furnish the Banners of the former whenever they may be required. Be the causes of the omission, however, what they may, the Knights Commanders and Companions have been seriously aggrieved. It was promised by the Sovereign, that their Names should be placed in the Great Temple of British Fame, as a perpetual and public record of their services and merits; and though they might fairly have expected that the Country would have defrayed the expense, they themselves actually paid the cost of those Memorials, in many cases, more than twenty years ago. This reward was given to them by the gratitude of their Prince; it was guaranteed by his responsible Ministers, and was announced by an official notification; and that nothing might be wanting to prove their claim to it, they have paid the expense with their own money. Common justice, no less than common honesty, therefore, requires that the Knights Commanders and Companions of the Bath should no longer be deprived of what has ceased to be a matter of favour, by having become a positive right. Hundreds of these Veterans have died in the long interval since 1815; but the families of many survive, to whom the fulfilment of the engagement would be highly gratifying; for in too many instances, they have little other inheritance than the memory of their fathers' services and honours.

The Knights Grand Cross created since June 1812, have equal reason to be dissatisfied, for no Memorial of them whatever is to be found in Westminster Abbey; and though the Banners and Plates of all the Knights, whose Installations were Dispensed with by Royal Warrant, in July 1821, were prepared, and are still ready, they have not been placed in the Chapel of the Order, possibly for the reason just assigned; and the Stalls remain as at the Installation in that year.

<sup>9</sup> Copies of the Inscriptions on some of those Plates are given in the APPENDIX.



## Resignations and Degradations.

It was originally intended that certain of the Knights Companions should, from time to time, be elected into the Order of the Garter, and power is expressly reserved to them to Resign the Ensigns of the Bath previously to that promotion. The nineteenth Article of the Statutes states, that "Whereas, by the Statutes of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, it is ordained, that none shall be elected and chosen to be a Fellow and Companion thereof, except that he be a Knight without reproach; We do hereby declare and ordain, for the great love, favour, and confidence, We bear towards the Knights of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, that from henceforth a special regard shall be had, in preferring, advancing, and presenting them to be Companions of the Most Noble Order of the Garter;"<sup>1</sup> and the twentieth Article provides, "that whenever any Companion of this Most Honourable Order shall be elected into the Most Noble Order of the Garter, it shall be entirely in the power of such Companion to Resign this Order by an instrument under his hand, to be entered in the Register of this Order; or, if he shall design to retain this Order, he shall make the previous protestations usual in cases of the acceptance of another Order."<sup>2</sup>

Between 1725, and January 1815, eight Knights Companions were elected into the Garter, namely, the Duke of Richmond and Sir Robert Walpole in 1726, the Duke of Cumberland in 1730, the Earl of Wilmington in 1733, the Duke of St. Albans in 1741, the Earl of Albemarle in 1749, the Duke of York in 1771, and the Marquess of Wellington in 1813, all of whom, except the Dukes of Cumberland and York, Resigned the Order of the Bath; but in 1815, it ceased to be understood that a Knight of the Bath was to Resign its Ensigns on being appointed to any other British Order; and there are now

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 64, antea.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.



seven Knights Grand Cross who are also Knights of the Garter, namely, the Kings of Hanover, Würtemberg, and Belgium; the Dukes of Sussex, Cambridge, and Wellington; and the Marquess of Anglesey.

DEGRADATION from the Order is not only provided for by the Statutes, but has actually occurred in two instances, those of Lord Cochrane in 1814, and Sir Eyre Coote in 1816. According to the Statutes, there are only three crimes for which a Knight Companion can be Degraded; Heresy, High Treason, and Cowardice. It is declared by the third article, "that the persons to be admitted into this Order shall be Gentlemen of Blood, bearing Coat-Arms, and void of all Reproach; that is, they shall not be convicted of Heresy against the Articles of the Christian Religion; not attainted of High Treason, without being first restored by a pardon; neither shall they be such, who out of Cowardice have fled from any Field of Battle: and in case any Companion shall be found guilty of Reproach *in any instance of this kind*, (which God forbid!) he shall be Degraded at the next Chapter, his Escutcheon shall be thrown out of his Stall, with all the usual marks of infamy, and a memorial thereof shall be entered in the Register."<sup>3</sup>

All that occurs besides, respecting crimes and punishments, in the Statutes, is in the sixteenth and eighteenth articles. The former refers only to non-attendance of Chapters, to disobedience of any article of the Statutes, or of any Ordinance made, with the Sovereign's consent, by the Companions in Chapters;<sup>4</sup> and the latter empowers the Gentleman Usher of the Order, "to touch with his Rod any Companion that shall be convicted of any Crime, *contrary to the tenor of these Statutes*; and in case of a Degradation, to pluck down the Escutcheon of such Knight, and to spurn it out of the Chapel."<sup>5</sup>

It is, therefore, evident, that according to the strict letter of the Statutes, no Knight Companion can be Degraded unless he have been convicted of Heresy against the Articles of the Christian Religion, been attainted of High Treason, or have Cowardly fled from some Field of Battle. In the penal, as well as in most other parts of the Statutes of the Order of the Bath, those of the Garter were very closely followed; and it is material to inquire whether there is a precedent of a Knight having been Degraded from that Order for any other offence than those mentioned in its Statutes. The crime next in importance to Treason, is Felony; but it was solemnly adjudged in a Chapter of the Order

<sup>3</sup> Art. IV. Vide p. 47, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Art. XVI. p. 60, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Art. XVIII. p. 62, antea.





of the Garter, on the 6th of July 1606, in the case of Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset, who had been convicted of Murder, "that Felony should not be reckoned amongst the disgraces for those who were to be excluded from the Order of Saint George, which was without precedent,"<sup>6</sup> or, as the decision is elsewhere expressed, "that Felony comes not within the compass of the Statutes, as not being particularly specified among the Reproaches there reckoned up,"<sup>7</sup> and the Earl of Somerset continued a Knight of the Garter until his death.

That this decision was legal, and consistent with the principle that all penal enactments are to be construed strictly, is unquestionable; but a totally different proceeding took place in Lord Cochrane's case in 1814. The Statutes of the Bath, respecting Degradation, are precisely the same in effect, and very nearly the same in words, as those of the Garter; and if a Knight of the Garter could not be Degraded even for *murder*, it is difficult to understand how a Knight of the Bath could be legally Degraded for a mere *misdemeanour*? The authority upon which Lord Cochrane was expelled must, therefore, be ascribed to the supreme and absolute power which is supposed to reside in the Sovereign, and which may, perhaps, be said to have been reserved to Him by those clauses in the Statutes which recite, that to the Sovereign "doth, and shall appertain the resolution, reformation, interpretation, and determination of every doubt, obscurity, or ambiguity, contained in any of the ancient Ceremonials, or in any particular Article of these Our present Statutes, touching this Most Honourable Order, for maintaining the dignity and perpetual succession of it;"<sup>8</sup> and "the power of adding and of explaining any particular" in the Statutes.<sup>9</sup> But the same power was vested in King James the First, as Sovereign of the Order of the Garter, the same reservation is to be found in its Statutes, and the same reasoning, *sed multo fortius*, applied to the Earl of Somerset's case as to that of Lord Cochrane. In the instance of the Earl of Somerset, it was not deemed expedient to adopt the objectionable course of making an *ex post facto* regulation; nor was the offender expelled by the voice of his Companions in a Chapter of the Order. In that of Lord Cochrane, however, though he had eminently distinguished himself in the service of his Country, and though his crime was infinitely less, he was Degraded with every mark of dishonour by the Royal

<sup>6</sup> Ashmole, p. 621.

<sup>7</sup> Camden's Annals. See the HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, p. 218.

<sup>8</sup> Art. I. p. 47, *antea*.

<sup>9</sup> Art. XXI. p. 64, *antea*.



authority alone, and without the subject having been first referred to the consideration of his Brother Knights in Chapter, notwithstanding the Statutes expressly state, that if a Knight be found guilty of any of the offences mentioned therein, "he shall be Degraded *at the next Chapter*,"<sup>1</sup> whence it must be inferred that Degradation can only be legally inflicted in a Capitular convention of the Fraternity.

Lord Cochrane was expelled by the following Royal Warrant, under the Sign Manual and Seal of the Order, addressed to the Dean :

" In the Name and on the behalf of the Sovereign.

" GEORGE P. R.:

" GEORGE THE THIRD, by the grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c., and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, To Our trusty and well-beloved William Vincent, Doctor in Divinity, Dean of Our said Order, greeting. Whereas it has been represented unto Us, that Sir Thomas Cochrane (commonly called Lord Cochrane), one of the Knights Companions of Our said Most Honourable Order, has been convicted on an Indictment against him and others, charging that they had conspired together to injure and aggrieve divers of Our subjects: Know ye, that We taking the same into Our Royal consideration, and being firmly resolved to maintain, support, and preserve the Honour and Dignity of Our said Order, are pleased to command and declare, that the said Sir Thomas Cochrane (commonly called Lord Cochrane), shall no longer continue, nor be deemed, nor held to be a Knight Companion of Our said Most Honourable Order of the Bath, but shall be, and is, hereby adjudged and declared to be from henceforward, removed and degraded from Our said Most Honourable Order, and from all and singular the rights, privileges, immunities, and advantages appertaining thereunto. And We do hereby authorize and require you to communicate this Our Declaration and Command to the Knights Companions at the next Chapter, and to cause these Presents to be entered in the Register of the Order, to the end that the Knights Companions and Officers of the said Order, and all others, upon occasion, may take full notice and have knowledge

---

<sup>1</sup> In the Statutes of the Garter, these words are added, "if it shall so please the Sovereign and the Company."



thereof: and for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at Carlton House, under Our Sign Manual, and the Seal of Our said Order, this fifteenth day of July, one thousand eight hundred and fourteen, in the fifty-fourth year of Our Reign.

“ By command of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, in the Name and on the behalf of the Sovereign.

“ SIDMOUTH.”

“ To Our trusty and well-beloved William Vincent,  
Doctor in Divinity, Dean of Our Most Honour-  
able Order of the Bath.”

A Royal Warrant was afterwards issued to Bath King of Arms, to remove Lord Cochrane's Banner, Achievements, and Plate, from his Stall in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, which was done on the 11th of August 1814.

Nothing can be further from the object of these remarks, than to contend that Heresy, Treason, and Cowardice, are the only offences that should be visited with Expulsion or Degradation. On the contrary, Expulsion ought, undoubtedly, to attend any act of dishonour, and any conduct incompatible with the character of a Knight, and a Gentleman;<sup>2</sup> but a provision to that effect should be found in the Statutes, and the omission of a clause to that effect, renders such a measure open to the objection of being, if not absolutely illegal, at all events inconsistent with the Statutes, contrary to precedent, and at variance with the principle upon which penal enactments are construed in Courts of Justice.

These remarks are also applicable to the case of Sir Eyre Coote, who was Degraded on the 25th of July 1816; but the proceedings respecting Lord Cochrane formed a precedent for expelling a Knight Companion for an offence not mentioned in the constitution of the Order. The only remaining instance of a Member being removed from the Order of the Bath, was that of Captain Hanchett of the Royal Navy, a Companion of the Order, who had been struck off the List of Captains of the Navy; and His late Majesty, King George the Fourth, commanded that his name should also be erased from the List of Companions of the Bath.

---

<sup>2</sup> See the Statutes of St. Michael and St. George, Art. IX. *postea*, where a provision to that effect occurs.



## Precedency.

By the Decree of King Charles the First, of the 4th of February 1625-6, Precedency was granted to "Knights of the Bath and their Wives, before all Knights Bachelors and their Wives,"<sup>3</sup> and no other place was assigned to them, except in the Ceremonials of the Order, by the Statutes of King George the First, nor by any subsequent Ordinance; and as the Knights Grand Cross are "subjected to the same Rules and Ordinances to which the Knights Companions had been subject, and are to have and enjoy all the Rights, Privileges, and Advantages which the Knights Companions had held and enjoyed,"<sup>4</sup> their Precedency is the same as that of the original Companions. Every Knight Grand Cross takes Precedency among the others, "within the Chapters, Conventions, Processions, and Ceremonies of the Order,"<sup>5</sup> "according to the situation of his Stall, and not according to the grandeur of his Estate, Degree, or Office,"<sup>6</sup> or to their being Military, Civil, or Honorary Knights, except that Princes of the Blood Royal "shall be seated in the Stalls next to that of the Sovereign;" but in 1725, the Great Master was placed next to the Prince of the Blood, and above all the other Companions.<sup>8</sup> Though three Foreign Sovereigns (the Kings of Hanover, Würtemberg, and Belgium) are Knights of the Order, no special Precedency, as in the Order of the Garter,<sup>9</sup> is assigned to them as Sovereign Princes.

The eleventh Article of the Statutes provides "That at all future Coronations, and other Solemnities, wherein Knights of the Bath have been heretofore usually created, all the Companions of this Most Honourable Order,

---

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 37, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 126, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Statutes, Art. V. p. 48, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Art. XIV. p. 59.

<sup>7</sup> Statutes, Art. XIV. p. 59, and Art. V. p. 48, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Statutes, Art. XIV. p. 59, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Vide the HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, p. 376.





for the time being, who, by reason of the Honours and Offices then enjoyed by them, may not be entitled to an higher degree of Precedency, shall enjoy the Precedencies, and all other privileges whatever, within and without the Sovereign's Household, which have been heretofore allowed to any Knight of the Bath by ancient laws, usages, and customs of this Realm, not only during the preparation for such Solemnities, but while they are in performance, and likewise at all other times and seasons: and that the Wives of these Companions, and their Relicts, during their widowhoods, with their Children, shall enjoy their ancient pre-eminencies and all other rights, in as ample manner as they were enjoyed under the reigns of any of Our Predecessors."<sup>1</sup>

By the Additional Statute of the 14th of January 1725-6, which recites that the Knights Companions "should be obliged to wear their Collars upon all Festivals, Processions, Installations, and other Ceremonies relating to the Order, and in the Royal Presence on Collar Days," it is ordained, "that upon all such Collar days the Knights Companions of this Our Most Honourable Order of the Bath, for the time being, shall have and enjoy the privilege of waiting upon the Royal person of Us, Our Heirs and Successors, in all Processions to, and Returns from the Royal Chapel, in a separate Class by themselves, going two in breast when the Companions are Fellows, otherwise single, according to the situation of their respective Stalls; and shall thus place and range themselves next to, and immediately below Privy Councillors; with permission, however, to such Companions who are, or shall hereafter be, entitled to an higher Precedency, by their Peerages, Offices, or the eminencies of their Births, to place and range themselves, in such Processions, according to the respective state or degree due to them by virtue thereof."<sup>2</sup>

Thus, on one occasion, namely, in Processions to and from the Chapel Royal, the Knights Companions are to form a separate Class, and to rank next below Privy Councillors (which is nearly the place assigned to them at the Coronation of King George the Fourth, the only intervening persons having been the Barons of the Exchequer, the Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas, the Lord Chief Baron, the Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, the Vice Chancellor, the Master of the Rolls, and the Lord Chief Justice of England); but in those Processions, the Knights of the Bath are to rank among themselves according to the situation of their respective Stalls, unless any

<sup>1</sup> Art. XI. p. 57, antea.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 72, antea.



one of them be entitled to a higher Precedency, in which case he might take the place belonging to him in right of his Peerage, Office, or Birth, a provision inconsistent with the principle of all Capitular, or other Assemblies of Knights. It will elsewhere be shewn that, though probably not so intended, Knights Grand Cross of the Bath appear to have Precedency of Knights of St. Patrick, if not also of Knights of the Thistle.<sup>3</sup>

The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS OF THE BATH take Precedence of all Knights Bachelors, and the COMPANIONS take place of all Esquires, under the Ordinance published in the London Gazette of the 2nd of January 1815; that is, the Senior Companion of the Bath immediately follows the Junior Knight Bachelor; but the Knights Grand Cross of the Order of St. Michael and St. George intervene between the Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders of the Bath; and the Knights Commanders of St. Michael and St. George follow next after the Knights Commanders of the Bath, and before all Knights Bachelors.<sup>3</sup>

## Armorial Distinctions.

THE Knights Companions were permitted by the twelfth Article of the Statutes, to place their Arms within a red Circle, containing the Motto, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, in gold letters,<sup>1</sup> from which a representation of the Badge of the Order is suspended. Though not authorized by the Statutes, nor by the usage on their Stall Plates, the Knights have long been accustomed to place the Collar, as well as the Circle, round their Arms. On the Stall Plate of the Duke of Montagu, in 1725, as well as on that of Prince Frederick (afterwards Duke of York), in 1772, the Collar and Badge were, however, introduced, instead of the Circle and Motto of the Order, probably to avoid two Circles, the Arms both of the Duke of Montagu and of His Royal Highness being surrounded with the Garter. By a special Statute dated on the 2nd of June 1725, it was declared that, for their greater distinction and honour, the Knights Companions should bear Supporters to their Arms, and Garter Principle King

<sup>3</sup> See more on the subject of the relative Precedency of Knights and Knights of British Orders in the INTRODUCTION.

<sup>1</sup> Statutes, Art. XII. p. 57, *antea*.



of Arms for the time being, and his successors, were empowered to grant Supporters to all Companions not entitled to them by virtue of their Peerages.<sup>5</sup> Upon the appointment of a Knight Companion (or since 1814, of a KNIGHT GRAND CROSS), Garter has accordingly granted him Supporters. Besides the Collar, Circle, and Motto, the Military Knights Grand Cross surround their Arms with two Branches of Laurel, issuing from a blue Escrol, containing the words *Fitj Dicit*, as on their Stars.

The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, like the Military Knights Grand Cross, surround their Arms with the Circle, Motto, Branches of Laurel, and Escrol, to which their appropriate Badge is suspended; but they are not entitled to Supporters.

The COMPANIONS merely attach a representation of their Ribband and Badge to the lower part of the Escutcheon of their Arms.

## Anniversary of the Order.

It is provided by the Statutes, that on the 20th of October in every year, unless it should fall on a Sunday, and in that case, on the next day, there shall be a Convention of all the Knights Companions to celebrate the Anniversary of the Sovereign's Coronation. They are enjoined to meet, without any other summons, in the Chapter Room, wearing their Habits and Ensigns, attended by the Officers, and their Esquires, and the Prebendaries of Westminster, all in their proper Robes, and thence to make a Procession to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, hear Divine Service, make their Offerings, and return to the Chapter Room.<sup>6</sup> It does not appear how long this Ordinance was in force, and it has long fallen into desuetude.

---

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 66, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Art. X. p. 56, antea.



## The Seal.

THE Seal of the Order of the Bath contains on one side, the Effigy of King George the First in Armour, and on Horseback, wearing the Royal Crown on his Helmet, and holding a Sword in his right hand, and an oval Shield in his left, charged with the Arms of the Order, Azure three Imperial Crowns, one and two, Or, being "the Arms usually ascribed to the renowned King Arthur," with this circumscription, SIGILLUM HONORATISSIMI ORDINIS MILITARIS DE BALNEO. On the reverse is a large round Shield, charged with the Arms of the Order, impaling those of King George the First, without any legend.<sup>7</sup>

The Seal is to remain in the custody of the Great Master for the time being, and is to be affixed by him "to all Summons, Significations of Elections, Commissions, Mandates, Certificates, and Transcripts of the Statutes to be delivered to each person elected, and to all other Instruments whatsoever relating to this Order."<sup>8</sup> Since the death of the first Great Master, the Seal has been usually kept by the Secretary of State for the Home Department; but it is now in the possession of the Acting Great Master.

No Signet, nor any other Seal than the one abovementioned, has ever been used in the affairs of the Order.

## Standard of the Order.

IN the Additional Statute of the 20th of April 1727, respecting the Men at Arms, whom the Knights Companions may be called upon to maintain, it is ordained, that "there shall always be a STANDARD OF THE ORDER, which shall be borne by the said Men at Arms, which Standard shall be of Blue Silk, edged with gold fringe, with the Arms of the Order embroidered on each side."<sup>9</sup>

<sup>7</sup> Letters Patent, p. 40, antea, and Statutes, p. 46, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Statutes, Art. VI. p. 49, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Vide p. 78, antea.





## Men at Arms of the Order.

KING GEORGE THE FIRST being “resolved to advance the honour and splendour of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath,” issued his commands on the 20th of April 1727, that “in case of any danger of invasion from Foreign Enemies, or a Rebellion at Home,” every Knight Companion, whenever he may be summoned by the Great Master under the Seal of the Order, in the Sovereign’s name, shall maintain at his own expense, Four Men at Arms, for any number of days the Sovereign may think proper, not exceeding forty-two days in any one year, allowing to each Man at Arms two shillings a day for himself and horse, who are to serve in any part of the Realm, but not out of Great Britain. The Great Master, who is always to be Captain and Commander-in-Chief of the said Men at Arms, is to furnish four Trumpeters; and he is to appoint, under the Seal of the Order, Eight Officers, namely, One Captain-Lieutenant, One Lieutenant, One Sub-Lieutenant, One Ensign, One Guidon, and Three Quarter-Masters. The uniform and equipments of this Corps, which would then have amounted to one hundred and Fifty, and now, from the increased number of Knights Companions, or Knights Grand Cross, to upwards of four hundred men, are fully described in the Statute.<sup>1</sup> The Arms of the Order are to be embroidered on the right sleeve of their scarlet Coats, and in the corners of the housings of their horses. Their Standard has been already noticed.

This Corps has never been embodied; but as the Statute still remains in force, it is operative upon all the present Knights Grand Cross, few of whom are probably aware of the heavy burthen to which they became liable on accepting the Distinction.

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide pp. 76—78, antea.



## Records of the Order.

THOUGH it was undoubtedly intended that the Records of the Order should be properly kept, and carefully preserved, and though numerous Officers have been appointed, and Fees and Salaries assigned to them, its Annals (for many years after its Revival in 1725, at least), are in a very unsatisfactory condition.

At the extension of the Order in 1815, the Knights Commanders and Companions were commanded to transmit to the Officer of Arms attendant upon them, a Statement of their respective Military Services, verified by their Signatures, to be by him recorded in Books appropriated to that purpose. These Statements, which were accordingly transmitted, form an interesting and honourable memorial of the zeal, gallantry, and faithful services of more than a thousand Officers during the most eventful wars in which this Country has ever been engaged. It is not a little extraordinary, that neither the Individuals who furnished those Statements, nor the families of such as are deceased, are permitted to have a copy of, or even access to them, in consequence of express directions having been issued to that effect.

## Revenues and Expences.

THE Order of the Bath does not possess any Revenues of its own; and all the Expences relating to it, namely, for Insignia, Robes, Salaries of the Officers, &c. are paid by the Crown. The Sum which the Order has cost the Country since 1725, has not been ascertained, but it must necessarily have been very large.



## Fees.

It was intended at the re-establishment of the Order of the Bath in 1725, that the Knights Companions should themselves remunerate their own Officers, by Fees on their Election and Installation, and by quarterly payments; and though the Government afterwards thought proper to relieve the Knights from the Salaries, the Fees were allowed to remain. Objectionable as is the practice of requiring those on whom the Crown confers its Honours, to pay money on receiving them, the system is more improper in relation to the Order of the Bath, than to the Orders of the Garter, the Thistle, or Saint Patrick, because those Distinctions are bestowed only on the higher Nobility, to whom a few hundred pounds are of, comparatively, slight importance. But the BATH has usually been reserved for Naval and Military Officers, in reward of distinguished services against the Enemy, and of persons employed in the Civil or Diplomatic departments of the State, and those upon whom it is bestowed, are seldom possessed of large fortune. Moreover, there is something repugnant in the idea of having to pay money in return, as it were, for Honours, especially when those Honours have been fairly earned. Instead of those marks of the Royal favour being attended with any circumstance that could possibly deteriorate from their value, every thing should be done to enhance their importance, and to create feelings of unmingled satisfaction, respect, and gratitude, in the minds of the recipients.

The Government has, for at least sixty years,<sup>3</sup> been accustomed to pay the Fees of such Officers as were appointed to the Order for very eminent services; and between 1800 and 1815, £5770, and from 1815, to 1832, to £2143, forming in all £7913, and averaging about £245 per annum,<sup>4</sup> have been paid on such occasions, or upon the nomination of Members of the Royal Family, and Foreigners. But this arrangement is open to serious objections. It draws a marked and invidious distinction between the Knights for whom the Fees are

<sup>3</sup> The earliest instance that has been found, is that of Sir George Brydges Rodney, whose Installation Fees, amounting to £81 19s. were paid by the Treasury, pursuant to a Royal Warrant, dated 5th May 1789.—Townsend's MSS. in the College of Arms.

<sup>4</sup> See Mr. Secretary Stanley's speech, p. 170, *antea*.



paid by the Treasury, and those who pay them out of their own purse, not merely in the value of the money, but because it is a tacit intimation that those who are not relieved by the Crown from the payments, did not receive the Order for services of much importance, an inference that might seem to cast some reflection on the justice of the Sovereign, and the dignity of the Institution. For these and other reasons, those Fees had long excited great dissatisfaction; and the Government had been inconvenienced by the complaints of Knights of the Order, when called upon for payment, and by the remonstrances of the Officers at being deprived of emoluments to which they are legally entitled. From 1815 to 1834, nothing, however, was done to alter a system by which the Crown, the persons whose merits it had rewarded with Honours, and its own servants were equal sufferers; and which, in the emphatic words of Mr. Secretary Stanley, in the House of Commons, was "a National grievance and a National dishonour."<sup>5</sup> Early in 1834, arrangements were, however, matured for abolishing the Fees, and placing the Order on a proper establishment in all other respects. A Message was sent by the King to Parliament, and an interesting and animated debate ensued. The House of Commons was almost unanimous in declaring, that "when the Crown grants Honours to men for distinguished service to the Country, it ought to be enabled to confer them without imposing a burden upon those who receive them;" and one Honourable Member, with characteristic energy, denounced the Fees "as absolute piracy."<sup>6</sup> Though the House resolved that the Lords of the Treasury should be authorized to make compensation to such Officers of the Order as might be deprived of Salaries and Fees, under the existing Statutes,<sup>7</sup> the measure was not proceeded with. Mr. Stanley, whose exertions on the subject deserve the gratitude of the Navy and Army, and of the Country, soon after went out of Office, and the evils thus deprecated by the Government, and by the House of Commons, still exist in all their force.

The present Fees originated in the plan of entirely supporting the Officers by the Knights, who, on the revival of the Institution, principally consisted of Peers and other persons of large private fortune, few of whom had rendered any important service to the Country, and who were willing to accept the Honour with all the pecuniary burthens attached to it. From the desire of patronage, an unnecessary number of Offices was created, the duties attached to the greater part of them being so slight, as to be little more than nominal, so that the

---

<sup>5</sup> Vide p. 174, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 176, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Vide 180, antea.





Appointments have always been, in fact, small sinecures. When, however, the Order was made the reward of Military Service, the propriety of relieving the Knights from a part, at least, of their pecuniary obligations, became obvious, and the Salaries of the Officers were thenceforward paid by the Crown. Two of the Offices were soon after consolidated; and, like most of the other situations in the Order, they have generally been given to individuals, as mere acts of favour. The occupants have, nevertheless, a *legal title* to the emoluments guaranteed to them by their Letters Patent, as well as by the Statutes of the Order; and there would be as much injustice in depriving them of one shilling of those emoluments, without compensation, as in depriving any other person, holding a Patent Office, of his rights. But the undoubted fact, that the present system is bad, that so numerous a corps of Officers is unnecessary, and that other qualifications than political, or personal influence with the Government, should be required in the individuals appointed, does not affect the right of the present Officers to compensation, for any loss they might sustain from a change. This was felt by Mr. Secretary Stanley, who, though fully impressed with the necessity of altering the system, and with the propriety of reducing the number of Officers, justly made *compensation* the principle of his measures. Though the House of Commons agreed to his proposition, it did not seem to have been perfectly convinced of the propriety of compensating persons for the loss of Salaries for which little service had been performed; nor did it manifest much sympathy for the privation of Fees, which never ought to have been imposed.

The Letters Patent, by which the Order was created, state, that "to the end that the respective Fees to be paid to the several Officers of the Order of the Bath, by such persons as shall be nominated unto, and accept the Honour of a Companion of the said Order, may be certain and fixed; all such Fees shall be especially and particularly ascertained and established in and by the Statutes, to be given and ordained to and for the said Order, under the Seal hereby appointed for the said Order, and shall be of the like force and effect, as if the same had been particularly expressed and set forth in these Our Letters Patent."<sup>7</sup>

By the eighteenth Article of the Statutes, it is provided that there shall be seven Officers of the Order, a Dean, a Genealogist, a King of Arms, a Registrar, a Secretary, a Gentleman Usher, and a Messenger;<sup>8</sup> and "that these Officers may in some degree be supported," it is directed and enjoined, that "every

<sup>7</sup> Vide p. 41, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 63, *antea*.



Companion of this Order shall, upon every quarter-day in the year (the first payment to begin on the twenty-fourth day of June next) pay unto the Genealogist three nobles; to the King of Arms, Registrar, Secretary, and Gentleman-Usher, one mark to each of them; and to the Messenger one noble: and, that these Officers may be encouraged to apply their studies with the utmost industry, we recommend to the said Companions, that in their first Chapter they would settle some method, that their annual pensions may be effectually and regularly discharged, with such other provisions as shall be thought convenient."<sup>9</sup>

The annual amount directed to be paid by the Knights Companions was, therefore:

	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
To the Genealogist.....	4	0	0	} × by 37 =	148	0	0
To the King of Arms.....	2	13	4		98	13	4
To the Registrar.....	2	13	4		98	13	4
To the Secretary.....	2	13	4		98	13	4
To the Usher.....	2	13	4		98	13	4
To the Messenger.....	1	6	8		49	6	8
By each Knight Companion, per Annum.....	£16	0	0	By all the Knights Companions, per Ann.	£592	0	0

It does not appear whether the Sovereign contributed to these Salaries, but if, as is most probable, he did so, £4 must be added to the Salary of the Genealogist, £1. 6s. 8d. to that of the Messenger, and £2. 13s. 4d. to that of the other Officers.

On Election or Nomination, each Knight Companion paid,

To the Great Master. <sup>1</sup> .....	138	0	0
To the Dean. <sup>2</sup> .....	22	6	8
To the Genealogist.....	22	0	0
To the King of Arms.....	22	0	0
To the Registrar.....	22	0	0
To the Secretary.....	22	0	0
To the Usher.....	22	0	0
To the Messenger.....	18	13	4
For his Dispensation from the Ancient Rituals <sup>3</sup> .....	26	13	4
For a Copy of the Statutes, and Seal thereto, 10s. 6d. (To the King of Arms.)	7	3	10
For a Notice of his Election. (To the Secretary.).....	6	13	4

<sup>9</sup> Vide p. 63, antea.

<sup>1</sup> There being no Great Master, this Fee is not paid.

<sup>2</sup> The Fee to the Dean is, however, shared with the Prebendaries of Westminster. Vide Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 63, antea.

<sup>3</sup> This Fee appears to have belonged to the Great Master, and is not now demanded.



To these Fees must be added, £16. 17s. 6*d.* to the Secretary of State's Office, and £148. 16s. 6*d.* to the Officers of the Royal Household, of which the most ridiculous, though not the most improper, is £6, to the King's Barber! As, however, no Fee is now paid to the Great Master, the whole sum demanded upon appointment to the Order (according to the statement in the House of Commons in 1834<sup>4</sup>), is £386. 7s. 2*d.* which is thus distributed :

	£.	s.	d.
The Secretary of State's Office.....	16	17	6
The seven Officers of the Order.....	164	17	2
The King's Household.....	122	2	0
The Lord Chamberlain's Office.....	26	14	6
Garter King of Arms for Supporters (optional).....	55	16	0 <sup>5</sup>
Total.....	£386	7	2

On Installation, or on that Ceremony being Dispensed with :

	£.	s.	d.
For Summons for his Installation. (To the Registrar).....	6	13	4
For Certificate of his Installation <sup>5</sup> .....	6	13	4
For his Escutcheon in his Stall. (To the King of Arms).....	13	6	8
For the Escutcheons of his Three Esquires. (To the King of Arms).....	13	6	8 <sup>6</sup>
For his Banner. (To the King of Arms).....	10	0	0
For his Helmet, Crest, Sword, and Mantlings. (To the King of Arms).....	4	13	4
At the Installation in 1803, other Charges were made to each Knight, for Warrants to remove Banners, &c. including 13s. 4 <i>d.</i> to the Cook for Admonition, and 10s. 6 <i>d.</i> to the Almsmen, amounting to <sup>7</sup> .....	15	12	4
Offering at the Altar <sup>7</sup> .....	5	10	0
For Redemption of the Sword <sup>8</sup> .....	1	1	0

It is ordained by the Additional Statute of the 1st of June 1725, "that over and above the Fees determined by these Our Statutes, every person elected, or to be elected into this Most Honourable Order, shall also regularly pay all such other Fees, as have been settled by Our Royal Predecessors, by grants under the Great Seal, upon the reception of the Knighthood of the Bath; and until all Fees are fully and actually discharged, no Banner, Helmet, Sword, or Plate, of any Companion of this Order shall be set up, or permitted to remain, in the Chapel of King Henry the Seventh."<sup>9</sup>

By the Statute of the 8th of May 1804, all the Knights Companions who had been Invested since the 15th of June 1792, and their Esquires, were com-

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 176, *antea*. In one of the items there is, however, a slight mistake, the Fee to Garter for a grant of Supporters, being £52. 10s., and not £55. 16s., so that the sum total would be £383. 1s. 2*d.*

<sup>5</sup> This Fee seems to have belonged to the Great Master, and does not now appear to be demanded.

<sup>6</sup> Parliamentary Return, No. 437, but according to the Statutes (pp. 63, 64, *antea*), £13. 6s. 8*d.* may be charged for the Escutcheon of *each* Esquire. <sup>7</sup> Parliamentary Return, No. 437, 1st July 1834.

<sup>8</sup> Though received by the Dean and Chapter, those sums were applied to charitable purposes.

<sup>9</sup> Vide p. 66, *antea*.



manded to record their Pedigrees and Coats of Arms in the College of Arms, paying therefore the accustomed Fees, which entries the Genealogist was to transcribe and enter in the Books of the Order, receiving for the same, from every Knight and Esquire 6s. 8*d.* for the first Descent or Generation in such Pedigrees, and for every additional Descent 5*s.*, and for entering the Arms of a Knight £1. 10*s.* (which were the usual Fees paid by the Crown when it discharged the expences incurred by the Investiture of any Knight-Elect) and for entering the Arms of each Esquire, 15*s.*<sup>6</sup> On the 13th of July 1820, the following Statute was issued :

“ GEORGE R.

‘ GEORGE THE FOURTH, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of  
 ‘ Great Britain and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the  
 ‘ Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, to all to whom these presents  
 ‘ shall come, Greeting : Whereas in and by the Statutes of Our said Order it is  
 ‘ provided that We the Sovereign thereof shall have the power of adding to the  
 ‘ same from time to time, and of explaining any particular therein, as to Us shall  
 ‘ seem expedient ; all which additions and explanations, under Our Sign  
 ‘ Manual, are to be taken as part and parcel of the Statutes of Our said Order :  
 ‘ And whereas in and by a certain Royal Ordinance and Declaration, bearing  
 ‘ date the second day of January in the year One thousand eight hundred and  
 ‘ fifteen,<sup>9</sup> Our Royal Father, of blessed memory, Sovereign of the said Most  
 ‘ Honourable Military Order, did ordain and declare that the then Knights  
 ‘ Companions of the said Order should thenceforward be, and be styled, Knights  
 ‘ Grand Crosses of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and form  
 ‘ the First and Principal Class of the whole Order, augmented, constituted, and  
 ‘ divided into three several Classes, as Our said late Royal Father did thereby  
 ‘ direct and appoint ; and that the said Knights Grand Crosses, and the Knights  
 ‘ Grand Crosses to be thereafter nominated, should be subject to the same rules  
 ‘ and ordinances, to which the Knights Companions of the said Order had  
 ‘ theretofore been subject, and should have, hold, and enjoy all and singular the  
 ‘ rights, privileges, immunities and advantages, which the Knights Companions  
 ‘ of the said Order had heretofore held and enjoyed by virtue of the Statutes  
 ‘ thereof : And whereas, we have been informed that doubts have arisen as to  
 ‘ the liability of the Knights Grand Crosses, and Extra Knights Grand Crosses,

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 105, *antea*.

<sup>9</sup> Vide p. 126, *antea*.





‘ who, since the termination of the late war, have been nominated to that  
‘ distinguished Honour, to the payment of the several Fees appointed by the  
‘ Statute, upon the ground that such Fees had been discharged for and on behalf  
‘ of certain Knights Companions and Knights Grand Crosses nominated for  
‘ particular Military and Naval services during the late war, in pursuance of  
‘ directions from time to time by Us given for that purpose, as acts of special  
‘ grace, indulgence and favour towards the individuals so nominated; We,  
‘ therefore, in order to remove all such doubts, and to prevent their occurrence  
‘ in future, have thought fit to declare, and do hereby declare, Our Royal Will  
‘ and Pleasure, that the said acts of special grace and favour shall not be  
‘ deemed or construed to exempt any Knight Grand Cross or Extra Knight  
‘ Grand Cross of Our said Order, from the obligation of paying the several Fees  
‘ to which he is made liable by the Statutes, Ordinance and Declaration aforesaid,  
‘ which Fees, in the case of every Knight Grand Cross or Extra Knight Grand  
‘ Cross who, since the termination of the late war, hath been nominated unto,  
‘ and hath accepted the said Order, or whom We may henceforward be pleased  
‘ to select for such Honour, shall, according to the invariable practice from the  
‘ period of the institution of Our said Order, (with the said exceptions arising out  
‘ of Our especial favour during the late war,) be discharged by the person on  
‘ whom the said Honour shall have so been, or may so be conferred; except when,  
‘ in consideration of some signal public service during war, which may be the  
‘ immediate reason of Our conferring that Honour, We may, by an act of Our  
‘ special grace and Royal favour, direct the payment of such Fees on behalf of  
‘ the person having rendered such signal service: and We do hereby further  
‘ declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that whenever we shall think  
‘ fit to direct the issue of any Warrant, under Our Royal sign manual and the  
‘ seal of Our said Order, for Dispensing with the existing Statutes and Regulations  
‘ in regard to Installation, and for granting to any Knight Grand Cross Elect of  
‘ Our said Order, the rights and privileges derived from Installation, the several  
‘ Fees appointed by the Statutes and incidental to such Installation, shall be paid  
‘ and payable by every Knight Grand Cross whose personal Installation shall  
‘ be so Dispensed with, in the same manner as if he had been personally Installed  
‘ according to the rites and ceremonies directed in and by the said Statutes.

‘ Given under Our sign Manual, and the Seal of Our said Order, this Thir-  
‘ teenth day of July, One thousand eight hundred and twenty, in the first  
‘ year of Our Reign. By the Sovereign’s especial Command,

‘ SIDMOUTH.”



With respect to Fees, a distinction may be drawn between such as are gratuities to the Officers, for little more than nominal services, and those demanded for articles (Stall Plate, Banner, Helmet, &c.) actually provided for the Knight's use; and if an Installation were again to take place, or if the Achievements of the Knights be placed in Westminster Abbey, or in any other National Edifice, the *cost* price of such articles might fairly be charged. But the erection of those Achievements should be entirely *optional* with the Knights themselves, because in the case of Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders, they would, if not previously entitled to Armorial Bearings, be compelled to incur an expense of from £52. 10s. to £120, for having Arms or Supporters, or both, assigned to them; and, because, as a general principle, THERE OUGHT NOT TO BE ANY COMPULSORY EXPENSE WHATEVER, ON RECEIVING AN HONOUR FROM THE CROWN IN REWARD OF DISTINGUISHED SERVICES TO THE COUNTRY.

Since the Government relieved the Knights Companions from paying the Salaries of the Officers, they have received the following yearly sums from the Treasury:<sup>1</sup>

	Nominal Salary.			Net Salary.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Genealogist.....	120	0	0	84	3	0
As Blanc Coursier Herald.....	26	13	4	19	5	4
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
	£146	13	4	£103	8	4
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
King of Arms.....	100	0	0	75	7	6
As Gloucester King of Arms.....	40	0	0	27	10	0
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
	£140	0	0	£102	17	6
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
Registrar { These Offices have long } 100 0 0	100	0	0	75	7	6
Secretary { been consolidated. } 100 0 0	100	0	0	75	7	6
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
	£200	0	0	£150	15	0
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
Gentleman Usher.....	100	0	0	75	7	6
As Brunswick Herald.....	26	13	4	17	19	0
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
	£126	13	4	93	6	6
	<hr/>			<hr/>		
Messenger.....				£34	0	0

<sup>1</sup> Parliamentary Return, ut supra.



The Messenger also receives £5 per cent. on all Fees paid by the Knights, for collecting and distributing them among the other Officers.

No Fee, as a gratuity to the Officers, is paid by the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS or COMPANIONS on admission into the Order; but the following sums are demanded by the Officer of Arms Attendant upon them, for the purposes specified; and those Fees are said to have been “fixed and appointed under the sanction of the First Lord of the Admiralty and the Commander-in-Chief,” in the year 1815.<sup>4</sup>

## KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

	£.	s.	d.
For the Escutcheon, or Plate of His Armorial Ensigns to be affixed in Westminster Abbey.	8	0	0
For the Banner of His Arms emblazoned on silk, to be placed over the said Escutcheon or Plate .....	5	10	0
For recording the Pedigree of His Family, Coat Armour, and statement of Military Services in the Books appropriated to the Knights-Commanders .....	7	8	0
For a Copy of the Rules and Ordinances .....	1	1	0
	<hr/>		
	21	19	0
	<hr/>		

## COMPANIONS.

	£.	s.	d.
For the Escutcheon, or Plate of His Name and Style, to be affixed in Westminster Abbey..	3	0	0
For Recording a Statement of His Military Services, in the Books appropriated to the Companions.....	2	16	8
For a Copy of the Rules and Ordinances.....	1	1	0
	<hr/>		
	6	17	8
	<hr/>		

<sup>4</sup> Parliamentary Return, No. 437, 1st July 1834.



## Officers of the Order.

THE Functionaries of the Order of the Bath consist of a GREAT MASTER and Nine Officers; namely, THE DEAN, GENEALOGIST, KING OF ARMS, REGISTRAR, SECRETARY, GENTLEMAN USHER, and MESSENGER, under the Statutes of 1725; and of an OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT UPON, and a SECRETARY TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS, under the Ordinance of the 2nd of January 1815.

### THE GREAT MASTER.

By the Letters Patent, it is provided that the Order shall consist of a GREAT MASTER, to continue during the pleasure of the Sovereign, and Thirty-six Companions;<sup>1</sup> and King George the First appointed John Duke of Montagu "to be the First Great Master of the said Order, to hold the said Office during Our pleasure, with such powers, privileges, and emoluments, and subject to such regulations as shall be for that purpose appointed in the Statutes." Power was then given to the Great Master, for the time being, to appoint, under the Seal of the Order, a Registrar, King of Arms, Genealogist, Secretary, Usher, and Messenger, and to "fill up the places of such Officers upon vacancies, according to such rules and directions as shall for that purpose be laid down and expressed in the Statutes."<sup>2</sup>

The Sovereign's motive for appointing a Great Master, and the duties and powers of that Dignitary, are thus expressed in the Statutes: "Since the important, weighty, and urgent affairs of state and government will sometimes neces-

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 40, *antea*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 40, 41, *antea*.





sarily require the immediate direction of the Sovereign, so that He may not conveniently give all the attention requisite for the benefit of this Order; We have therefore ordained and constituted a GREAT MASTER of this Fraternity, who under the Sovereign, and in His absence, shall supply the Sovereign's place, and take especial care that these Statutes, and the ancient Rituals belonging to this Knighthood, be observed with the greatest exactness; and he shall do and perform whatever else shall be meet and commodious for the dignity thereof: and have nominated, constituted, and appointed, Our right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin, John Duke of Montagu, to be the first Great Master of this Order; and we do hereby dispense with his performance of the rites of Bathing and Vigils, and other preparative ceremonies, which by the constitution of this Order he would be obliged to; declaring it to be Our Royal pleasure, that We having conferred the honour of Knighthood on him formerly with the Sword of State, his receiving the Symbol of the Knighthood of the Bath, with the Ribbon of the said Order, from Our Royal hands, and his taking the Oath in Our presence, shall be sufficient to invest him fully and effectually with the Knighthood of this Order, and in the Office of Great Master thereof, giving to him the full power and authority before mentioned; and We do hereby enjoin all the Companions to render him due service, so far as he shall act within this Order, and according to the tenor of these Statutes; and since it may be found necessary, by reason of unforeseen accidents, to Dispense with some of the particulars in the ancient Ceremonials of it, We do hereby empower and authorize the Great Master to grant such Dispensations, under the abovementioned Seal of this Order; which Seal shall for the future remain in the custody of the Great Master for the time being, with a power vested in him to affix the same to all summons, significations of elections, commissions, mandates, certificates, and transcripts of these Statutes, to be delivered unto each person elected, and to all other instruments whatsoever relating to this Order."<sup>3</sup>

The Great Master is to notify the election of persons chosen into the Order, and in the absence of the Sovereign, to preside over all Chapters and Ceremonials, to confer the honour of Knighthood on the Knights-Elect, to Invest them with the Ribband and Badge,<sup>4</sup> and to Install, and Invest them with the Collar. He is also to signify all vacancies to the Sovereign, take His Majesty's pleasure as to the persons who are to fill them, and to cause the necessary arrangements

<sup>3</sup> Art. VI. Vide p. 49, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Art. VII. Vide pp. 49—52.



to be made for his reception into the Order.<sup>5</sup> He is to appoint all the Officers except the Dean, and to administer their oath of Office,<sup>6</sup> and to issue Warrants for the delivery of the Insignia and Robes of the Knights Companions and the Officers.<sup>7</sup> The Seal is to remain in his custody, and he is empowered to affix it to all instruments whatsoever, relating to the Order.<sup>8</sup> In case of sickness, or of being prevented by any other cause from officiating, he may appoint one of the Companions to act as his Deputy;<sup>9</sup> and he is to be Captain and Commander-in-Chief of the Corps of Men at Arms of the Order, to appoint all the Officers, and to maintain four Trumpeters at his own expense.<sup>10</sup>

The Office of Great Master is not merely honorary, for a Fee of £138 was paid to him on the appointment of every Knight Companion; and the Duke of Montagu must have received, altogether, about £7728; that is to say, £4968 on the establishment of the Order in 1725, and £2760 from the twenty Knights nominated between 1726 and July 1749.<sup>1</sup>

The Duke of Montagu died on the 5th of July, 1749, and no Great Master has since been appointed, to prevent, it is supposed, the patronage of the Order from being lost to the Government. Many of the duties of the Office have, however, since been performed by a Prince of the Blood Royal, in the character of *Acting* Great Master, and First and Principal Knight Companion; but he neither appointed the Officers, nor received the Fees due to the Great Master. The late Duke of York officiated as Great Master at four Installations, and signed the Appointments made at the extension of the Order in 1815. He was succeeded by the Duke of Clarence, who was nominated *Acting* Great Master on the 14th of November 1827; and though His Royal Highness became the Sovereign in June 1830, He still considered himself Great Master of the Order. Soon after the accession of Her present Majesty, the Office was conferred upon Her Royal Uncle, the Duke of Sussex, who was nominated First and Principal Knight Grand Cross on the 15th, and *Acting* Great Master on the 16th of December 1838.

No Badge is expressly assigned to the Great Master; but His late Majesty

<sup>5</sup> Art. IX. p. 56, *antea*.

<sup>6</sup> Art. XVIII. pp. 61—64.

<sup>7</sup> Art. XIII. p. 58, *antea*, and Statute 16th November 1725, p. 71, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> Art. VI. p. 49, *antea*.

<sup>9</sup> Statute 20th of April 1727. Vide p. 78, *antea*.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.* pp. 76—78.

<sup>1</sup> If, as is most probable, the Fee of £26. 13s. 4d. for "Dispensation from the ancient Rituals," and of £6. 13s. 4d. for a "Certificate of Installation," were also paid to the Great Master (*vide* pp. 226, 227, *antea*), the Duke of Montagu must have received above £9500.



always wore the Badge of a Military Knight Grand Cross suspended from his neck; and the present Acting Great Master wears that of the Civil Class, surmounted by a Crown in the same manner. His Ensigns and Robes are the same as those of other Knights Companions or Knights Grand Cross, the Civil Badge and Star if, as in the present instance, he does not hold a commission in the Army or Navy, and the Military, if a General or Flag Officer. The Office is not indicated by any addition to his Armorial Ensigns.

Though the Great Master keeps the Seal of the Order, it does not appear that he ever countersigned the Statutes. In the Orders of the Garter, St. Patrick, and St. Michael and St. George, which have a Chancellor, the Statutes and other Instruments are countersigned by that Officer; and those of the Thistle by the Secretary; but there is no countersignature to the Statutes of the Bath of 1725, as printed in the copies delivered to the Knights, nor to any of the Additional Statutes, before May 1804, since which time, they have always been countersigned by the Secretary of State; and this was also done in the case of Warrants of Dispensation, and other Documents that passed under the Royal Sign Manual, and Seal of the Order. These Warrants, &c. are now, however, countersigned by the Acting Great Master.

### THE DEAN.

The Order of the Bath, like that of the Thistle, has not a Prelate; and "the DEAN OF THE COLLEGIATE CHURCH OF ST. PETER'S WESTMINSTER, for the time being, is to be for ever DEAN OF THE ORDER,"<sup>2</sup> and he is its highest Officer. As Episcopacy had been abolished in Scotland, a Prelate was not appointed to the Order of the Thistle in 1687, nor in 1702; and the Dean of Westminster was made the Ecclesiastical Officer of the Bath, because King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster Abbey was appropriated to the service of the Order. His duties consist in solemnizing Divine Service, administering the Oaths, and giving the Admonition at Installations. He is to declare in the Chapters the occasion of calling them, and has the right to give his suffrage and vote in all matters transacted therein.<sup>3</sup> By a Royal Warrant dated on the 27th of May 1772, the Dean was empowered, during the vacancy of the Office

<sup>2</sup> Letters Patent, p. 41, *antea*, and Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 60, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 60, *antea*.



of Great Master, to summon the Knights and Officers to attend in the Chapter Room, whenever it might be necessary for Chapters to be held;<sup>4</sup> and Royal Warrants relating to the Order are addressed to him.



The Badge of the Dean is not described in the Statutes, and all that occurs respecting it, is the following passage in the notice of the Ceremonial at Installations: "then the Dean of this Order in his Mantle and with his Cognizance, carrying in his hand the Oath and Admonition fairly written on vellum."<sup>5</sup> He has, however, always worn a similar Badge to that of the Knights Companions, suspended to a gold Chain, but on ordinary occasions, to the Ribband of the Order, from his neck.<sup>6</sup> The Dean is authorized "to bear his own Coat Arms, empaling those of the Church of Westminster, surrounded with the Circle and Motto of the Order."<sup>7</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 89, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Art. VIII. p. 53, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Pine, ut supra, p. 8, states, that at the Installation in 1725, "the Dean wore the Badge of the Order pendant to a *Red Ribband*, carrying the Forms of the Oaths and Admonitions to be given to the Knights and to the Proxies, fairly engrossed upon Vellum;" but in the Plate he is represented with the Badge suspended to a *Chain*.

<sup>7</sup> The following letter from Anstis, Garter, dated 13th November 1731, to the Reverend Dr. John Denne, Archdeacon of Rochester, in reply to his inquiry in what manner the Arms of Dr. Samuel Bradford, Bishop of Rochester, and Dean of Westminster, and Dean of the Order of the Bath, who died in May 1731, should be placed on his monument, contains some information respecting the Arms of the Dean, and shews the hasty manner in which the Statutes were prepared on the Revival of the Order in 1725:

"Sir,—I have inspected the words of the Statutes of the Bath, which follow, *and may* (meaning the Dean of Westminster) *bear his own Coat Arms, empaling those of the Church of Westminster, surrounded with the Circle and Motto of the Order.*" These being the very terms, you will be pleased to observe, that there is no compulsion, but only a privilege or liberty granted, which may be either used or omitted; but when used, the manner prescribed must be followed exactly. This privilege only extends to the Dean of Westminster, who in that capacity is constituted an Officer of the Order, and not to any other preferments that a Dean of Westminster may be invested with, to which preferments Arms may be appropriated; and, therefore, the Arms of the Bishoprick of Rochester, cannot certainly be placed within the Circle having the Motto of the Order inscribed. So, as you rightly observe, there ought to be two different Escutcheons on the monument, in case those of the Order be used, which is a very common case: and must always happen when either the deceased had more than one wife, or a lady more than one husband: and there must be so many different escutcheons as there have been wives or husbands. The Motto is, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*; dull enough in all conscience, whatever meaning it bears, but given by King James the First, whom Buchanan would have corrected if he had done it while he was under his tuition; which I only mention because in your letter the words were transposed, *‘In uno tria juncta.’* There may, indeed, be even a question arise, whether, accord-





The Dean wears the same Mantle as the Knights Companions or Knights Grand Cross, having the original Star<sup>b</sup> embroidered on the left shoulder, pursuant to the following clause in the Statutes: "In all Ceremonies of the Order he shall be invested with the like Mantle and Ensign that the Companions are to wear, and in the Processions shall be covered."<sup>9</sup> He ranks with, but after, the Knights Companions or Grand Cross, and was the only Officer who dined with the Knights after Installations, when he sat next below the Junior Knight.<sup>1</sup>

His Fees, as well as those of all the other Officers, have been already mentioned.<sup>2</sup>

---

ing to the terms of this privilege, the Arms of the Church of Westminster ought to be in the first or second place, because of the ambiguity probably of interpreting the true sense of the word *impaling*, as used in this place; for it may be objected, that it might have been more plainly expressed, and have determined the matter, and that in this matter it should have been plain, in case it had been said, *impaled* with the Church of Westminster. These Statutes were drawn with much hurry, and formed mostly upon the practice and plan of the Garter, in which the Prelate bears the Arms of the See of Winchester, surrounded with the Garter (and anciently the Coat Arms of the Bishop were not joined with those of that See within the Garter): and since the Office of Chancellor of the Garter has been restored to the Bishop of Salisbury, there hath been a grant of that nature to that Bishop also by a late decree, whereof I have not the particular words at this place (the Herald's Office), the book being at Mortlake. But I have, therefore, placed the Arms of the Church of Westminster in the first place, because that seems to be most consonant to the practice, and also to the design: for a person must be first Dean of that Church before he can be the Officer of the Order, and that the Arms of a Spiritual preferment should also precede any Coat of a Family: and I believe I have no occasion to ask the sentiments of the Great Master of the Order for his particular explanation in this case. I likewise guess that, in the hurry wherein these Statutes were framed, it was not then certainly known whether there were any particular Arms appropriated to the Dean of Westminster, distinct from those of the Church itself, and therefore the latter were mentioned: but it is now lawful for the Dean himself to bear the Arms of the Church itself, for these Statutes have the force of the Great Seal. I have not described the Arms of the Church of Westminster; for as that Church (if we include the time of the Abbots) hath borne three different Coats, besides another the little time it was a Bishoprick, I cannot tell which of them is now used: and it might be that upon the new foundation by Queen Elizabeth another Coat might be given, which hath been done in several foundations: but the persons of that Church can determine this point. I am, your most humble servant, JOHN ANSTIS."—Nichols' Illustrations of the Literary History of the Eighteenth Century, vol. IV. p. 129. A letter on the subject was printed in the Gentleman's Magazine in March 1799, vol. LXIX. p. 194.

<sup>8</sup> Vide the HISTORY OF THE ORDER OF THE GARTER, pp. 433, 434, for remarks on the use of the Ensign of an Order by the Prelate and Chancellor.

<sup>9</sup> Art. XVIII. p. 60, *antea*.

<sup>1</sup> See the Engraving in "Pine's Procession and Ceremonies at the Installation in 1725."

<sup>2</sup> Vide FEES, *antea*.



## THE GENEALOGIST.

The facts respecting the appointment of a GENEALOGIST of the Order of the Bath are curious. All the details connected with the revival of the Institution were prepared by the learned Anstis, then Garter King of Arms, and in consideration of his services he appears to have been permitted to create a situation for his son, afterwards his successor as Garter, who was then a very young man. He accordingly chose the Office next in rank to the Dean, and to which the greatest emoluments were attached, with the title of GENEALOGIST. Though the establishment of the Order of the Garter was in other respects closely followed, no such Office is attached to it; and the same reasons that render a record of Pedigrees and Arms necessary in the Bath, equally apply to the Garter, because the qualification of three descents of Nobility in the modern, was derived from the ancient Fraternity.

The Statutes of 1725 ordain that "the Genealogist shall examine and enter the Pedigrees of the respective persons now elected, and of such who shall hereafter be elected into this Order, and of their Esquires Governors, and of the young Esquires, with their several Coat-Arms, and fairly to enter the same into Books, to remain to posterity for the memorial of their families; for which he shall receive such reward, as shall be determined by the Great Master, with regard to the length of the Pedigrees, the authentic proofs thereof, and the pains taken therein;"<sup>1</sup> but, slight as are the duties prescribed to the Genealogist by the Statutes, it has since been found that he could not legally perform them.

In 1803 a dispute arose between the Genealogist and the College of Arms, on the ground that the *original* cognizance of Pedigrees and Arms belongs exclusively to that Corporation. The matter was referred to the Law Officers of the Crown, and they having declared their opinions in favour of the College, a new Statute was issued on the 8th of May 1804, which, after acknow-

---

<sup>1</sup> Art. XVIII. p. 60, *antea*.



ledging the right of the College of Arms to the *original* cognizance of the Pedigrees and Arms of the Knights and Esquires of the Order, and stating that the Genealogist could not properly receive any evidence of Pedigree or Coat Armour to be entered in his Books, except from the College of Arms, and enacted, that the Knights and Esquires should thenceforward record their Pedigrees and Arms in the Heralds' Office, upon payment of the accustomed Fees, that the College should furnish copies of such Pedigrees and Arms to the Genealogist without charging any Fees, and that the Genealogist should enter the same in the Books of the Order, for doing which the Knights and Esquires were to pay him certain sums,<sup>2</sup> and to certify the correctness of their respective Pedigrees.<sup>3</sup> Thus, the Knights and Esquires became subject to *double* Fees; first, to the College of Arms, for making the original record, and secondly, to the Genealogist, for copying those entries into the Books of the Order.

On the 14th of January 1726, the Sovereign was pleased, "for the Dignity of the Order," to "invest the Genealogist, King of Arms, and Gentleman Usher, with larger powers than are contained in the former Statutes." The Genealogist was accordingly appointed "Our HERALD OF ARMS with Prince William, the First and Principal Companion, and with the First and Principal Companion for the time being, by the style and title of BLANC COURSIER," with all rights, privileges, and immunities, heretofore enjoyed by any Herald of Our Predecessors under any denomination whatsoever, with any Prince of the Blood Royal, or by any other Herald of any Prince, Duke, or Earl, of the Blood Royal, or by any other Herald of any Nobleman whatever, with the yearly salary of forty marks; and the Office of Blanc Coursier was inseparably annexed, united, and perpetually consolidated with that of Genealogist of the Order of the Bath.<sup>4</sup> The Genealogist was originally appointed by a Warrant, under the Seal of the Order, signed by the Great Master; but since the vacancy of that Office, by Treasury Warrants. He is constituted Blanc Coursier Herald by Letters Patent under the Great Seal; and as that Office is consolidated with that of Genealogist, the latter is, in fact, held by the same authority as the former, and which may have been the reason for making him a Herald.

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 105, antea.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 106, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Vide p. 73, antea.



The Badge of the Genealogist is described in the Statutes "as an Escutcheon of Gold enamelled on a field Azure, three Imperial Crowns of Gold, having in the centre between three Crowns the Cyphers or Letters DG hanging to a golden Chain about his neck."<sup>5</sup> It should also have been said, that it is surmounted by a Crown,<sup>6</sup> and encircled with the Motto of the Order.



It contains on the Reverse, the Badge of BLANC COURSIER Herald, namely, on a field Gules, a White Horse richly enamelled, beneath the Motto, NEC ASPERA TERRENT, but sur-



rounded, as on the other side, with the Motto of the Order.

In all Ceremonies of the Order the Genealogist wears a Mantle of white satin lined with crimson silk, having on the right shoulder the Badge of the Order, like the Esquires to the Knights, and the Prebendaries of Westminster, fastened by a similar Cordon to that of the Knights Grand Cross, together with a Surcoat of white satin, and a Cap or Bonnet of crimson satin, similar to that of the Esquires.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>5</sup> Art. XVIII. p. 60, antea.

<sup>6</sup> The only notice in the Statutes of *the Crown* over the Badges of the Officers, is that of the King of Arms, which is there described as an *Imperial* Crown, and it is made like the Crowns in the Arms of the Order; but it was probably intended to represent the Crown of the Realm, for any other would be, in that position, anomalous and improper. The Crown placed over the Badge of the present Great Acting Master is, however, like that worn by the Officers, while the one over the Cross of such Military Knights Grand Cross, as are Knights of the Garter, with one of which Prince Albert was Invested, resembles the Royal Crown.

<sup>7</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 60, antea.





## THE KING OF ARMS

is to be nominated and created by the Great Master, with the ceremonies used at the creations of other Kings of Arms, and he is to continue in his Office during his good behaviour. His title is BATH, and in Latin, REX ARMORUM HONORATISSIMI ORDINIS MILITARIS DE BALNEO.<sup>7</sup> On the 14th of January 1726, Grey Longueville, the first Bath King of Arms, was constituted GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS, and PRINCIPAL HERALD OF THE PARTS OF WALES, with all rights, privileges, and immunities thereunto belonging, with a yearly Salary of forty pounds, as other Provincial Kings of Arms are entitled to receive. In the Letters Patent, a clause was introduced, empowering him to grant Arms and Crests to persons residing in Wales, either jointly with Garter, or singly by himself, with the consent and at the pleasure of the Earl Marshal;<sup>8</sup> but this grant was subsequently found to be illegal, it being the exclusive right of the three Kings of Arms of the Corporation of the College of Arms, to take cognizance of Armorial Bearings in this Realm.

The Office of Gloucester was inseparably annexed to, and consolidated with that of Bath King of Arms, and his title was in future to be BATH KING OF ARMS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH, AND GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS AND PRINCIPAL HERALD OF THE PARTS OF WALES. The Earl Marshal was directed to create Grey Longueville, Esq. Bath King of Arms, "to be HANOVER HERALD, and as soon as that rite was finished, to create him GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS, with the due solemnities required on such occasions."<sup>9</sup> In all assemblies, and at all times, he was to have Precedency above, and before all other Provincial Kings of Arms whatever.<sup>7</sup> He is "sedulously to attend to the service of the Order;" and his duties consist in calling over the Knights Companions in all conventions of the Order, preceding them at Coronations, conducting a Knight-Elect to the Sovereign's presence, and bearing the Ensigns of the Order on a velvet cushion, at Investitures, and in removing from their Stalls the Achievements of deceased or

<sup>7</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 61, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 74, antea.

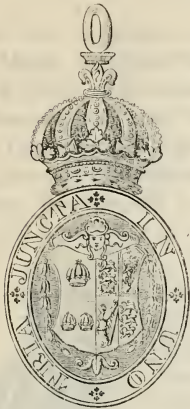
<sup>9</sup> Statute, 14th January 1726. Vide p. 75, antea.



degraded Knights ; and he is, moreover, diligently to perform whatever the Sovereign or Great Master shall command. It is remarkable that Knighthood should not, in any one instance, have been conferred upon Bath King of Arms.

The Mantle, Cordon, and Surcoat of the King of Arms are similar to those

of the Genealogist. His Badge, which is of gold enamelled, and is suspended to a gold Chain from the neck, has on one side a Shield charged with the Arms of the Order, Azure, three Imperial Crowns, Or, impaling those of the Sovereign, crowned with an Imperial Crown;<sup>3</sup> and on the reverse, as the Badge of Gloucester, the Arms of Lunenburg, viz. Or, semée of Hearts proper, a Lion rampant, Azure, but the Statute states that he shall bear the Arms of *Hanover* on one side of his



Badge.<sup>2</sup> Both sides are surrounded with the Motto of the Order. The King of Arms also carries the White Rod, or Sceptre, of the Order, which is of silver, twenty-four inches long, having at the top a shield one inch and a half deep, with four sides. The two larger sides contain the Arms of the Order, impaled with those of the Sovereign, and on the two smaller sides are the Arms of the Order only: this Shield is surmounted by an Imperial Crown<sup>3</sup> three quarters of an inch high. The handhold of the Rod is gilt, and it has a Ball at the end.

At Coronations, Bath wears his Crown, as the other Kings of Arms are obliged to do; and it is specially provided, that his Chain, Escutcheon or Badge, Rod, and Crown, shall be of the like materials, value, and weight, as those borne and used by Garter.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Statute, 14th January 1726. Vide p. 75, antea. This and the other deviations in the Officers' Badges from the Statutes, seem to have occurred before the Installation in 1725, as they are represented as now worn, in the Plates in Pine's work.

<sup>3</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 61, antea.



## THE REGISTRAR.

The duties prescribed to THE REGISTRAR, who is to be nominated by the Great Master, and to hold his Office during good behaviour, is to enter, with the greatest fidelity, all transactions whatsoever within the Order, and the Decrees and Proceedings in every Chapter, with the valiant exploits and achievements of the Companions; but there is reason to believe that no such Record exists.<sup>4</sup> About the year 1750, the same person was appointed Secretary and Registrar, and since that time, the two Offices have always been granted to the same individual, so that they are in practice consolidated.

In all Ceremonies of the Order, the Registrar wears a similar Surcoat and Mantle to those of the King of Arms; “and on his Breast, hanging to a golden Chain, an Escutcheon, enamelled, on a field Azure, three Imperial Crowns, Or, having in the centre the representation of a Book, bound, Gules, the leaves thereof Or.”<sup>4</sup> It is surrounded by the Motto of the Order, and is surmounted by an Imperial Crown. Both sides of the Badge are, properly, alike; but since the union of the Office with that of the Secretaryship, the other side contains the Badge of Secretary. In all Processions the Registrar carries in his hand the Statutes in a Cover of red velvet, having the Arms of the Order embroidered thereon, between the representation of a Book, within a circle of leaves.<sup>5</sup>



<sup>4</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 61, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Pine's Procession and Ceremonies in 1725.



### THE SECRETARY,

who is also to be appointed by the Great Master, and to continue in Office during his good behaviour, is to “prepare draughts of all Instruments to be passed under the Seal of the Order, and engross them.”<sup>6</sup> It has just been stated, that the Offices of Secretary and Registrar have always been granted to the same person, since about the year 1750, though such union was certainly not intended by the constitution of the Order.



The Secretary's Mantle and Surcoat are like those of the King of Arms, and his Badge differs from that of the Registrar, only in having two Pens saltirewise enamelled white, instead of a Book, between the Crowns in the centre. The Secretary now places the Badge of Registrar on the reverse of his own.

### THE GENTLEMAN USHER.

The proper title of this Officer is GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE SCARLET ROD OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, and BRUNSWICK HERALD WITH THE GREAT MASTER OF THE SAID ORDER. The latter Office was created, limited, and consolidated with that of Gentleman Usher on the 14th of January 1726; and it is conferred by Letters Patent under the Great Seal, whereas the Great Master nominates the Usher. As Brunswick Herald, he receives a yearly salary of forty marks, and is to hold, and enjoy all rights, privileges, and immunities heretofore enjoyed by any King's Herald, under any denomination whatsoever, with any Duke or other Nobleman, or by any Herald of any Duke or other Nobleman, and he is to be created a Herald by the Earl Marshal in the usual manner.<sup>7</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 61, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 62, antea, and Statute of 14th January 1726, p. 75, antea.





His duties are thus pointed out by the Statutes: "He shall have the custody of the door of the Chapter Room, and of our Chapel founded by King Henry the Seventh during the ceremonies relating to this Order. Besides the duties enjoined in the former articles of these Statutes, it shall appertain to him to touch with his Rod, any Companion that shall be convicted of any crime, contrary to the tenor of these Statutes; and, in case of a Degradation, to pluck down the Escutcheon of such Knight, and to spurn it out of the Chapel; and he shall also diligently execute whatever the Sovereign, or Great Master, shall farther enjoin him, relating to the interests of this Order."<sup>6</sup>

The Mantle and Surcoat of the Gentleman Usher are the same as those of the King of Arms. His Badge is precisely the same as those of the Registrar and Secretary, with the exception of the Pens and Book; but according to the Statutes, the reverse should contain the Badge of Brunswick Herald, viz. a representation of the Crown of Charlemagne, within the Motto of the Order. As Brunswick Herald, he, however, bears on the reverse of his Badge, the Arms of Brunswick, Gules,



two Lions passant, guardant Or, having an Inescutcheon in the Centre Gules, charged with the Crown of Charlemagne Or, all within the Motto of the Order. The authority for this deviation from the Statutes, which occurred as early as the year 1725,<sup>1</sup> has not been discovered. The Red Rod, which is not described in the Statutes, is enamelled red, forty-four inches long, having at the top an Eserol, charged with the Motto of the Order, surmounted by three Imperial Crowns, all of gold. In the centre is a large gold ferrule, and on another at the bottom, twelve inches deep, the Collar of the Order is chased. On the end the Royal Arms are engraved.

<sup>6</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 62, antea.

<sup>1</sup> See the Plate in Pine's work.



## THE MESSENGER.

“To the end that all Summons, Dispensations, Letters, and all other Instruments, may be safely and expeditiously conveyed to the Companions, the Great Master is likewise empowered to constitute and appoint a MESSENGER for this service, who shall likewise collect the quarterly payments herein after mentioned, from the Companions, to the Genealogist, King of Arms, Register, Secretary, and Usher of the Order. He shall wear the same Surcoat and Badge with the Esquires of the Order; and on his breast, hanging to a golden Chain, one Imperial Crown of gold. He shall also diligently execute whatever the Sovereign, or Great Master, shall farther enjoin him, relating to the interests of this Order.”<sup>2</sup> The Messenger now collects the Fees due to the Officers, for doing which he receives a commission of five per cent.



On the Badge actually worn by the Messenger, though not authorized by the Statutes, the Crown, instead of being suspended from the Chain, is placed in an Escutcheon, on an Azure field, surrounded by the Motto, which Escutcheon is surmounted with an Imperial Crown; and it has on the reverse, in a field, Azure, a Greyhound courant, Argent, between three Imperial Crowns, Or, one and two, surrounded by the Motto. The Messenger does not attend Investitures, which may explain why he is the only Officer of the Order who has not a Mantle.

“All these Officers, at their admission, shall take their Oaths, which shall be administered unto them by the Great Master, that they shall yield obedience to the Sovereign, and also to the Great Master of this Most Honourable Order of the Bath, in such things as appertain to the Order; that they shall not disclose the secrets of the Order, and that they shall be faithful in the executions of their several Offices.”<sup>3</sup> It is provided that “The Genealogist, Bath King of Arms, the Registrar, Secretary, and the Gentleman-Usher of the Scarlet Rod,

<sup>2</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 62, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* p. 63, *antea*.



who attend within our Royal Palace for the service of this Order, shall continually remain under the protection of the Sovereign, and are hereby declared to be Servants of the Sovereign's Household, and shall enjoy all privileges and exemptions belonging, by right or custom, to the Esquires of the Sovereign, or to the Gentlemen of his Privy-chamber: and we hereby direct, that their Robes and Ensigns shall be prepared at the charge of the Sovereign, and be issued upon the Warrants of the Great Master."<sup>4</sup>

The Salaries and Fees of all the Officers of the Order have been already described. Though the Statutes state that the Badges of the Officers shall be worn to gold Chains, it has long been customary to wear them, on ordinary occasions, to a Red Ribband. The Precedency of the Officers among themselves, as shewn by the Ceremonial of the Procession to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, in the Statutes,<sup>5</sup> is as follows :

MENIAL SERVANTS OF THE SOVEREIGN'S HOUSEHOLD,		
who claim Fees on the creation of Knights of the Bath, two and two, according to their regular Precedencies.		
MESSENGER OF THE ORDER.		
YOUNG ESQUIRES, two and two, the Juniors first.		
ESQUIRES GOVERNORS, four abreast.		
PREBENDARIES OF WESTMINSTER, two and two, the Juniors first.		
PURSUVANTS, HERALDS, and PROVINCIAL KINGS OF ARMS.		
KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.		
THE GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE	THE REGISTRAR OF THE	THE SECRETARY OF THE
ORDER.	ORDER.	ORDER.
BATH KING OF ARMS.	GARTER.	THE GENEALOGIST OF THE ORDER.
	THE DEAN.	
	THE GREAT MASTER.	
PRINCES OF THE BLOOD, IF KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.		
THE SOVEREIGN. <sup>4</sup>		

In the eighteenth Article of the Statutes, the Officers are named in the following Order: the Dean, Genealogist, King of Arms, Registrar, Secretary, Gentleman Usher, and Messenger.

For many years some of the Officers have performed their duties by Deputy; but it has not been discovered in what manner the Deputies are appointed. It is, however, obvious, that the express approbation of the Sovereign must first be obtained through the Secretary of State, to render such Deputation legal.

<sup>4</sup> Statutes, Art. XVIII. p. 62, antea.

<sup>5</sup> Art. VIII. p. 53, antea.



OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS  
COMMANDERS, AND COMPANIONS.

This Officer was first appointed on the Extension of the Order in January 1815, for the service of the Second and Third Classes ; and all that has been officially promulgated respecting his duties, is in the following extract from the London Gazette :

“His Royal Highness the Prince Regent hath been pleased to appoint, that Sir George Nayler, Knight, Genealogist and Blanc Coursier Herald of the Order of the Bath, and York Herald, shall be the OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT UPON THE SAID KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS ; and also to command, that the Officers hereby appointed Knights Commanders, and those who shall hereafter be respectively nominated and constituted Knights Commanders or Companions, shall immediately after such nomination transmit to the said Sir George Nayler, a statement of their respective Military Services, verified by their signatures, in order that the same may be by him recorded in Books appropriated to the said Knights Commanders and Companions.”<sup>6</sup>

Besides recording the Military Services of the Knights Commanders and Companions, the OFFICER OF ARMS performs the same duties towards them as are rendered to the Knights Grand Cross, by the whole corps of Officers attached to the First Class of the Order, though the number of the Second and Third Classes are nearly ten times as great. He notifies the appointments of Knights Commanders and Companions, attends the Investitures of Knights Commanders, bears the Insignia, and conducts them to the Sovereign's presence. He also undertakes to provide and superintend the erection of their Banners and Plates, and the Plates of the Companions, in Westminster Abbey. Besides the Military Services, he records the Arms, and Pedigrees, of the Knights Commanders, and receives a Fee for a copy of those “Rules and Ordinances” mentioned in the London Gazette, but which, however, after the lapse of twenty-five years, still, it is believed, remain unwritten. He has no Salary, and his

---

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 130, *antea*.







trifling Fees have been already stated,<sup>7</sup> so that probably, no one, except a Member of the College of Arms (to whom the situation leads to professional business), would consider the Appointment worth possessing. The Office is held without Letters Patent, or even a Royal Warrant, and the appointment to it is merely notified in the London Gazette.

The Officer of Arms wears the same Mantle as the other Officers; and His Badge which is suspended from the neck by a Gold Chain or Red Ribband, contains the Arms of the Order, with the Cypher *DG* interlaced between the Crowns, Impaling, Gules the White Horse of Hanover, surrounded by the Motto, and by two Branches of Laurel, issuing from an Escrol, containing the words, *Hic Dien*, the whole being surmounted by a Crown.

#### SECRETARY TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.

The Office of SECRETARY TO (like that of Officer of Arms attendant on) THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS and COMPANIONS, was created in January 1815, by the following passage in the London Gazette: "And His Royal Highness has also been pleased to approve that Mr. William Woods be the Secretary appertaining to the said Knights Commanders and Companions."<sup>8</sup> All that is known of the duties of the original Secretary is, that his Signature occurs to the Letters to the Knights Commanders, dated on the 9th of January 1815, calling upon them to pay their Fees.<sup>9</sup> The present Secretary, who holds his Office only under a notification of his appointment in the London Gazette, has never, however, been required to sign such Letters; and it is difficult to state in what his duties consist, except in an occasional attendance at the Investiture of a Knight Commander, but which seems to be entirely optional, unless the Officer

<sup>7</sup> Vide pp. 138, 139, 144, 231, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 130, antea.

<sup>9</sup> Vide p. 138, antea.





of Arms were to be absent or ill, when he might be required to act in his place. The emoluments of the Secretary to the Knights Commanders and Companions are, however, not greater than his duties; for he receives neither Salaries, nor Fees, nor the slightest payment of any kind.

He wears the same Mantle as the other Officers, and his Badge contains the Arms of the Order, three Imperial Crowns Or, on a blue Field, with a single Pen enamelled white, between the Crowns. It is surrounded by the Motto, and by two Branches of Laurel, of the proper colours, issuing from an Escrol, containing the words *Ich Dien*, the whole being surmounted by a Crown, and it is worn to a gold Chain, or by a Red Ribband.

### PREBENDARIES OF WESTMINSTER.

Though not Officers of the Order, some notice of the PREBENDARIES OF THE CHURCH OF WESTMINSTER is necessary, because they form part of the Procession, when the Knights Companions appear in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel to occupy their Stalls, on which occasions the Prebendaries assist in celebrating Divine Service.<sup>9</sup> The Statutes direct, that they shall "be habited in white Mantles lined with red, having on the right shoulder the Badge of the Order, in like manner<sup>1</sup> with the Esquires Governors."<sup>9</sup> Their Mantles are now made of ducape silk. "Out of" the Fee of £22. 6s. 8d. paid to the Dean on the nomination of every Knight Grand Cross, the Statutes direct, that "the Prebendaries of Westminster shall receive their part, according to the usual method observed in dividing profits belonging to that Chapter."<sup>2</sup>

<sup>9</sup> Statutes, Art. XVII. p. 60, *antea*.

<sup>1</sup> These words do not apply to the White Mantles, but only to the Badge, for the Esquires do not wear any Mantle.

<sup>2</sup> Art. XVIII. p. 63, *antea*.



## ESQUIRES OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.

As the ancient Formularies of the Creation of a Knight of the Bath state, that he was attended by THREE ESQUIRES, two of whom were called ESQUIRES GOVERNORS, and the other a YOUNG ESQUIRE, and as it was intended to revive all the former ceremonies on the re-establishment of the Order by King George the First, the ESQUIRES OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS were made an important part of the Institution.

The Statutes declare, that "each Knight-Elect shall be attended at his Installation by two Esquires of Honour, Gentlemen of Blood, and bearing Coat Arms (to be approved by the Great Master,)" and that the Knight shall enter the Prince's Chamber, or Chapter Room, with the Esquires, who, being experienced in matters of Chivalry, are to instruct him in the nature, dignity, and duties, of this Military Order, and to take diligent care, that all the ceremonies thereof (which have their allegorical significations) shall be powerfully recommended, and punctually observed."<sup>3</sup> The duties of the Esquires, "who from this service have been usually denominated Esquires Governors," are then described.<sup>4</sup> In the Procession to the Sovereign's presence, or to the Great Master, "a young Esquire, a Gentleman of Blood and Coat Arms, wearing the surcoat and being uncovered, is to carry the sword of the Knight-Elect by the point, in a scabbard of white leather, the pommel and cross-bar hilts being gilded, and his belt without any embellishments. At the cross hilts of the Sword shall hang the spurs, with white leathers: and then shall follow the Elected himself, supported between his two Esquires Governors, who being introduced with due reverence to the presence of the Sovereign, or Great Master, the King of Arms," &c.<sup>5</sup> In the Procession from the Chapter Room to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel at Installations, "all the menial servants in the Sovereign's household, who by grant or prescription can claim fees upon the creation of any Knights of the Bath, shall be ranged, two and two, according to their regular precedencies; then the Messenger of the Order; then the young Esquires in their surcoats, two and two, those of the junior Knights going fore-

---

<sup>3</sup> Art. VII. p. 50, *antea*.<sup>4</sup> Art. VII. pp. 50—52, *antea*.<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* p. 52, *antea*.



most; then the Esquires Governors in their surcoats, four in a breast, in like manner; but in case the young Esquire, or Esquires Governors of the Knights in the opposite Stalls, or either of them, be absent, then the young Esquires, or Esquires Governors present, shall go by him or themselves: after them the Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, in their mantles, two and two, the juniors going first, being followed by the Pursuivants, Heralds, and Provincial Kings of Arms in their tabards; and then the Knights, that are to be Companions, in the full robes of the Order," &c.<sup>6</sup> During the ceremony, "the Esquires Governors retire to their Seats under the Stalls of the Knights whom they severally attend, the young Esquires standing before them."<sup>7</sup>

In the Procession at the Annual Convention of the Knights to the Chapel, it is provided, that "in case any Companion deceased shall leave either or both of his Esquires Governors surviving, such Esquire or Esquires shall proceed in breast on the left hand of the Esquire or Esquires of the Knight who at that time shall be in possession, or be entitled to be placed in the Stall wherein the deceased Companion was seated; and the same method shall be observed with regard to the young Esquires who shall survive the Companions to whom they officiated."<sup>8</sup>

It is declared by the fifteenth Article of the Statutes, that "the Coat-Armour of the Esquires Governors, and young Esquires, shall also be affixed to the back of the seats, under the Stalls of their respective Knights, in small enamelled Escutcheons, with their names, and the names of the Knights whom they attended, with the respective dates of the times when their Knights were Installed; which shall be removed in like manner with the Plates of their respective Knights, to whom they performed service: all which said Esquires shall, during the terms of their several lives, enjoy all rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, which the Esquires of the Sovereign's Body, or the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, do lawfully enjoy, or are entitled unto by virtue of any grant, prescription, or custom, whatsoever. And the eldest son of every of these Esquires shall have and use the addition and title of Esquire, in all acts, proceedings, and pleadings: Provided, that all these Esquires, to be entitled to these privileges, shall have Certificates of their qualifications,<sup>9</sup> before their respective admissions, and likewise an exemplification of their actual

<sup>6</sup> Art. VIII. p. 53, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. p. 54, antea.

<sup>8</sup> Art. X. p. 57, antea.

<sup>9</sup> A copy of some of these Certificates will be found in the APPENDIX.





performing their duties upon the creation of any Knight or Knights of the Bath, attested by the Great Master under the Seal of the Order.”<sup>1</sup>

“The more effectually to carry into execution the provision that the Esquires should be Gentlemen of Blood and Coat Arms,” the Sovereign was pleased to issue a Royal Warrant, dated on the 12th of February 1803, commanding that Bath King of Arms should not affix “any Escatcheon of Arms, or other Memorial of such Esquires, until certificates of their qualifications shall have been issued, under the hands of Our Garter Principal King of Arms, and of Clarenceux or Norroy Kings of Arms, for the time being, in their provinces respectively.”<sup>2</sup>

A doubt having arisen whether an exemption from serving the Office of Sheriff was among the “Privileges and Exemptions” granted to the Esquires by the Statutes, the Sovereign on the 4th of May 1803, “thought fit to declare His Royal will and pleasure thereupon; and determined, declared, and ordained, that the rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, so granted in the said Fifteenth Article, or in any other Article of the said Statutes, shall not, in future, exempt nor be deemed or construed to exempt, any person whatsoever, who from and after the date of these presents shall be nominated or appointed to act as an Esquire Governor, or young Esquire, to any Knight of Our said Order, from serving the Office of Sheriff within Our Realm.”<sup>3</sup>

Previous to the Installation that took place on the 19th of May 1803, the following notification appeared in the London Gazette: <sup>4</sup>

“To the Knights Companions, Knights-Elect, Esquires Governors, and Young Esquires, of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath:

“Whereas, by the Statutes of the said Order, certain rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, are granted to the said Knights and Esquires; and it is thereby amongst other things enacted and ordained, ‘That the eldest son of every of these Esquires shall have and use the Addition and Title of Esquire, in all Acts, Proceedings, and Pleadings: provided that all these Esquires to be entitled to these privileges, shall have Certificates of their Qualifications before their respective admissions, and likewise an exemplification of their actually performing the duties upon the creation of any Knight, or Knights of the Bath, attested by the Great Master under the Seal of the Order.’

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 59, *antea*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 101, 102, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 102, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> No. 15584; i. e. from the 14th to 17th May 1803.



It is hereby notified, that no such Exemplification will be issued to any Esquire from His Royal Highness the Duke of York, after the ensuing Installation, until it shall be certified to His Royal Highness, by the Genealogist, that the Pedigree and Coat Armour of the several Knights, and their respective Esquires, have been entered in the Genealogical Books of the Order, in obedience to the said Statutes.

“ Given at the Horse Guards, this Thirteenth day of May, One thousand eight hundred and three.

“ FREDERICK,

“ Acting as Great Master of the said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath.”

The Habit of the Esquires Governors, and Young Esquires, is the same, namely, “ a Surcoat of white satin, lined and edged with red, having a Hood of the same thereto affixed, and on the right shoulder of their Surcoat, the plain Escutcheon of the Order, Azure, three Imperial Crowns Or.”<sup>5</sup> At the Installation in 1725, the Esquires wore red Stockings, and a red velvet Cap or Bonnet, and at that of 1803, their dress, besides the Surcoat, consisted of red silk Stockings and red Shoes, lutestring Waistcoats and Breeches of the colour of the Order, with crimson Roses at their knees and shoes, their Hair or Wigs tied with a white Ribband.<sup>6</sup>

At the Installation of 1812, they wore a similar dress with a black Cap, Ruff, and Sword.

As Esquires to the Knights of the Bath were only made at an Installation, none have been appointed since June 1812, the last time that Ceremony took place.

---

<sup>5</sup> Statutes, Art. VII. p. 52, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Vide p. 197, note <sup>6</sup> antea.



## General Remarks.

AS the ORDER OF THE BATH is, strictly speaking, the only Order of *Merit* of this Country, and as it has long been one of the highest Distinctions with which the Crown can reward eminent services, its history is of considerable interest; while its constitution, its actual state, and the principle upon which it is conferred, are necessarily of much importance.

The observations to which an attentive consideration of the Order gives rise are by no means of a satisfactory nature, for the inconsistencies and anomalies that prevail therein, are both numerous and extraordinary. But it will, it is hoped, be admitted that the Historian of the Order cannot properly perform his duty unless he points out everything that tends to lessen its reputation; and if in his zeal for its fame, and his desire that it may become, to a still greater extent, the reward of Merit, he should venture to offer a few suggestions, he flatters himself he shall not be deemed to exceed his legitimate province.

Enough has been said respecting the Order, before its Revival by King George the First in 1725, to shew that it bore slight resemblance to a Military Order of Knighthood, with a perpetual succession, and having a Capitular character; and as it fell into desuetude in the reign of King Charles the Second, and remained so for more than half a century, it is to be regretted that it was revived. The ancient Rites from which its Title was taken, were wholly inconsistent with the feelings and usages of the eighteenth century, while the Name had nothing but its antiquity to recommend it; but as it was never intended that the new Knights should, at their creation, actually perform the ceremonies of Vigils, undergo the process of Bathing, or the other mummeries prescribed by the Statutes, it became a misapplication of terms to call them "*Knights of the Bath.*"

While noticing the Title of the Institution, it is proper to allude to a discrepancy in this respect, between the Letters Patent and the Statutes. The former declare the Sovereign's intention to erect the Knighthood of the Bath



into a "regular *Military Order*," and the legend on its Seal is directed to be "Sigillum Honoratissimi Ordinis *Militaris* de Balneo," but in the Statutes it is always called "The Most Honourable Order of the Bath," only; and this variation has since frequently occurred in Instruments issued by the Crown, though in the Ordinance of January 1815, for Enlarging the Order, it is again described as "the Most Honourable *Military Order* of the Bath."

In many of the details, and especially in the ceremony of Installation, the Order of the Garter was closely imitated; and some parts of its Statutes were injudiciously adopted, particularly in requiring proofs of three descents of Nobility both on the father's and mother's side as a qualification for Election; because, in many instances, those whom it might be desirable to Elect were unlikely to be thus descended, and because such a qualification is inconsistent with the principle, that merit and services, and not birth or nobility, should form the true grounds for admission into the Order of the Bath. Though the Institution has since been applied to worthier purposes, it seems evident, from the names of the thirty-seven original Knights, that Sir Robert Walpole intended to make it the reward of his supporters in both Houses of Parliament; or, as his celebrated son, Horace Walpole, observed, "it was an artful bank to supply a fund of favours in lieu of places, and to stave off the demand for Garters, intending that the Red should be a step to the Blue."<sup>2</sup> But this and other parts of the design were either not long acted upon, or were never adopted in practice. Very few of the Knights of the Bath have been promoted to the Garter. The Knights were never called upon to maintain a corps of mounted soldiers. The plan of making them support the Officers of the Order by annual payments was abandoned; and no Great Master has been placed at the head of the Institution, with the powers or emoluments enjoyed by the Duke of Montagu, since his decease in 1749. The greatest and most creditable change that has taken place is, however, in the class of persons upon whom the Order has since been conferred; for instead of being bestowed for Parliamentary support, it has long been reserved for distinguished Naval and Military Officers, with a few exceptions, in favour of Ambassadors or Ministers Plenipotentiary, and in one or two instances of eminent Civil services in other Public departments.

From the Revival of the Order in 1725 to its Enlargement in 1815, One hundred and ninety-five Knights were elected, of whom two, the Duke of

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 39, note, antea.





Cumberland and the Duke of York, were Princes of the Blood Royal; 22 were Peers; 4 were the eldest sons and heirs-apparent of Peers; 85 were Civilians; 30 were Officers of the Navy; and 80 were Officers of the Army. Of the 85 Civilians, 36 were, however, appointed in 1725; and no more than 9 were nominated between 1790 and 1815, of whom 6 were employed in the Diplomatic service, and the others were Sir Joseph Banks, Sir Philip Francis, and Sir George Hilario Barlow. The large number of Naval and Military Officers upon whom the Order was conferred within the same period, is explained by the unusual claims which the late War created, and by the practice of nominating Extra or Supernumerary Knights, the first instance of which occurred in the case of Sir Robert Murray Keith in 1772, the next in that of Sir Henry Clinton in 1777, and the third in that of Sir George Rodney in 1780, after which time such appointments were very frequent. In 1812 there were twelve, and on the 1st of January 1815, no less than 22 Extra Knights; forming in all 59 Knights of the Bath, though 37 was then the constituent number. Six Knights Companions resigned the Order, on being Elected into that of the Garter.

Upon many of the inconsistencies in the Statutes and Regulations,<sup>3</sup> and upon the extraordinary fact that the Duke of Wellington was not only obliged to resign the Order of the Bath on being elected into that of the Garter, but that his Grace's wish to retain the former was not complied with, all that appears to be necessary has been said.<sup>4</sup>

At the close of the War in 1814, the expediency and justice of bestowing some mark of Honour upon the numerous Officers of the Army and Navy, who had signalized themselves therein, rendered it necessary, either to institute a new Order of Merit, or to alter and extend that of the BATH, to such a degree as to place it on an entirely new foundation. It is too late to suggest that it would have been more judicious to have created another Order, and thus to have avoided the inconveniences of adapting an established Institution to objects wholly different from those for which it was originally intended. Another course was followed; and though some of the anomalies attending the arrangements were perhaps unavoidable, there was no other excuse for most of the incongruities that occurred than ignorance, haste, or carelessness, while a harsher

---

<sup>3</sup> Vide pp. 146, 152, 203, 204, 218, 221, 255, 256, antea.

<sup>4</sup> Vide pp. 121—123.



term might perhaps be applied to the principle upon which the new Honours were distributed, and to the state into which the Order was thrown.

On the 2nd of January 1815, an Ordinance was published in the London Gazette, which, after stating the Prince Regent's desire to "commemorate the auspicious termination of the long and arduous Contests in which this Empire has been engaged, and of marking in an especial manner His gracious sense of the valour, perseverance, and devotion, manifested by the Officers of His Majesty's Forces, by sea and land," declared that His Royal Highness had "thought fit to advance the splendour and extend the limits of the Order of the Bath, to the end that those Officers who have had the opportunities of signaling themselves by eminent services during the late War, may share in the Honours of the said Order, and that their Names may be delivered down to remote posterity, accompanied by the marks of Distinction which they have so nobly earned."<sup>5</sup> The Order was thenceforward to consist of *Three Classes*, KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS (which designation was to be substituted for that of Knights Companions), KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, and COMPANTONS.<sup>5</sup>

By the third Article of that Ordinance it was decreed, that the Knights Grand Cross should never "at any time, or upon any account whatever, exceed seventy-two, exclusive of the Sovereign."<sup>6</sup> But this regulation was contradicted in the ninth Article, which declared that Princes of the Blood Royal, holding Commissions as General, or Flag Officers, might be nominated Knights Grand Cross, and should not be included in the said number of seventy-two.<sup>7</sup> Five Royal Dukes were accordingly named,<sup>7</sup> so that notwithstanding the absolute prohibition against there being more than seventy-two Knights Grand Cross, seventy-seven were appointed by the Ordinance itself; and the limitation was afterwards so completely disregarded, that there are now (on the 1st of August 1840), after a peace of twenty-five years, *one hundred and five* Knights Grand Cross of the Bath.

Of the seventy-two Knights Grand Cross, there might, it was said, be a number, not exceeding twelve, appointed, in consideration of eminent services rendered to the State by British Subjects in Civil and Diplomatic employments,<sup>6</sup> which included the eleven then existing Civilians. The Knights Grand Cross were thus divided into two classes, *Military* and *Civil*; and if the whole

<sup>5</sup> Vide pp. 125, 126, *antea*.

<sup>6</sup> Art. III. p. 126, *antea*.

<sup>7</sup> Art. IX. X. vide p. 128, *antea*.



of their Title be attributed to them, it involves a pleonasm in the one case—“*Military* Knights Grand Cross of the Most Honourable *Military* Order of the Bath;” and a contradiction in the other—“*Civil* Knights Grand Cross of the Most Honourable *Military* Order of the Bath.” Though the number of Civil Knights Grand Cross was restricted to ten, there are now twenty-six of that Class, all of whom, except six, were, at the time of their appointments, either Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Ambassadors, or Ministers Plenipotentiary.

The Knights Grand Cross were subjected “to the *same Rules and Ordinances*,” and were to “have, hold, and enjoy, all and singular, the rights, privileges, immunities, and advantages, which the Knights Companions of the said Order have hitherto held and enjoyed, by virtue of the Statutes, excepting as far as may be altered or affected by the present Decree.”<sup>9</sup> Thus, instead of so fitting an opportunity having been taken to rescind the ancient and absurd regulations about “Vigils,” “Bathing,” and “Shaving,” they were, in fact, renewed and perpetuated; and the distinguished persons who have received the Order, are still commanded<sup>1</sup> by the Statutes to perform a variety of acts which, however suited to the rude period when the Order was instituted, would in the present day, be deemed a strange and singular mode of *qualifying* for Honours bestowed in reward of eminent services to their Country.

It was properly intended, that all the Knights Grand Cross should wear the same Decorations, with the slight but sufficient distinction between the Civil and the Military Knights, that the Circle on the Badge and Star of the latter, should be surrounded by a wreath of laurel, issuing from an escrol inscribed *Triū Mōn*, whereas the Badges and Stars of the Military Knights are entirely different, both in form and character, from those of the Civil Knights Grand Cross.<sup>2</sup> The dignity of a Military Knight Grand Cross was to be reserved for Flag and General Officers, and no Officer was to be nominated who had not been previously appointed a Knight Commander;<sup>3</sup> but many General and Flag Officers have been made Knights Grand Cross who were never Knights Commanders.<sup>4</sup> In August 1815, another branch was added to the First Degree of the Order, by the creation of “*Honorary* Knights Grand

<sup>9</sup> Art. IV. p. 126, *antea*.

<sup>1</sup> Vide the Statute of 13th July 1820, p. 229, *antea*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide pp. 194—196, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide pp. 127—129, *antea*.

<sup>4</sup> Vide pp. 148, 151, 152, 164, 181, *antea*.



Cross;” and five Foreign Officers were accordingly Invested by the Duke of Wellington at Paris: but several others have since been nominated; and the present number of Honorary Knights Grand Cross is eleven, one of which has the Decoration of the Civil Class.

The Second Class of the Order of the Bath was to be composed of Knights Commanders, who were to enjoy place and precedence before all Knights Bachelors, and to have all the rights, privileges, and immunities, of Knights Bachelors. They were not to exceed one hundred and eighty, exclusive of Foreign Officers holding British Commissions, of whom a number, not exceeding ten, might be appointed, as “Honorary Knights Commanders;” but in the event of Actions of signal distinction, or of future Wars, the number of the Second Class might be increased.<sup>5</sup> No person under the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, or Post Captain in the Navy, was eligible to be made a Knight Commander. They were to assume the title of Knighthood, and to wear a Badge and Ribband from the neck, and a Star; and their Escutcheons and Banners were to be placed in Westminster Abbey. Upon the manner in which the part of the Ordinance relating to the Decorations of such of the Knights Commanders as were not Flag or General Officers, was altered, and by which that Degree was, in fact, divided into two Classes,<sup>6</sup> and on the non-fulfilment of the promise that the Escutcheons and Banners for which many of those Officers have actually paid, should be placed in Westminster Abbey, enough has elsewhere been said.<sup>7</sup> One hundred and eighty Officers of the ranks of Admiral, Vice-Admiral, Rear-Admiral, and Post Captain, Lieutenant-General, Major-General, Colonel, and Lieutenant-Colonel, were accordingly nominated Knights Commanders, together with ten Foreign Officers as Honorary Knights Commanders.

On the 6th of January, an Ordinance was published, by which fifteen Officers in the Service of the East India Company, holding Commissions from His Majesty, not below the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel, were declared eligible to the Honours of Knight Commander; so that the total number appointed to that Dignity was two hundred and five. It is remarkable, that though power was reserved to the Sovereign, by the Ordinances of January 1815, to increase the Knights Commanders, “in the event of future Wars and of Actions of

<sup>5</sup> Art. XII. p. 128, antea.

<sup>6</sup> Vide pp. 141, 142, antea.

<sup>7</sup> Vide pp. 209, 210, antea.





signal distinction," the original number, instead of having been augmented, is now actually less by one fourth; but the Knights Grand Cross, who were not "upon any account whatever to exceed seventy-two," have been increased by more than one third.

As the Members of the Third Class of the Order were not to be Knights, it was necessary to devise a Title for them; but perhaps one more inappropriate than that of COMPANIONS, could not have been suggested. The word "Companion," implies a "Brother," "Fellow," "Confrere," "Equal;" and the Knights of the Bath, before they became Knights Grand Cross, were generally called "Knights Companions," or simply "Companions of the Order:"<sup>8</sup> but the Knights are no longer Companions of their brother Knights, while the persons now styled "Companions," not being Knights, cannot, according to the terms and usage of Knighthood, be deemed Companions of the Knights. Although the Knights were no longer to be Companions, and though the Companions were not to be Knights, the precedency of Knights was in effect given to the Companions, as they have "place and precedence of all Esquires of the United Kingdom," that is, they follow immediately after Knights Bachelors, and before Esquires of every description.

The appointments to the Third Class of the Order of the Bath, though dated on the 4th of June, were not announced until September 1815; and no Officer below the rank of Commander in the Navy, or Major in the Army, received the Distinction. The Ordinance relating to the Companions, justified the expectation that the Honour would have been bestowed upon a far more generous principle, and that every Officer, whatever might be his rank, who had displayed extraordinary merit, would have been rewarded by this mark of his Sovereign's favour. The only qualification required for Companions by the Ordinance of January 1815, is that, "they shall be composed of Officers holding Commissions in His Majesty's Service, by Sea or Land,"<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> The Letters Patent of 1725, declare that the Order shall consist of a Great Master "and thirty-six *Companions*," and speak "of the honour of a *Companion* of the said Order." Vide pp. 40, 41, *antea*. See also the Statutes, where the Knights are generally called *Companions*, for example, "of thirty-five other *Companions*,"—"in case any *Companion* shall be found guilty,"—Prince William is declared "the Principal *Companion*," &c. Art. I. III. IV. pp. 47, 48, 49, *et passim*. The same term is used in the Statutes of the Order of the Garter; "By the Sovereign and the Knights, Confreres, and *Companions*,"—"It is accorded that none shall be a Fellow or *Companion* of the said Most Noble Order," &c.

<sup>9</sup> Art. XVI. vide p. 129, *antea*.



and though restricted in practice to Field Officers, it is evident that there is nothing in that Ordinance to prevent the Third Class from being conferred upon any Commissioned Officer in the Army or Navy. The only reason that can be assigned for the claims of the inferior Officers having been disregarded, was the great number who would have been entitled, and the fear lest the Distinction should thus become too general; but assuredly this was not a sufficient justification. Honours are not deteriorated by the number, but by the unworthiness of those on whom they may be bestowed; and great as were the merits of the Field Officers and Naval Captains who have been appointed Companions of the Bath, their services have been fully equalled, and in some instances, even excelled by Officers of inferior rank. This fact will be made sufficiently clear by simply stating, that the leaders of "forlorn hopes," the commanders of boarding parties, and indeed every Officer who has performed any exploit of danger or importance in the rank of Captain or Subaltern of the Army, or of Lieutenant in the Navy, has been rigorously excluded from an Order extended for the purpose of "marking in an especial manner" the Sovereign's "gracious sense of the valour, perseverance, and devotion, manifested by the Officers of His Majesty's forces by sea and land." Indeed so far has the rule been carried, that there are cases, in which appointments of Officers as Companions, were cancelled, after being published in the London Gazette, because it was found that they did not hold the *permanent* rank of Major in the Army.<sup>10</sup>

The justice of these observations on the treatment which the inferior Officers of both Services have received, will not, it is hoped, be disputed; but the remarks can be supported to a great extent by the opinion of the highest authority that could possibly be adduced. The Duke of Wellington lost no time in expressing his sentiments on this subject; and in a Dispatch to the Duke of York, dated on the 28th of June 1815, two months before the names of the Companions were officially promulgated, His Grace said, "I confess that I do not concur in the limitation of the Order to Field Officers. Many Captains in the Army conduct themselves in a very meritorious manner, and deserve it, and I never could see the reason for excluding them either from this Order or the Medal."<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> Vide p. 148, *antea*.

<sup>11</sup> Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. XII. p. 519. Vide p. 271, *infra*.



If, however, the junior Officers had reason to be dissatisfied with the distribution of the Order, the Veterans had still stronger cause of complaint. Posterity will scarcely believe that all the Officers who had signalized themselves before the commencement of Hostilities in 1803, were excluded from the new Honours, unless those Officers happened to have been engaged with the Enemy after that period; and that though many Admirals were living who had received a Medal for the great Victories under Earl Howe in June 1794, Earl St. Vincent in February 1797, Lord Duncan in October 1797, or Lord Nelson at the Nile in August 1798, their conduct on those glorious occasions were not considered to entitle them to admission into any Class of the Order. The same restriction was applied to the Army, and produced some well-founded remonstrances.<sup>1</sup> It is true, that this injustice was partially remedied at the Coronation of King George the Fourth in 1821;<sup>2</sup> but several of the Officers who had been so cruelly neglected, had died in the interval.

Many deviations from the Ordinance of 1815, have been pointed out, and others soon afterwards occurred. It was determined that the Second Class of the Order should not again be conferred upon any Officer below the rank of Rear-Admiral or Major-General, so that both the First and the Second Class were reserved for those ranks. This regulation, which has been invariably observed, is productive not merely of inconsistency, but of hardship. However conspicuous may be the merits of an individual, who is already a Companion, he cannot be promoted in the Order until he becomes a General or Flag Officer; and consequently, if he distinguishes himself in a Battle for which his brother, and possibly inferior Officers, are made "Companions," he receives no reward whatever. So far from this being an imaginary case, it has occurred on several occasions, but of which it will be sufficient to cite three memorable instances,—the Battles of Waterloo, Algiers, and Navarino.

Thirty Officers who had been nominated Companions for their services in the Peninsula, were among those who would have been entitled to that Honour for their subsequent conduct at Waterloo, had they not previously received it;<sup>3</sup> and of that number ten are still Companions. At Algiers, four of the Captains were, and six were not Companions; but all the latter immediately became so,

---

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 133, *antea*; and see a letter from General Tarleton to Earl Bathurst in the APPENDIX, p. xciv.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 152, *antea*.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 145, *antea*, and APPENDIX, p. ci.



while of the former, two died Companions, and the only one now living, who has not obtained his Flag, is still a Companion.<sup>4</sup> At Navarino, two of the Captains were, and five were not Companions. Of the former, the sole survivor is still unpromoted; and not only were all the latter made Companions, but that Honour was also conferred upon all the Commanders, including even those who were serving under Captains.<sup>5</sup> In these cases the old Officers who had for many years been Companions, received no additional reward, while younger, and even inferior Officers, were raised to the same rank as themselves.

The principle of confining the Second Class to Flag and General Officers, is attended by other consequences scarcely less unfair. Promotion of Colonels to the rank of Major-General is much more rapid in the Army, than that of Post Captains to the rank of Rear-Admiral in the Navy; and as advancement in the Order depends upon professional rank, the Naval Captain remains a Companion long after the Colonel, who was originally junior to him, as well in their professions, as in the Order itself, has become a Knight Commander. The effect of this system is shewn by the following facts. All the Post Captains were senior to all the Colonels who were appointed Companions in June 1815; but every Post Captain whose Commission is dated in or since July 1806, is still a Captain, and *therefore* still a Companion, though many of them have since performed *additional* services of considerable importance. Several of the Officers who were formerly their juniors in the Order, are, however, not only eligible to be made Knights Commanders, from having become Major-Generals, but forty-seven have obtained that Dignity, while, in all probability, ten more years will expire before the Post Captains of 1811 (though like those of 1806, senior in 1815, to all the Companions who were then selected from the Army), will be qualified for advancement in the Order.

Although the Regulations have often prevented the Second Class from being given to Companions for subsequent services, at the time when those

---

<sup>4</sup> The unjust effect of the regulation is still more fully shewn by the facts that one Captain, who was made a Companion for his services at Algiers, having become a Flag Officer, was promoted to be a Knight Commander in June 1831; while another Captain, who was also at Algiers, but who had been appointed a Companion in 1815, for having greatly signalized himself in the late War, was not made a Knight Commander until October 1834.

<sup>5</sup> None of the Commanders who served at Algiers were appointed Companions; nor was that Honour (as at Navarino) conferred upon the Captains of the Allied Squadron, though, in both instances, the Foreign Admiral was made an Honorary Knight Commander.





services were rendered, the Grand Cross has occasionally been conferred upon Officers who have not had an opportunity of distinguishing themselves since the Actions for which they were already requited by Medals and Clasps, and by being appointed Knights Commanders, or Companions, on the enlargement of the Order, in 1815. It has thus happened, that the reward which was formerly deemed sufficient for an Admiral, or General, who was Second in Command (and in some instances even for the Commander of the Forces, Fleet, or Squadron) in a great and decisive Battle has, after the lapse of many years, been given to an Officer who merely commanded a Ship, or a Regiment, in a General Action, without his having ever again been in conflict with the Enemy. Vacancies in the higher Degrees of the Order are now usually filled by the appointment of the senior Knight Commander, or the senior Companion of the Service to which the deceased Knight belonged; and promotions, after twenty-five years of profound Peace, are as frequent as if the Country was engaged in a vigorous War.

To make Honors keep pace with, or depend upon professional advancement, is inconsistent with the fundamental principles by which an Order of Military Merit ought to be governed; namely, that the appropriate Distinction should be given at the time it is deserved, and that promotion in the Order should be obtained *only by additional* services. The value of such Decorations is greatly enhanced when the Badge of an inferior Class ornaments the breast of Officers of high military rank, while inferior Officers who have more particularly, or more frequently signalized themselves, bear those of a superior degree; and thus the Emperor Alexander, in wearing the Cross of the Fourth Class of the Order of Saint George, to which any of his subjects who had seen the same service as himself, would have been entitled, and the King of the French in appointing his son, the Prince de Joinville, then a Captain of a Corvette, together with twenty seamen, to the lowest Class of the Legion of Honour for their conduct at Buenos Ayres in 1838, while Crosses of a higher Class were conferred upon Officers of inferior professional rank to that of the young Prince, shewed a just appreciation of Orders of Merit, and a profound knowledge of the Military character.

Nothing can be further from the object of these comments, than to withhold from the gallant Veterans to whom the Country is indebted for its security and repose, those Honours which are justly their due; but it may, nevertheless, be doubted, whether it be judicious, after twenty-five years of Peace, to keep up so



large a body of Military Knights Grand Cross,<sup>6</sup> or to bestow that Dignity upon Officers who have never been engaged with an Enemy since they were appointed Knights Commanders, except in those rare cases (and which ought long ago to have been exhausted) where that Honour was not, at the time it was conferred, an adequate remuneration for their services. In all other instances, their promotion now, is a tacit admission that they were unfairly treated in not having been originally appointed Knights Grand Cross, instead of Knights Commanders; and the same reasoning applies to the advancement of Companions to the rank of Knights Commanders. The nomination of the numerous Companions who have been made since 1815 (except for services performed after that year), can only be explained by the desire to render justice to many gallant individuals who had been unjustly passed over, under the Rules then laid down for distributing that Honour, or by those Rules having been partially relaxed.

It is proper to notice the extraordinary fact, that the Order of the Bath has not been the reward of *Civil* merit, except in the case of Ambassadors, and of a few individuals who have, in other ways, distinguished themselves in the Public service. In the Century that has elapsed since the revival of the Order, the discoveries made in Science have been transcendent; and the practical advantages which they have produced to this Country, will always be considered part of the most important events of that period. In Literature and the Arts, British Genius has shone with equal brightness; but the List of Knights of the Bath will be explored in vain for even one solitary Name among the host of illustrious men who adorned the past, and give lustre to the present generation, by their profound attainments in those pursuits which at once dignify and benefit mankind. Of 357 individuals upon whom the First Class of the Order has been conferred, there is only one who was in any way connected with Science; and it is doubtful whether he would have received it, had not his talents been irradiated by those gifts of Fortune which, powerful every where, are all but omnipotent in England. The singular neglect of claims of this nature was, however, most strongly shewn on the Extension of the Order to Three Classes in 1815, when *Civil* merit was not deemed worthy of admission into even the lowest of the new Degrees; and though the Sovereign then manifested his approbation of *Military* services, by conferring marks

---

<sup>6</sup> The Duke of Wellington's opinion on this subject will be found in p. 270, *infra*.



of Distinction upon nearly 600 hundred of his Officers, not a single Cross was appropriated to Science or Letters.

Remarkable as many of the facts connected with the Order of the Bath must be considered, the most extraordinary yet remain to be stated. Though twenty-five years have passed away since the entire change was made in its constitution, the only Instrument by which that change could be *legally* effected has never been executed. In 1815, the original Letters Patent of 1725, ought to have been superseded by others, expressly authorizing the extension of the Order, and adapting it to the new foundation; but notwithstanding the obvious propriety of the measure, and the assurance of Mr. Wellesley Pole, on the part of the Government (in answer to a question in the House of Commons), that “the Order had been regulated as usual by Patent, and, therefore, there had been no unjust exercise of the prerogative,”<sup>7</sup> *no Patent has ever passed the Great Seal*. Nor is this all, for it is by no means certain that the Ordinance of January 1815, itself, ever received the Royal Sign Manual; and though that document declared, that “the Knights Commanders and Companions should respectively be governed by the Rules and Regulations which” the Prince Regent “hath been graciously pleased to make, ordain, and enjoin for them,” those “Rules and Regulations” have never been given to them, and remain to this hour incomplete. Thus, it appears that the highest Military Order of the British Empire has continued for twenty-five years without the only legal Instrument by which it could properly be called into its present state of existence; and that the only Statutes relating to it, are not merely inapplicable, but command many things to be done which could not be performed without producing ridicule instead of respect, while they impose charges which have been as justly as emphatically declared by a Minister of the Crown in Parliament, to be “a National grievance and a National dishonour.”<sup>8</sup>

One attempt indeed, was made, to remedy the discreditable state of the Order; but though this did not occur until the year 1834, when it formed the subject of a Message from the King to Parliament, and was received with marked approbation by the House of Commons, nothing was effected; and the Order remains in precisely the same condition as in the year 1815,—a mass of absurdities and anomalies, still unauthorized by the Instrument required by Law, and still without even a Code for its own government.

<sup>7</sup> Vide p. 137, *antea*.

<sup>8</sup> Vide p. 174, *antea*.



Between May 1725, when the Order was Revived, and January 1815, when it was Enlarged, 195 persons were appointed KNIGHTS OF THE BATH, of which number 2 were Princes of the Blood Royal, 83 were Civilians, 80 were Officers of the Army, and 30 were Officers in the Navy. Among the Civilians there were 22 Peers, and 4 sons and heirs apparent of Peers; and 36 of the said 83 Civilians were nominated in 1725. But the Order had lost so much of its Civil character, that only 9 Civilians were appointed after the year 1790, of whom 6 were Ambassadors or Ministers Plenipotentiary. From January 1815, to the present time (1st August 1840), there have been 163 KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS nominated (exclusive of the Knights who succeeded to that Title under the Ordinance of 1815), of which number 9 were Princes of the Blood Royal; 25 were Civilians; 47 were Admirals; 63 were Generals; and 19, being Foreign Princes or Generals, were "Honorary Knights Grand Cross." Of the Civilians appointed since 1815, the Corps Diplomatique furnished 18 Knights; and 7 have been nominated for other Public services.<sup>9</sup> Of the General Officers, 9 have belonged to the East India Company's Army, and 1 was an Officer of the Artillery; but no Knight Grand Cross has yet been selected from the Engineers, or Royal Marines. The total number of Knights, or Knights Grand Cross, from May 1725 to August 1840, is 358. Two were degraded;<sup>10</sup> and 105 are now living.

There have been altogether, 374 KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, of whom 117 have been Officers of the Navy; 179 of the Army (including the Artillery, Engineers, and Marines); 48 of the East India Company's Service; and 20 Foreign Officers as "Honorary Knights Commanders." Of the 117 Naval Officers, 108 were Admirals (50 of whom have been appointed since January 1815), and 19 were Post Captains. Of the 179 Military Officers, 112 were Generals (76 of whom have been nominated since January 1815), 22 were Colonels, and 35 were Lieutenant-Colonels. Of the 48 Officers of the East India Company's Army, 35, and of the Honorary Knights Commanders, 10 have been appointed since January 1815. Of the total number of 374 Knights

---

<sup>9</sup> The seven Knights Grand Cross alluded to, were Sir Charles Long (afterwards Lord Farnborough); Major-General Sir Benjamin (now Lord) Bloomfield; Lord Auckland (now Earl of Auckland); Sir Charles Manners Sutton (now Viscount Canterbury); Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalf; the Earl of Gosford; and Sir Richard Jenkins.

<sup>10</sup> Vide pp. 123, 146, 210, et seq. antea.





Commanders, 134 have died, and 81 have been promoted to Knights Grand Cross; so that there are now 159 Knights Commanders.

The number of COMPANIONS that have been nominated is 890, of whom 492 have been Officers of the Army (including the Artillery, Engineers, and Marines), 187 of the Navy, 181 of the East India Company's Service, and 29 Foreign Officers as "Honorary Companions." Of the 890 Companions, 113 have been promoted to Knight Commanders; namely, 88 General Officers (including those of the Engineers, Artillery, Marines, and East India Company's Army), and 25 Admirals; and as about 286 Companions appear to have died,<sup>10</sup> and one was expelled,<sup>1</sup> the number now living is presumed to be about 490.

The total number of appointments to the Order of the Bath, from May 1725 to August 1840, is, therefore, 1622, of which 195 occurred before its Extension in January 1815; and its present Members amount to about 754; viz. 105 Knights Grand Cross, 159 Knights Commanders, and about 490 Companions.

Although the Order of the Bath has been allowed to remain in its present anomalous condition for a quarter of a Century, it is impossible to suppose that measures will not hereafter be taken for placing the Order in a fit and proper state. Many of the necessary changes must be obvious; but lest it should be said that these Remarks point out defects, without proposing improvements, such suggestions will be offered, as constant attention to the Order for many years, and a consideration of similar Institutions, as well British as Foreign, seem to render expedient.

The first point for determination would be, whether the Order is to continue both *Civil* and *Military*, or to become *Military* only. If it is to retain its Civil character, there appear to be strong reasons for opening the Second and Third, as well as the First Class, to *Civil* merit; but otherwise, it would be more consistent not again to appoint any Civil Knights Grand Cross, and either to create a new, or to appropriate one of the existing Orders for the reward of merit and services of every kind, except military. If, however, the Order were to be made strictly and exclusively an Order of Military Merit, like those of Maria Theresa of Austria, and Saint George of Russia, several essential alterations

---

<sup>10</sup> Though great trouble has been taken, it was not possible, in every instance, to ascertain the date of the Deaths of the Companions who had sold out of the Army, or of the Honorary Companions.

<sup>1</sup> Vide p. 158, antea.



would be requisite, not merely in its constitution, but in principle. Instead of being, as now, confined to the higher ranks of Officers, its Honours should become open to all; and, with the exception of the Grand Cross, advancement in the Order ought, in no case, to depend upon professional rank. *Merit*, not *station*, should regulate the distribution; and the youngest Ensign who had greatly distinguished himself, ought to be as certain of receiving the Decoration as the oldest Colonel.

If the principle of bestowing Honorary Distinctions upon all ranks, instead of limiting them to Field Officers, were adopted, it might be found advisable to extend the Order to *Four Classes*; namely, KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS, KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, KNIGHTS, and COMPANIONS, unless indeed a more appropriate Title<sup>2</sup> were found for the Fourth Class. That this measure would be received by the Army and Navy with gratitude is unquestionable; and its practicability is shewn by the usage of every other Nation in Europe. But the suggestion for extending the Order of the Bath to Four Classes, can fortunately be supported by the opinion of the Duke of Wellington. In a Dispatch to the Duke of York, written soon after the Battle of Waterloo; and which also contains other observations on the subject, His Grace said:

“ I will immediately recommend to your Royal Highness, certain Officers for the Third Class of the Order of the Bath. At the same time I wish to submit what follows for your Royal Highness’s consideration. We have now 240 Orders, that is, of the First and Second Class of the Order of the Bath, for Admirals and General Officers; and putting the Navy out of the question, excepting to consider them as entitled to half of the number, the remainder will be for General Officers, or 120 Orders for Officers of that rank. Now, I would ask your Royal Highness, whether there are now, or considering the size of the British Army, or the other calls there are upon that Army for Officers for other Armies, it is possible that there can ever be in the British Army 120 General Officers so distinguished as to merit the First and Second Class of the Order of the Bath? We cannot expect again to have so long or so extensive a system of warfare as we have had for the last twenty-two years; yet even now, if Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels with five Medals, had not got the Second Class of the Order, your Royal Highness would have found it difficult

---

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 261, antea.



to fill your 90 vacancies of that Class. That which I would propose is, that the Second Class, instead of being 180, should be reduced to 80; and the mode in which I would make the reduction, should be by appointing only to the vacancies occasioned by the death or promotion of the original number of Admirals and General Officers. I would then give only the Third Class, not as Third Class, but as Knights Companions. I would form another Third Class hereafter, to be composed of Colonels in the Army, Post Captains in the Navy, and Lieutenant-Colonels in the Army of more than three years standing; the two last having already been Knights Companions, and the Knights Companions should be the Fourth Class. The new Third Class might be limited or not, as your Royal Highness might think proper. But I think the formation of it might be delayed till some future period. I confess that I do not concur in the limitation of the Order to Field Officers. Many Captains in the Army conduct themselves in a very meritorious manner, and deserve it; and I never could see the reason for excluding them either from the Order or the Medal. I would likewise beg leave to suggest to your Royal Highness, the expediency of giving to the non-commissioned Officers and Soldiers engaged in the Battle of Waterloo, a Medal. I am convinced it would have the best effect in the army; and, if that Battle should settle our concerns, they will well deserve it.”<sup>3</sup>

In another Dispatch, dated on the 12th of September 1815, the Duke of Wellington said, “It might be convenient probably to your Royal Highness’s future arrangements, if the List now published, were called ‘List of Knights Companions,’ instead of Third Class. This measure would enable your Royal Highness to select from that List for the Third Class, leaving in the Fourth, or as Knights Companions, those who should not be deemed deserving of promotion.”<sup>4</sup>

Upon the principle to be observed in distributing Orders, his Grace thus expressed his sentiments in a Dispatch, dated on the 14th of October 1815:

“We had better, however; adhere to the rule, as we have it, that none shall have the Order except those who actually commanded. My own opinion is, that the best mode of disposing of these Honours is arbitrary; that is to say, without any rule excepting a sense of merit in the persons receiving them. But this principle excludes all rule, neither can you introduce it where there is a

<sup>3</sup> Duke of Wellington’s Dispatches, vol. XII. p. 519.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* p. 630.



rule. I am perfectly aware, however, of the inconvenience, particularly in a Country and in an Army like ours, of disposing of Honours of this description without rule; and I am now suffering them all, from having disposed by selection, of the Orders placed at my disposition by the Sovereigns, without attending to any rule excepting that of taking those I thought more deserving.”<sup>5</sup>

Among the advantages that would attend the proposed alterations in the Order of the Bath, not the least, would be an eventual reduction in the number of Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders; and as the value of those Dignities would thereby be greatly enhanced, the necessity of creating Hereditary Honours, whether Peerages or Baronetcies, would not be so frequent. With this object it might be desirable either to revive the rank of Knight Banneret (as if it were conferred under the Royal Standard in open War), in favour of all Knights Grand Cross, thus giving them precedence of Baronets, or to give them that position by a special enactment. The Knights Commanders could then have the precedence now belonging to Knights Grand Cross, and the Knights might succeed to that of the present Knights Commanders, while the Fourth Class would continue to enjoy the precedence that now belongs to Companions. No change would be required in the Decorations of the First, Second, or Fourth Classes; and the Third Class (all of whom would receive the Honour of Knighthood) might wear the present Companions' Cross to the same Ribband from the neck.

That this, or a similar plan must be adopted in the case of future Wars, is admitted by every one who has reflected on the subject; and it has been strongly recommended by Officers of the most extensive experience. Why then, it may be asked, should it not be carried into effect, while it may yet be the means of rewarding those veterans by whom the National glory was raised to the highest pitch in the late War, and who deeply feel the injustice which they have suffered? Death is rapidly thinning the ranks of these gallant men; and to many of them this tardy acknowledgment of their valour and devotion, would cheer the last days of their existence. No future Contest can possibly produce more signal acts of intrepidity, more daring heroism, or greater personal sacrifices, than have been allowed to pass without any testimony of the Sovereign's favour, simply because this conduct, and this devotion were displayed, and those

---

<sup>5</sup> Duke of Wellington's Dispatches, vol. XII. p. 661.





sacrifices were endured, in a comparatively inferior station. This treatment of the subaltern Officers of the Army and Navy is neither generous, nor just. It is utterly opposed to the noble principle of British policy, that the Sovereign is as willing to reward the merits of the humblest, as of the highest of his subjects; and it is only in Great Britain that no services, no valour, no wounds, can obtain the most precious object of a Soldier's ambition, unless he had previously risen to the rank of Field Officer.

If it be objected that there might be great difficulty in ascertaining what Officers would be entitled to the Order, it seems sufficient to suggest that an honorary Commission could be appointed for investigating Claims, whose confidential Report would afford the Government all the necessary information to enable it to act with fairness and liberality. Another beneficial effect would attend such an investigation. The present system of filling up vacancies by promotion in the Order, without any *additional* services being performed by the persons advanced, which is altogether inconsistent with the nature of an Order of Merit, need not be continued; and the Ministers of the Crown would, after a general appropriation of the Order to all who have deserved it, be spared the trouble of considering claims of a retrospective kind.

It would be entering too much into details to notice several other matters which, though of inferior importance, are nevertheless essential. Among these, is the question, whether restrictions as to the number of each Class of the Order would be expedient? The only argument in favour of such restrictions is, that they often afford a convenient answer to an importunate candidate, by informing him that "there is no vacancy;" but on the other hand, a prescribed number has, in practice, led to an implied necessity of keeping such number complete, whereas it might be wiser always to allow some vacancies to remain open, in case of their being required for new services. Upon the whole, however, it would perhaps be expedient to limit the First and Second Classes; but in that case, they should never be exceeded, nor, except under extraordinary circumstances, ever be entirely full.

A still more important point would remain for inquiry. Is it advisable to invite applications for an Order of Military Merit (as in some Foreign Orders), by appointing a Chapter annually to investigate claims; or (as in other Foreign Orders) to prohibit such applications in the strongest manner, by declaring that the applicant should, *ipso facto*, be ineligible for a certain period of time, or for



ever. To most honourable and high minded men the idea of soliciting an Order<sup>1</sup> is extremely repugnant; but when, as in England, the Government takes no pains to discover latent merit, when Honours rarely flow spontaneously from the Crown, when the importunate are often gratified, and the modest overlooked, and when the non-possession of a Decoration by one person raises an inference against his character, because another had obtained it for similar, or even for the same Actions as those in which he had been engaged, what course is an Officer, conscious of his deserts, to pursue? That the want of some clear understanding on the subject often tends to benefit the unworthy, to the injury of retiring merit is unquestionable; and without presuming to point out what ought to be done, it may be observed, that if applications for Orders ever be prohibited, the rule should be impartially and strictly observed, and be applied as well to *indirect*, as to direct solicitations; but in this case the greatest care should be taken by the Government to discover those claims to the Sovereign's favour which are now brought forward by individuals themselves, and which are therefore often exaggerated, and sometimes groundless.

Another alteration in the Order, and one so essential as to be almost the *sine qua non* of its improvement, is *the total abolition of Fees*. This object, which has been fully discussed,<sup>2</sup> would be best effected by the reduction of its

<sup>1</sup> To the extracts which have been made from the Duke of Wellington's Dispatches respecting ORDERS, it is desirable to add the following incomparable Letter to a General Officer, who appears to have expressed dissatisfaction at not having been honoured with the Order of the Bath; and which has been justly described as "the most considerate, wise, and manly document which, under the circumstances, could have been addressed by a Commander to any Officer serving under him:"

"Lesaca, 10th September 1813.

"MY DEAR SIR,

"I received last night your letters of the 22nd of July and 9th September, and I acknowledge that I wish you had followed the advice of ———, and had omitted to send me either; and I will detain both till I shall have received your answer upon what I am now about to state to you.

"I have never interfered directly to procure for any Officer serving under my command those marks of His Majesty's favour by which many have been honoured; nor do I believe that any have ever applied for them, or have hinted through any other quarter their desire to obtain them. They have been conferred, as far as I have any knowledge, spontaneously, in the only mode, in my opinion, in which favours can be acceptable, or honours and distinction can be received with satisfaction. The only share which I have had in these transactions has been by bringing the merits and services of the several Officers of the Army distinctly under the view of the Sovereign and the Public, in my reports to the Secretary of State; and I am happy to state, that no General in this Army has more frequently than yourself deserved and obtained this favourable report of your services and conduct. It is impossible for me even to guess what are the shades of distinction by which those are guided who



present numerous corps of Officers, upon the plan approved of by Lord Stanley<sup>3</sup> in 1834.

In the future arrangements of the Order, it might be found advisable to do away with Installations, which have in practice been discontinued for twenty-eight-years, and are not likely to be revived. But the Banners, Arms, and Names of the Knights Grand Cross and Knights Commanders, and the Names of the other Members of the Order might, nevertheless, be placed in Westminster Abbey, as perpetual and proud Memorials of those upon whom it has been, or may be conferred. As it would not be desirable to lessen the privileges of the First Class, the right now possessed by the Knights Grand Cross, to nominate three Esquires when they are Installed might remain, even if Installations were no longer to form part of the Ceremonials. All appointments to the Order (except of the Honorary Members) are notified in the London Gazette; but the custom of publishing an official account of Investitures has of late been discontinued. There is, however, greater propriety in publicly notifying an Investiture of a Knight, than his Appointment, though both ought to be done; since it is his *Investiture* with the *Ensigns* that gives him actual possession of the Honour, whereas his Nomination may be cancelled.

advise the Prince Regent in the bestowing those honourable Marks of Distinction, and you will not expect that I should enter upon such a discussion. What I would recommend to you is, to express neither disappointment nor wishes upon the subject, even to an intimate friend, much less to the Government. Continue as you have done hitherto, to deserve the honourable Distinction to which you aspire, and you may be certain that, if the Government is wise, you will obtain it. If you should not obtain it, you may depend upon it that there is no person of whose good opinion you would be solicitous, who will think the worse of you on that account.

“The comparison between myself, who have been the most favoured of His Majesty’s subjects, and you, will not be deemed quite correct; and I advert to my own situation only to tell you that I recommend to you conduct which I have always followed. Notwithstanding the numerous favours that I have received from the Crown, I have never solicited one; and I have never hinted, nor would any one of my friends or relations venture to hint for me, a desire to receive even one; and, much as I have been favoured, the consciousness that it has been spontaneously by the King and Regent, gives me more satisfaction than any thing else. I recommend to you the same conduct and patience; and, above all, resignation, if, after all, you should not succeed in acquiring what you wish; and I beg you to recall your letters, which you may be certain will be of no use to you.

“Believe me, &c.

“WELLINGTON.”

Dispatches of the Duke of Wellington, vol. XI. p. 97.

<sup>2</sup> Vide p. 223, et seq. antea.

<sup>3</sup> Vide p. 170, antea.



The Order of the Bath is confided to the superintendence of the Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, not, however, in that character, but as Secretary for the War Department, who receives recommendations for the Order from the First Lord of the Admiralty, Commander-in-Chief of the Army, and President of the Board of Control. Recommendations for Civil Services are nevertheless often made to the Sovereign by the Secretary of State for the Home Department; and for Diplomatic Services by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

These observations might have been greatly extended; but enough has, perhaps, been submitted to show the absolute necessity of an entire revision of the Order of the Bath.





# CONTENTS.

A. THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
FROM THE DISCOVERY OF THE COUNTRY TO THE PRESENT TIME  
BY JOHN B. HENNINGSHAMPTON

## Appendix.



# Chronological List

## OF KNIGHTS CREATED WITH THE CEREMONIES OF THE BATH, FROM THE REIGN OF KING JOHN, TO THAT OF KING CHARLES THE SECOND.

[Though the Names of all Knights who are stated to have been created with the ceremonies of Vigils, and Bathing, are inserted, with the authorities, the following List has no pretensions to completeness until the reign of King Edward the Fourth, even if it possesses that character before the accession of King Henry the Seventh.]

### KING JOHN.

SIR THOMAS ESTURMY, 17th July 1204. (*a*)  
SIR THEODORE LE TYES, 5th November 1205. (*a*)

### KING HENRY THE THIRD.

SIR STEPHEN DE SALINIS, July 1249. (*a*)  
SIR JOHN DE SIMNEVIL, 25th December 1249. (*a*)  
ALEXANDER THE THIRD, KING OF SCOTLAND,  
and Twenty others, 25th December 1252. (*b*)  
SIR MATTHEW HANYBAL, 1254-5. (*a*)

### KING EDWARD THE FIRST.

SIR PETER DE LA FOIN, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR JOHN DE HORNE, as a Banneret, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR ROBERT DE UFFORD, as a Banneret, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR JOHN DE FELTON, as a Batchelor, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR RICHARD DE . . . , as a simple Knight, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR JOHN DE DAGWORTH, as a simple Banneret,  
1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR RICHARD DE STRATTON, as a simple Banneret,  
1302-3. (*c*)

SIR JOHN DE CORMAILLES, as a simple Banneret,  
1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR WILLIAM DE BOTETOURT, as a simple Banneret,  
1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR JOHN DE BERKELEY, as a simple Banneret, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR JOHN GIFFARD, as a simple Banneret, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR PHILIP DE NEVILLE, as a Banneret, 1302-3. (*c*)  
SIR PAIN DE TIBETOT, 1304-5.  
SIR GEORGE DE THORPE, 1304-5.  
SIR JOHN DOUVEDALE, 1304-5.  
SIR JOHN DE NEVILLE, 1304-5.  
SIR THOMAS DE LATIMER, 1304-5.  
SIR RICHARD GREY, 1304-5.  
SIR PETER SKERK, 1304-5.  
SIR WILLIAM CLERK, 1304-5.  
SIR JOHN DE WATERVILLE, 1304-5.  
SIR JOHN LE STRANGE, 1304-5.  
SIR HUGH DE CROFTE, 1304-5.  
SIR BARTHOLOMEW DYNEVILL, 1304-5. (*d*)  
SIR EDWARD [PLANTAGENET,] PRINCE OF WALES, 22nd  
May 1306.  
SIR JOHN DE WARREN, 22nd May 1306.  
SIR JOHN DE ARUNDELL, 22nd May 1306.  
SIR THOMAS DE GREYLEY, 22nd May 1306.  
SIR THOMAS DE VERE, as the son of an Earl, 22nd May  
1306.  
SIR THOMAS BARDBOLF, as a Banneret, 22nd May, 1306,  
with numerous others. (*e*)

(*a*) Rot. Claus. de cisdem amicis. (*b*) Matthew Paris, p. 1103. (*c*) Comp. Garderob. 31 Edw. 1. cited by Anstis.  
(*d*) Comp. Garderob. 33 Edw. 1. Ibid. (*e*) Mat. Westm. p. 458, and Comp. Garderob. 33 Edw. 1. Ibid.



## KING EDWARD THE SECOND.

- SIR RICHARD DE RODNEY, 3rd July 1316. (*g*)  
 SIR HENRY PERCY, 10th September 1322. (*h*)  
 SIR JOHN DE LA HAYE, 1st June 1323. (*h*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE DOUNTON, 1323. (*h*)  
 SIR WILLIAM WYKAM, 1323. (*h*)  
 SIR HENRY TILLY, 1323. (*h*)  
 SIR HENRY LONGCHAMP, 1323. (*h*)  
 SIR RAYMOND DURANT, as a Banneret, 1323, with his  
 Companion as a simple Knight.  
 SIR HUGH DE POYNTZ, as a Banneret, 10th August,  
 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR PETER DE BOXSTEDE, by the hand of his cousin, Sir  
 Henry de Boxstede, 13th August 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR RICHARD PYKE, by the King's hand, 13th August  
 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR THOMAS DE MARLEBERGH, 13th August 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR PETER DE LA HOUSE, 24th October 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR HUGH DE PLESSIS, as a Banneret, by the King's  
 hand, 31st October 1324. (*i*)  
 SIR HUGH DE NEVILLE, 2nd April 1325. (*i*)  
 SIR JAMES BUTLER, of Ireland, as a Banneret, 31st  
 March 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE MONTACUTE, as a Banneret, 19th  
 April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR EUBULO LE STRANGE, as a Banneret, 19th April  
 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR ROGER DE BOURNE, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR ROGER ONLY, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR MATTHEW FITZ HERBERT, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR JOHN DE GRAS, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR THOMAS WEST, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR RYCE AP GRIFFITH, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR THOMAS DE WESTON, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR NICHOLAS DE CANTELOU, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR THOMAS DE GOUSHULL, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR HENRY DE HARNHALL, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR ADAM DE MOLESTON, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR WALTER DE FAUCONBERGE, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE ALBEMARLE, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR JOHN DE KIRKETON, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR HENRY LE VAVASOUR, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR ROGER DEYNOCOURT, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR WILLIAM PEYERELL, 19th April 1326. (*k*)  
 SIR JOHN DE BO[HUN], the King's cousin, as an Earl,  
 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR EDMUND DE MORTIMER, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ROGER DE MORTIMER, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR GEOFFREY DE MORTIMER, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)
- SIR GERARD DE LA BRET, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR HUGH DE COURTENAY, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR RALPH DE WYLINTON, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR RALPH DAUBENEY, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE WILLOUGHBY, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR EDWARD STRADLING, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR RALPH DE STAFFORD, BARON OF STAFFORD, as a  
 Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE MOELLS, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE PERCY, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR GERARD DE LISLE, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR PETER BRETON, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ROGER LE STRANGE, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ERNOVILLE DE POITIERS, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE NEVILLE, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327, (*l*) and four Others.  
 SIR WILLIAM DE WILLOUGHBY, as a Banneret, 20th  
 January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE RALEE, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR RALPH DE BLOYOU, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR OTO BOTETOURT, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DAUBENEY, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ROBERT BRETE, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE CHERUSTONE, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE SUTTON, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ALEXANDER DE COBLEDYL, as a Banneret, 20th  
 January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR SAYER DE ROCHEFORD, as a Banneret, 20th Janu-  
 ary 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR WILLIAM CHEYNEY, as a Banneret, 20th January  
 1327. (*l*)

(*g*) Selden, p. 642.(*h*) Comp. Garderob. 16 Edw. II. cited by Anstis.(*i*) Comp. Garderob. 18 Edw. II. *Ibid.*(*k*) Comp. Garderob. 19 Edw. II. *Ibid.*(*l*) Comp. Garderob. 20 Edw. II. *Ibid.*



SIR REGINALD DE LA MARE, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR ROBERT DE BREUS, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR SIMON FITZ RALPH, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR HUGH ABETOT, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE ROUS, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE EVEREUX, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)  
 SIR JOHN DE HOTHAM, as a Banneret, 20th January 1327. (*l*)

## KING EDWARD THE THIRD.

THE KING, 31st January 1327. (*m*)  
 SIR JOHN DE CAMBRIDGE [Justice Itinerant], as a Banneret, 22nd October 1329. (*n*)  
 SIR EDWARD LE BLOUNT, as a Banneret, 22nd October 1329. (*n*)  
 SIR PETER DE THORNTONE, as a Banneret, 22nd October 1329. (*n*)  
 SIR RICHARD DE BAJOCIS, as a Banneret, 22nd October 1329. (*n*)  
 SIR BANCO DE LERE, a Lombard, as a Banneret, 22nd October 1329. (*n*)  
 SIR THOMAS DE BRADESTON, as a Banneret, 1330. (*o*)  
 SIR EDMUND DE CORNWALL [son of Sir Edmund de Cornwall], as a Banneret, 1330. (*o*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE POMEROY, as a Banneret, 1330, (*o*) and three Others.  
 SIR WALTER DE MANNY, as a Banneret, 1331. (*p*)  
 SIR ROBERT DE SCORESBURGH [a Justice Itinerant], as a Banneret, 1332. (*q*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE DENAM [a Baron of the Exchequer], as a Banneret, 1332. (*q*)  
 SIR RICHARD DE ALDEBURY [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 1332. (*q*)  
 SIR JOHN DE SHARDELOW [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 1332. (*q*)  
 SIR THOMAS BACON [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 1332. (*q*)  
 SIR JOHN DE SHOREDITCH [a Judge], as a Banneret, 1333. (*r*)  
 SIR WILLIAM DE SHARESHULL (*s*) [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 1333. (*r*)

SIR NATHANIEL DE BATH, as a Banneret, 1333. (*r*)  
 SIR SIMON FITZ RICHARD, as a Banneret, 1333. (*r*)  
 SIR ROBERT DE SCARDEBURGH [afterwards Chief Justice of the Common Pleas], 1333.  
 SIR JOHN PETIT, 1333.  
 SIR NICHOLAS GIFFARD, 1333.  
 SIR MAURICE FITZ THOMAS, of Kildare, and his Companion, (*t*) by the King's hand, 25th December 1347. (*u*)  
 SIR PHILIP DE STAUNTON, 25th December 1347. (*u*)  
 SIR THOMAS DE FENCOTES [a Judge of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 25th December 1347. (*u*)  
 SIR JOHN MOWERAY [a Justice of the Common Pleas] as a Banneret, 25th December 1360. (*x*)  
 SIR WILLIAM SKIPWITH [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 25th December 1360. (*x*)

## KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

O'NEALE, KING OF MEATH, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 BRIAN DE THOMOND, KING OF THOMOND, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 ARTHUR MACMOROUGH, KING OF LEINSTER, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 CONNOR, "KING OF CHENOW ET DE ERPE," 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 SIR THOMAS OURGHAM, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 SIR JOHNATHAS DE PADO, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 SIR JOHN DE PADO, 25th March 1394. (*y*)  
 SIR JOHN HOLT [a Justice of the Common Pleas] as a Banneret, 25th December 1385. (*z*)  
 SIR WILLIAM BURGH [a Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 25th December 1385. (*z*)  
 SIR WALTER CLOPTON [Chief Justice of the King's Bench], as a Banneret, 23rd April 1389. (*a*)  
 SIR ROBERT CHARLTON [Chief Justice of the Common Pleas], as a Banneret, 23rd April 1389. (*a*)  
 SIR GEOFFREY DE LA VALE, of Ireland, as a Banneret. 28th February 1389. (*a*)  
 SIR [ROGER MORTIMER], EARL OF MARCH, 23rd April 1390. (*b*)  
 SIR THOMAS STAFFORD, EARL OF STAFFORD, 23rd April 1390. (*b*)  
 SIR ALPIONSO, son of the Count of Denia in Arragon, 23rd April 1390. (*b*)

(*m*) Comp. Garderob. 1 Edw. III. cited by Austis.

(*n*) Ibid. 3 Edw. III. Ibid.

(*o*) Ibid. 4 Edw. III. It is not improbable that they were created at the Coronation of Queen Philippa, which took place on the 18th of February 1330. Ibid.

(*p*) Ibid. 5 Edw. III. Ibid.

(*q*) Ibid. 6 Edw. III. Ibid.

(*r*) Ibid. 7 Edw. III. Ibid.

(*s*) His name also occurs among the persons knighted in 1332, but he could not have then received the honour.

(*t*) As Sir Maurice Fitz Thomas is mentioned as the "said Earl," in the record, it would seem that he was Earl of Kildare. "His Companion" seems to have been Sir Philip de Staunton.

(*u*) Liber Garderob. 21 and 23 Edw. III. Ibid. (*x*) Ibid. 34 Edw. III. Ibid. (*y*) Froissart par Buchon, III. 211, 212.

(*z*) Comp. Garderob. 7 Ric. II. Ibid.

(*a*) Ibid. 12 Ric. II. Ibid.

(*b*) Ibid. 13 Ric. II. Ibid.





## KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

CREATIONS ON THE EVE OF THE CORONATION, 17TH MARCH 1400.

- SIR THOMAS PLANTAGENET [afterwards Duke of Clarence], the King's son. (c)  
 SIR JOHN PLANTAGENET [afterwards Duke of Bedford], the King's son. (c)  
 SIR HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET [afterwards Duke of Gloucester], the King's son. (c)  
 SIR THOMAS FITZ ALAN, EARL OF ARUNDEL. (c)  
 SIR EDMUND STAFFORD, 5TH EARL OF STAFFORD. (c)  
 THE LORD CAMOYS. (d)  
 SIR RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, son of the Earl of Warwick. (c)  
 SIR HUGH STAFFORD, brother of the Earl of Stafford. (c)  
 SIR PETER DE MAULEY, 7TH BARON MAULEY. (c)  
 SIR JOHN NEVILLE, 5TH LORD LATIMER. (c)  
 SIR RALPH DEYNOCOURT, 3RD BARON DEYNOCOURT. (c)  
 SIR ALMARIC DE ST. AMAND, 3RD BARON ST. AMAND. (c)  
 SIR HENRY BEAUMONT, 5TH LORD BEAUMONT, (c) and thirty-three Others.  
 [SIR HUGH] COURTENAY, (c) son of Edward, 3rd Earl of Devon.  
 SIR . . . COURTENAY. (c)  
 SIR . . . WILLOUGHBY, (c) brother of William, 5th Lord Willoughby.  
 SIR THOMAS BEAUCHAMP. (c)  
 SIR THOMAS PELHAM. (c)  
 SIR JOHN LUTTRELL. (c)  
 SIR JOHN LISLE. (c)  
 SIR WILLIAM HANKFORD, a Justice.  
 SIR WILLIAM BRENCHELLE, a Justice.  
 SIR BARTHOLOMEW ROCHEFORD. (c)  
 SIR GILES DAUBENY. (c)  
 SIR WILLIAM BUTLER. (c)  
 SIR JOHN ASITON. (c)  
 SIR RICHARD SANAPE. (c)  
 SIR JOHN TIPTOT. (c)  
 SIR RICHARD FRANCIS. (c)  
 SIR HENRY PERCY (c), (Hotspur).  
 SIR JOHN ARUNDELL. (c)

- SIR WILLIAM STRALLEY. (c)  
 SIR JOHN TURFINGTON. (c)  
 SIR EDWARD HASTINGS. (c)  
 SIR JOHN GREISLEY. (c)  
 SIR GERALD SOTILL. (c)  
 SIR JOHN ARDEN. (c)  
 SIR ROBERT CHALONS. (c)  
 SIR THOMAS DYMOCK. (c)  
 SIR [WALTER] HUNGERFORD. (c)  
 SIR [WILLIAM] GIBETHORP. (c)  
 SIR [WILLIAM] NEWPORT. (c, c)

## KING HENRY THE FIFTH.

ON THE EVE OF THE CORONATION, APRIL 1413.

- SIR EDWARD MORTIMER, EARL OF MARCH. (g)  
 SIR ROGER MORTIMER, his brother. (g)  
 SIR [JOHN HOLLAND], EARL OF HUNTINGDON. (g)  
 SIR [RICHARD LE DESPENSER] LORD LE DESPENSER. (g)  
 SIR . . . HOLLAND, brother of the Earl of Huntingdon. (g)  
 SIR JOHN PHELIP. (g)  
 SIR [JOHN] ROTHENHALE. (g)  
 SIR [THOMAS] WEST. (g)  
 SIR LEWIS ROBSART, on the Celebration of the Feast of Saint George, at Caen, 23rd April 1418.  
 SIR ROGER SALVEINE, on the Celebration of the Feast of Saint George, at Caen, 23rd April 1418.  
 SIR JOHN STEWART, on the Celebration of the Feast of Saint George, at Caen, 23rd April 1418.  
 SIR JOHN SHOTESBROKE, on the Celebration of the Feast of Saint George, at Caen, 23rd April 1418.  
 SIR JOHN MONTGOMERY, on the Celebration of the Feast of Saint George, at Caen, 23rd April 1418, and ten Others. (h)  
 JAMES THE FIRST, KING OF SCOTLAND, (i) on the Feast of Saint George, at Windsor, 23rd April 1421.  
 SIR HUMPHRY STAFFORD, (i) on the Feast of Saint George, at Windsor, 23rd April 1421.

(c) Liber Garderob. 1 Hen. IV. cited by Anstis.

(d) Probably Sir Richard Camoys, son and heir-apparent of Thomas Lord Camoys, and in Holinshed he is called "the Lord Camoys' son."

(e) Holinshed's Chronicle, ed. 1587, p. 511, where it is said, that "there were diverse others, to the number of Forty-six." In the Wardrobe Accounts Thirteen are named; and there are said to have been Thirty-Three others, making in all Forty-Six, which agrees with Holinshed, who has given the names of Twenty-Nine Knights which do not occur in the Wardrobe Accounts, so that only Four are unknown.

(g) Liber Garderob. 1 Hen. V. cited by Anstis.

(h) Register of the Garter, Anstis, vol. II. p. 65. Stow, p. 350, corroborated by Elmham, Fabian, and other Chronicles.

(i) Liber Garderob. 9 Hen. V. cited by Anstis.



## KING HENRY THE SIXTH.

This Sovereign was Knighted at Leicester, by his Uncle, John Duke of Bedford, on Whitsunday, 19th May 1426. Writs, tested at Leicester on the 4th of May, were issued to the following persons, commanding them to attend for the purpose of receiving the "Order of Knighthood" at the same time with the King; but some of them being within age, and others in Wardship, the Writs were addressed to their respective Parents or Guardians: (*k*)

Richard [Plantagenet,] Duke of York.

*To the Countess of Westmoreland.*

John [Mowbray,] son and heir of [John, 2nd] Duke of Norfolk.

*To the Duke of Norfolk.*

[Thomas Courtenay,] Earl of Devon.

*To the Duchess of Clarence.*

John [de Vere,] Earl of Oxford.

Richard [Neville,] Earl of Westmoreland.

Henry [Percy,] son and heir of [Henry] Earl of Northumberland.

*To the Earl of Northumberland.*

Thomas Roos, 14th Baron Roos.

Thomas de Beaumont.

*To the Lady Beaumont, his mother.*

[Leo de Welles, 6th] Baron Welles.

Lord Maltravers.

John Cornwale.

William Neville.

*To the Countess of Westmoreland.*

George Neville.

*To the Countess of Westmoreland.*

[John Talbot,] son and heir of [John, 12th] Baron Talbot.

*To Lord Talbot.*

[Hugh Camoys,] Lord Camoys.

William Sheyne [Cheyne?]

William Babyngton.

James [Boteler,] son of the Earl of Ormond.

*To Lord Abergavenny.*

Henry Bourchier.

*To himself.*

Henry Grey.

*To Lord Grey of Colenore.*

Robert Veer.

Gilbert Debenham.

*To himself.*

[Roger?] Drury.

*To himself.*

[William?] Carbonel.

*To himself.*

AT LEICESTER, ON THE 19TH OF MAY 1426. (*l*)

SIR RICHARD [PLANTAGENET,] DUKE OF YORK.

SIR THOMAS [MOWBRAY,] son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk.

[SIR JOHN DE VERE,] EARL OF OXFORD.

[SIR RICHARD NEVILLE,] EARL OF WESTMORELAND.

SIR HENRY [PERCY,] son and heir of Henry Earl of Northumberland.

[SIR THOMAS ROOS, 14th] BARON ROOS.

SIR . . . LORD MALTRIVERS.

[SIR JOHN GREY,] LORD TANKERVILLE.

[SIR WILLIAM NEVILLE,] LORD FAUCONBERG.

SIR JOHN NEVILLE, 5th BARON LATIMER.

[SIR LEO DE WELLES,] 6th BARON WELLES.

[SIR JAMES DE BERKELEY,] LORD BERKELEY.

[SIR JOHN TALBOT,] son and heir of [John, 12th] Baron Talbot.

SIR RALPH GRAY.

SIR RICHARD GRAY.

[SIR [ROBERT] DE VERE, brother of the Earl of Oxford.]

[SIR . . . DE VERE,] brother of the Earl of Oxford.

[SIR ROBERT HUNGERFORD,] son and heir of [Walter, 1st] Baron Hungerford.

SIR ROBERT WYNGFELDE.

SIR JOHN BOTELEK.

SIR REGINALD COBHAM.

SIR JOHN PASLEU.

SIR THOMAS CONSTABLE.

SIR THOMAS CHEDIK.

SIR RALPH LONGFOLD.

SIR THOMAS DRUSY.

SIR WILLIAM APP THOMAS.

SIR RICHARD CARBONELL.

SIR RICHARD WODEWYK.

SIR RALPH SHYRLEY.

SIR NICHOLAS BLOUCAT.

SIR RALPH RADCHIVE.

SIR EDMUND TRAYFORD.

SIR WILLIAM CHENEY, a Justice.

SIR WILLIAM BABYNTON, a Justice.

SIR JOHN JUNE, a Justice.

SIR GILBERT BEWCHAM.

At the Coronation of King Henry the Sixth, on Saint Leonard's Day, 6th November 1429, thirty Knights of the Bath were made, (*m*) eight of whom were Esquires of Savoy; (*n*) but none of their names are recorded (vide p. 16, ante). William of Worcester p. 475, states that the King kept his Christmas in 1449 at Greenwich, and there Knighted

SIR EDMUND TUDOR, afterwards Earl of Richmond, uterine brother of the Sovereign.

SIR JASPER TUDOR, afterwards Earl of Pembroke, uterine brother of the Sovereign.

SIR THOMAS NEVILLE, } sons of Richard Earl of

SIR JOHN NEVILLE, } Salisbury.

SIR WILLIAM HERBERT.

SIR ROGER LEWKNOR, of SUSSEX.

SIR WILLIAM CATESBY.

(*k*) Federn, vol. X. p. 356.

(*l*) Addit. MS. Brit. Mus. No. 1776. f. 84<sup>b</sup>.

(*m*) MS. cited by Austis, Appendix. No. XLIII. Fabian's Chronicle. Stow's Annals; and other authorities.

(*n*) Wardrobe Accounts, from 5 to 10 Hen. VI. (1426—32.)



## KING EDWARD THE FOURTH.

AT THE CORONATION, 27TH JANUARY 1461. (a)

SIR GEORGE [PLANTAGENET,] DUKE OF CLARENCE, the Sovereign's brother.  
 SIR RICHARD [PLANTAGENET, afterwards KING RICHARD THE THIRD,] the Sovereign's brother.  
 SIR JOHN MOWERAY, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk.  
 SIR JOHN STAFFORD, afterwards Earl of Wiltshire.  
 SIR THOMAS FITZ ALAN, [called LORD FITZ ALAN,] son and heir of the Earl of Arundel.  
 SIR JOHN LE STRANGE, LORD STRANGE OF KNOKYN.  
 SIR JOHN MARKHAM.  
 SIR ROBERT DANBY.  
 SIR WILLIAM YELVERTON.  
 SIR JOHN WINGFIELD.  
 SIR WALTER BLOUNT.  
 SIR ROBERT MARKHAM.  
 SIR ROBERT CLIFTON.  
 SIR WILLIAM STANLEY.  
 SIR NICHOLAS BYRON.  
 SIR WILLIAM CANTLEWE.

AT THE CORONATION OF ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF KING EDWARD THE FOURTH, ON THE 26TH MAY 1464.

SIR HENRY [STAFFORD, 2nd] DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.  
 SIR . . . STAFFORD, his brother.  
 SIR JOHN [DE VERE, 13th] EARL OF OXFORD.  
 SIR THOMAS [TALBOT, 2nd] VISCOUNT LISLE.  
 SIR JOHN [FITZ ALAN,] LORD MALTRAVERS, son and heir of [John Fitz Alan, 2nd] Earl of Arundel.  
 SIR [GEORGE] GREY, son and heir of [Edmund 1st] Earl of Kent.  
 SIR RICHARD WYDVILE.  
 SIR JOHN WYDVILE.  
 SIR RALPH JOSSELYNE.  
 SIR RICHARD BYNGHAM [a Justice of the Common Pleas].  
 SIR ROBERT DANVERS, [a Justice of the King's Bench].  
 SIR RICHARD [JOHN] NEDEHAM, a Justice [of the Common Pleas].  
 SIR RICHARD CHOK, a Justice [of the King's Bench].  
 SIR WALTER [WILLIAM?] MOYLE, a Justice [of the King's Bench].  
 SIR RICHARD ILLYNGWORTH [Chief Baron of the Exchequer].  
 SIR ——— HYNGHAM.  
 SIR JOHN ARUNDELLE.  
 SIR WILLIAM CALTHORP.  
 SIR THOMAS BREWCE.  
 SIR GEORGE DARELLE.

SIR RICHARD HARECOURT.  
 SIR WALTER MAUNTELLE.  
 SIR EDMUND REDE.  
 SIR WILLIAM HAWTE.  
 SIR JOHN CLYFFORD.  
 SIR JOHN SAY.  
 SIR JOHN CHEYNEY OF CANTERBURY.  
 SIR ROBERT DARCY.  
 SIR THOMAS OVEDALE.  
 SIR JOHN DURWARD.  
 SIR JOHN HENYNGHAM.  
 SIR JOHN SAVAGE.  
 SIR ROGER CORBET OF MURTON.  
 SIR [NICHOLAS?] CULPETER.  
 SIR HUGH WHYCHE.  
 SIR THOMAS COOKE, [Citizen of London.]  
 SIR JOHN PLOMER.  
 SIR HENRY WAFYR, [Citizen of London]. (b)  
 SIR MATHEW PHILIP, [Citizen of London.] (c)  
 LORD DURAS, a Gascon.  
 SIR BARTELOT DE ROHAIRE, OF BAYONNE, a Gascon. (d)

AT THE CREATION OF PRINCE EDWARD, THE KING'S ELDEST SON, AS PRINCE OF WALES, 18TH APRIL 1475.

[SIR EDWARD PLANTAGENET,] PRINCE OF WALES. (e)  
 [SIR RICHARD PLANTAGENET,] DUKE OF YORK, [the Sovereign's second son.]  
 [SIR JOHN DE LA POLE,] EARL OF LINCOLN, son and heir of [John] Duke of Suffolk.  
 SIR THOMAS GREY, [MARQUESS OF DURSET,] the Queen's son.  
 SIR RICHARD [GREY,] his brother.  
 [SIR GEORGE TALBOT,] EARL OF SHREWSBURY.  
 [SIR EDWARD STAFFORD,] EARL OF WILTSHIRE.  
 SIR EDWARD WYDVILE.  
 SIR [RALPH?] NEVILLE, LORD NEVILLE.  
 [SIR WILLIAM BERKELEY,] son and heir of [James] Lord Berkeley.  
 [SIR JAMES TOUCHET,] son and heir of [John] Lord Audley.  
 [SIR RICHARD BEAUCHAMP,] LORD ST. AMAND.  
 [SIR GEORGE STANLEY,] son and heir of [Thomas, 2nd] Lord Stanley.  
 [SIR JOHN STOURTON,] son and heir of [William, 2nd] Lord Stourton.  
 [SIR EDWARD HASTINGS,] son and heir of [William, 1st] Lord Hastings.  
 [SIR JOHN DEVERLUX,] son and heir of [Walter, 6th] Baron Ferrers, of Chartley.  
 SIR [RICHARD?] HERBERT, brother of [William] Earl of Pembroke.

(a) Cotton MS. Claudius C. III. Anstis, Appendix, No. XLVII. It is stated in Sprot's Chronicle, p. 289, that upon this occasion the King "made xxxij Knights of the Bath;" but, with the exception of those enumerated in the following list, their names are unknown.

(b) Will. Wyre. Annales rerum Anglie. p. 501.

(c) Fabian's Chron. p. 495.

(d) Sprot's Chron. ap. Hearn, pp. 294, 295.

(e) MS. quoted by Anstis, Appendix, No. LI.



SIR THOMAS VAUGHAN.

SIR THOMAS BRYAN, Chief Justice of the King's Bench.

SIR THOMAS LYTTYLTON, Justice of the Common Pleas.

SIR HENRY BODRYNGAM.

SIR BRYAN STAPILTON.

SIR WILLIAM KNYVETT.

SIR JOHN PILKYNTON.

SIR RICHARD LUDLOW.

SIR RICHARD CHARLTON.

AT THE MARRIAGE OF RICHARD DUKE OF YORK, SECOND SON OF KING EDWARD THE FOURTH, WITH ANNE, DAUGHTER AND HEIRESS OF JOHN DUKE OF NORFOLK, 17TH JANUARY, 1477-8. (f)

[SIR WILLIAM BOURCHIER] son and heir of [Henry] Lord Bourchier.

[SIR RICHARD NEVILLE,] LORD LATIMER.

[SIR JOHN BOURCHIER,] LORD BARNES [BERNERS].

SIR [JOHN GREY ?] LORD POWIS.

[SIR HENRY LOVELL,] LORD MORLEY.

[SIR THOMAS WEST,] LORD DE LA WARR.

[SIR JOHN BLOUNT, 3rd] BARON MONTJOY.

[SIR JOHN BEAUCHAMP,] son and heir of Lord Beauchamp.

SIR THOMAS HOWARD, son and heir of [John 1st] Lord Howard.

SIR THOMAS BOURCHIER.

SIR THOMAS ST. LEGLER.

SIR JOHN ELLINGTON, Treasurer of the Household.

SIR GILES DAWBENEY.

SIR WILLIAM STONER.

SIR GUY FAIRFAX.

SIR WILLIAM GASCOINE.

SIR ROBERT BROUGHTON.

SIR THOMAS FROWICK.

SIR HENRY TAILBOYS.

SIR WILLIAM REDMAN.

SIR HENRY WENTWORTH.

SIR RICHARD DELABERE.

SIR RICHARD LAKYN.

#### KING EDWARD THE FIFTH.

The following persons were summoned by Writ, dated 5th June 1483, (g) to "prepare and furnish" themselves "to receive the Noble Order of Knighthood" at the Coronation, on the 22nd of the same month.

Otes Gilbert, Esq.

John Speke.

.... Beaumont.

Edward Courtenay.

William Garraunt.

Thomas Arundell.

William Bolney.

Alexander Cressemere. [Cressener ?]

John Clopton.

Henry Hayden.

John Wynkefeld.

Cristofer Willoughby.

Philip Calthorpe. [Calthorpe ?]

.... Bedyngfeld.

Thomas Lewkenore.

William Berkeley.

John Stauley.

.... Grevile.

William Birmygam.

Thomas Butteler, of Beawsey.

John Beron [Byron].

William Trowthak.

.... Mielbourn.

....., Lord Ormond.

....., Lord Stourton.

[Sir Edmund] Cornewail, Lord of Burford.

[George] Neville, son and heir of [Edward] Lord Abergavenny.

John Broun, of Stamford.

[Edmund de Grey,] Lord Grey of Ruthyn.

John Gifford.

William Cheney, of Sheppey.

Robert White, of Southwarncborrowe.

Gervase Clynton, of Oddisak.

Nicholas Lile.

William Berkeley, of Beverston.

Henry Vernon.

Nicholas Mountgomery.

.... Grene.

William Ovedale.

William Say.

[Thomas Brooke,] son and heir of Lord Cobham.

Thomas Hamden, of Hamden.

Thomas Darcy.

Ralph Langford.

.... Babington.

Henry Colet, Alderman of London.

.... Kyngeston.

John Pawlet.

Thomas Wyndesore.

John Roger, of Frefolke.

(f) Ibid. Austis, Appendix, No. 111. from MS. penes se.

(g) Fadera, XII. p. 186.





KING RICHARD THE THIRD.

AT HIS CORONATION AND THAT OF THE QUEEN, ON THE 6TH OF JULY 1483. (h)

- SIR EDMUND [DE LA POLE,] son and heir of [John] Duke of Suffolk.  
 SIR JOHN GREY, son of [Edmund] Earl of Kent. (i)  
 SIR WILLIAM ZOUCH, brother of Lord Zouch.  
 [SIR GEORGE NEVILLE,] son and heir of Lord Abergavenny.  
 SIR CHRISTOPHER WILLOUGHBY.  
 SIR WILLIAM BERKELEY of Beverston.  
 SIR HENRY (k) BANINGTON [BAININGTON].  
 SIR THOMAS ARUNDELL.  
 SIR THOMAS BOLEYN. (l)  
 SIR EDMUND BEDINGFIELD.  
 SIR GERVASE CLITON.  
 SIR WILLIAM SAY.  
 SIR WILLIAM ENDERBY.  
 SIR THOMAS LEWKENOR.  
 SIR (m) THOMAS ORMOND.  
 SIR JOHN BROWNE.  
 SIR WILLIAM BERKELEY of Wyldy.  
 SIR EDMUND CORNWALL, BARON OF BURFORD.

- SIR WILLIAM (p) GASCOYNE.  
 ESQUIRES—Thomas Hotoft, James Fleming.  
 SIR THOMAS BUTLER.  
 ESQUIRES—Thomas Laurence, John Langforth.  
 SIR EDWARD BERKELEY.  
 ESQUIRES—William Woodfall, Thomas Troys.  
 SIR WILLIAM LUCY.  
 ESQUIRES—William Trevrye, John Bell.  
 SIR THOMAS HUNGERFORD.  
 ESQUIRES—Robert Knowles, . . . Carleton.  
 SIR GUY WOLSTON.  
 ESQUIRES—. . . Andeby, Alexander Oxton.  
 SIR RICHARD (q) PEMERY.  
 ESQUIRES—John Fortesen, William Watesley.  
 SIR JOHN (r) SHELDON.  
 ESQUIRES—John Wharff, Pyers Brent.  
 SIR HUGH LUTERELL.  
 ESQUIRES—The Serjeant Porter, Thomas Pennington.  
 SIR THOMAS PULTENEY.  
 ESQUIRES—William Trussell, Henry Lislely.  
 SIR HUGH CONWAY.  
 ESQUIRES—. . . . Otewell Butteler.  
 SIR NICHOLAS LISLEY. (s)  
 ESQUIRES—William Burges, Robert Gethyn.

ON PRINCE ARTHUR BEING CREATED PRINCE OF WALES, 20TH OF NOVEMBER 1489. (t)

KING HENRY THE SEVENTH.

AT HIS CORONATION ON THE 26TH OF OCTOBER 1485. (u)

- [SIR EDWARD STAFFORD,] DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.  
 [SIR JOHN FITZ WALTER, 12th] BARON FITZ WALTER.  
 SIR [THOMAS] COKESAY.  
 SIR ROGER LEWKENOR.  
 SIR HENRY HEYDON.  
 SIR REGINALD BRAYE.  
 SIR JOHN VERNEY.

- [SIR ARTHUR TUDOR] PRINCE OF WALES.  
 [SIR HENRY PERCY,] EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND.  
 ESQUIRES—James Hide, John Parker, "whiche John employed the money otherwise, that he had received of the Sectours for that cause, and not to his worshop."  
 [SIR THOMAS FITZ ALAN,] LORD MAULTRAVERS.  
 ESQUIRES—John Baret, Henry Uvedale.  
 [SIR RICHARD GREY,] LORD GREY OF RUTHYN, [son and heir of George Earl of Kent.]  
 ESQUIRES—John Griffith, John Stanshaw.  
 [SIR WILLIAM STOURTON, 4th] BARON STOURTON.  
 ESQUIRES—David Beaupre, "nule, for by him the Office of Armes lost moche of hir dewtie," Edward Bensted.  
 SIR THOMAS WEST, [son and heir of Lord La Warr.]  
 ESQUIRES—Richard Fisher, Thomas Mortimer.  
 SIR JOHN SAINT JOHN.  
 ESQUIRES—Nicholas Audeby, Thomas Digby.

AT THE CORONATION OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, NOVEMBER 1487. (v)

- [SIR WILLIAM COURTENAY,] son and heir of [Edward] Earl of Devon.  
 ESQUIRES—John Crokher, and his Brother.  
 [SIR EDWARD DUDLEY, 6th] BARON DUDLEY.  
 ESQUIRES—Thomas Blount, Edward Bensted.

(h) Anstis, Appendix, No. LV. from "W. Y." in Offic. Arm. fo. 42<sup>b</sup>, collated with Harl. MS. No. 293, fo. 200<sup>b</sup>. Harl. MS. No. 2415, fo. 152, Grafton's Chronicle, p. 799, and Hollinshed's Chron. ed. 1587, p. 733.

(i) "Lord Grey of Ruthyn," Harl. MS. 293, fo. 200<sup>b</sup>. (k) "William." Ibid. (l) Omitted, Ibid.

(m) "The Lord," Harl. MS. 293, f. 200<sup>b</sup>. (n) Anstis, App. No. LVI. from MS. G. 5, penes se, and Harl. MS. 6063.

(o) Cotton. MS. Julius B. xii. fo. 33. Harl. MS. 6063, art. 5. Leland's Collectanea, vol. IV. p. 219. Anstis, App. No. LVII.

(p) "John" in Anstis. (q) "Thomas" Ibid. (r) "Rolph." Ibid.

(s) In the Harleian MS. No. 6063, art. 5, the following names also occur: Sir Ralph Ostrich Mayor of London, Sir ——— Martyr, Sir William Gascoine, the Lord Houth of Ireland, and the Baron of Shane.

(t) Cotton. MS. Julius B. xii. fo. 596. Harleian MS. 6063, art. 6. Leland's Collectanea, IV. 251. Anstis, App. No. LVIII.



- SIR HENRY VERNON.  
ESQUIRES—John Forteseue, Christopher Longdale.
- SIR JOHN HASTINGS.  
ESQUIRES—Richard Wrotlesley, Thomas Thorp.
- SIR WILLIAM GRIFFITH.  
ESQUIRES—John Leighton, Stephen Dyngley.
- SIR WILLIAM TYNDALL.  
ESQUIRES—John Carleton, Thomas Ferres.
- SIR NICHOLAS MONGOMERY.  
ESQUIRES—James Cayle, William Mendam.
- SIR WILLIAM UVEDALL.  
ESQUIRES—John Knolles, John Almer.
- SIR MATTHEW BROWNE.  
ESQUIRES—John Lakyn, John Nell.
- SIR THOMAS DARCY.  
ESQUIRES—William Paris, Thomas Gardener.
- SIR THOMAS CHEYNEY.  
ESQUIRES—James Metcalf, John Warffe.
- SIR EDMUND GORGES.  
ESQUIRES—Robert Gythyn, Alexander Oxtou.
- SIR WALTER DENIS.  
ESQUIRES—James Conyers, Hugh Denis.
- SIR WILLIAM SCOTTE.  
ESQUIRES—John Sigesmont, Thomas Wintur.
- SIR JOHN GUYSE.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Hamps, John Wistow.
- SIR EDWARD TRAFFORD.  
ESQUIRES—John Amercton, Robert Gethyns.
- SIR HENRY MARNEY.  
ESQUIRES—Walter Wyngfield, John Sharp.
- SIR THOMAS BAWD.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Udall, Richard Marsh.
- SIR JOHN SPEAK.  
ESQUIRES—Christopher Vincent, John Sigismond.
- SIR ROGER NEWBURGH.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Wathew, Thomas Lewkenor.
- SIR RALPH RIDER.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Ryder, Morrice Butler.
- SIR HUMPHRY FULFORD.  
ESQUIRES—Christopher Langdale, William Fival.
- SIR ROBERT LYTTON.  
ESQUIRES—Symon Dysture, Thomas Ferres.
- SIR PILES ENGFCOMBE.  
ESQUIRES—Edward Aprice, Henry Hamps.
- SIR ROBERT CLERE.  
ESQUIRES—John Stanshall, William Paston.
- SIR THOMAS FAIRFAX.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Wynstowe, Alexander Hogston.
- SIR RICHARD KNIGHTLEY.  
ESQUIRES—Richard Fisher, Thomas Mortymer.
- SIR JOHN CHEOKLE. (x)  
ESQUIRES—John Whiting, John Stephlyns.

OF PEERS HENRY BEING CREATED DUKE OF YORK,  
11 OF NOVEMBER 1491. (u)

AT THE MARRIAGE OF ARTHUR PRINCE OF WALES,  
17TH OF NOVEMBER 1501. (y)

- [SIR HENRY TUDOR,] DUKE OF YORK.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Brandon, Richard Pudsey.
- SIR THOMAS [GREY,] LORD HARINGTON, [son of the Marquess of Dorset].  
ESQUIRES—Richard Hastings, Thomas Digby.
- SIR HENRY [CLIFFORD, 14th] BARON CLIFFORD.  
ESQUIRES—William Morgan, Edward Skelton.
- [SIR JOHN BOURCHIER, 11th] BARON FITZ WARINE.  
ESQUIRES—Anthony Fetyplas, Edward Wadhams.
- [SIR THOMAS FLEVES, 7th] BARON DACRE OF THE SOUTH.  
ESQUIRES—William Bulstrode, Thomas Woodshawe.
- SIR JOHN ARUNDALL.  
ESQUIRES—John Parker, William Trefry.
- SIR THOMAS SPANLEY.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Neville, George Bekynsall.
- SIR WALTER GRIFFITH.  
ESQUIRES—William Mornige, Edward Beristed.
- SIR GERVAISE CLIFTON.  
ESQUIRES—His Brother, John Carlton.
- SIR ROBERT HARCOURT.  
ESQUIRES—John Burley, Thomas Wynfrey.
- [SIR RICHARD HASTINGS,] LORD WILLOUGHBY [OF ERESBY].  
[SIR JOHN CLINTON,] 10th BARON CLINTON.  
SIR GEORGE [HASTINGS,] son and heir of [Edward 2nd] BARON HASTINGS.  
SIR THOMAS FENYS.  
SIR GRYFFITH AP SIR RYES THOMAS.  
SIR ROBERT CORBET.  
SIR JOHN WOGAN.  
SIR THOMAS LAURENCE.  
SIR HENRY ROGERS.  
SIR WILLIAM WALGRAVE.  
SIR WILLIAM SEYMOUR.  
SIR ROBERT THROGMORTON.  
SIR JOHN BASSET.  
SIR THOMAS GRENEFFELD [GRENVILLE].  
SIR JOHN ARUNDALL OF TRERICE.  
SIR ROGER STRANGE.  
SIR JOHN SCROPE OF CASTLECOMB.  
SIR JOHN PAULET.  
SIR WALTER BASKERVILLE.

(u) Anstis, App. No. 11x. from a MS. penes se; collated with the Cotton. MS. Julius B. vii. fo. 91. Lansdowne MS. No. 285. Harleian MS. 6063, art. 7, and the Lansdowne MS. 255. f. 450.

(x) In the Harleian MS. No. 6063, the name of "John Leresque, a Breton," is added.

(y) Anstis, Appendix, No. 1x. from a MS. penes se. Harleian MS. 6063, art. 10. Harleian MS. No. 41. fo. 18.



SIR ROBERT WATERTON.  
 SIR JOHN GYFFORD.  
 SIR JOHN ASTON.  
 SIR WILLIAM FYLLIOLL.  
 SIR THOMAS INGILFILD.  
 SIR WILLIAM MARTYN.  
 SIR WILLIAM CALLWEY.  
 SIR GEORGE PUTNAM.  
 SIR NICHOLAS BYRON.  
 SIR THOMAS HAWTE.  
 SIR RICHARD WARR.  
 SIR ALNATHE MALYVERER.  
 SIR WILLIAM REDE.  
 SIR JOHN TREVELYAN.  
 SIR JOHN (*x*) FOSTER.  
 SIR WALTER STRYKELAND.  
 SIR THOMAS LONG.  
 SIR JOHN PHILPOT.  
 SIR JOHN LEE of Wiltshire.  
 SIR WILLIAM HARTWELL.  
 SIR NICHOLAS GRYPFYN.  
 SIR LANCELOT THYRKYLL.  
 SIR JOHN NORTON.  
 SIR ROGER ORMESTON.  
 SIR GEORGE (*y*) FYLDENGE.  
 SIR THOMAS CORWYN.  
 SIR HUGH LODER.  
 SIR THOMAS SAMPSON.  
 SIR RICHARD FOWLER.  
 SIR THOMAS WOODHOUSE.  
 SIR PHILIP BOTHE.  
 SIR JOHN IWARDBY.  
 SIR HENRY FROWYCK.  
 SIR JOHN LEGHE, of Stokewell.  
 SIR WILLIAM ASCU.  
 SIR THOMAS KEMP.  
 SIR MORGAN KYDWELLE.  
 SIR JOHN GYLOT.

AT THE CREATION OF HENRY DUKE OF YORK, AS PRINCE OF WALES, 18th FEBRUARY 1503. (*z*)

[SIR JOHN GREY, 4th] VISCOUNT LISLE.  
 SIR THOMAS [DACRE,] LORD DACRE OF THE NORTH.  
 SIR BRIAN STAPILTON.  
 SIR RAUFF GRAY.  
 SIR MYLES BUSSY.  
 SIR EDWARD POMERY.  
 SIR JOHN MORDANT.  
 SIR JAMES HUBERT.

## KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.

AT THE CORONATION ON THE 23RD OF JUNE 1509. (*a*)

SIR ROBERT RATCLYFF, LORD FITZ WALTER.  
 [SIR HENRY SCROPE, 7th] BARON SCROPE OF BOLTON.  
 [SIR HENRY DAWBENEY,] BARON DAUBENEY.  
 [SIR ROBERT WILLOUGHBY, 2nd] BARON [WILLOUGHBY DE] BROKE.  
 [SIR GEORGE FITZ HUGH, 7th] LORD FITZ HUGH.  
 [SIR WILLIAM BLOUNT, 4th] BARON MONTJOY.  
 SIR MORRIS BARKELEY.  
 SIR HENRY CLYFFORD.  
 SIR THOMAS KNYVET.  
 SIR ANDREW WYNDSOR.  
 SIR THOMAS PARRE.  
 SIR THOMAS BOLEYN.  
 SIR RICHARD WENTWORTH.  
 SIR HENRY OWTRED.  
 SIR FRANCIS CHENEY.  
 SIR HENRY WYOTTE.  
 SIR GEORGE HASTINGS.  
 SIR THOMAS METHAM.  
 SIR GYLES ALLINGTON.  
 SIR JOHN TREVANYON.  
 SIR THOMAS BEDINGFIELD.  
 SIR JOHN SHELTON.  
 SIR WILLIAM CROWMER.  
 SIR JOHN HEYDON.  
 SIR EDWARD (*b*) OXENBRIDGE.  
 SIR HENRY SACKVEYLE (*c*)  
 SIR STEPHEN JENINGS, then Mayor of London.

AT THE CORONATION OF QUEEN ANNE BOLEYN, ON THE 30th OF MAY 1533. (*d*)

[SIR HENRY GREY, 5th] MARQUESS OF DORSET.  
 [SIR EDWARD STANLEY,] EARL OF DERBY.  
 [SIR HENRY CLIFFORD,] son and heir of [Henry, 1st] Earl of Cumberland.  
 [SIR HENRY RATCLIFFE,] son and heir of [Robert, 1st] Viscount Fitz Walter, and] Earl of Sussex.  
 [SIR FRANCIS HASTINGS,] son and heir of [George] Earl of Huntingdon.  
 [SIR WILLIAM STANLEY,] BARON MONTEAGLE.  
 [SIR THOMAS VAUX, 2nd] LORD VAUX [OF HARRODEN.]  
 SIR HENRY PARKER, son and heir of [Henry, 8th] Baron Morley.  
 SIR WILLIAM WINDSOR, [son and heir of Andrew, 1st] Baron Windsor.]  
 SIR JOHN MORDAUNT, [son and heir of John, 1st Baron Mordaunt.]

(*x*) "George." Harl. MS. 6063. (*y*) "Gerard." Harl. MS. 6063. (*z*) Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXI. & Rot. penes se.

(*a*) Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXI. "W. Y." in Coll. Arm. collated with a MS. in the College of Arms, on vellum, marked "M 7," in which the Arms and Crests are beautifully emblazoned. It commences with the creation of Knights of the Bath in 1509, and includes the creations in the reigns of King James, King Charles the First, and of King Charles the Second.

(*b*) "Godard" in "M 7." (*c*) "Sacheverell" in "M 7."

(*d*) Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXII. MS. penes se; and "W. Y." in Odic. Arm. Harl. MS. No. 41. f. 25. Holinshed, ed. 1573, p. 931. Hall's Chron. ed. 1803. p. 300.



SIR FRANCIS WESTON.  
 SIR THOMAS ARUNDELL.  
 SIR JOHN HUDLESTON.  
 SIR THOMAS POYNYNGS.  
 SIR HENRY SAVILL.  
 SIR GEORGE FITZ WILLIAMS, of Lincolnshire.  
 SIR HENRY JERMEY. (e)

## KING EDWARD THE SIXTH.

AT HIS CORONATION, 20TH OF FEBRUARY 1547. (f)

[SIR HENRY BRANDON,] DUKE OF SUFFOLK.  
 [SIR EDWARD SEYMOUR,] EARL OF HERTFORD, [afterwards Duke of Somerset.]  
 [SIR JOHN DE VERE,] 16th EARL OF ONFORD.  
 [SIR THOMAS BUTLER, 10th] EARL OF ORMOND.  
 [SIR HENRY FITZ ALAN,] LORD MALTRAVERS.  
 [SIR GEORGE TALBOT,] LORD TALBOT, son of Francis Earl of Shrewsbury.  
 [SIR EDWARD STANLEY,] LORD STRANGE, eldest son of the Earl of Derby.  
 [SIR WILLIAM SOMERSET,] LORD HERBERT, eldest son of the Earl of Worcester.  
 [SIR JOHN GREY, 4th] VISCOUNT L'ISLE.  
 [SIR GREGORY CROMWELL,] LORD CROMWELL.  
 [SIR HENRY HASTINGS,] LORD HASTINGS, son of Francis Earl of Huntingdon.  
 SIR CHARLES BRANDON, [brother of Henry Duke of Suffolk.]  
 [SIR HENRY SCROPE,] son of [John] Lord Scrope of Bolton.  
 [SIR THOMAS WINDSOR,] son and heir of William, 2nd Baron Windsor.  
 SIR FRANCIS RUSSELL.  
 SIR ANTHONY BROWSE [son of the Master of the Horse.] (h)  
 SIR RICHARD DEVEREUX.  
 SIR HENRY SEYMOUR.  
 SIR JOHN GATES.  
 SIR ANTHONY COOK, of Essex.  
 SIR ALEXANDER UMPTON, of Oxford.  
 SIR GEORGE NORTON.  
 SIR VALENTINE KNIGHTLEY.  
 SIR ROBERT LYTTON.  
 SIR GEORGE VERNON of the Peak. (i)  
 SIR JOHN PORTE of Derbyshire. (k)  
 SIR THOMAS JOSSELYN.  
 SIR EDMUND MOLINEUX, Serjeant-at-Law.

SIR CHRISTOPHER BARKER, Garter King of Arms.  
 SIR JAMES HALLES.  
 SIR WILLIAM BAPTHORPE.  
 SIR THOMAS BRYKENELL.  
 SIR THOMAS NEVILLE, of Holt. (l)  
 SIR ANGELL MAREYN, (m) an Italian, from Cremona.  
 SIR JOHN HOLCROITE.  
 SIR JOHN CUYT. (n)  
 SIR HENRY TYRRELL.  
 SIR WILLIAM SHERINGTON. (o)  
 SIR WILMOND CAREW.  
 SIR WILLIAM SNEATH. (p)

## QUEEN MARY.

PREVIOUSLY TO HER CORONATION, 30TH NOVEMBER 1553. (g)

[SIR EDWARD COURTENAY,] EARL OF DEVONSHIRE.  
 ESQUIRES—George White, George Tirrell.  
 [SIR THOMAS HOWARD,] son of Henry Earl of Surrey. (r)  
 ESQUIRES—Ralph Chandler, Mr. Drewry.  
 THE LORD OF CARDIFF. (s)  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Tanner, William Riser.  
 [SIR HENRY NEVILLE,] LORD ABERGAVENNY.  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Arundell, Mr. Norreys.  
 [SIR HENRY BERKELEY,] 12th LORD BERKELEY.  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Frankwell, Mr. Evered.  
 [SIR JOHN LUMLEY,] 6th LORD LUMLEY.  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Hogat, Mr. Markham.  
 [SIR JAMES BLOUNT, 6th] LORD MONTJOY.  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Harman, Mr. Brakenbury.  
 SIR HENRY CLINTON [son of Edward, 8th Lord Clinton].  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Winkfield, Mr. Jo. Barkley.  
 SIR WILLIAM PAWLETT [son of Lord St. John].  
 ESQUIRES—Robert Alee, Richard Foster.  
 SIR HUGH RICH [son of Richard, 1st Baron Rich].  
 ESQUIRES—Richard Wight, Mr. Sackfield.  
 SIR HENRY PAGET [son of William, 1st Baron Paget].  
 ESQUIRES—Robert Warner, Edmond Lislely.  
 SIR HENRY PARKER.  
 ESQUIRES—George Neville, Mr. Smyth.  
 SIR ROBERT ROCHESTER [Comptroller of the Household].  
 ESQUIRES—Robert Grewe, Mr. Maynwaring.  
 SIR HENRY JERNINGHAM [Vice Chamberlain]. (t)  
 ESQUIRES—George Jerningham, Mr. Legens.  
 SIR WILLIAM DORMER.  
 ESQUIRES—Mr. Daoney, Anthony Maxell.

(e) In the List in Hall's Chronicle, ed. 1809, p. 800, the name of Sir John Tyndall also occurs.

(f) Austis, Appendix, No. LXX. from MS. G. 2 penes sc. Harl. MS. 6063. art. 18. Leland's Collectanea, IV. 331.

(h) Harl. MS. 6063. (i) Ibid. (k) Ibid. (l) Ibid. (m) "Marnia." Ibid. (n) Ibid.

(o) "Scar," Leland's Collectanea, IV. 331. (p) "Smyth." Ibid.

(g) Austis, App. LXVII. "W. Y." in Offic. Armorum. Harl. MS. 6063, art. 21.

(r) Earl of Surrey, in Harl. MS. 6063. (s) "The Earl of Pembroke's son," in Harl. MS. 6063. (t) Harl. MS. 6063.





## QUEEN ELIZABETH.

AT HER CORONATION, 15TH JANUARY 1558. (a)

[SIR JOHN DARCY, 3rd] LORD DARCY OF THE NORTH.  
 [SIR JOHN SHEFFIELD, 2nd] BARON SHEFFIELD.  
 [SIR JOHN DARCY, 2nd] BARON DARCY OF CHICHE.  
 SIR ROBERT RICHE (x)  
 SIR ROGER NORTH.  
 SIR JOHN ZOUCHE.  
 SIR NICHOLAS POYNES.  
 SIR JOHN BARKELEY.  
 SIR EDWARD UMPTON.  
 SIR HENRY WESTON.  
 SIR GEORGE SPEKE.

## KING JAMES THE FIRST.

AT HIS CORONATION, 25TH JULY 1603. (y)

SIR PHILIP HERBERT, afterwards Earl of Montgomery.  
 SIR THOMAS BERKELEY, LORD BERKELEY.  
 SIR WILLIAM EURE, afterwards Lord Eure.  
 SIR GEORGE WHARTON.  
 SIR ROBERT RICH, afterwards Earl of Warwick.  
 SIR ROBERT CARRE, of Newbottle, of His Majesty's  
 Bedchamber, afterwards Earl of Lothian.  
 SIR JOHN EGERTON, afterwards Earl of Bridgewater.  
 SIR HENRY COMPTON, third brother of William Earl of  
 Northampton.  
 SIR JAMES ERSKINE, son of the Earl of Mar, after-  
 wards Earl of Buchan.  
 SIR WILLIAM ANSTRUTHER, Gentleman of the Bed-  
 chamber.  
 SIR PATRICK MURRAY, afterwards Earl of Tullibardine.  
 SIR JAMES HAY, LORD YESTER.  
 SIR JOHN LINDSAY, (? Baron of Wolmerstown ?)  
 SIR RICHARD PRESTON, afterwards Earl of Desmond.  
 SIR OLIVER CROMWELL, of Huntingdonshire.  
 SIR EDWARD STANLEY, of Lancashire.  
 SIR WILLIAM HERBERT, of Montgomery, afterwards  
 Lord Powys.  
 SIR FULKE GREVILLE, afterwards Lord Brooke.  
 SIR FRANCIS FANE, afterwards Earl of Westmoreland.  
 SIR ROBERT CHICHESTER, of Devonshire.  
 SIR ROBERT KNOWLES, of Berkshire.

SIR GERVAISE (z) CLIFTON, of Nottinghamshire.  
 SIR FRANCIS FORTESCUE, of Devonshire. (a)  
 SIR EDWARD (b) CORBET, of Shropshire.  
 SIR EDWARD HERBERT, afterwards Lord Herbert of  
 Castle Island in Ireland, and Baron Herbert of  
 Cherbury.  
 SIR THOMAS LANGTON, of Lancashire.  
 SIR WILLIAM POPE, of Oxfordshire, afterwards Earl of  
 Downe in Ireland.  
 SIR ARTHUR HOPTON, of Somersetshire.  
 SIR CHARLES MORYSON, of Hertfordshire.  
 SIR FRANCIS LEIGH, of Warwickshire, afterwards Baron  
 Dunsmore.  
 SIR EDWARD MONTAGUE, afterwards Lord Montague of  
 Boughton.  
 SIR EDWARD STANHOPE, of Yorkshire.  
 SIR PETER MAXWOOD, of Kent.  
 SIR ROBERT HARLEY, of Herefordshire.  
 SIR THOMAS STRICKLAND, of Yorkshire.  
 SIR CHRISTOPHER HAYTON, of Northamptonshire.  
 SIR EDWARD GRIFFIN, of Northamptonshire. (a)  
 SIR ROBERT BEVILL, of Huntingdonshire.  
 SIR WILLIAM WELBY, of Lincoln.  
 SIR EDWARD HARWELL, of Worcestershire.  
 SIR JOHN MALLET, of Somersetshire.  
 SIR WALTER ASTON, of Staffordshire, afterwards Baron  
 Aston, of Forfar.  
 SIR HENRY GAWDY, of Essex.  
 SIR RICHARD MUSGRAVE, of Westmoreland, KNIGHT  
 AND BARONET.  
 SIR THOMAS LEEDS, of Suffolk.  
 SIR JOHN STOWELL, of Somersetshire.  
 SIR RICHARD AUCUTES, of Lincolnshire.  
 SIR THOMAS JERMYN, of Norfolk.  
 SIR RALPH HARE, of Norfolk.  
 SIR WILLIAM FORSTER, of Buckinghamshire.  
 SIR GEORGE SPEAKE, of Somersetshire.  
 SIR GEORGE HYDE, of Berkshire.  
 SIR ANTHONY FELTON, of Suffolk.  
 SIR WILLIAM BROWNE, of Northamptonshire.  
 SIR THOMAS WISE, of Essex.  
 SIR ROBERT CHAMBERLAIN, of Oxfordshire.  
 SIR ANTHONY PALMER, of Suffolk.  
 SIR EDWARD HERON, of Lincolnshire.  
 SIR HENRY BURTON, of Surrey.  
 SIR ROBERT BARKER, of Suffolk.  
 SIR WILLIAM NORRIS, of Lancashire.  
 SIR ROGER BODENHAM, of Herefordshire.

(a) Anstis, App. lxx. from Parit. Book, in Coll. Arm. p. 198. Harl. MS. 6063, art. 23.

(x) "The Lord Rich." Harl. MS. 6063.

(y) From a List published by Sir William Dugdale in 1632, and reprinted in Nichols' Progresses of King James the First, vol. I. p. 221, where most of the Knights are identified; collated with "M 7," in the College of Arms; Anstis, Appendix, No. lxxi. c MS. C. 15, penes se. Harl. MSS. No. 293, fo. 211; No. 1462; No. 1951; and No. 6063, art. 27. The Harleian MS. 1462, contains the Names and Arms of Knights of the Bath, by Augustine Vincent, the celebrated Herald, from 1603 to 1625, and (by another hand) of those created at the Coronation of King Charles II. in 1661.

(z) "William" in "M 7."

(a) Not in Dugdale's List.

(b) "Richard" in "M 7."



AT THE CREATION OF PRINCE CHARLES, AS DUKE OF YORK, AT WHITEHALL, ON THE 5TH OF JANUARY 1604. (c)

- SIR CHARLES STUART, DUKE OF YORK AND ALBANY.  
 SIR ROBERT BERTIE, LORD WILLOUGHBY OF ERESBY, afterwards Earl of Lindsey.  
 SIR WILLIAM COMPTON, LORD COMPTON, afterwards Earl of Northampton.  
 SIR GREY BRIDGES, LORD CHANDOS.  
 SIR FRANCIS NORRIS, LORD NORRIS OF RYCOTE, afterwards Earl of Berkshire.  
 SIR WILLIAM CECIL [son and heir of the Viscount Cranbourn], afterwards Earl of Salisbury.  
 SIR ALLAN PERCY, brother of Henry Earl of Northumberland.  
 SIR FRANCIS MANNERS, afterwards Earl of Rutland.  
 SIR FRANCIS CLIFFORD, brother of the Earl of Cumberland.  
 SIR THOMAS SOMERSET, of Cashel in Ireland [second son of the Earl of Worcester].  
 SIR THOMAS HOWARD [second son of the Earl of Suffolk], afterwards Earl of Berkshire.  
 SIR JOHN HARRINGTON, son [and heir] of John Lord Harrington of Exton.

AT THE CREATION OF PRINCE HENRY, AS PRINCE OF WALES, AT DURHAM HOUSE, ON THE 2ND OF JUNE 1610. (d)

- SIR HENRY VERE, EARL OF OXFORD.  
 SIR GEORGE GORDON, LORD GORDON, son and heir of the Earl of Huntley, afterwards Marquess of Huntley.  
 SIR HENRY CLIFFORD, LORD CLIFFORD, afterwards Earl of Cumberland.  
 SIR HENRY RATCLIFFE, LORD FITZ WALTER, [son and heir to the Earl of Sussex.]  
 SIR EDWARD BOURCHIER, LORD FITZ WARINE.  
 SIR FRANCIS HAY, LORD HAY [son and heir of the Earl of Athol, in Scotland.]  
 SIR JAMES ERSKINE, LORD ERSKINE, [son and heir to the Earl of Marr in Scotland.]  
 SIR THOMAS WINDSOR, LORD WINDSOR.  
 SIR THOMAS WENTWORTH, LORD WESTWORTH.  
 SIR CHARLES SOMERSET, [third] son of Edward Earl of Worcester.  
 SIR EDWARD SOMERSET, [fourth] son of Edward Earl of Worcester.  
 SIR THOMAS RATCLIFFE, son of the Earl of Sussex.  
 SIR FRANCIS STUART, son of the Earl of Moray.  
 SIR FERDINANDO SUTTON, eldest son of Lord Dudley.  
 SIR HENRY CAREY [son and heir of Lord Hunsdon].  
 SIR OLIVER ST. JOHN [son and heir of the Lord St. John of Bletsoe].  
 SIR GIBBERT GERARD [son and heir of Lord Gerard].  
 SIR CHARLES STANHOPE [son and heir of Lord Stanhope].

- SIR WILLIAM STEWARD, son of Lord Blantyre.  
 SIR EDWARD BRUCE [son and heir of Lord Kinloss].  
 SIR ROBERT (e) SYDNLY [son of the Viscount Lisle].  
 SIR FERDINANDO (f) TOUCHET, [second] son of George Lord Audley, Earl of Castlehaven in Ireland.  
 SIR PEREGRINE BERTIE, brother of the Earl of Lindsey.  
 SIR HENRY RICH, second brother of the Earl of Warwick.  
 SIR EDWARD SHEFFIELD [son and heir of Lord Sheffield].  
 SIR WILLIAM CAVENDISH [brother of Lord Ogle].

AT THE CREATION OF PRINCE CHARLES, AS PRINCE OF WALES, AT WHITEHALL, 3RD NOVEMBER 1616. (g)

- SIR JAMES HOWARD, LORD MALTRAVERS, eldest son of Thomas Earl of Arundel.  
 SIR ALGERNON PERCY, LORD PERCY, eldest son of the Earl of Northumberland.  
 SIR JAMES WRIOTHESLEY, LORD WRIOTHESLEY, eldest son of Henry Earl of Southampton.  
 SIR THEOPHILUS CLINTON, LORD CLINTON, eldest son of Thomas Earl of Lincoln.  
 SIR EDWARD SEYMOUR, LORD BEAUCHAMP, grandson of Edward Earl of Hertford.  
 SIR GEORGE BERKELEY, LORD BERKELEY.  
 SIR JOHN MORDAUNT, LORD MORDAUNT, afterwards Earl of Peterborough.  
 SIR . . . . . ERSKINE, MASTER OF FENTON, eldest son of the Earl of Marr [or eldest son of the Earl of Kelley].  
 SIR HENRY HOWARD, second son of the Earl of Arundel, afterwards Lord Maltravers.  
 SIR ROBERT HOWARD, [third] son of Thomas Earl of Suffolk.  
 SIR EDWARD SACKVILLE, afterwards Earl of Dorset.  
 SIR WILLIAM HOWARD, [fourth] son of Thomas Earl of Suffolk.  
 SIR EDWARD HOWARD [fifth] son of Thomas Earl of Suffolk.  
 SIR MONTAGUE BERTIE, son and heir of Robert [Lord Willoughby,] Earl of Lindsey.  
 SIR WILLIAM STOURTON, son [and heir] of Lord Stourton.  
 SIR HENRY PARKER, [son and heir of Lord Montagu.]  
 SIR DUDLEY NORTH [son and heir of Lord North.]  
 SIR WILLIAM SPENCER, [son and heir of Lord Spencer.]  
 SIR SPENCER COMPTON, [son and heir of Lord Compton.]  
 SIR WILLIAM SEYMOUR, second son of Lord Beauchamp.  
 SIR ROWLAND ST. JOHN, brother of Oliver Earl of Bathbrooke.  
 SIR JOHN CAVENDISH, second son of William Earl of Devonshire.  
 SIR THOMAS NEVILLE, son of Henry Lord Abergavenny.  
 SIR JOHN ROPER, [son and heir of Lord Teynham.]  
 SIR JOHN NORTH, brother of Dudley, Lord North.  
 SIR HENRY CAREY, afterwards Viscount Falkland.

(c) "M 7," in *Offic. Arm. Anstis, App. LXXIII.* Harl. MSS. Nos. 1462, 1951, and 6063, art. 27.

(d) "M 7," in *Offic. Arm. Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXV.* from 1 *Cæm.* in *Offic. Arm.* p. 220. Harleian MSS. Nos. 1162, 1951, and 6063.

(e) "William" in *Anstis.* (f) "Meryn" in *Anstis.*

(g) "M 7," in *Offic. Arm. Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXIX.* Harleian MSS. Nos. 1461, 1951, and 6063.



## KING CHARLES THE FIRST.

AT HIS CORONATION, 1ST OF FEBRUARY 1625. (c)

- SIR GEORGE FIELDING, VISCOUNT CALLAN, second son of William Earl of Denbigh.
- SIR JAMES STANLEY, LORD STRANGE, eldest son of William Earl of Derby.
- SIR CHARLES CECILL, LORD CRANBOURN, eldest son of William Earl of Salisbury.
- SIR CHARLES HERBERT, LORD HERBERT OF SHURLAND, eldest son of Philip Earl of Montgomery.
- SIR ROBERT RICH, LORD RICH, eldest son of Robert Earl of Warwick.
- SIR JAMES HAY, LORD HAY, eldest son of James Earl of Carlisle. (d)
- SIR BASIL FIELDING, eldest son of William Earl of Denbigh.
- SIR OLIVER ST. JOHN, LORD ST. JOHN, eldest son of Oliver Earl of Bolinbroke.
- SIR MILDMAY FANE, LORD BURGHESH, eldest son of the Earl of Westmoreland.
- SIR HENRY PAWLET, younger son of William Marquess of Winchester.
- SIR EDWARD MONTAGUE, eldest son of Henry Viscount Mandeville.
- SIR JOHN CARY, eldest son of Henry Viscount Rochford.
- SIR CHARLES HOWARD, eldest son of Thomas Viscount Andover.
- SIR WILLIAM HOWARD, second son of Thomas Earl of Arundel.
- SIR ROBERT STANLEY, second son of William Earl of Derby.
- SIR PAWLET ST. JOHN, second son of Oliver Earl of Bolinbroke.
- SIR FRANCIS FANE, second son of Francis Earl of Westmoreland.
- SIR JAMES HOWARD, eldest son of Theophilus Lord [Howard de] Walden.
- SIR WILLIAM CAVENDISH, eldest son of William Earl of Devonshire.
- SIR THOMAS WENTWORTH, eldest son of Thomas Lord Wentworth.
- SIR WILLIAM PAGET, son of William Lord Paget.
- SIR WILLIAM RUSSELL, eldest son of Francis Lord Russell.
- SIR HENRY STANHOPE, eldest son of Philip Lord Stanhope of Shelford.
- SIR RICHARD VAUGHAN, eldest son of John Lord Vaughan in Ireland.
- SIR CHRISTOPHER NEVILLE, second son of Edward Lord Abergavenny.
- SIR ROGER BERTIE, second son of Robert Lord Wiltoughby.
- SIR THOMAS WHARTON, second son of Thomas Lord Wharton.
- SIR ST. JOHN BLOUNT, brother of Montjoy Blount Lord Mountjoy.
- SIR RALPH CLARE, of Worcestershire. (e)
- SIR JOHN MAYNARD, of Essex, second brother of Lord Maynard. (e)
- SIR FRANCIS CAREW, of Devonshire. (e)
- SIR JOHN BYRON, of Nottinghamshire. (e)
- SIR ROGER PALMER, of Sussex, Master of the King's Household. (e)
- SIR HENRY EDMONDS, son of Sir Thomas Edmonds, Treasurer of the Household.
- SIR RALPH HOPTON, of Somersetshire.
- SIR WILLIAM BROOKE, of Kent.
- SIR ALEXANDER RATCLIFFE, of Lancashire.
- SIR EDWARD SCOTT, of Kent.
- SIR CHRISTOPHER HATTON, of Northamptonshire.
- SIR THOMAS SACKVILLE, of Sussex.
- SIR JOHN MONSON, of Lincolnshire, son of Sir Thomas Monson.
- SIR PETER WENTWORTH, of Oxfordshire.
- SIR JOHN BUTLER, of Hertfordshire.
- SIR RICHARD LEWSON, of Kent.
- SIR NATHANIEL BACON, of Calford, in Suffolk.
- SIR EDWARD HUNGERFORD, of Wiltshire.
- SIR ROBERT POYNTZ, of Gloucestershire.
- SIR ROBERT BEVILL, of Huntingdonshire.
- SIR GEORGE SANDES, of Kent.
- SIR THOMAS SMYTHIE, of Westenhanger, in Kent, afterwards created Viscount Strangford in Ireland.
- SIR THOMAS FANSHAWE, of Warparke, in Hertfordshire.
- SIR MILES HOBART, of Plumstead, in Norfolk.
- SIR HENRY HART, of Kent, son of Sir Percival Hart.
- SIR FRANCIS CAREW, alias THROGMORTON, of Bedington, in Surrey.
- SIR JOHN BACUS, of Berkshire.
- SIR MATTHEW MONISS, of Kent.
- SIR JOHN STAWELL, of Somersetshire.
- SIR JOHN JENNINGS, of Hertfordshire.
- SIR STEPHEN HARVEY, of Northamptonshire, son of Justice Harvey.

(c) "M 7," in Offic. Arm. Anstis, Appendix, No. LXXX. Harleian MSS. 1462, 1951, and 6063.

(d) In all the MS. except "M 7."

(e) These are the King's Servants of the Privy Chamber.



## KING CHARLES THE SECOND.

AT WESTMINSTER, PREVIOUSLY TO THE CORONATION IN 1661. (c)

SIR EDWARD CLINTON, LORD CLINTON, grandson of the Earl of Lincoln.	SIR RICHARD KNIGHTLEY.
SIR JOHN EGERTON, LORD BRACKLEY, eldest son of the Earl of Bridgewater.	SIR HENRY HERON.
SIR PHILIP HERBERT, second son of the Earl of Pembroke.	SIR JOHN LEWKENOR.
SIR WILLIAM EGERTON, second son of the Earl of Bridgewater.	SIR GEORGE BROWNE.
SIR VERE FANE, second son of the Earl of Westmorland.	SIR WILLIAM THRINGHAM.
SIR CHARLES BERNILEY, eldest son of Lord Berkeley.	SIR FRANCIS GODOLPHIN.
SIR HENRY BELLASYSE, eldest son of Lord Bellasyse.	SIR EDWARD BAYNTON.
SIR HENRY HYDE, eldest son of Lord Hyde, Lord Chancellor.	SIR GREVILL HERVEY.
SIR ROWLAND BELLASYSE, brother of Viscount Falconberg.	SIR EDWARD VARLEY.
SIR HENRY CAPELL, brother of the late Lord Capell.	SIR EDWARD WALPOLE.
SIR JOHN VAUGHAN, second son of Lord Vaughan, Earl of Carberry.	SIR FRANCIS POPHAM.
SIR CHARLES STANLEY, grandson of the Earl of Derby.	SIR EDWARD WISE.
SIR FRANCIS FANE, } grandsons of the late Earl of	SIR CHRISTOPHER CALTHORP.
SIR HENRY FANE, } Westmorland.	SIR RICHARD EDGCOMBE.
SIR WILLIAM PORTMAN, BARONET.	SIR WILLIAM BROMLEY.
SIR RICHARD TEMPLE, BARONET.	SIR THOMAS BRIDGES.
SIR WILLIAM DUCIE, BARONET.	SIR THOMAS FANSHAW.
SIR THOMAS TREVOR, BARONET.	SIR JOHN DENHAM.
SIR JOHN (f) SCUDAMORE, BARONET.	SIR NICHOLAS BACON.
SIR WILLIAM GARDINER, BARONET.	SIR JAMES ALTHAM.
SIR CHARLES CORNWALLIS, son of Sir Frederick Cornwallis.	SIR THOMAS WENDY.
SIR JOHN NICHOLAS, son of Sir Edward Nicholas, Principal Secretary of State.	SIR JOHN BRAMPSTON.
SIR JOHN MONSON.	SIR GEORGE FREEMAN.
SIR BOURCHIER WREY.	SIR NICHOLAS STANING.
SIR JOHN COVENTRY.	SIR RICHARD INGOLDSBY.
SIR EDWARD HUNGERFORD.	SIR JOHN ROLLS.
SIR JOHN KNYVET.	SIR EDWARD HEATH.
SIR PHILIP BUTLER.	SIR WILLIAM MORLEY.
SIR ADRIAN SCROPE.	SIR JOHN BENNET.
	SIR HUGH SMITH.
	SIR SIMON LEECH.
	SIR HENRY CHESTER.
	SIR ROBERT ATKINS.
	SIR ROBERT GAYRE.
	SIR RICHARD POWLE.
	SIR HUGH DUCIE.
	SIR STEPHEN HALES.
	SIR RALPH BASH.
	SIR THOMAS WHITMORE.

(c) "M 7," in the College of Arms. Ainsts, Appendix, No. LXXXIV. Harleim MS. 1461.

(f) "Thomas," in Ainsts





## LIST OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS

FROM THE REVIVAL OF THE ORDER ON THE 18<sup>TH</sup> OF MAY 1725, UNTIL ITS  
EXTENSION TO THREE CLASSES IN JANUARY 1815.

[The three Names under each Knight are those of the Esquires at his Installation.]

- KING GEORGE THE FIRST REVIVED THE ORDER**  
18th May 1725. Died 11th June 1727.
- SIR WILLIAM AUGUSTUS OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG**, second son of George Prince of Wales, and grandson of the Sovereign. Invested 27th May, and Installed, by his Proxy, Sir Andrew Fountaine, 17th June 1725. Created Duke of Cumberland in 1726. Died 31st October 1765.  
ESQUIRES—Honourable Henry Bellenden, Edmond Blomberg, Courthope Clayton.
- SIR JOHN MONTAGU, 2<sup>ND</sup> DUKE OF MONTAGU, GREAT MASTER OF THE ORDER.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725, K.G. Died 5th July 1749.  
ESQUIRES—Charles Montagu, Hugh Bethell, Charles Montagu.
- SIR CHARLES LENOX, 6<sup>TH</sup> DUKE OF RICHMOND.** Knighted by the Great Master. Installed by his Proxy Sir George Saunders, 17th June 1725. Resigned for the Order of the Garter in May 1726. Died 8th August 1750.  
ESQUIRES—Matthew Snow, Martin Folkes, Thomas Hill, Esq.
- SIR WILLIAM MONTAGU, 2<sup>ND</sup> DUKE OF MANCHESTER.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 21st October 1739.  
ESQUIRES—Charles Edwin, Savill Cust, Francis Hildersley.
- SIR CHARLES BEAUCLEERK** (commonly called EARL OF BURFORD). Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Succeeded his father as 2nd Duke of St. Albans in 1726. Resigned for the Order of the Garter 20th March 1741. Died 27th July 1751.  
ESQUIRES—William Hall, Charles James Kirke, Anthony Cornish.
- SIR JOHN SYDNEY, 6<sup>TH</sup> EARL OF LEICESTER.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 27th September 1737.  
ESQUIRES—William Rollinson, Solomon Durell, John Myster.
- SIR WILLIAM ANNE KEPPEL, 2<sup>ND</sup> EARL OF ALBEMARLE.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Resigned for the Order of the Garter in June 1749. Died 22nd December 1754.  
ESQUIRES—John Huggins, Junr. William Sanderson, Samuel Needham.
- SIR HENRY SCOTT, 1<sup>ST</sup> EARL OF DELORAIN,** second son of James Duke of Monmouth. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 25th December 1730.  
ESQUIRES—William Battine, Daniel Pettward, Coort Knevet.
- SIR GEORGE MONTAGU, 2<sup>ND</sup> EARL OF HALIFAX.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 9th May 1739.  
ESQUIRES—Fermor Lisle, John Roberts, John Robinson.
- SIR TALBOT YELVERTON, 1<sup>ST</sup> EARL OF SUFFOLK.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 27th October 1731.  
ESQUIRES—Simon Degge, Daniel Houghton, Stephen Martin Leake.
- SIR THOMAS FERMOY, 1<sup>ST</sup> EARL OF POMFRET.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 8th July 1753.  
ESQUIRES—Charles Fielding, John Temple, Edmund Allen.
- SIR NASSAU PAULET** (commonly called LORD NASSAU PAULET), second son of Charles Duke of Bolton. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 24th August 1741.  
ESQUIRES—Richard Aldworth, John Michell, John Bromfield.
- ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE BYNG, 1<sup>ST</sup> VISCOUNT TORRINGTON.** Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 17th January 1732-3.  
ESQUIRES—Robert Osborn, William Beecher, Edmund Bramston.



- SIR GEORGE CHOLMONDELEY** (commonly called **VISCOUNT MALDEN**). Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Succeeded his father as 3rd Earl of Cholmondeley in 1733. Died 10th June 1770.  
ESQUIRES—John Mohun, George Walter, Francis Columbine.
- SIR JOHN CAMPBELL** (commonly called **VISCOUNT GLENORCHY**). Nominated 27th May 1725. Knighted in Denmark. Installed by his Proxy Sir Chaloner Ogle 17th June 1725. Succeeded his father as 3rd Earl of Breadalbane in 1752. Died 20th January 1782.  
ESQUIRES—Frederick Thom, Thomas Bruce, John Orlebar.
- SIR JOHN WEST**, 13th **LORD DE LA WARR**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Earl de la Warr in 1761. Died 16th March 1766.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Scawen, John Dyve, John Laroche.
- SIR HUGH FORTESCUE**, 13th **BARON CLINTON**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Earl Clinton in 1746. Died 2nd May 1751.  
ESQUIRES—Sir William Dudley, Baronet, Henry Latton, Joseph Fortescue.
- SIR ROBERT WALPOLE**, 1st **BARON WALPOLE**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Succeeded as 2nd Earl of Orford in 1745. Died 1st April 1751.  
ESQUIRES—Major George Sawyer, Cosby Phillips, Thomas Copleston.
- HONOURABLE SIR SPENCER COMPTON**, second son of James, 3rd Earl of Northampton. Speaker of the House of Commons. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Baron Wilmington in 1728, and Earl of Wilmington in 1730. Resigned for the Order of the Garter in August 1733. Died 2nd July 1743.  
ESQUIRES—William Fisher, Thomas Parker, John Noel.
- HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM STANHOPE**, 2nd son of Philip Earl of Chesterfield. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 7th May 1772.  
ESQUIRES—Sir Thomas Samwell, Baronet, Sir John Neale, Honourable William Hawley.
- HONOURABLE SIR CONIERS DARCY**, uncle of Robert, 4th Earl of Holderness. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 1st December 1758.  
ESQUIRES—Coote Molesworth, Thomas Robinson, William Robinson.
- HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS LUMLEY SAUNDERSON**, second son of Richard, 1st Earl of Scarborough. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Succeeded as 3rd Earl of Scarborough in 1710. Died 15th March 1742.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Wichot, Thomas Revell, Henry Talbot.
- SIR PAUL METHUEN**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 11th April 1757.  
ESQUIRES—Richard Frankland, Thomas Holdip, John Johnson.
- SIR ROBERT WALPOLE**, First Lord of the Treasury. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Resigned for the Order of the Garter in 1726. Created Earl of Orford in 1742. Died 18th March 1745-6.  
ESQUIRES—Francis Fane, Edward Louisa Mann, John Fowle.
- SIR ROBERT SUTTON**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died August 1746.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Hutchinson, John Bristowe, Christian Cole.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES WILLS**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died May 1742.  
ESQUIRES—Alexander Rose, Francis Williamson, Joseph Gaseoyne.
- SIR JOHN HOBART, BARONET**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Baron Hobart in May 1728, and Earl of Buckinghamshire 5th September 1746. Died 22nd September 1756.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Kelsall, John Coppin, William Morden.
- SIR WILLIAM GAGE, BARONET**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 23rd April 1744.  
ESQUIRES—John Gage, Edward Weston, John Beard.
- SIR ROBERT CLINTON**, eldest son of Sir Gervase Clinton, Baronet. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 5th December 1762.  
ESQUIRES—Francis Wheeler, George Baker, Solomon Ashley.
- SIR MICHAEL NEWTON**, only son of Sir John Newton, Baronet. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 6th April 1743.  
ESQUIRES—George Crowle, Christopher Wyvill, Thomas Lee Dummer.
- SIR WILLIAM YONGE**, eldest son of Sir Walter Yonge, Baronet. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 10th August 1755.  
ESQUIRES—Philip Lloyd, Thomas Beale, Junior, Thomas Martin.
- SIR THOMAS WATSON WENTWORTH**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Earl of Maltou in 1734, and Marquess of Rockingham in 1746. Died 14th December 1750.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Wentworth, George Wentworth, Godfrey Wentworth.
- SIR JOHN MONSON**. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Baron Monson 28th May 1728. Died 18th July 1748.  
ESQUIRES—Philip Monson, George Short, William Duckett.



- SIR WILLIAM MORGAN, of Tredegar. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Died 24th April 1731.  
ESQUIRES—William Burdon, Alexander Chooke, Nehemiah Griffith.
- SIR THOMAS COKE. Invested 27th May, and Installed 17th June 1725. Created Baron Lovell in 1728, and Viscount Coke and Earl of Leicester in 1744. Died 20th April 1759.  
ESQUIRES—Ralph Wilbraham, Worcester Wilson, John Raworth.
- SIR WILLIAM O'BRIEN, 4th EARL OF ISCHINGIN. Invested 28th May, and Installed 15th June 1725. Died July 1777.  
ESQUIRES—William Knight, William Boyle, Robert Barry.
- SIR JOHN BROWNLOW, 1st VISCOUNT TYRCONNEL. Invested 28th May, and Installed 15th June 1725. Died 27th February 1754-5.  
ESQUIRES—John James Richard Middleton, Nevil King, John Cook.
- KING GEORGE THE SECOND. Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 11th of June 1727. Died 25th October 1760.
- SIR HENRY BRIDGES (commonly called MARQUESS OF CAERNARVON). Invested 12th January 1731-2. Installed 30th June 1732. Succeeded his father as 2nd Duke of Chandos in 1744. Died 28th November 1771.  
ESQUIRES—Andrew Robinson, James Theobald, Joseph Bishop.
- SIR WILLIAM BATEMAN, 1st VISCOUNT BATEMAN in Ireland. Invested 12th January 1731-2. Installed 30th June 1732. Died December 1744.  
ESQUIRES—Andrew Reid, John Upton, John Davies.
- SIR GEORGE DOWNING, BARONET. Invested 12th January 1731-2. Installed 30th June 1732. Died 10th June 1749.  
ESQUIRES—Jacob Gerrard Downing, Robert Trefusis, Samuel Clark.
- SIR CHARLES GUNTER NICOLL. Invested 17th January 1731-2. Installed 30th June 1732. Died 24th November 1733.  
ESQUIRES—Sir Henry Maynard, Baronet, Francis Cullum, Richard Willis.
- SIR THOMAS ROBINSON, BARONET. Nominated 26th June 1742. Invested at Vienna 8th December 1742. Installed 20th October 1744. Created Baron Grantham 7th April 1761. Died 30th September 1770.  
ESQUIRES—Peter Leheup, Junior, William Blair, Staynes Chamberlayne.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR PHILIP HONYWOOD. Appointed 12th July 1743. Invested . . . . . (a) Installed 20th October 1744. Died June 1752.  
ESQUIRES—John Honywood, Robert Napier, Philip Sharp.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JAMES CAMPBELL (second son of the Earl of Loudon). Appointed 12th July 1743. Invested . . . . . (a). Installed 20th October 1744. Died 30th April 1745.  
ESQUIRES—James Macdonald, George Eliot, Theodore Ecclestone.
- GENERAL SIR JOHN COPE. Appointed 12th July 1743. Invested . . . . . (a) Installed 20th October 1744. Died 28th July 1760.  
ESQUIRES—Robert Coney, Junior, James Williams, Charles Townley.
- SIR JOHN LIGONIER. Appointed 12th July 1743. Invested . . . . . (a) Installed 20th October 1744. Created Viscount Ligonier in Ireland in 1757. Created Baron Ligonier in England in 1763; and in 1766, Earl Ligonier. Died 28th April 1770.  
ESQUIRES—James Cunningham, Thomas Streetfield, Charles Browne.
- SIR RICHARD FITZ WILLIAM, 6th VISCOUNT FITZ WILLIAM in Ireland. Invested 28th May, and Installed by his Proxy 20th October 1744. Died 25th May 1776.  
ESQUIRES—Anthony Sawyer, Peregrine Fury Philip Jennings.
- SIR THOMAS WHITMORE. Invested 28th May, and Installed 20th October 1744. Died 15th April 1773.  
ESQUIRES—William Whitmore, George Whitmore, Charles Whitmore.
- SIR HENRY CALTHORPE. Invested 28th May, and Installed 20th October 1744. Died 14th April 1788.  
ESQUIRES—Charles Colbourn, Walter Gough, Rumney Diggle.
- SIR WILLIAM MORDEN HARBORD. Invested 28th May, and Installed 20th October 1744. Died 17th February 1770.  
ESQUIRES—Augustus Earle, Edward Bacon, Thomas Gooch.
- SIR CHARLES HANBURY WILLIAMS. Invested 28th May, and Installed 20th October 1744. Died 2nd November 1759.  
ESQUIRES—William Proctor, Henry Harris, Edward Lloyd.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR PETER WARREN. Invested 29th May 1717. Installed 26th June 1749. Died 29th July 1752.  
ESQUIRES—William Holburn, Temple West, Blumfield Barradale.

(a) Vide note, p. 80, ante.



**VICE-ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD HAWKE.** Invested 14th November 1747. Installed by his Proxy, Sir Charles Mulloy, 26th June 1749. Created Baron Hawke 20th May 1776. Died 16th October 1781.

ESQUIRES—Philip Durell, John Moor, John Burridge Leigh.

**LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES HOWARD** (brother of Henry Earl of Carlisle). Invested 2nd May, and Installed 26th June 1749. Died 26th August 1765.

ESQUIRES—John Guerin, Septimus Robinson, John Wade.

**MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES ARMAND POWLETT.** Invested 2nd May, and Installed 26th June 1749. Died November 1751.

ESQUIRES—George Walsh, Charles Rainsford, Thomas Mildmay Cokayne.

**MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN MORDAUNT.** Invested 2nd May, and Installed 26th June 1749. Died 23rd October 1780.

ESQUIRES—.... Mordaunt, Thomas Dickens, Robert Sloper.

**SIR JOHN SAVILE.** Invested 2nd May, and Installed 26th June 1749. Created Baron Pollington in 1753, and Earl of Mexborough in Ireland in 1765. Died 27th February 1778.

ESQUIRES—Charles Tryons, Henry Lowther, Robert Mitchell.

**SIR RICHARD ONSLOW, 3rd BARON ONSLOW.** Invested 12th March 1752. Installed 27th December 1753. Died 8th October 1776.

ESQUIRES—John Williams, James More Molyneux, Charles Prideaux.

**HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD WALPOLE** (second son of Robert, 1st Earl of Orford). Invested 27th August, and Installed 27th December 1753. Died 12th January 1784.

ESQUIRES—William Hall, Bendall Martyn, Jacob Blaquiere.

**SIR CHARLES PAULET.** Invested 27th August, and Installed 27th December 1753. Succeeded as 5th Duke of Bolton in 1759. Died 5th July 1765.

ESQUIRES—George Paulet, Robert Ramsden, William Johnston.

**LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR RICHARD LITTLETON** (brother of George Lord Littleton). Invested 27th August, and Installed 27th December 1753. Died 1st October 1770.

ESQUIRES—Thomas Le Blanc, Benjamin Pryce, Sanderson Miller.

**SIR EDWARD HUSSEY MONTAGU.** Invested 27th August, and Installed 27th December 1753. Created Baron Beaulieu in 1762, and Earl Beaulieu in 1784. Died 25th November 1802.

ESQUIRES—Richard Hussey, Kane Fitzgerald, Richard Fitzgerald.

**ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM ROWLEY.** Invested 12th, and Installed 27th December 1753. Died 1st January 1768.

ESQUIRES—Thomas Rowley, Joshua Rowley, Maurice Suckling.

**SIR BENJAMIN KEENE.** Nominated 17th August, and Invested at Madrid, by the King of Spain, 23rd September 1754, but was never Installed. Died 7th April 1758.

**LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM BLAKENEY.** Invested 27th November 1756. Created Baron Blakeney in Ireland in December 1756. Installed by his Proxy, Sir William Stephenson, 26th May 1761. Died 20th September 1761.

ESQUIRES—Grice Blakeney, Isaac Akerman, Matthew Howard.

**KING GEORGE THE THIRD.** Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 25th of October 1760. Died 29th January 1820.

**SIR JOHN PROBY, 1st LORD CARYSFORT** in Ireland. Invested 23rd March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 18th October 1772.

ESQUIRES—Honourable John Joshua Proby, his eldest son (afterwards Earl of Carysfort), Henry Hill, Richard Bigland.

**LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JOSEPH YORKE,** 3rd son of Philip Earl of Hardwicke. Invested 23rd March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Created Baron Dover in 1788. Died 2nd December 1792.

ESQUIRES—Stephen Martin Leake, Junior, Ralph Winter, John Martin Leake.

**SIR JAMES GRAY, BARONET.** Appointed 23rd March, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir William Hart, 20th May 1761. Invested at Naples by King Ferdinand 6th June 1761. Died 9th January 1773.

ESQUIRES—Thomas Sherriff, Charles Brickenden, John Nicoll.

**SIR WILLIAM BEAUCHAMP PROCTOR, BARONET.** Invested 23rd March, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir William Burnaby, 26th May 1761. Died 16th September 1773.

ESQUIRES—William Dormer, Thomas Beevor, Abraham Aeworth.

**SIR JOHN GIBBONS, BARONET.** Invested 23rd March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 9th July 1776.

ESQUIRES—John Kenrick, William Cooke, William Gibbons.

**ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE POOCK.** Nominated 23rd March. Invested 6th May, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 3rd April 1792.

ESQUIRES—John Osborn, John Byng, Thomas Fyche.





- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JEFFERY AMHERST.** Nominated 23rd March, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir Charles Cotterell Dornier, 26th May 1761. Invested at Staten Island in North America by Major-General Monckton 25th October 1761. Created Lord Amherst in May 1776. Died 3rd August 1797.  
**ESQUIRES**—Richard Cox, George Boscawen, Thomas Lenox Frederick.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN GRIFFIN GRIFFIN.** Invested 23rd March, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir Francis Gosling, 26th May 1761. Succeeded in 1784 as 4th Lord Howard de Walden. Died 25th May 1797.  
**ESQUIRES**—Lieutenant-Colonel William Evelyn, Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Bowyer, John Schutz.
- SIR FRANCIS BLAKE DELAVAL.** Invested 23rd March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 6th August 1771.  
**ESQUIRES**—Thomas Delaval, Thomas Hussey Aprece, James John Fenouillet.
- SIR CHARLES FREDERICK.** Invested 23rd March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 18th December 1785.  
**ESQUIRES**—Edward Hugh Boscawen, John Fremantle, Charles Frederick.
- SIR GEORGE WARREN.** Invested 26th March, and Installed 26th May 1761. Died 30th August 1801.  
**ESQUIRES**—William Egerton, William Champion Crespiigny, George Wilbraham.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES SAUNDERS.** Nominated 16th May, and Installed by his Proxy, Captain Sir John Beutley, 26th May 1761. Invested at Gibraltar by Major-General Parslow 6th July 1761. Died 7th December 1775.  
**ESQUIRES**—Captain James Young, Captain Hugh Pigot, Captain Joseph Clerke.
- SIR CHARLES COOTE.** Invested at Dublin by the Earl of Northumberland, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 16th January 1764, and had a Dispensation to wear the Star. Installed 15th June 1772. Created Earl of Bellamont in Ireland in 1767. Died 20th October 1800.  
**ESQUIRES**—Bartholomew Coote Purden, Arthur Molesworth, Thomas Smyth.
- SIR ROBERT CLIVE, 1st BARON CLIVE** in Ireland. Invested 24th April 1764. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 23rd November 1774.  
**ESQUIRES**—John Ashby, Thomas Wingfield, Thomas Wolley.
- SIR ANDREW MITCHELL.** Invested 13th December 1765, but was never Installed. Died 28th January 1771.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM DRAPER.** Invested 27th December 1765. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 8th January 1787.  
**ESQUIRES**—Robert Edward Fell, George Edward Ayscough, John Fitz William.
- SIR FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, BISHOP OF OSNABURG,** second son of the Sovereign. Nominated First and Principal Companion, and Invested 30th December 1767. Installed by his Proxy, Sir George Osborne, Knight and Baronet, 15th June 1772. Created Duke of York and Albany in November 1784. ACTING GREAT MASTER. Declared a KNIGHT GRAND CROSS of the Order at its Enlargement in 1815. Died 5th January 1827.  
**ESQUIRES**—Edward Boscawen Frederick, William Osborne, William Charles Farrell Skeffington.
- SIR HORATIO MANN, BARONET.** Invested at Florence, by the Great Duke of Tuscany, 25th October 1768. Installed by his Proxy, Sir Horatio Mann, 15th June 1772. Died 6th November 1786.  
**ESQUIRES**—George Talbot Hatley Foote, John Foote, Thomas Croft.
- SIR ROBERT KNIGHT, 1st EARL OF CATHERLOUGH** in Ireland. Invested 18th May 1770, and had a Dispensation to wear the Star, but was never Installed. Died 30th March 1772.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN MOORE, BARONET.** Invested 18th May 1770. Installed by his Proxy, Captain Sir Peter Parker, 15th June 1772. Died 2nd February 1779.  
**ESQUIRES**—Nicholas Le Roux Tyrel Nugent, Richard King, George Harrison.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN LINDSAY, BARONET.** Nominated 28th June 1770, and had a Dispensation to wear the Star. Invested by the Nabob of the Carnatick near Madras 11th March 1771. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 4th June 1788.  
**ESQUIRES**—William Mordant Milner, William Poyntz, John Warde.
- COLONEL (and MAJOR-GENERAL in India) SIR EYRE COOTE.** Nominated 28th June 1770, and had a Dispensation to wear the Star. Invested 30th August 1771. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 26th April 1783.  
**ESQUIRES**—Thomas Dyer, George Adam Hesse, Primrose Thomson.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES MONTAGU.** Invested 18th February 1771. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 1st August 1777.  
**ESQUIRES**—Montagu Burgoyne, Robert Wilmot, John Harvey Thursby.
- SIR RALPH PAYNE.** Invested 18th February 1771. Installed by his Proxy, Sir Thomas Mills, 15th June 1772. Created Baron Lavington in Ireland in 1795. Died 1st August 1807.  
**ESQUIRES**—Robert Hampden Pye, John Lillinstone Pownall, George Augusta Rams.



- SIR WILLIAM LYNCH.** Nominated 18th February, and Invested at Turin 11th March 1771. Installed 15th June 1772. Died 25th August 1785.  
**ESQUIRES**—Narborough D'Aeth, William Hammond, Thomas Walkinson Turner.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES HOTHAM** (afterwards assumed the name of THOMPSON), BARONET. Invested 15th January, and Installed 15th June 1772. Died 25th January 1794.  
**ESQUIRES**—George Hotham, Andrew Corbet, Walter Strickland.
- SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON.** Invested 15th January, and Installed 15th June 1772. Died 6th April 1813.  
**ESQUIRES**—Henry Hastings, William Patoun, John Ingram.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR ROBERT MURRAY KEITH.** Nominated as a Supernumerary Knight, and his Investiture Dispensed with, 29th February 1772. He became one of the constituent body on the death of the Earl of Catherlough in March following. Installed by his Proxy, Captain Sir Basil Keith, 15th June 1772. Died 22nd June 1795.  
**ESQUIRES**—Charles Townley (eldest son of Sir Charles Townley, Clarenceux), Charles Horneck, William Pembroke.
- RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE MACARTNEY.** Nominated 29th May, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir Stanier Porten, 15th June 1772. Invested by Viscount Townshend, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, at Dublin, on the 25th of the same month. Created Baron Macartney in Ireland in 1776, Viscount Macartney in 1792, and Earl Macartney in 1794. Created Baron Macartney in England in 1796. Died 31st March 1806.  
**ESQUIRES**—Edward Darell, Henry Pelham Davies, Edward Miller Mundy.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JAMES ADOLPHUS OUGHTON.** Invested 22nd February 1773. Installed by his Proxy, Sir Hugh Whiteford Dalrymple, 19th May 1779. Died 13th April 1780.  
**ESQUIRES**—Sir William Fullerton, Jacob Reynardson, William Muir.
- SIR ROBERT GUNNING.** Nominated 2nd June, and Invested at St. Petersburg, by the Empress of Russia, 9th July 1773. Installed 19th May 1779. Died 22nd September 1816.  
**ESQUIRES**—George William Gunning, James Hallett, Gilbert Ochterlony.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR GEORGE HOWARD.** Invested 3rd August 1774. Installed 19th May 1779. Died 16th July 1796.  
**ESQUIRES**—William Bulkeley, Henry O'Brien, John Wightwick.
- RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JOHN BLAQUIERE.** Invested 3rd August 1774. Installed 19th May 1779. Died 27th August 1812.  
**ESQUIRES**—Alexander Aubert, William James Savary, Richard Gee.
- SIR WILLIAM GORDON.** Invested 3rd February 1775. Installed 19th May 1779. Died 26th January 1798.  
**ESQUIRES**—Thomas Gordon, Samuel Crawley, David Moreau.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JOHN IRVINE.** Invested 15th December 1775. Installed 22nd May 1779. Died 16th June 1788.  
**ESQUIRES**—Philip Goldsworthy, Henry Pigot, Thomas Murray.
- SIR GUY CARLETON.** Nominated 6th July 1776, and Invested by Dispensation. Installed 19th May 1779. Created Baron Dorchester 21st August 1786. Died 10th November 1808.  
**ESQUIRES**—John Weir, John Ashton Shuttleworth, John Robinson.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM HOWE.** Nominated 13th October 1776. Invested at New York, by Viscount Howe, 18th January 1777. Installed 19th May 1779. Succeeded as Viscount Howe in Ireland in 1799. Died 12th July 1814.  
**ESQUIRES**—Nesbit Balfour, William Gardiner, Charles Mawhood.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN CLAVERING.** Nominated 9th November 1776. Invested by himself at Calcutta 30th June 1777. Died, without having been Installed, 10th April 1778.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY CLINTON.** Invested 11th April 1777, as a Supernumerary Knight, and he continued an Extra Knight until the death of the Earl of Inchiquin in July following. Installed by his Proxy, Sir Thomas Powke, 19th May 1779. Died 23rd December 1795.  
**ESQUIRES**—Patrick George Crauford, Charles Porvis, Thomas Humphrey Lowe.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD HUGHES.** Invested 9th December 1778. Installed by his Proxy, Sir James Duff, 19th May 1779. Died 17th January 1794.  
**ESQUIRES**—Christopher Clitherow, William Ramsay, Alexander Ochterlony.
- SIR JAMES HARRIS.** Nominated 24th February. Invested by the Empress of Russia, at St. Petersburg, 21st March, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir Charles Gould, 19th May 1779. Created Baron Malmesbury in 1788, and Earl of Malmesbury in 1800. Died 21st November 1820.  
**ESQUIRES**—Richard Chetwynd, Isaac Hawkins Browne, George Kein Hayward Consumaker.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HECTOR MUNRO.** Nominated 23rd March 1779. Invested by the Nabob of Arcot, near Madras, 13th October 1779, and Installed by his Proxy, Sir George Munro, 19th May 1779. Died January 1806.  
**ESQUIRES**—William Richard Rumbold, George Poyntz Ricketts, James Royer.



- SIR RANDAL WILLIAM MACDONNELL, 6th EARL OF ANTRIM in Ireland. Invested 5th May, and Installed 19th May 1779. Created Marquess of Antrim in Ireland in 1785. Died 28th July 1791.  
ESQUIRES—Joseph Sanford, James Callender, William Molesworth.
- SIR THOMAS WROUGHTON. Nominated 13th November, and Invested at Stockholm, by the King of Sweden, 5th December 1780, but was never Installed. Died 22nd August 1787.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR RICHARD PIERSON. Invested 13th November 1780, but was never Installed. Died 13th February 1781.
- ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE BRIDGES RODNEY, BARONET. Nominated 14th November 1780 as a Supernumerary Knight, but he became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Richard Pierson in February 1781. Invested ..... Created Baron Rodney in 1782. Installed 19th May 1788. Died 21st May 1792.  
ESQUIRES—John Hawkins, William Bentinck, John Drummond.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD LIGONIER, 2nd VISCOUNT, and 1st EARL LIGONIER in Ireland. Invested 17th December 1781, but was never Installed. Died 14th June 1782.
- [ CAPTAIN (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN JERVIS. Invested 29th May 1782. Installed 19th May 1788. Created Earl of St. Vincent in May 1797. Died 14th March 1823.  
ESQUIRES—Francis Stephens, William Davies, John Jones.
- RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE AUGUSTUS ELLIOTT. Nominated 8th January, and Invested at Gibraltar, by Lieutenant-General Boyd, 23rd April 1783. Created Baron Heathfield in 1787. Installed 19th May 1788. Died 6th July 1790.  
ESQUIRES—Rose Fuller, George Frederick Kochler, William Dickinson.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES GREY. Invested 8th January 1783 as a Supernumerary Knight, and he continued an Extra Knight until the death of Sir Eyre Coote on the 26th April 1783. Installed 19th May 1788. Created Baron Grey of Howick in 1801, and Earl Grey in 1806. Died 14th November 1807.  
ESQUIRES—Edward Symes, James Meyrick, John Paterson.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ROBERT BOYD. Invested 28th January 1785. Installed 19th May 1788. Died May 1794.  
ESQUIRES—Richard Henry Buckeridge, Boyd Manningham, George Augustus Tonyn.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND. Invested 30th September 1785. Installed 19th May 1788. Died 5th June 1801.  
ESQUIRES—Reginald Pole Carew, Anthony Frederick Haldimand, Lewis Fleury de Chamblaut.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. Invested 30th September 1785 as a Supernumerary Knight, and he continued an Extra Knight until the death of Sir Charles Frederick in December following. Installed by his Proxy, Colonel Sir James Campbell, Knight and Baronet, 19th May 1788. Died 31st March 1791.  
ESQUIRES—Edward Addison, Robert Stewart, Everard Home.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM FAWCETT. Invested 20th December 1785. Installed 19th May 1788. Died 22nd March 1804.  
ESQUIRES—Adam Williamson, Alexander Irvine, Henry Tucker Montrosier.
- SIR ROBERT MONCKTON ARUNDEL, 4th VISCOUNT GALWAY in Ireland. Invested 20th December 1786 as a Supernumerary Knight, but he became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir William Draper in January following. Installed 19th May 1788. Died 23rd July 1810.  
ESQUIRES—William John Arabin, William Monckton, Anthony Burton Bennett.
- RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE YONGE, BARONET. Invested 7th, and Installed 19th May 1788. Died 29th September 1812.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas Anson, Robert Williams, William Earle.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR ALEXANDER HOOD. Invested 7th, and Installed 19th May 1788. Created Baron Bridport in 1796, and Viscount Bridport in 1801. Died 3rd May 1814.  
ESQUIRES—Thomas West, Alexander Hood, James Cockburn.
- GENERAL SIR ROBERT SLOPER. Invested 6th June 1788, but was never Installed. Died 12th August 1802.
- [ SIR MORTON EDEN. Nominated 16th December 1791. Invested at Berlin, by the King of Prussia, 1st January 1792. Created Lord Henley in Ireland in 1799, Installed 19th May 1803. Died 6th December 1830.  
ESQUIRES—Morton John Eden, William Eden, John Cheesement.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM AUGUSTUS PITT. Invested 15th August 1792. Installed 19th May 1803. Died 29th December 1809.  
ESQUIRES—William Wynward, Robert Ballard Long, Hugh Mackay Gordon.

† The Knights to whose Names this mark is prefixed, were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Extension of the Order in January 1815.



- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN VAUGHAN. Invested 15th August 1792, but was never Installed. Died 30th June 1795.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM MEADOWS. Nominated 15th August, and Invested 14th December 1792. Installed, by his Proxy Colonel Sir James Murray Pulteney, Bart. 19th May 1803. Died 14th November 1813.
- ESQUIRES—Honourable Charles Herbert Pierrepont, Honourable Henry Manvers Pierrepont, *Honourable Philip Henry Pierrepont.*
- ‡ MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR ROBERT ABERCROMBY. Nominated 15th August 1792. Invested by Sir Charles Warre Malet, Baronet, at Bombay, 4th June 1793. Installed, by his Proxy Colonel Sir Samuel Auchmuty, 19th May 1803. Died 3rd November 1827.
- ESQUIRES—George James Bruere Tucker, William Sadleir Bruere, Frederick William Mulcaster.
- † SIR CHARLES WHITWORTH. Nominated 27th September, and Invested at St. Petersburg, by the Empress of Russia, 17th November 1793. Installed, by his Proxy Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Francis Whitworth, 19th May 1803. Created Baron Whitworth in Ireland in 1792, Baron Whitworth in England in 1813, and Earl Whitworth in 1815. Died 13th May 1825.
- ESQUIRES—Henry Shelley, Thomas Lane, Francis Hartwell.
- † REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE KEITH ELPHINSTONE. Invested 30th May 1794. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir Francis John Hartwell, 19th May 1803. Created Baron Keith in Ireland in 1795, Baron Keith in England in 1801, and Viscount Keith in 1814. Died 10th March 1823.
- ESQUIRES—George Hartwell, David Thomas, Charles Elphinstone.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards ADMIRAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE) SIR JOHN BORLASE WARREN, BARONET. Invested 30th May 1794. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir Edmund Nagle, 19th May 1803. G.C.H. Died 27th February 1822.
- ESQUIRES—George Sedley, Thomas Webb Edge, George Blackman.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ADAM WILLIAMSON. Nominated 18th November 1794. Invested at Kingston in Jamaica, by the Earl of Balcarras, 21st April 1795, but was never Installed. Died 21st October 1798.
- † SIR JOSEPH BANKS, BARONET. Invested 1st July 1795. Installed 19th May 1803. Died 19th June 1820.
- ESQUIRES—George Craufurd, John Craufurd, John Croft.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR RALPH ABERCROMBY. Invested 22nd July 1795, but was never Installed. Died of Wounds, received in the Battle of Alexandria, 28th March 1801.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR HUGH CLOBERY CHRISTIAN. Invested 17th February 1796, but was never Installed. Died November 1798.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards FIELD-MARSHAL) SIR ALURED CLARKE. Nominated 14th January 1797. Invested . . . . . Installed 16th May 1803. Died 15th September 1832.
- ESQUIRES—Thomas Orby Hunter, Frederick Clarke, Edwyn Griffith.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR JAMES HENRY CRAIG. Nominated 14th January 1797. Invested . . . . . Installed 19th May 1803. Died 12th January 1812.
- ESQUIRES—David Parkhill, Adolphus John Dalrymple, Leighton Cathcart Dalrymple.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR HORATIO NELSON. Nominated 27th May, and Invested 27th September 1797. Created Baron Nelson in 1798, and Viscount Nelson in 1801. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir William Bolton, 19th May 1803. Slain at Trafalgar 21st October 1805.
- ESQUIRES—Horatio Nelson, Thomas Bolton, John Tyson.
- † VICE-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN COLPOYS. Invested 14th February 1798. Installed 19th May 1803. Died 4th April 1821.
- ESQUIRES—William Albany Otway, Hon. George Augustus William Curzon, John Trotter.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES STUART. Nominated 8th January 1799. Invested 8th January 1800, but was never Installed. Died 25th March 1801.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR HENRY HARVEY. Invested 8th January 1800. Installed 19th May 1803. Died 28th December 1810.
- ESQUIRES—John Harvey, Thomas Harvey, William Henry Boys.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR ANDREW MITCHELL. Invested 8th January 1800. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Richard Hankey, 19th May 1803. Died 26th February 1806.
- ESQUIRES—John Lawford, John Edward Madock, Archibald Dyer.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS GRAVES. Nominated 14th May 1801. Invested by Lord Nelson, in Kiego Bay, 14th June 1801. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Rupert George, 19th May 1803. Died about June 1814.
- ESQUIRES—George Shum, Peter Puget, Christopher Laroche.

† The Knights to whose Names this Mark is prefixed, were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Extension of the Order in January 1815.





- ‡ MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN HELY HUTCHINSON. Nominated 28th May 1801, and was authorized to wear the Star without being Installed. Created Baron Hutchinson 16th December 1801. Installed 19th May 1803. Succeeded as 2nd Earl of Donoughmore in Ireland in 1825. Died 6th July 1832.  
ESQUIRES—Sir Robert Thomas Wilson, Knight, Sir Robert Nassau Sutton, James Pitcairn.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR THOMAS TRIGGE. Nominated 6th June 1801, and was authorized to wear the Star without being Installed. Invested . . . . . Installed, by his Proxy Colonel Sir Charles Green, 19th May 1803. Died 11th January 1814.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Garrett, James Weller, Benjamin Bathurst.
- ‡ REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN THOMAS DUCKWORTH, BARONET. Nominated 6th June 1801, and was authorized to wear the Star. Invested at Antigua, by Lord Lavington, K.B. 30th November 1801. Installed, by his Proxy Sir George Shee, 19th May 1803. Died 31st August 1817.  
ESQUIRES—William Henley Raikes, William Baker, Richard Peacock.
- ‡ REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR JAMES SAUMAREZ, BARONET. Nominated 5th September 1801, and was authorized to wear the Star. Invested at Gibraltar, by General O'Hara, 17th November 1801. Installed, by his Proxy Sir James Saumarez, 19th May 1803. Created Baron de Saumarez September 1831. Died 9th October 1836.  
ESQUIRES—Richard King, James Saumarez, Robert Bigland.
- ‡ MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR EYRE COOTE. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 19th May 1802, but became one of the constituent number of Companions on the death of Sir Robert Sloper in August following. Installed 19th May 1803. Expelled the Order 25th July 1816.  
ESQUIRES—John Clitherow, Charles Hammersley, John Pearse.
- ‡ MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR JOHN FRANCIS CRADOCK. Invested 16th February, and Installed 19th May 1803. Created Baron Howden in Ireland in 1819, and Baron Howden in England in 1831. Died July 1839.  
ESQUIRES—Honourable Robert Meade, William Aysford Sanford, Charles Drake Dillon.
- ‡ GENERAL SIR DAVID DUNDAS. Invested 28th April, and Installed 19th May 1803. Died 18th February 1820.  
ESQUIRES—George Chomley, Charles Hulse, Jonathan Elford.
- ♣ † RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR ARTHUR PAGET. Nominated 21st May 1804, and was authorized to wear the Star while abroad. Invested . . . . . Installed 1st June 1812.  
ESQUIRES—Hon. Edward Paget, Hon. Berkeley Paget, Hon. Henry Paget (commonly called Lord Paget).
- ♣ † MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW FIELD-MARSHAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR ARTHUR WELLESLEY, NOW DUKE OF WELLINGTON. Nominated 28th August 1804 as a Supernumerary Knight, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Lord Nelson in October 1805. Invested in India about March 1805, and was authorized to wear the Star. Installed, by his Proxy Lieutenant-General Sir Alexander Campbell, 1st June 1812. Created Viscount Wellington in September 1809, Earl of Wellington in February 1812, Marquess of Wellington in August 1812, and Duke of Wellington in May 1814. Elected a Knight of the Garter 4th March 1813, and Resigned the Order 12th May 1813, but was declared a Knight Grand Cross 2nd January 1815. K.G. G.C.H.  
ESQUIRES—Calling Charles Smith, George Thomas Napier, John Gurwood.
- ♣ † MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE JAMES LUDLOW, NOW 2ND EARL LUDLOW. Nominated 26th September 1804 as an Extra Knight, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Hector Munro in January 1806. Invested 14th November 1804. Installed 1st June 1812. Succeeded as Earl Ludlow in Ireland in 1811, and was created Baron Ludlow in Great Britain in 1831.  
ESQUIRES—John Hamilton, George Rich, Sir Gilbert Sterling, Baronet.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN MOORE. Nominated 26th September 1804 as an Extra Knight, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Andrew Mitchell in February 1806. Invested 14th November 1804, but was never Installed. Slain at Corunna 16th January 1809.
- ‡ COMMODORE (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR SAMUEL HOOD. Nominated 26th September 1804 as an Extra Knight, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Earl Macartney in March 1806. Invested at Antigua, by Lord Lavington, K.B. in May 1805. Created a Baronet in 1809. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Alexander Hood, 1st June 1812. Died 24th December 1814.  
ESQUIRES—Hon. Francis Wheeler Hood, Hon. Samuel Hood, Joseph Nourse.

‡ The Knights to whose Names this Mark is prefixed were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Extension of the Order in January 1815.

♣ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.



- † REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR WILLIAM CARNEGIE, 7th EARL OF NORTHESK in Scotland. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th January 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Lord Lavington in August 1807. Invested 5th June 1809. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 29th May 1834.  
ESQUIRES—Walter Long, Hon. William Hope, John Carnegie (commonly called Lord Roschill), Francis Baring.
- † REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR RICHARD JOHN STRACHAN, BARONET. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th January 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Earl Grey in November 1807. Invested 4th March 1807. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 3rd February 1828.  
ESQUIRES—William Lovelace Walton, Frederick Edward Venables-Vernon, William Ferris.
- † REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR ALEXANDER FORRESTER INGLIS COCHRANE. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th March 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Lord Dorchester in November 1808. He was immediately authorized to wear the Star. Invested ..... Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir Thomas John Cochrane, 1st June 1812. Died 26th January 1832.  
ESQUIRES—Nathaniel Day Cochrane, James Murray, Robert Foulis Preston.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN STUART. Nominated an Extra Knight 13th September 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir John Moore in January 1809. Invested 4th March 1807. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 1st April 1815.  
ESQUIRES—Arthur Brooke, William Plunkett de Bathe, George Frederick Beltz.
- † SIR PHILIP FRANCIS. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th October 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir William Pitt in December 1809. Invested 29th October 1806. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 22nd December 1818.  
ESQUIRES—Philip Francis, William Bingham Baring, Charles Pembroke.
- ✦ † SIR GEORGE HILARY BARLOW, BARONET. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th October 1806, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Viscount Galway in July 1810. Invested at Calcutta, by Lord Minto, 12th August 1807. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir Robert Barlow, 1st June 1812.  
ESQUIRES—William Barlow, Pownall Bastard Pellew, John Henry Barlow.
- ✦ † SIR PLECY CLINTON SYDNEY SMYTHIE, OR VISCOUNT STRANGFORD in Ireland. Nominated an Extra Knight in March 1803, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Henry Harvey in December 1810. Invested 16th March 1808, and was authorized to wear the Star while abroad. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Paul Baghott, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Penhurst in Great Britain in October 1824. G.C.H.  
ESQUIRES—Hon. Richard William Penn Curzon, George Henry Curzon, Charles George Young.
- † REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR RICHARD GOODWIN KEATS. Nominated an Extra Knight 15th October 1808, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir James Craig in January 1812. Invested 12th July 1809. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir Campbell Cole, 1st June 1812. Died 5th April 1834.  
ESQUIRES—Lewis William Buck, Arthur Batt Bingham, Charles Bacon.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR DAVID BAIRD, BARONET. Nominated an Extra Knight 21st April 1809, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Lord Blaquiere in August 1812. Invested 26th April 1809. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 18th August 1829.  
ESQUIRES—Hon. Alexander Gordon, Hon. Henry Edward Irby, Thomas Stephen Sorell.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN HOPE. Nominated an Extra Knight 21st April 1809, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir George Yonge in September 1812. Invested 26th April 1809. Installed, by his Proxy Hon. Sir George Gordon, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Niddry in 1814, and succeeded as 4th Earl of Hopetoun in Scotland in 1816. Died 27th August 1823.  
ESQUIRES—Henry Drummond, William Wauchope, John Bridger Shiffner.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR BRENT SPENCER. Nominated an Extra Knight 21st April 1809, but became one of the constituent number on the resignation of the Marquess of Wellington in May 1813. Invested 26th April 1809. Installed 1st June 1812. Died 29th December 1828.  
ESQUIRES—George Canning, William Tyrwhitt Drake, Thomas Drake.

† The Knights to whose Names this Mark is prefixed were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Emersion of the Order in January 1815.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.



† LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE BECKWITH. Nominated an Extra Knight 24th April 1809, (a) but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir William Meadows in November 1813. Invested at Martinique, by Sir Alexander Cochrane, K.B. 20th August 1809. Installed, by his Proxy Colonel Sir Thomas Sydney Beckwith, 1st June 1812. Died 20th March 1823.

ESQUIRES—John Spottiswoode, Andrew Spottiswoode, Robert Spottiswoode.

CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS COCHRANE (commonly called LORD COCHRANE). Nominated an Extra Knight 24th April 1809, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Thomas Triggs in January 1814. Invested 26th April 1809. Installed 1st June 1812. Expelled the Order 15th July 1814. Succeeded as 10th Earl of Dundonald in Scotland in 1831.

ESQUIRES—Hon. Basil Cochrane, Hon. William Erskine Cochrane, Hon. Archibald Cochrane.

† MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR JOHN COPE SHERBROOKE. Nominated an Extra Knight 16th September 1809, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Lord Bridport in May 1814. Invested at Badajoz, by Viscount Wellington, K.B. 7th October 1809. Installed, by his Proxy Colonel Sir George Adam Wood, 1st June 1812. Died February 1830.

ESQUIRES—Charles Boothby, John Purcell, John Richard Orlebar.

† † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM CARR BERESFORD, NOW VISCOUNT BERESFORD. Nominated an Extra Knight 16th October 1810, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Thomas Graves in June 1814. Invested by Viscount Wellington, K.B. at Mafra, 7th November 1810. Installed, by his Proxy Captain Sir John Poo Beresford, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Beresford in 1814, and Viscount Beresford in 1823. G.C.H.

ESQUIRES—Hon. George Thomas Beresford (commonly called Lord George Beresford), George Francis Seymour, Right Honourable Sir George Fitzgerald Hill, Baronet.

## THE REGENCY.

On the 5th of February 1811, H. R. II. the PRINCE OF WALES was appointed REGENT OF THE UNITED KINGDOM.

† † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS GRAHAM. Nominated an Extra Knight 22nd February 1812, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Viscount Howe in July 1814. Invested 10th March 1812 by the Earl of Wellington, K.B. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Charles Henry Colville, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Lynedoch in 1814. G.C.M.G.

ESQUIRES—Archibald Hamilton Catcart, Charles Lindsay, Henry Wells.

† † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR ROWLAND HILL, NOW LORD HILL. Nominated an Extra Knight 22nd February 1812, but became one of the constituent number on the expulsion of Lord Cochrane in July 1814. Invested 10th March 1812 by the Earl of Wellington, K.B. Installed, by his Proxy Lieut.-Colonel Sir Robert Chambré Hill, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Hill in 1814. G.C.H.

ESQUIRES—John Hill, Thomas Hamner, Charles Anthony Ferdinand Bentinck.

† MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR SAMUEL AUCHMUTY, KNIGHT. Nominated an Extra Knight 22nd February 1812, but became one of the constituent number on the death of Sir Samuel Hood in December 1814. Invested . . . . . Installed by his Proxy, Major Sir John Maxwell Tylden 1st June 1812. Died 11th August 1822.

ESQUIRES—Edward Stopford, Henry Ellis, Edward Parratt.

† † THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR HENRY WELLESLEY, NOW LORD COWLEY. Nominated an Extra Knight 10th March 1812. Invested at Cadiz, by the President of the Regency, and was authorized to wear the Star while abroad. Installed, by his Proxy Sir Charles William Flint, 1st June 1812. Created Baron Cowley in January 1828.

ESQUIRES—James Armstrong, Alexander Cockburn, Hugh Seymour.

† † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD PAGET. Invested 12th June 1812 as an Extra Knight. Installed by Dispensation 17th June 1812.

(a) The name of Sir George Beckwith is inserted in the text according to the situation of his Stall; but he claimed Precedency of Sir John Hope and Sir Brent Spencer (see a Letter from Sir George Beckwith, in Townsend's MSS. in the College of Arms); and as his name occurs next after that of Sir David Baird in the London Gazette of the 2nd of January 1815, it may be inferred that he eventually succeeded in establishing his right to it.

† The Knights to whose Names this Mark is prefixed were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Extension of the Order in January 1815.

† This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.



- ✠ † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR STAPLETON COTTON, BARONET, NOW VISCOUNT COMBERMERE. Nominated an Extra Knight 21st August 1812. Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, K.B. in September or October 1812. Installed by Dispensation 30th January 1813. Created Baron Combermere in 1814, and Viscount Combermere in 1826. G.C.H.
- ✠ † SIR CHARLES STUART, NOW LORD STUART DE ROTHSAY. Nominated an Extra Knight 26th September 1812. Invested at Lisbon 17th January 1813, by the Marquess of Wellington, K.B. Installed by Dispensation 30th January 1813. Created Baron Stuart de Rothsay in January 1828.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ISAAC BROCK. Nominated an Extra Knight 10th October 1812. Slain in North America on the 13th of the same month.
- † ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE CRANFIELD BERKELEY. Nominated an Extra Knight 1st February 1813. Invested 4th March 1813, but was never Installed. Died 25th February 1818.
- ✠ † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE NUGENT, BARONET. Nominated an Extra Knight 1st February 1813. Invested by the Earl of Moira, Governor-General of India, and was authorized to wear the Star. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM KEPPEL. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 1st February 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 10th December 1834.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN DOYLE, BARONET. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 1st February 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 8th August 1834.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM CAVENDISH BENTINCK (commonly called LORD WILLIAM CAVENDISH BENTINCK). Nominated an Extra Knight 1st February 1813, and was authorized to wear the Star. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. G.C.H. Died 17th June 1839.
- † MAJOR GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JAMES LEITH. Nominated an Extra Knight 1st February 1813. Invested 4th March 1813, but was never Installed. Died 16th October 1816.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR THOMAS PICTON. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 1st February 1813, but was never Installed. Slain at Waterloo 18th June 1815.
- ✠ † MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR GALBRATH LOWRY COLE. Nominated an Extra Knight 1st February 1813. Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Ciudad Rodrigo, in April 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821.
- ✠ † MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES WILLIAM STEWART, NOW 3rd MARQUESS OF LONDONDERRY in Ireland. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 1st February 1813. Created Baron Stewart of Stewart's Court June 1814. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Succeeded as 3rd Marquess of Londonderry in Ireland in 1822. Created Earl Vane and Viscount Seaham in Great Britain 8th July 1823. G.C.H.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR ALEXANDER HOPE. Nominated an Extra Knight, and Invested 29th June 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 19th May 1837.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HENRY CLINTON. Nominated an Extra Knight 29th June 1813. Invested 28th July 1814. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. G.C.H. Died 11th December 1829.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS GENERAL) SIR GEORGE RAMSAY, 9th EARL OF DALHOUSIE in Scotland. Nominated an Extra Knight 11th September, and Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Lesaca, 27th September 1813. Created Baron Dalhousie in Great Britain in 1815. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 21st March 1838.
- † LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM STEWART. Nominated an Extra Knight 11th September, and Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Lesaca, 27th September 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 7th January 1827.
- ✠ † MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE) SIR GEORGE MURRAY. Nominated an Extra Knight 11th September 1813. Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Lesaca, 27th September 1813. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. G.C.H.
- † MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD MICHAEL PARENHAM. Nominated an Extra Knight 11th September 1813. Invested by the Marquess of Wellington, at Lesaca, 27th September 1813, but was never Installed. Slain at New Orleans 8th January 1815.
- † ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM YOUNG. Nominated an Extra Knight 12th July 1814. Invested 28th July 1814. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821. Died 25th October 1821.
- ✠ † COLONEL (NOW GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM FREDERICK HENRY OF NASSAU, HEREDITARY PRINCE OF ORANGE. Nominated an Extra Knight 16th August 1814. Invested at Brussels, by Viscount Castlereagh, 22nd August 1814. Installed by Dispensation 6th July 1821.

† The Knights to whose Names this Mark is prefixed were declared to be KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS on the Extension of the Order in January 1815.

✠ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.





ON THE 2ND OF JANUARY 1815, THE ORDER OF THE BATH WAS EXTENDED TO THREE CLASSES; THE FIRST, WHICH INCLUDED ALL THE EXISTING *KNIGHTS* COMPANIONS, WERE STYLED *KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS*; THE SECOND, *KNIGHTS COMMANDERS*; AND THE THIRD, *COMPANIONS*.

### KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

- ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM HENRY OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF CLARENCE. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† K.G. K.T. G.C.H. Appointed Acting Great Master 14th November 1827. Ascended the Throne as KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH 26th June 1830. Died 20th June 1837.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR EDWARD OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF KENT. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815, but was never Installed. K.G. G.C.H. Died 23rd January 1820.
- ✦ FIELD-MARSHAL SIR ERNEST AUGUSTUS OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF CUMBERLAND, now KING OF HANOVER. Nominated 2nd January 1815, and Invested . . . . .† K.G. G.C.H. K.P. Succeeded as King of Hanover 26th June 1837.
- ✦ FIELD-MARSHAL SIR ADOLPHUS FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE. Nominated 2nd January 1815, and Invested . . . . .† K.G. G.C.M.G. G.C.H.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR WILLIAM FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF GLOUCESTER. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† K.G. G.C.H. Died 30th November 1834.
- ADMIRAL SIR SAMUEL HOOD, 1st VISCOUNT HOOD. Nominated 2nd January 1815, but was never Invested nor Installed. Died 27th January 1816.
- ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD ONSLOW, BARONET. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815, but was never Installed. Died 27th December 1817.
- ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM CORNWALLIS. Nominated 2nd January 1815, but was never Invested nor Installed. Died 5th July 1819.
- ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE MONTAGU. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† Died 24th December 1829.
- ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM WALDEGRAVE, 1st LORD RADSTOCK. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† Died 20th August 1825.
- ADMIRAL SIR ROGER CURTIS, BARONET. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815,† but was never Installed. Died 14th November 1816.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR HENRY WILLIAM PAGIT, 2nd EARL OF UNBRIDGE, now MARQUESS OF ANGLESEY. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† Created Marquess of Anglesey in July 1815. K.G. G.C.H.
- GENERAL SIR ROBERT BROWNRIGG, BARONET. Nominated 2nd January 1815, and Invested 23rd February 1821.† Died 27th May 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR HARRY CALVERT, BARONET. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† Died 3rd September 1826.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS MAITLAND. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.† G.C.M.G. G.C.H. Died 17th January 1824.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR WILLIAM HENRY CLINTON. Nominated 2nd January, and Invested 12th April 1815.†

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

† The Installation of the Knights Grand Cross thus marked, was Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant dated 6th July 1821. Vide p. 153, ante.



- SIR RICHARD LE POER TRENCH, 2nd EARL OF CLANCARTY. Nominated 1st April 1815,† and Invested . . . . . Died 24th November 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN ABERCROMBY. (K.C.B.) Nominated 7th April 1815, and Invested 23rd May 1816, but was never Installed. Died 14th February 1817.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES COLVILLE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 7th April, and Invested 12th April 1815.† G.C.H.
- ADMIRAL SIR JAMES GAMBIER, 1st LORD GAMBIER. (K.C.B.) Nominated 7th June 1815, and Invested 5th July 1816.† Died 19th April 1833.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR . . . PRINCE SCHWARTZENBURG. Invested by the Duke of Wellington as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross, at Paris, 18th August 1815, but was never Installed. Died October 1820.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR . . . PRINCE BLUCHER. Invested at Paris, as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 18th August 1815, by the Duke of Wellington, but was never Installed. Died 10th September 1819.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR . . . COUNT BARCLAY DE TOLLY. Invested as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross by the Duke of Wellington, at Paris, 18th August 1815, but was never Installed. Died May 1818.
- FIELD-MARSHAL SIR CHARLES PHILIP PRINCE WREDE. Invested as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross by the Duke of Wellington, at Paris, 18th August 1815.† Died 12th December 1838.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR FREDERICK PRINCE ROYAL OF WÜRTEMBERG, now KING OF WÜRTEMBERG. Invested as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross by the Duke of Wellington, at Paris, 18th August 1815.† Succeeded as King of Wurtemberg 30th October 1816. K.G.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES KEMPT. (K.C.B.) Nominated 22nd June 1815,† and Invested . . . . G.C.H.
- ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD PELLEW, 1st LORD EXMOUTH (K.C.B.) Nominated 16th March, and Invested 5th July 1816.† Created Viscount Exmouth in December 1816. Died 23rd January 1833.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR LEOPOLD GEORGE FREDERICK, DUKE OF SANE, Margrave of Meissen, Landgrave of Thuringen, Prince of Cobourg, now KING OF THE BELGIANS. Nominated and Invested 23rd May 1816.† Elected King of the Belgians 1st July 1831. K.G. G.C.H.
- THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT LISTON. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 21st October 1816, and Invested 6th February 1817.† Died 15th July 1836.
- MAJOR GENERAL SIR DAVID OCCHERLONY, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 10th December 1816, and Invested 20th March 1818, by the Marquess of Hastings, Governor-General of India, at Terwah.† Died 14th July 1825.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR GORDON DRUMMOND. (K.C.B.) Nominated 7th January, and Invested 6th February 1817.†
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR GEORGE TOWNSHEND WALKER, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 11th March, and Invested 21st April 1817.†
- ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES MORICE POLE, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th February, and Invested 17th April 1818.† Died 6th September 1830.
- REAR (AFTERWARDS VICE) ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS FRANCIS FREMANTLE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th February 1818, but was never Invested nor Installed. G.C.M.G. G.C.H. Died 19th November 1819.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE) SIR GEORGE COCKBURN. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th February, and Invested 17th April 1818.†
- GENERAL SIR FRANCIS RAWDON HASTINGS, 1st MARQUESS OF HASTINGS. Nominated 14th October 1818, and was authorized to wear the Ensigns without being Invested.† K.G. G.C.H. Died 28th November 1826.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR THOMAS HISLOP, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 14th October 1818, and Invested at Calcutta, by the Marquess of Hastings, 11th May 1819.†
- ✦ GENERAL SIR . . . . . PRINCE VOLKONSKY, of the Russian Service. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 17th April 1819.†
- ✦ GENERAL SIR . . . . . COUNT WORONZOW, of the Russian Service. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 17th April 1819.†
- ✦ GENERAL SIR . . . . . COUNT ZIETEN, of the Prussian Service. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 17th April 1819.†
- GENERAL SIR . . . . . BARON FRIMONT, of the Austrian Service. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 17th April 1819.† Died 26th December 1832.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

† The Installation of the Knights Grand Cross thus marked, was Dispensed with by a Royal Warrant dated 6th July 1821. Vide p. 153, ante.

(K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.



- ✦ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM A' COURT, BARONET, NOW LORD HEYTESBURY. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 20th October 1819. Invested by the King of Naples 20th October 1819.† Created Baron Heytesbury in January 1828.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN MALCOLM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th November 1819. Invested at Bombay, by Lieutenant-General Sir Charles Colville, G.C.B. 6th September 1821.† Died 30th May 1833.
- KING GEORGE THE FOURTH. Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 29th January 1820. Died 26th June 1830.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR KENNETH ALEXANDER HOWARD, 11th LORD HOWARD OF EFFINGHAM, NOW EARL OF EFFINGHAM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 17th March, and Invested 6th May 1820.† Created Earl of Effingham in January 1837.
- ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM DOMETT. (K.C.B.) Nominated 16th, and Invested 29th May 1820.† Died 19th May 1828.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS FOLEY. (K.C.B.) Nominated 16th May, and Invested 8th June 1820.† Died 12th January 1833.
- GENERAL (AFTERWARDS FIELD-MARSHAL) SIR WILLIAM HARCOURT, 2nd EARL HARCOURT. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820.† Died 17th June 1830.
- ADMIRAL SIR BENJAMIN CALDWELL. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820, but was never Installed. Died 1st November 1820.
- ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD RODNEY Blich. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820, but was never Installed. Died 30th April 1821.
- GENERAL SIR HENRY JOHNSON, BARONET. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820.† Died 18th March 1835.
- GENERAL SIR HENRY PHIPPS, 1st EARL OF MULGRAVE. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820.† Died 7th April 1831.
- ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES HENRY KNOWLES, BARONET. Nominated 20th May, (a) and Invested 19th July 1820.† Died 28th November 1831.
- ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS PAKENHAM. (a) Nominated 20th May 1820.† Died 2nd February 1836.
- GENERAL SIR GEORGE HARRIS, 1st LORD HARRIS. Nominated 20th May, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820.† Died 18th May 1829.
- GENERAL SIR BANASTRE TARLETON, BARONET. Nominated 20th May, (a) and Invested at his own house, in London, by the Duke of York, 30th March 1821.† Died 17th January 1833.
- ✦ GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR GEORGE HEWETT, BARONET. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820.†
- GENERAL SIR GEORGE DON. Nominated 20th May 1820, (a) and was authorized to wear the Ensigns without being Invested.† G.C.H. Died 1st January 1832.
- GENERAL SIR JAMES ST. CLAIR ERSKINE, 2nd EARL OF ROSSLYN. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820.† Died 18th January 1837.
- GENERAL SIR GEORGE GORDON, LORD GORDON (commonly called MARQUESS OF HUNTLY). Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820.† Succeeded as 5th Duke of Gordon in June 1827. Died 28th May 1836.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES GREGAN CRAUFURD. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820, but was never Installed. Died 26th March 1821.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HILDEBRAND OAKES, BARONET. Nominated 20th, (a) and Invested 29th May 1820.† Died 9th September 1822.
- RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES LONG. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820.† Created Baron Farnborough in July 1826. Died 17th January 1838.
- ✦ RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES BAGOT. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 20th, (a) and Invested 22nd May 1820.†
- ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE CAMPBELL. (K.C.B.) Nominated and Invested 8th June 1820, but was never Installed. Died 23rd January 1821.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR CHARLES COUNT ALTEN, of the Hanoverian Service (an Honorary Knight Commander). Appointed an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 12th August 1820.† G.C.H.
- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL) SIR GEORGE MARTIN. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th, and Invested 23rd February 1821.† G.C.M.G.
- ✦ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD THORNTON. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 8th March 1822. Installed by Dispensation 26th May 1832.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

(K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.

† The Installation of the Knights Grand Cross thus marked, was Dispensed with by Royal Warrant dated 6th July 1821. Vide p. 153, *antea*.

(a) All the Knights thus marked were appointed *Extra* Knights Grand Cross, in contemplation of the Coronation of King George the Fourth, and on the death of any one of them the Vacancy was not to be filled up. Vide p. 151, *antea*.



- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR BENJAMIN BLOOMFIELD, NOW LORD BLOOMFIELD. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 1st April 1822.† Created Baron Bloomfield in Ireland in May 1825. G.C.H.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS BOULDEN THOMPSON, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 14th September 1822. Invested 21st April 1823, but was never Installed. Died 3rd March 1828.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR HARRY NEALE, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 14th September 1822. Invested 21st April 1823.† G.C.M.G. Died 7th February 1840.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR JOHN OSWALD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 25th February, and Invested 9th June 1824.† G.C.M.G.
- ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD THORNBERGH. (K.C.B.) Nominated 11th January, and Invested 27th April 1825.† Died 3rd April 1834.
- ADMIRAL SIR ELIAS HARVEY. (K.C.B.) Nominated 11th January, and Invested 27th April 1825, but was never Installed. Died 20th February 1830.
- ✧ SIR GRANVILLE LEYSEON GOWER, 1st VISCOUNT GRANVILLE, NOW EARL GRANVILLE. Nominated May 1825. Invested by the King of France, as a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, 9th June 1825, and was authorized to wear the Star abroad.† Created Earl Granville in 1833.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM JOHNSTONE HOPE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 4th October 1825. Invested by Dispensation 30th May 1827, but was never Installed. Died 2nd May 1831.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR HENRY FANE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th January 1826. Authorized to wear the Star, Ribband, and Badge, 1st June 1827.†
- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 26th December 1826. Invested by Dispensation 1st June 1827.†
- ✧ VICE-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL) SIR EDWARD CODRINGTON. (K.C.B.) Nominated 13th November 1827, and soon after Invested by Dispensation.† G.C.M.G.
- ✧ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR FREDERIC JAMES LAMB, NOW LORD BEAUVALE. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 13th December 1827.† Created Lord Beauvale in April 1839.
- ✧ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR STRATFORD CANNING. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 7th December 1829.†
- ✧ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT GORDON. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 7th December 1829; he was authorized to wear the Collar abroad in December 1829.† G.C.H.
- ✧ VICE-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS BYAM MARTIN. (K.C.B.) Nominated 3rd March 1830.†
- KING WILLIAM THE FOURTH. Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 30th of June 1830. Nominated a Knight Grand Cross 2nd January 1815, and appointed Acting Great Master 14th November 1827. Died 20th June 1837.
- ✧ SIR BERNARD, DUKE OF Saxe-Weimar. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross in August 1830.†
- ✧ ADMIRAL SIR JAMES HAWKINS WHITSHED, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 17th November, and Invested 1st December 1830.†
- ✧ ADMIRAL SIR PHILIP CHARLES HENDERSON DURHAM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 17th November, and Invested 1st December 1830.†
- SIR ERNEST FREDERICK HERBERT COUNT MÜNSTER, Minister of State and Cabinet of Hanover. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 16th February, and Invested 2nd March 1831.† G.C.H. Died 20th May 1839.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM HOUSTOUN, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th February, and Invested 2nd March 1831.† G.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD BARNES. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th February 1831.† Died 19th March 1838.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JOHN BYNG. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th February, and Invested 20th July 1831.† Created Lord Strafford in May 1835. G.C.H.
- ADMIRAL SIR HENRY TROLLOPE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 19th May, and Invested 8th June 1831.† Died 2nd November 1839.
- ✧ ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT STOFFORD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 6th, and Invested 8th June 1831.† G.C.M.G.
- ADMIRAL SIR BENJAMIN HALLOWELL CAREW. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 6th, and Invested 8th June 1831.† Died 2nd September 1834.

✧ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS. †

† The Installation of the Knights Grand Cross thus marked was Dispensed with by Royal Warrant, dated 26th May 1832. Vide p. 166, *antea*.

(K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.





- ✦ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT ADAIR. Nominated a *Civil Knight Grand Cross*, and Invested 3rd August 1831.†
- ✦ GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR HENRY GEORGE GREY. Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 13th, (b) and Invested 28th September 1831.† G.C.H.
- ✦ GENERAL SIR RONALD CRAUFURD FERGUSON. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 13th September, (b) and Invested 19th October 1831.†
- GENERAL SIR HENRY WARDE. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 13th, (b) and Invested 28th September 1831.† Died 1st October 1834.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS WILLIAMS. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross, (b) and Invested 13th September 1831.†
- ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM HARGOOD. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross, (b) and Invested 13th September 1831.† G.C.H. Died 12th December 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM LUMLEY. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross (b) 13th, and Invested 28th September 1831.†
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JAMES WILLOUGHBY GORDON, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross, (b) and Invested 13th September 1831.† G.C.H.
- REAR (AFTERWARDS VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS MASTERMAN HARDY, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross, (b) and Invested 13th September 1831.† Died 20th September 1839.
- ✦ SIR HENRY JOHN TEMPLE, 3rd VISCOUNT PALMERSTON in Ireland. Nominated a *Civil Knight Grand Cross*, and Invested 6th June 1832. Installed by Dispensation 18th June 1832.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR DAVID GOULD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th January, and Invested 7th February 1833. Installed by Dispensation 2nd May 1833.
- ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES TYLER. (K.C.B.) Nominated 29th January, and Invested 1st May 1833. Installed by Dispensation 2nd May 1833. Died 28th September 1835.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR PULTENEY MALCOLM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th April, and Invested 1st May 1833. Installed by Dispensation 2nd May 1833. G.C.M.G. Died 20th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR GEORGE ANSON. (K.C.B.) Nominated 29th July, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 8th August 1833.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR JOHN ORMSBY VANDELEUR. (K.C.B.) Nominated 29th July, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 8th August 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS DALLAS, of the East India Company's Service. (K.C.B.) Nominated 1st August, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation 8th August 1833. Died 12th August 1839.
- ✦ SIR CHARLES MANNERS SUTTON, NOW VISCOUNT CANTERBURY. Nominated a *Civil Knight Grand Cross* 31st August, and Invested 4th September 1833. Installed by Dispensation the same day. Created Viscount Canterbury in March 1835.
- ✦ SIR JOHN PONSONBY, 2nd LORD PONSONBY OF IVOKILLY, NOW VISCOUNT PONSONBY. Nominated a *Civil Knight Grand Cross* 3rd March 1834. Invested, and Installed by Dispensation in January 1835. Created Viscount Ponsonby in April 1839.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HERBERT TAYLOR. Nominated 16th, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 23rd April 1834. G.C.H. Died 20th March 1839.
- ✦ FIELD-MARSHAL SIR CHARLES, ARCHDUKE OF AUSTRIA. Nominated an *Honorary Knight Grand Cross* 23rd May 1834. Installed by Dispensation 29th October 1834.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR . . . . ., COUNT WALMODEN. (HON. K.C.B.) Nominated an *Honorary Knight Grand Cross* 19th August 1834. Installed by Dispensation 29th October 1834.
- ✦ SIR GILBERT ELIOTT MURRAY KYNYNMOND, 2nd EARL OF MINTO. Nominated a *Civil Knight Grand Cross* 16th September, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 20th December 1834.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR JOHN WELLS. (K.C.B.) Nominated 6th, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 29th October 1834.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS*.

(b) The Officers to whose Names this Mark (b) is affixed were appointed at the Coronation of King William the Fourth, and on the death of any one of them the Vacancy was not to be filled up. Vide p. 164, *antea*.

(K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.

† The Installation of the Knights Grand Cross thus marked (†) was Dispensed with by Royal Warrant, dated 26th May 1832. Vide p. 166, *antea*.



- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ROBERT EDWARD HENRY SOMERSET (K.C.B. commonly called LORD ROBERT EDWARD HENRY SOMERSET). Nominated 17th; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 29th October 1834.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM HENRY PRINGLE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 19th; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 20th December 1834. Died 23rd December 1840.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD STOPFORD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 28th March; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 13th May 1835. Died 14th September 1837.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR AMELIUS BEAUCLERK (K.C.B. commonly called LORD AMELIUS BEAUCLERK). Nominated 3rd; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 12th August 1835. G.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ERNEST FREDERICK FERDINAND CHARLES WILLIAM PHILIP LOUIS, PRINCE OF HESSE PHILIPPSTHAL BARCHFELD. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 29th August 1835, and Installed by Dispensation, on the same day. G.C.H.
- ✦ SIR GEORGE EDEN, 2nd LORD AUCKLAND, now EARL OF AUCKLAND. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 29th August 1835, and Installed by Dispensation on the same day. Created Earl of Auckland in December 1839.
- ✦ THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES THOPHILUS METCALVE, BARONET. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 12th September 1835. Invested by Lord Auckland, Governor-General of India, 14th March 1836. Installed by Dispensation 12th September 1835.
- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL (now ADMIRAL) SIR GRAHAM MOORE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 11th; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 23rd March 1836. G.C.M.G.
- GENERAL SIR LOUIS WILLIAM FREDERICK, REIGNING LANDGRAVE OF HESSE HOMEBOURG. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 11th June 1836. G.C.H. Died 19th January 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR MATTHEW WHITWORTH AYLMER, 4th LORD AYLMER in Ireland. (K.C.B.) Nominated 10th September 1836. Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 17th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS MARDUGALL BRISBANE, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 6th February; and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 17th May 1837. G.C.H.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR LAWRENCE WILLIAM HALSTED. (K.C.B.) Nominated 24th February 1837. Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 17th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN DOVETON, of the East India Company's Army. (K.C.B.) Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested at Madras, by Lord Elphinstone, 11th January 1839. Installed by Dispensation 27th July 1838.
- Major-General Sir John Whittington Adams, of the East India Company's Army. (K.C.B.) Nominated a Knight Grand Cross 10th March 1837, but he died in India on the preceding day.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR RICHARD HUSSEY VIVIAN, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 30th May 1837. Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 17th June 1837. G.C.H.

## HER PRESENT MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA.

Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER on the 20th of June 1837.

- SIR JOHN GEORGE LAMETON, 1st EARL OF DURHAM. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 27th June 1837. Died 28th July 1840.
- ✦ SIR PAUL ANTHONY, PRINCE ESTERHAZY. Invested as an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross 12th July 1837.
- ✦ SIR GEORGE WILLIAM FREDERICK VILLIERS, now 4th EARL OF CLARENDON. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 19th October 1837, and Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, on the same day. Succeeded as 4th Earl of Clarendon in December 1838. Knighted by the Sovereign 26th June 1839.
- ✦ SIR AUGUSTUS FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF SUSEN. Appointed First and Principal Knight Grand Cross on the 15th, and Acting GREAT MASTER OF THE ORDER on the 16th December 1837. Invested with the Ensigns of a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 21st February 1838, and Installed by Dispensation on the same day. K.G. K.T. G.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN COLBORNE, now LORD SEATON. (K.C.B.) Nominated 29th January 1838. Invested in Canada, by Major-General Sir James Macdonell, K.C.B. 22nd October 1839. Created Lord Seaton in December 1839. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840. G.C.H.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS. (K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.



- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS BRADFORD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 15th February 1838. Invested, and Installed by Dispensation, 21st March 1838. G.C.H.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY WORSLEY, of the East India Company's Army. (K.C.B.) Nominated 16th February 1838. Invested by Dispensation 6th April 1839. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840. Died 22nd January 1841.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR FREDERICK PHILIPSE ROBINSON. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th April 1838.
- ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM SIDNEY SMITH. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838. (c) Died, without being Invested or Installed, 26th May 1840.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN LAMBERT. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT WILLIAM O'CALLAGHAN. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Died, without being Installed, 9th June 1840.
- ❖ SIR ARCHIBALD ACHESON, 2nd EARL OF GOSFORD. Nominated an Extra *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- ❖ SIR GEORGE WILLIAM RUSSELL (commonly called LORD GEORGE WILLIAM RUSSELL, (C.B.) A Colonel in the Army. Nominated an Extra *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838. (c) Investiture dispensed with, and Installed by Dispensation, 30th June 1840.
- ❖ SIR CHARLES AUGUSTUS ELLIS, 6th LORD HOWARD DE WALDEN. Nominated an Extra *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 19th July 1838, and Invested 15th August 1838. (c) Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER CALDWELL, of the East India Company's Army. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 20th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Died, without being Installed, 6th December 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES LAW LUSHINGTON, of the East India Company's Army. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 20th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- ❖ SIR RICHARD JENKINS, formerly of the East India Company's Civil Service. Nominated an Extra *Civil* Knight Grand Cross 20th July 1838. (c) Invested 15th August 1838. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER I. DICKSON. (K.C.B.) Nominated an Extra Knight Grand Cross 23rd July 1838. (c) Invested 5th June 1839. K.C.H. Died, without being Installed, 22nd April 1840.
- ❖ SIR JOHN Mc NEILL. Nominated a *Civil* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 15th April 1839. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR FERDINAND GEORGE AUGUSTUS, DUKE OF SAXE COBURG AND GOTHA. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross, and Invested 12th June 1839. G.C.H.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN KEANE, now LORD KEANE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 12th August 1839. Created Lord Keane in December 1839. Invested 17th July 1840. G.C.H.
- ADMIRAL SIR HENRY WILLIAM BAYNTUN. (K.C.B.) Nominated 25th October 1839. Invested 6th April 1840. Installed by Dispensation 30th June 1840. Died 16th December 1840.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLOUGHBY COTTON. (K.C.B.) Nominated 21st January 1840. Invested at Jellalabad, by Sir William Hay Macnaghten, Baronet, 19th December 1840. K.C.H.
- ❖ FIELD MARSHAL SIR FRANCIS ALBERT AUGUSTUS CHARLES EMANUEL, DUKE OF SAXONY, PRINCE OF SAXE COBURG AND GOTHA, CONSORT OF THE SOVI-REIGN. Invested 6th March 1840. Installed by Dispensation 25th March 1840. K.G.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR FREDERICK ADAM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th June 1840. Invested 26th March 1841. G.C.M.G.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR BENJAMIN D'URBAN. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th June 1840. K.C.H.
- ❖ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ANDREW FRANCIS BARNARD. (K.C.B.) Nominated 20th June 1840. Invested 26th March 1841. G.C.H.
- ❖ ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM HOTHAM. (K.C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840.
- ❖ ADMIRAL SIR JOSIAS ROWLEY, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. G.C.H.
- ❖ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES ROWLEY, BARONET. (K.C.B.) Invested by Dispensation 12th February 1841. G.C.M.G. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ❖ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR DAVID MILNE. (K.C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ❖ GENERAL SIR BALDOMERO ESPARTERO, COUNT OF LUCHANA, and DUKE DE LA VICTORIA Y DE MORELLA, in the Service of the Queen of Spain. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Grand Cross; and Installed by Dispensation, 20th July 1840.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOSEPH O'HALLORAN. (K.C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 12th February 1841. Invested 26th March 1841.

❖ This Mark indicates the *Existing* KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

(K.C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Knight Commander of the Order.

(C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Companion of the Order.

(c) The Knights to whose Names this Mark occurs were appointed at Her Majesty's Coronation.



## KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

- ADMIRAL SIR JAMES GAMBIER, LORD GAMBIER. Nominated 2nd January 1815. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 7th June 1815.
- ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES MORICE POLE, BARONET. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th February 1818.
- ADMIRAL SIR JAMES HAWKINS WHITSHED. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 17th November 1830.
- ADMIRAL SIR ROBERT CALDER, BARONET. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 1st September 1818.
- ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD BICKERTON, BARONET. (a) Invested 29th June 1815. Died 9th February 1832.
- ADMIRAL SIR JOHN KNIGHT. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 16th June 1831.
- ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD THORNBROUGH. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th January 1825.
- ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE CANTEPELL. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 8th June 1820.
- ADMIRAL SIR ALBEMARLE BERTIE, BARONET. (a) Invested 21st April 1817. Died 23rd February 1824.
- ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD PELLEW, 1st LORD EXMOUTH. (a) Promoted to Grand Cross 16th March 1816.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM DOMETT. (a) Invested 12th February 1818. Promoted to Grand Cross 16th May 1820.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE MURRAY. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 28th February 1819.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN SUTTON. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 8th August 1825.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM ESSINGTON. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 12th July 1816.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR ELIJAH HARVEY. (a) Invested 20th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th January 1825.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR EDMUND NAGLE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.H. Died 14th March 1830.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD GRINDALL. (a) Invested by Dispensation 30th May 1816. Died May 1820.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE MARTIN. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th February 1821.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM SIDNEY SMITH. (a) Invested at Paris, by the Duke of Wellington, 29th December 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR GORDON DRUMMOND. (a) Invested 1st July 1816. Promoted to Grand Cross 7th January 1817.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR HERBERT SAWYER. (a) Invested 4th December 1815. Died 13th November 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN ABERCROMBY. (a) Promoted to Grand Cross 7th April 1815.
- VICE-ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT STOPFORD. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 6th June 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS FOLEY. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 16th May 1820.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR RONALD CRAWFORD FERGUSON. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HENRY WARDE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th September 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES TYLER. (a) Invested 20th April 1816. Promoted to Grand Cross 29th January 1833.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR ALAN HYDE GARDNER, 3rd LORD GARDNER. (a) Invested . . . . . Died 27th December 1815.

(a) THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.





- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM MITCHELL. (*a*) Invested  
..... Died 7th March 1816.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS WILLIAMS. (*a*) Invested  
12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th  
September 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS BOULDEN THOMPSON,  
BARONET. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Pro-  
moted to Grand Cross 14th September 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM HOUSTOUN. (*a*)  
Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 24th February 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM  
LUNLEY. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Pro-  
moted to Grand Cross 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WROTH PALMER AC-  
LAND. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 8th  
March 1816.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR MILES NIGHTINGALE. (*a*)  
Invested 23rd July 1819. Died 19th September  
1829.
- ♣ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR HENRY  
FREDERICK CAMPBELL. (*a*) Invested 12th April  
1815. G.C.H.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM HARGOOD. (*a*) Invested  
12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th  
September 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR ROBERT  
MOORSOM. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Died  
14th April 1835.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR LAWRENCE WILLIAM HALSTED. (*a*)  
Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 24th February 1837.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR HARRY NEALE, BARONET. (*a*) In-  
vested 12th August 1815. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 14th September 1822.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR JOSEPH SID-  
NEY YORKE. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Died  
5th May 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) THE HONOUR-  
ABLE SIR ARTHUR KAYE LEGGE. (*a*) Invested 12th  
April 1815. Died 12th May 1835.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL)  
SIR ALAN CAMERON. (*a*) Invested 12th April  
1815. Died 9th March 1823.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES COL-  
VILLE. (*a*) Invested ..... Promoted to Grand  
Cross 7th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY FANE. (*a*) Invested 12th  
April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 24th Janu-  
ary 1826.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE ANSON. (*a*) Invested  
12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 29th  
July 1833.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR KENNETH ALEXANDER HOWARD  
(succeeded in 1816 as 11th Lord Howard of Effing-  
ham). (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted  
to Grand Cross 17th March 1820.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS FRANCIS FREMANTLE. (*a*)  
Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 20th February 1818.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR FRANCIS  
LAFOREY, BARONET. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815.  
Died 17th June 1835.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR PHILIP CHARLES HENDERSON  
DURIAM. (*a*) Invested by Dispensation 10th July  
1815, and Knighted and Invested by the Prince  
Regent on the 14th May 1816. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 17th November 1830.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR ISRAEL PEL-  
LEW. (*a*) Invested by Dispensation 10th July 1815,  
and Knighted and Invested by the Prince Regent  
1st July 1816. Died 19th July 1832.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL)  
SIR HENRY BELL (Royal Marines). (*a*) Invested  
12th April 1815. Died 30th June 1835.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN OSWALD. (*a*) Invested 12th  
February 1818. Promoted to Grand Cross 25th  
February 1824.
- ♣ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM  
ANSON, BARONET. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL)  
SIR EDWARD HOWORTH. (*a*) Invested 12th April  
1815. G.C.H. Died 5th March 1827.
- ♣ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR CHARLES  
WALE. (*a*) Invested 20th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN ORMSBY VANDELEUR. (*a*)  
Invested at Brussels, by the Duke of Wellington,  
..... Promoted to Grand Cross 29th July 1833.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR EDWARD STOP-  
FORD. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted  
to Grand Cross 28th March 1835.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE TOWNSEND WALKER. (*a*)  
Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand  
Cross 11th March 1817.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR BENJAMIN HALLOWELL (AFTERWARDS)  
CAREW. (*a*) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted  
to Grand Cross 6th June 1831.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE HOPE. (*a*) Invested 12th  
April 1815. Died 2nd May 1818.

(*a*) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.

♣ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.



- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR AMELIUS BEAUCLERK (commonly called LORD AMELIUS BEAUCLERK). (a) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 3rd August 1835.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR JAMES NICOLL MORRIS. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 15th April 1830.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR THOMAS BYAM MARTIN. (a) Invested 27th November 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 3rd March 1830.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES KEMPT. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 22nd June 1815.
- Major-General Sir Robert Rollo Gillespie was Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815; but he had died in the East Indies on the 31st October 1814.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM HENRY PRINGLE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 19th December 1834.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM JOHNSTONE HOPE. (a) Invested 29th September 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 4th October 1825.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR HENRY PAULET (commonly called LORD HENRY PAULET). (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 28th January 1832.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE COCKBURN. (a) Invested 29th June 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th February 1818.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GRAHAM MOORE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.M.G. Promoted to Grand Cross 11th March 1836.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM HENRY BAYNTUN. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 25th October 1839.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR RICHARD KING, BARONET. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 4th August 1834.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR RICHARD LIFE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 5th August 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR FREDERICK PHILIPSE ROBINSON. (a) Invested by Dispensation in 1828. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th April 1838.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR EDWARD BARNES. (a) Never Invested. Promoted to Grand Cross 24th February 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM PONSBY. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Slain at Waterloo 18th June 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN BYNG. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 24th February 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS (afterwards MAKDOUGALL) BRISBANE. (a) G.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 6th February 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DENIS PACK. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 25th July 1823.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT EDWARD HENRY SOMERSET (commonly called LORD ROBERT EDWARD HENRY SOMERSET). (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 17th October 1834.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS BRADFORD. (a) Invested 8th June 1815. G.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 15th February 1838.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN LAMBERT. (a) Invested . . . . Promoted to Grand Cross 19th July 1838.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES WILLOUGHBY GORBOX. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th September 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR MANLEY POWELL. (a) Invested 8th June 1815. Died 7th July 1826.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR SAMUEL GIBBS. (a) Never Invested. Slain at New Orleans 8th January 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR MATTHEW WHITWORTH AVLMER, 4th LORD AVLMER in Ireland. (a) Invested by the Lord Lieutenant, at Dublin, 5th June 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 10th September 1836.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (now ADMIRAL) SIR WILLIAM HOTHAM. (a) Invested 12th April 1815.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR PULTENEY MALCOLM. (a) Invested 8th June 1815. G.C.M.G. Promoted to Grand Cross 24th April 1833.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN GORE. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.H. Died 21st August 1836.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR HENRY HOTHAM. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.M.G. Died 19th April 1833.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE BURLINGTON. (a) † Invested by Dispensation 10th July 1815. Died 22nd September 1815.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR HOME POPHAM. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. K.C.H. Died 11th September 1820.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (now ADMIRAL) SIR JOSIAS ROWLEY, BARONET. (a) Invested by Dispensation 10th July, and Knighted and Invested by the Prince Regent 27th November 1815. G.C.M.G.

(a) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.

✦ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

† *Vile* London Gazette, 10th January 1815.



- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD CODRINGTON. (a) Invested 20th April 1815. G.C.M.G. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th November 1827.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR CHARLES ROWLEY, BARONET. (a) G.C.H. Invested 25th May 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR COLQUHOUN GRANT. (a) Invested 20th April 1815. G.C.H. Died 20th December 1835.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR THOMAS SIDNEY BECKWITH. (a) Invested 5th July 1816. Died 15th January 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT WILLIAM O'CALLAGHAN. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 19th July 1838.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN KEANE. (a) Invested 8th June 1815. G.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 12th August 1839.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR COLIN HALKITT. (a) Invested . . . . . G.C.H.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HENRY EDWARD BUNBURY, BARONET. (a) Invested 12th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR RICHARD HUSSEY VIVIAN. (a) Invested 12th April 1815. Created a Baronet in 1828. G.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 30th May 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY TORRENS. (a) Invested 13th April 1815. Died 23rd August 1828.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR GEORGE EYRE. (a) Invested 26th November 1819. G.C.M.G. Died 15th February 1839.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR CHARLES BRISBANE. (a) Invested . . . . . Died December 1829.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR JOHN TALBOT. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 22nd May 1820.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR EDWARD BERRY, BARONET. (a) Invested with the Star 8th February 1822. Died 13th February 1831.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR EDWARD HAMILTON, BARONET. (a) Invested by Dispensation in 1829.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR EDWARD WILLIAM CAMPBELL RICH OWEN. (a) Knighted 14th May 1816. G.C.H.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS MASTERMAN HARDY, BARONET. (a) Invested with the Star 29th June 1825. Promoted to Grand Cross 13th September 1831.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR JAHLEEL BRUNTON, BARONET. (a) Invested with the Star 28th July 1830.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR MICHAEL SPYMOUR, BARONET. (a) Knighted 20th April 1816. Invested with the Star 25th July 1832. Died 9th July 1834.
- CAPTAIN SIR THOMAS LAVIE. (a) Died 2nd February 1822.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR PHILIP BOWEN VERE BROKE, BARONET. (a) Invested with the Star 28th July 1830.
- CAPTAIN SIR WILLIAM HOSIE, BARONET. (a) Knighted 8th June 1815. Died 6th December 1828.
- CAPTAIN SIR CHRISTOPHER COLE. (a) Died 24th August 1836.
- CAPTAIN SIR GEORGE RALPH COLLIER, BARONET. (a) Died 21st March 1824.
- CAPTAIN SIR JAMES LIND. (a) Died 12th June 1823.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR JAMES ALEXANDER GORDON. (a) Invested with the Star 17th March 1837.
- CAPTAIN SIR THOMAS STAINES. (a) Died 13th July 1830.
- ✦ CAPTAIN SIR EDWARD TUCKER. (a) Invested with the Star 19th April 1837.
- CAPTAIN SIR JAMES LUCAS YEO. (a) Died, in August, 1818.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN ELLEY. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. K.C.H. Died 23rd January 1839.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR CHARLES PHILIP BELSON. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 25th July 1821. Died 5th November 1830.
- COLONEL SIR WILLIAM HOWE DE LANCEY. (a) Died of wounds received at Waterloo 19th June 1815.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR BENJAMIN D'URBAN. (a) Knighted 21st April 1817. Invested with the Star 26th November 1819. K.C.H.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE RIDOUT BIGHAM. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 26th November 1819. Died 3rd January 1833.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR CHARLES JAMES GREVILLE. (a) Knighted 20th April 1815. Invested with the Star 26th November 1819. Died 2nd December 1836.

(a) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.

✦ Those thus marked are the Existing KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.



- COLONEL SIR HAYLETT FRAMINGHAM. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. K.C.H. Died 10th May 1820.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR ANDREW FRANCIS BARNARD. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 26th November 1819. G.C.H.
- COLONEL SIR WILLIAM ROBE. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. K.C.H. Died 5th November 1820.
- COLONEL SIR HENRY WALTON ELLIS. (a) Slain at Waterloo 18th June 1815.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN CAMERON. (a) Knighted and Invested with the Star 19th April 1822.
- COLONEL THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT LE POER TRENCH. (a) Knighted by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland 22nd December 1815. Died March 1824.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR CHARLES PRATT. (a) Knighted, 29th June 1815. Invested with the Star 4th August 1830. Died 25th October 1838.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE) SIR EDWARD BLAKENEY. (a) Knighted and Invested with the Star 29th June 1825. G.C.H.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN MACLEAN. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 29th June 1825.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR RICHARD DOWNES JACKSON. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 29th June 1825.
- COLONEL SIR WILLIAM DOUGLAS. (a) Died 25th August 1818.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR COLIN CAMPBELL. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN COLBORNE. (a) Promoted to Grand Cross 29th January 1838.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. (a) Promoted to Grand Cross 26th December 1826.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR THOMAS ARBUTHNOT. (a) Knighted 1st July 1816.
- ✦ COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HENRY FREDERICK BOUVIERE. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 29th June 1825. G.C.M.G.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM WILLIAMS. (a) Knighted 4th December 1815. Invested with the Star 4th August 1830. Died 17th June 1832.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR HENRY HOLLIS BRADFORD. (a) Died 17th December 1816.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR ALEXANDER LEITH. (a) Knighted 8th June 1820.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR ROBERT LAURENCE DUNDAS. (a) Knighted 1st July 1816.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR ROBERT ARBUTHNOT. (a) Knighted 4th December 1815.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) SIR CHARLES SUTTON. (a) Died 26th March 1828.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JAMES DOUGLAS. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 28th September 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR HENRY HARDINGE. (a) Invested with the Star 28th July 1830.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE HENRY FREDERICK BERKLEY. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JEREMIAH DICKSON. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) SIR JOHN MILLEY DOYLE. (a) He was authorized to wear the Star by Royal Warrant 31st October 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR THOMAS NOEL HILL. (a) Died 8th January 1832.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR ROBERT MACARA. (a) Slain at Quatre Bras 16th June 1815.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THE HONOURABLE SIR ALEXANDER GORDON. (a) Slain at Waterloo 18th June 1815.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR HENRY WILLIAM CARR. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Died 18th August 1821.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR CHARLES BROKE VERE. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 17th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR FITZROY JAMES HENRY SOMERSET (COMMONLY CALLED LORD FITZROY JAMES HENRY SOMERSET. (a) Knighted and Invested with the Star 29th June 1825.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JAMES WILSON. (a) Knighted 22nd May 1820.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR ALEXANDER I. DICKSON. (a) Invested with the Star 17th March 1837. K.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 21st July 1838.

(a) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.

✦ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.





- + LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JOHN MAY. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 19th April 1837. K.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE SCOVILL. (a) Knighted, and Invested with the Star 17th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM MAYNARD GOMM. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 17th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR ULYSSES BURGH, now 2nd LORD DOWNES in Ireland. (a) Knighted and Invested with the Star 17th May 1837. Succeeded as 2nd Lord Downes in Ireland in March 1826.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR FRANCIS D'OYLEY. (a) Slain at Waterloo 18th June 1815.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) SIR RICHARD WILLIAMS, of the Royal Marines. (a) Knighted 25th May 1815, and Invested with the Star 15th August 1838. Died 21st June 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR JAMES MALCOLM, of the Royal Marines. (a) Knighted 25th May 1815.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR JAMES ARCHIBALD HOPE. (a) Knighted 25th May 1815, Invested with the Star 19th April 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) SIR AUGUSTUS FRAZER. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Died 11th June 1835.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR HEW DALRYMPLE ROSS. (a) Knighted 25th May 1815. Invested with the Star 19th April 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR EDMUND KEYNTON WILLIAMS. (a) Knighted and Invested with the Star 19th April 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR MAXWELL GRANT. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Died 22nd October 1823.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR FREDERICK STOVIN. (a) Knighted 8th June 1815. Invested with the Star ..... K.C.M.G.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JOSEPH HUGH CARNCROSS. (a) Knighted by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland 22nd December 1815.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR ROBERT GARDINER. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Invested with the Star 17th May 1837. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR JOHN DYER. (a) Knighted 12th April 1815. Died 3rd July 1816.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES BARON (afterwards COUNT) LINSINGEN. (b) Invested 12th April 1815. G.C.H. Died in 1830.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR . . . . COUNT WALMODEN. (b) Promoted to Grand Cross 19th August 1834.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR . . . . COUNT NUGENT. (b)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR SIGISMUND BARON LOW. K.C.H.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES BARON ALTEN. (b) Promoted to Grand Cross 12th August 1820.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HENRY DE HINUBER. (b) K.C.H. Died December 1833.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILHELM DE DORNBERG. (b) G.C.H.
- COLONEL SIR FREDERICK BARON DE ARENTSCHILD. (b) Died . . . .
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR FREDERICK AUGUSTUS DE HERTZBERG. (b)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR JULIUS HARTMANN. (b) K.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (now GENERAL) SIR MOORE DISNEY. (c) Invested 12th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM INGLIS. (c) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 29th November 1835.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JAMES LYON. (c) Invested . . . . . G.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOHN MACDONALD, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 30th May 1824.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards GENERAL) SIR ROBERT BLAIR, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died February 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE WOOD, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 1st March 1824.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (now GENERAL) SIR HECTOR M<sup>c</sup>LEAN, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Invested 12th April 1815.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS DALLAS, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Invested 12th April 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 1st August 1833.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN MARY CHALMERS, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 31st March 1818.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN HORSFORD, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 20th April 1817.

✦ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

(a) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occur, were Nominated on the 2nd of January 1815.

(b) Those thus marked were Nominated HONORARY KNIGHTS COMMANDERS on the 2nd of January 1815.

(c) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 7th of April 1815.



- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY WHITE, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 7th November 1822.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR GABRIEL MARTINDALE, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 2nd January 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE SACKVILLE BROWNE, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Invested 12th April 1815. Died 31st December 1827.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE HOLMES, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 27th October 1816.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DAVID OCHTERLONY, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Promoted to Grand Cross 10th December 1816.
- COLONEL SIR JOHN MALCOLM, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Promoted to Grand Cross 26th November 1819.
- COLONEL SIR AUGUSTUS FLOYER, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 17th October 1818.
- COLONEL SIR ROBERT BARCLAY, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Knighted 20th April 1816. Died 6th March 1829.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR DAVIDGE GOULD. Nominated 7th, and Invested 29th June 1815. Promoted to Grand Cross 24th January 1833.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE COOKE. Nominated 20th June, and Invested 19th October 1815. Died 3rd February 1837.
- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR PERIGRINE MANTLAND. Nominated 22nd June 1815.
- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL THE RIGHT HONOURABLE) SIR FREDERICK ADAM. Nominated 22nd June 1815. G.C.M.G.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR MIGUEL D'ALAVA, of the Spanish Service. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 10th October 1815.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR . . . . . BARON DE MUFFLING. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 20th October 1815.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES VINCOMBE PENROSE. Nominated 3rd January 1816. Invested by Dispensation 30th May 1816. G.C.M.G. Died 1st January 1830.
- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HUDSON LOWE. Nominated 23rd January 1816. Invested 19th April 1822. G.C.M.G.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR DAVID MILNE. Nominated 19th September, and Invested 2nd October 1816.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR . . . . . VAN BARON DE CAPELLEN, of the King of the Netherlands' Navy. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 4th October 1816. Died 15th April 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER CAMPFELL, BARONET. Nominated 7th January, and Invested 6th February 1817. Died 11th December 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR RICHARD JONES, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 3rd February, and Invested 6th March 1817. Died 13th February 1835.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR ROBERT MACFARLANE. Nominated 11th March, and Invested 21st April 1817. G.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR THOMAS HISLOP, BARONET. Nominated 5th September 1818. Promoted to Grand Cross 14th October following.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR DYSON MARSHALL, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 14th October 1818. Died 20th July 1823.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL (NOW GENERAL) SIR RUFANE SHAWE DONKIN. Nominated 14th October 1818. Invested 19th April 1822. G.C.H.
- GENERAL SIR NICHOLAS CHARLES BARON VINCENT, of the Austrian Service. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 17th April 1819. Died October 1834.
- ✧ GENERAL SIR . . . . . COUNT POZZO DE BORGIO, of the Russian Service. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 17th April 1819. G.C.H.
- GENERAL SIR . . . . . DE REEDE, of the Netherlands Service. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 17th April 1819. Died 13th August 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR . . . . . LAMOTTE, of the Bavarian Service. Nominated an Honorary Knight Commander 17th April 1819. Died 21st November 1837.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (afterwards ADMIRAL) SIR MANLEY DIXON. Nominated 12th August, and Invested 26th November 1819. Died 8th February 1837.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (afterwards VICE-ADMIRAL THE HONOURABLE) SIR HENRY BLACKWOOD, BARONET. Nominated 12th August, and Invested 16th September 1819. G.C.H. Died 14th December 1832.

(c) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs were Nominated on the 7th of April 1815.

✧ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.



- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR HENRY DIGBY. (C.B.) Nominated 14th, and Invested 16th March 1831.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD GRIFFITH COLPOYS. Nominated 19th May 1831. Died 11th November 1832.
- VICE-ADMIRAL SIR EDWARD JAMES FOOTE. Nominated 19th, and Invested 25th May 1831. Died 23rd May 1833.
- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES EKINS. (C.B.) Nominated 8th, and Invested 15th June 1831.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS BAKER. (C.B.) Nominated 8th June 1831. Invested 13th March 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR SAMUEL VENABLES HINDE. (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. Died 20th September 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN WRIGHT GUISE, (C.B.) BARONET. (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. Succeeded to the Baronetcy in July 1834.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JAMES BATHURST. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JAMES STEVENSON BURNS. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 3rd June 1835.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR ROBERT LAURIE, BARONET. (*d*) Invested 28th April 1836.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN MACDONALD. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR ALEXANDER WOODFORD. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 20th December 1834. G.C.M.G.
- MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR FREDERICK CAVENDISH PONSONBY. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. G.C.M.G. Died 11th January 1837.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR GEORGE SCOTT. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 13th September 1831.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS DUNDAN. (*d*) Invested 13th September 1831.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR GRAHAM EDEN HAMOND, BARONET. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN BUCHAN. (C.B.) Invested 28th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HUGH GOUGH. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES ASHWORTH. (C.B.) (*d*) Died 13th August 1832.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES BRUCE. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. Died 7th August 1832.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN FOSTER FITZGERALD. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN ROSS. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. Died 21st April 1835.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DUGALD LITTLE GILMOUR. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM MACLEAN. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE ELDER. (C.B.) (*d*) Invested 28th September 1831. Died 3rd December 1836.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER KNON, of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Died 1st September 1834.
- MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN WHITTINGTON ADAMS, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Promoted to Grand Cross 10th March 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY WORSLEY, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Invested 28th September 1831. Promoted to Grand Cross 16th February 1838.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HOPTOUN STRATFORD SCOTT, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Invested 28th September 1831.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT SCOT, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Invested 28th September 1831. Died 21st December 1832.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ANDREW MACDOWALL, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Died May 1834.
- REAR-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN TREMAYNE ROHD. (C.B.) Nominated 20th, and Invested 22nd February 1832. Died 4th October 1838.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS BLADEN CAPEL. (C.B.) Nominated 20th, and Invested 22nd February 1832.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN WATERS. (C.B.) Nominated 1st, and Invested 28th March 1832.

✦ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

(C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Companion of the Order.

(*d*) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Name this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 13th of September 1831.

(*e*) Those thus marked were Nominated on the 26th of September 1831, at the Coronation of King William the Fourth.



- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HUGH FRASER, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 7th April 1832. Invested 21st February 1834.
- ✦ ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES HAMILTON, BARONET. Nominated 29th January, and Invested 7th February 1833.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR THOMAS HARVEY. (C.B.) Nominated 24th April, and Invested 1st May 1833.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR RICHARD HUSSEY HUSSEY. (C.B.) Nominated 24th April, and Invested 16th May 1833. G.C.M.G.
- VICE-ADMIRAL (AFTERWARDS ADMIRAL) SIR JOHN HARVEY. Nominated 1st, and Invested 12th June 1833. Died 17th February 1837.
- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL) SIR GEORGE PARKER. Nominated 1st, and Invested 12th June 1833.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR ARTHUR BROOKE. (C.B.) Nominated 16th September 1833. Invested 19th March 1834.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN ALEXANDER WALLACE, (C.B.) BARONET. Nominated 16th September 1833. Invested 23rd April 1834.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM PARKER. (C.B.) Nominated 14th, and Invested 16th July 1834.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR EDWARD BRACE. (C.B.) Nominated 6th, and Invested 29th October 1834.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN TAYLOR. (C.B.) Nominated 17th, and Invested 29th October 1834.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR RICHARD BOURKE. (C.B.) Nominated 26th January 1835. Invested by Dispensation 23rd February 1835.
- MAJOR-GENERAL (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE SIR HENRY KING. (C.B.) Nominated 28th March 1835. Invested 13th May 1835. Died 25th November 1839.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR CHARLES ADAM. Nominated 10th, and Invested 12th August 1835.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR PATRICK CAMPBELL. (C.B.) Nominated 11th April 1836. Invested by Dispensation 29th November 1836.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM THORNTON. (C.B.) Nominated 16th September 1836. Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HENRY SHEELLY KEATING. (C.B.) Nominated 21st December 1836. Invested 21st February 1838.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL (NOW LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN WILSON. (C.B.) Nominated 6th February 1837.
- ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL (NOW ADMIRAL) SIR ROSS DONNELLY. Nominated 28th February, and Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL (NOW VICE-ADMIRAL) SIR FRANCIS WILLIAM AUSTEN. (C.B.) Nominated 28th February, and Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR GEORGE MUNDY. (C.B.) Nominated 28th February 1837. Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES LILLYMAN CALDWELL, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 10th May 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER CALDWELL, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 17th March 1837. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th July 1838.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DAVID LEIGHTON, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. (g) Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 26th April 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES DEACON, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES RUSSELL, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 19th April 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOSEPH O'HALLORAN, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 17th March 1837.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT HOUSTON, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 26th April 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT STEVENSON, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Died 30th July 1839.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM CASEMENT, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES LAW LUSHINGTON. (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 10th March 1837. Invested 17th March 1837. Promoted to Grand Cross 20th July 1838.

✦ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

(C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight was previously a Companion of the Order.





- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM JOHNSTON. (C.B.) Nominated 2nd June 1837. Invested 21st February 1838.
- ❖ COLONEL SIR DE LACY EVANS (a Lieutenant-General in the Service of the Queen of Spain). Nominated 13th, and Invested 21st February 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN FANE (commonly called LORD BURGHERSH). (C.B.) Nominated 15th February, and Invested 21st March 1838. G.C.H.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DONALD MAC LEOD, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 16th February, and Invested 21st March 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR CHARLES SOMERSET MANNERS (commonly called LORD CHARLES SOMERSET MANNERS.) (C.B.) Nominated 20th April 1838. Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES MACDONELL. (C.B.) Nominated 20th April 1838. Invested by Lieutenant-General Sir John Colborne in Canada 23rd August 1839. K.C.H.
- ❖ ADMIRAL SIR JOHN LAWFORD. (h) Invested 15th August 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ANDREW PILKINGTON. (C.B.) (h) Invested 15th August 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN GARDINER. (C.B.) (h) Invested 15th August 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR BENJAMIN CLITON. (C.B.) (h) Invested 15th August 1838. K.C.H.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES MURRAY CATHCART (commonly called LORD GREENOCK). (C.B.) (h) Invested by Dispensation 5th September 1839.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLOUGHBY COTTON. (C.B.) (h) Invested by Dispensation 14th January 1839. K.C.H. Promoted to Grand Cross 21st January 1840.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN GEORGE WOODFORD. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H.
- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR PATRICK LINDSAY. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H. Died, without having been Invested, 14th March 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR CHARLES JAMES NAPIER. (C.B.) (h) Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR EVAN JOHN MURRAY MACRIGOR, BARONET. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H. Invested by Dispensation 16th November 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR EDWARD GIBBS. (C.B.) (h) Invested 15th August 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR GEORGE THOMAS NAPIER. (C.B.) (h) Invested by Dispensation 16th November 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL THE HONOURABLE SIR HERCULES ROBINSON PAKENHAM. (C.B.) (h) Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN THOMAS JONES, BARONET. (C.B.) (h) Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN HARVEY. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H. Invested by Dispensation 3rd January 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR LEONARD GREENWELL. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H. Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT HENRY DICK. (C.B.) (h) K.C.H. Invested by Dispensation 22nd September 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR NEIL DOUGLAS. (C.B.) (h) Invested 17th July 1840. K.C.H.
- ❖ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN ACWORTH OSMANLY. (C.B.) (h) Invested by Dispensation 31st October 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ALEXANDER CAMERON. (C.B.) (h)
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN FOX BURGoyNE. (C.B.) (h) Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN ROSE, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. Invested 6th April 1840.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS CORNFELLS, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. Invested by Dispensation 3rd January 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM RICHARDS, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS WHITHEAD, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN DOVLTON, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. Invested 5th June 1839.
- ❖ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR DAVID FOULIS, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838.

(C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight Commander was previously a Companion of the Order.

❖ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

(h) The KNIGHTS COMMANDERS to whose Names this Mark occurs, were Nominated on the 19th of July 1838, at the Coronation of Her Majesty.



- MAJOR-GENERAL SIR THOMAS ANBUREY, (C.B.) of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. Invested by Dispensation 6th April 1839. Died 31st March 1840.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES BULLEN. (C.B.) Nominated 18th April 1839. K.C.H. Invested 5th June 1839.
- REAR-ADMIRAL SIR SAMUEL WARREN. (C.B.) Nominated 18th April, and Invested 5th June 1839. K.C.H. Died 15th October 1839.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JAMES WATSON. (C.B.) Nominated 5th July 1839. Invested 6th April 1840.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR SAMUEL PYM. (C.B.) Nominated 25th October 1839. Invested 6th April 1840.
- ✧ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN BOSCAWEN SAVAGE, (C.B.) of the Royal Marines. Nominated 25th October 1839. Invested 6th April 1840. K.C.H.
- ✧ COLONEL (and BRIGADIER-GENERAL in India) SIR THOMAS WILSHIRE, BARONET. (C.B.) Nominated 20th December 1839. Invested by Dispensation 24th June 1840.
- ✧ COLONEL (and BRIGADIER-GENERAL in India) SIR JOSEPH THACKWELL, (C.B.) Nominated 20th December 1839. Invested by Dispensation 24th June 1840. K.H.
- ✧ COLONEL (and BRIGADIER-GENERAL in India) SIR ROBERT HENRY SALE. (C.B.) Nominated 20th December 1839. Invested by Dispensation 24th June 1840.
- ✧ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN WEST. Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES DASHWOOD. Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN WESTWORTH LORING. (C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840. K.C.H.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR ROBERT BARRIE. (C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840. K.C.H.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JAMES HILLYAR. (C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 17th July 1840. K.C.H.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM FITZ ROY (commonly called LORD WILLIAM FITZ ROY). (C.B.) Nominated 4th July 1840. Invested 26th March 1841.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD KERRISON, BARONET. (C.B.) Nominated 18th July 1840. Invested 26th March 1841. G.C.H.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS, BARONET. (C.B.) Nominated 18th July 1840. Invested by Dispensation 30th January 1841. G.C.M.G.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (and COMMODORE) SIR CHARLES NAPIER. (C.B.) Nominated 4th December 1840. Invested by Admiral Sir Robert Stopford. G.C.B. . . . . 1841.
- ✧ REAR ADMIRAL THE BARON SIR FRANCIS DE BANDAERA, of the Austrian Service. Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Commander 12th January 1841, and Invested by Dispensation 11th February 1841.
- ✧ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR BALDWIN WAKE WALKER, of the Turkish Service (a Captain in Her Majesty's Navy). Nominated an *Honorary* Knight Commander 12th January 1841, and Invested by Dispensation 11th February 1841.

---

(C.B.) These Letters shew that the Knight Commander was previously a Companion of the Order.

✧ Those thus marked are the *Existing* KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.



## COMPANIONS.

- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLOUGHBY THOMAS LAKE. Nominated 4th June 1815. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 17th November 1830.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM CHARLES FAHIE. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th January 1825.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM GORDON RUTHERFORD. (a) Died 1817.
- CAPTAIN ROBERT REDMILL. (a) Died about March 1819.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) HENRY DIGBY. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 11th March 1831.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM ROBERT BROUGHTON. (a) Died 12th March 1821.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM PROWSE. (a) Died 23rd March 1826.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) SIR JAMES ATHOL WOOD, KNIGHT. (a) Died July 1829.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) THOMAS HARVEY. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 24th April 1833.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) RICHARD HUSSEY MOURRAY (assumed the name of) HUSSEY. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 24th April 1833.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JOHN BIGH. (a) Died 19th January 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) THOMAS BAKER. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 8th June 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM CUMING. (a) Died September 1824.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JAMES WALKER. (a) Died 13th July 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) GEORGE SCOTT. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JOHN TREMAYNE RODD. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th February 1832.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) GRAHAM EDEN HAMOND. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) VOLANT VASHON BALLARD. (a) Died 12th October 1832.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE THOMAS BLADEN CAPEL. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th February 1832.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) EDWARD BRACE. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 6th October 1834.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) FRANCIS WILLIAM AUSTEN. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 28th February 1837.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) PATRICK CAMPBELL. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 11th April 1836.
- CAPTAIN EDWARD ROTHERHAM. (a) Died 2nd November 1830.
- CAPTAIN CHARLES GRANT. (a) Died 25th July 1824.
- CAPTAIN GEORGE WOLFE. (a) Died 20th January 1826.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) GEORGE MUNDY. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 28th February 1837.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM BOLTON. (a) Died about June 1817.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) GEORGE SAYER. Died 29th April 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) FREDERICK LEWIS MAITLAND. Promoted to Knight Commander 17th November 1830.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) JAMES BRISBANE. (a) Knighted 23rd September 1816. Died 1827.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE GEORGE HERVEY LAWRENCE DUNDAS. (a) Died 6th October 1834.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

♣ This Mark indicates the Existing COMPANIONS.



- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM PARKER. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 14th July 1834.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) JOHN WESTWORTH LORING. (a) Knighted 3rd May 1837. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) SAMUEL WARREN. (a) Knighted 5th August 1835. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 18th April 1839.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) CHARLES BULLEN. (a) Knighted 25th February 1835. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 18th April 1839.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) RICHARD BYRON. (a) Died 2nd September 1837.
- CAPTAIN JOHN WALNRIGHT. (a) Died in December 1819.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM HENRY WEBB (assumed the name of) PARRY. Died 31st May 1837.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JOHN HAYES. (a) Died 7th April 1838.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) SAMUEL PYM. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 25th October 1839.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) ROBERT BARRIE. (a) Knighted about 1835. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN WILSON RATHBORNE. (a) Died 18th August 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) MURRAY MAXWELL. (a) Knighted 27th May 1818. Died 19th June 1831.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) CHARLES MARSH SCHOMBERG. (a) Knighted about 1832. K.C.H. Died 1st January 1835.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) JAMES HILLYER. (a) Knighted in 1834. K.C.H.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL) WILLIAM FITZROY (commonly called LORD WILLIAM FITZROY). (a)
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL) GEORGE STUART (commonly called LORD GEORGE STUART). (a)
- CAPTAIN JOSEPH NOURSE. (a) Died 4th September 1824.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL) CHARLES RICHARDSON. (a)
- CAPTAIN RICHARD BUDD VINCENT. (a) Died 18th August 1831.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) ARTHUR FARQUHAR. (a) Knighted 15th November 1833. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN JOHN PILFOLD. (a) Died 12th July 1834.
- CAPTAIN PETER RAINIER. (a) Died 13th April 1836.
- CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE (afterwards SIR) HENRY DUNCAN. (a) Knighted 24th December 1831. K.C.H. Died 1st November 1835.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JOHN HANCOCK. (a) Died 12th October 1839.
- CAPTAIN ALEXANDER ROBERT KERR. (a) Died 4th August 1831.
- CAPTAIN EDMUND HEYWOOD. (a) Died 25th March 1822.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL) FRANCIS MASON. (a)
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) PHILIP CARTERET, assumed the name of SYLVESTER. (a) BARONET. Died 24th August 1828.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) LUCIUS CURTIS, BARONET. (a)
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now SIR) GEORGE FRANCIS SEYMOUR. (a) Knighted 23rd March 1831. G.C.H.
- ✧ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE GEORGE GRANVILLE WALDEGRAVE, now 2nd LORD RADSTOCK in Ireland. (a) Succeeded as 2nd Lord Radstock in August 1825.
- ✧ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE GEORGE CADOGAN, now EARL OF CADOGAN. (a) Created Baron Oakley in September 1831, and succeeded as 3rd Earl of Cadogan in 1832.
- CAPTAIN EDWIN HENRY CHAMBERLAYNE. (a) Died 26th December 1821.
- CAPTAIN EDWARD PALMER. (a) Died 19th September 1831.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now SIR) JOHN PHILLIMORE. Knighted 12th December 1821, by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. (a)
- CAPTAIN GEORGE HARRIS. (a) Died 26th October 1836.
- ✧ CAPTAIN THOMAS SEARLE. (a)
- ✧ CAPTAIN HENRY HOPE. (a)
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now SIR) THOMAS USSHER. (a) Knighted in 1831. K.C.H.
- ✧ CAPTAIN (now SIR) SAMUEL JOHN BROOKE PLECHIELL. (a) BARONET. K.C.H.
- ✧ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE (now SIR) FLEETWOOD BROUGHTON REYNOLDS PELLIW. (a) Knighted 14th March 1836. K.C.H.
- ✧ CAPTAIN CHARLES GILL. (a)
- ✧ CAPTAIN FRANCIS NEWCOMBE. (a)
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM GODFREY. (a) Died 14th December 1834.
- ✧ CAPTAIN CHARLES NAPIER. (a)
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM MOUNSLY. (a) Died 6th July 1830.
- ✧ CAPTAIN THOMAS FORREST. (a)
- CAPTAIN JOHN MARTIN HANSHITT. (a) Removed from the Order 31st March 1823.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

✧ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.





- CAPTAIN HENRY WHITMARSH PEARSE. (*a*) Died 12th November 1832.
- ✦ CAPTAIN PHILIPS HORNBY. (*a*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY PRESCOTT. (*a*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (now SIR) NISBITT JOSIAH WILLOUGHBY. (*a*) Knighted 30th June 1827. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) WILLIAM ELLIOTT. (*a*) Knighted 19th July 1837. K.C.H. Died 15th September 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JEREMIAH COGHLAN. (*a*)
- CAPTAIN EDWARD CROFTON. (*a*) Died 24th January 1821.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) ROBERT HALL. (*a*) Knighted 15th July 1816. Died 7th February 1818.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (now SIR) THOMAS FELLOWES. (*a*) Knighted about 1827.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN DUFF MARKLAND. (*a*)
- CAPTAIN GAWEN WILLIAM HAMILTON. (*a*) Died 17th August 1834.
- COLONEL FREDERICK CAVENDISH BENTINCK (commonly called LORD FREDERICK CAVENDISH BENTINCK.) (*a*) Died 10th February 1828.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ARTHUR BROOK. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 16th September 1833.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) HENRY SHEEHY KEATING. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 21st December 1836.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) JOHN McNAMER. (*a*)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN ALEXANDER WALLACE. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 16th September 1833.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) HASTINGS FRASER. (*a*)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT WALTER STUART, 11th LORD BLANTYRE in Scotland. (*a*) Died 25th September 1830.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES CAMPBELL. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 3rd December 1822.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES AMEDÉE HARCOURT. (*a*) Died 14th September 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM AUGUSTUS PREVOST. (*a*) Died 8th August 1824.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE JOHN MEADE. (*a*)
- COLONEL WILLIAM KELLY. (*a*) Died 22nd August 1818.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR JOHN McLEOD. (*a*) Knighted 4th July 1832. K.C.H.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN TAYLOR. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 17th October 1834.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT D'ARCY. (*a*) Died 13th May 1827.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) THOMAS BLYTH ST. GEORGE. (*a*) Knighted 18th February 1835. K.C.H. Died 6th November 1836.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN MURRAY. (*a*) Died 21st February 1832.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR LUFTEN WILLIAM OTWAY, KNIGHT. (*a*)
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR EDWARD KERRISON, KNIGHT. (*a*) Created a Baronet in 1821. G.C.H.
- COLONEL HAMLET WADE. (*a*) Died 13th February 1821.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) GEORGE ALLEN MADDEN. Knighted 5th July 1816. Died 26th November 1828.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN WRIGHT GUISE. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES BATHURST. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) PAUL ANDERSON. (*a*)
- COLONEL HUGH HENRY MITCHELL. (*a*) Died 20th April 1817.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES WATSON. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 5th July 1830.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN LE MOINE. (*a*)
- COLONEL CHRISTOPHER MYERS. (*a*) Died 3rd March 1817.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) RICHARD BOURKE. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th January 1835.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE JOHN THOMAS FITZMAURICE DEANL. (*a*) Succeeded as 2nd Lord Muskerry in Ireland in July 1818. Died 25th December 1824.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE HENRY OTWAY BRAND (assumed the name of) TREVOR. (*a*)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES STEVENSON BARNES. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- ✦ COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE DUNCAN ROBERTSON. (*a*)

(*a*) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANION.



- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN NUGENT. (a) Died April 1836.
- COLONEL HENRY BENEDICT DOLPHIN. (a) Died 4th April 1816.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) CHARLES TURNER. (a) Knighted . . . . . Died 7th March 1826.
- ✠ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE ARTHUR PERCY UPTON. (a)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) FRANCIS HURBURN. (a) Died 7th June 1835.
- COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR) HENRY ASKEW. (a) Knighted 25th July 1821.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM STEWART. Died July 1836.
- COLONEL (afterwards LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM STUART. (a) Died 15th February 1837.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JASPER NICOLS. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th December 1826.
- COLONEL GEORGE CUYLER. (a) Died 11th November 1818.
- ✠ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) JOHN ROSS. (a)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE HENRY KING. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 28th March 1835.
- ✠ COLONEL THE HONOURABLE HENRY ALEXANDER ABERCROMBIE. (a)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM THORNTON. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 16th September 1836.
- COLONEL WILLIAM EDGELL WYATT. (a) Died May 1820.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) HENRY TOLLEY. (a) Died 25th December 1837.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN MACDONALD. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) NATHANIEL BLACKWELL. (a) Died 28th August 1833.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL DAVID STEWART. (a) Died 18th December 1829.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM JOHNSTON. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 2nd June 1837.
- COLONEL PATRICK DOHERTY. (a) Appointed a K.C.H. in January 1835. Died 20th January 1837.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) LEWIS DAVIES. (a) Died 10th May 1828.
- COLONEL EDWARD COPSON. (a) Died 8th January 1822.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) ALEXANDER BRYCE. (a) Knighted 18th September 1816. K.C.H. Died 4th October 1832.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN PINE COFFIN. (a) Died 10th February 1830.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR NEIL CAMPBELL, KNIGHT. (a) Died 14th August 1827.
- ✠ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR) GEORGE AUGUSTUS QUENTIN. (a) Knighted 8th December 1821. K.C.H.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE MACKIE. (a) Died 8th March 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR JOHN WILSON, KNIGHT. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 6th February 1837.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) ROBERT TRAVERS. (a) Appointed a K.C.M.G. 20th February 1823. Died 24th December 1834.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR SAMUEL FORD WHITTINGHAM. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th December 1826.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) ALEXANDER GEORGE WOODFORD. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- COLONEL THE HONOURABLE (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) FREDERICK CAVENDISH POSSORBY. (a) Appointed a G.C.M.G. 5th November 1828. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards SIR) FELTON BATHURST HERVEY. (a) Created a Baronet in 1818. Died 24th September 1819.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN FANE (commonly called LORD BURGHESH. (a) G.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 15th February 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM FENWICK. (a) Died 7th July 1832.
- ✠ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LEWIS BARON BUSSCHE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOHN BUCHAN. Knighted . . . . Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOHN BROMHEAD. (a) Died February 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) HUGH GOUGH. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) LORENZO MOORE. (a) Knighted 19th March 1834. K.C.H. Died 15th March 1837.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

✠ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.



- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ANDREW PILKINGTON. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN GARDINER. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE MIDDLEMORE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOSEPH WANTON MORRISON. (a) Died 15th February 1826.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR WILLIAM GABRIEL DAVY. (a) Knighted 23rd March 1836. K.C.H.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR CHARLES WILLIAM MAXWELL. (a) Knighted 23rd February 1836. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES ASHWORTH. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. (a) Died 12th May 1838.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN FREDERICK BROWNE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) CHARLES HILL. (a) Died 31st August 1819.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR AMOS GODSILL ROBERT NORCOTT. (a) Knighted 13th September 1831. K.C.H. Died 8th January 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES BRUCE. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN FOSTER FITZGERALD. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) ALEXANDER M<sup>c</sup> LEOD. (a) Died 29th March 1821.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JAMES ERSKINE. (a) Died . . . . .
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN BARON BULOW. (a)
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM CORNWALLIS EUSTACE. (a) Appointed a K.C.H. in 1832.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES MURRAY (commonly called LORD GRENOCK). (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RUDOLPHUS BODECKER. (a) K.H. Died 17th January 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS BROOKE. (a) Died . . . . .
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) THE HONOURABLE EDWARD ACHESON. (a) Died 24th July 1828.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN ROSS. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE GUY CARLETON L'ESTRANGE. (a)
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR THOMAS PEARSON. (a) Knighted 18th March 1835. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT NIXON. (a) Died . . . .
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) DUGALD LITTLE GILMOIR. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR GREGORY HOLMAN BROMLEY WAY, KNIGHT. (a) Knighted 28th July 1814.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN WATERS. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 1st March 1832.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM MACHEAN. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR GEORGE ELDER. (a) Knighted 11th November 1813. Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) CHRISTOPHER CLARGIS PATRICKSON. (a)
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) HENRY THORNTON. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOHN HICKS. (a) Died 18th April 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR PATRICK LINDSAY. (a) Knighted 10th August 1836. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES JAMES NAPIER. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LUKE ALEN. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards LIEUT.-GENERAL) CHARLES SOMERSET MANNERS (commonly called LORD CHARLES SOMERSET MANNERS). (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th April 1838.
- ✣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR OCTAVIUS CARRY. (a) Knighted 4th August 1830. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) SIR MICHAEL M<sup>c</sup> CREAGH. (a) Knighted 21st September 1831. K.C.H. Died 31st August 1834.

(a) Nominated on the 1th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

✣ This Mark indicates the *Existing COMPANIONS*.



- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) HENRY FREDERICK COOKE. (a) Knighted in 1825. K.C.H. Died 10th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN RICHARD WARD. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MANSELL. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) CHRISTOPHER HAMILTON. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM WILLIAMS BLAKE. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL SIR) EDWARD MILES. (a) Knighted 27th November 1826.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HUGH HALKETT. (a) K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ADOLPHUS BARON BECK. (a) He is presumed to be Dead.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE JAMES REEVES. (a) K.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) EDWARD GIBBS. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RUSSELL MANNERS. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE THOMAS NAPIER. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN PIPER. (a) Died 14th September 1819.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RAYMOND PELLY. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) STEPHEN REMNANT CHAPMAN. (a) Knighted 8th June 1831. K.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN PHILIP HUNT. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN RUDD. (a) Died 17th January 1827.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE HERCULES ROBERT PAKENHAM. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES ROWAN. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MATTHEW SHAW. (a) Died . . . . .
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER CAMERON. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER TULLOH. (a) Died . . . . .
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HARCOURT FORTESCUE HOLCOMBE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN FOX BURGVOYNE. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOHN THOMAS JONES. (a) Created a Baronet 30th September 1831. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) THOMAS KIRWAN BURKE. (a) Died 6th July 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN BACON HARRISON. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOHN HARVEY. (a) Knighted 15th December 1824. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK LEWIS NEWMAN, assumed the name of NOTT. (a) Died June 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS DALMER. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GUSTAVUS BROWN. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL COLIN CAMPBELL. (a) Died 5th February 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) LEONARD GREENWELL. (a) Knighted 22nd February 1832. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN WILLIAM ANDREW. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) ROBERT HENRY DICK. (a) Knighted 21st September 1831. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards SIR) RICHARD CHURCH. Knighted 12th June 1822. G.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) NILI DOUGLAS. (a) Knighted 13th September 1831. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL SIR) ARCHIBALD MACLAINE. (a) Knighted 19th October 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JAMES HAY. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT OSWALD. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE JAMES ROBERTS. (a) Died 16th October 1829.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THE HONOURABLE JAMES STEWART. (a) Died 18th July 1836.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES PLENDELLATH. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDWARD O'HARA. (a) Died 24th June 1833.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JAMES OGILVIE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SERJEANTSON PRESCOTT. (a) Died 23rd January 1816.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are CAPTAINS in the Royal Navy.





- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) CHARLES ALBERT VIGOUREUX. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL BRYAN O'TOOLE. (a) Died 27th February 1825.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK HARTWIG. (a) Died in 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DANIEL DODGIN. (a) Killed in Spain in 1837 or 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXIS DU HAUTOY. (a) Died 19th November 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY WORSLEY. (a) Died 13th May 1820.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL SIR) DUDLEY ST. LEGER HILL. (a) Knighted 5th November 1816.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) GEORGE HAY, MARQUESS OF TWEEDEDALE. (a) K.T.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN P. HAWKINS. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOHN GEORGE WOODFORD. (a) Knighted 24th June 1832. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) HOWARD ELPHINSTONE. (a) Created a Baronet 25th May 1816.
- CAPTAIN JAMES BLACK. (a) Died 6th December 1835.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN FORDYCE MAPLES. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM GROVE WHITE. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL SIR) RICHARD ARMSTRONG. (a) Knighted 28th September 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) RICHARD GODDARD HARE. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR CHARLES FELIX SMITH. (a) Knighted 10th November 1814.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN HUMPHRY EDWARD HILL. (a) Died 21st January 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) CHARLES GRENE ELLICOMBE. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) HENRY GOLD-FINCH. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JAMES WEBBER SMITH. (a)
- ✦ CAPTAIN ROBERT BLOYE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM MEIN. (a) Died 18th January 1836.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM CROSS. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RICHARD BUCKNER. (a) Died 13th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM FRANCIS PATRICK NAPIER. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) MARTIN LINDSAY. (a)
- ✦ CAPTAIN WILLIAM FAIRBROTHER CARROLL. (a)
- CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) WILLIAM HOWE MULCASTER. (a) Knighted 13th September 1831. K.C.H. Died 12th March 1837.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN GALIFFE. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM COWELL. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOSEPH FREDERICK DESBARRES. (a) Died 21st April 1817.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM LEWIS HERFORD. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN WILLIAM BEATTY. (a) Died 2nd July 1823.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN BELL. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SAMUEL BENJAMIN AUCHMUTY. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) THOMAS LIGHTFOOT. (a)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ROBERT BARCLAY MACPHERSON. (a) K.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS EDDINS. (a) Died 23rd July 1816.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR HENRY PYSN. (a) Knighted 23rd April 1815.
- ✦ CAPTAIN COLIN MACDONALD. (a)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (now SIR) JAMES JOHN GORDON BREMER. (a) Knighted 23rd February 1836. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN RICHARD COOTE. (a) Died before February 1816.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN HARPER. (a)
- CAPTAIN EDWARD FLIN. (a) Died May 1819.
- ✦ CAPTAIN FAIRFAX MORESBY. (a)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (now SIR) JOHN MARSHALL. (a) Knighted 11th July 1832. K.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ALURED DOWDSON FAUNCE. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM PERCEVAL. † Died 2nd February 1837.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THOMAS BALL SULLIVAN. (a)
- CAPTAIN THOMAS ALEXANDER. (a) Died 11th November 1825.
- ✦ CAPTAIN NICHOLAS LOCKYER. (a)
- ✦ CAPTAIN ROWLAND MONEY. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) MILLER CLIFFORD. (a) K.H. Died 1st January 1837.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

† Vide London Gazette, 23rd September 1815.



- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL PHILIP BARON GRUBEN. (a) He is presumed to be Dead.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE BARON VON KRAUCHENBERG. (a) K.C.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) JOHN CAMPBELL. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES ALY. (a) Died 29th March 1832.
- COMMANDER (AFTERWARDS CAPTAIN) HENRY MONTRESOR. (a) Died 8th May 1833.
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) JOHN TOUP NICOLAS. (a) K.H.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL SIR) THOMAS READE. Knighted 27th November 1815. (a)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN SIR) HENRY LORRAINE BAKER. (a) Succeeded as a Baronet 4th February 1826.
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) ROBERT RAMSAY. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS EVANS. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) GEORGE FRANCIS MACLEOD. (a)
- COMMANDER DAVID EWEN BARTHOLOMEW. (a) Died 19th February 1821.
- MAJOR ROBERT LAWSON. (a) Died . . . .
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) JAMES HUGHES. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) GEORGE LEWIS, of the Royal Marines. (a)
- MAJOR (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) GEORGE MARLAY. (a) Died 8th June 1830.
- MAJOR (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) SAMUEL MITCHELL. (a) Died June 1833.
- MAJOR SAMUEL HENT. (a) Died . . . . .
- MAJOR (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) AUGUSTUS HEISE. (a) Died 1st August 1829.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL SIR) ALEXANDER ANDERSON. (a) Knighted 13th September 1831.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) HENRY THOMAS. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) THOMAS BELL. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) KENNETH SNODGRASS. (a)
- COMMANDER TIMOTHY SCRIVEN. (a) Died 25th March 1824.
- ✦ MAJOR SIR VICTOR VON ARENTSCHILDT. (a) Knighted 20th April 1815. K.H.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) JOHN ROLT. (a)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN SIR) SAMUEL ROBERTS. (a) Knighted by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland . . . . .
- MAJOR (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) JOHN GOMERSALL. (a) Died about February 1820.
- COMMANDER (AFTERWARDS CAPTAIN) ALEXANDER DOBEN. (a) Died 1827.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) GEORGE HENRY ZUHLCKE. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) THOMAS ADAIR, of the Royal Marines. (a)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) ROBERT DOUGLAS. (a)
- MAJOR STEWART MAXWELL. (a) Died . . . . .
- MAJOR (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) WILLIAM ROBINSON, of the Royal Marine Artillery. (a) Died 17th November 1836.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT HALDANE, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 21st June 1826.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM TOONE, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th November 1819.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) LEWIS THOMAS, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 2nd May 1824.
- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT GREGORY, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 7th November 1824.
- COLONEL WILLIAM EAST, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 22nd August 1817.
- COLONEL RICHARD DOVETON, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 16th March 1823.
- COLONEL WILLIAM HENRY HEWITT, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 16th April 1826.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY ANDERSON O'DONNELL, of the East India Company's Service. (a)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN WHITTINGTON ADAMS, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) COLIN MACKENZIE, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 8th May 1821.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) HENRY WORSLEY, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SAMUEL WOOD, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Died 27th January 1830.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES LILLYMAN CALDWELL, of the East India Company's Service. (a) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.

(a) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.



- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE HIGGINS RABAN, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 8th July 1829.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Peter Grant, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 4th June 1815, but he had died on the 14th of May preceding.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN COLEBROOKE, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 19th October 1823.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES COLEBROOKE, of the East India Company's Service. † Died 18th January 1816.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL UDSY YULE, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 4th March 1830.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) ALEXANDER GRANT, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 5th December 1834.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN JOHNSON, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*)
- MAJOR (afterwards COLONEL) THOMAS WOOD, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 22nd January 1834.
- MAJOR (afterwards LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) WILLIAM ELLIOTT, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 4th May 1823.
- MAJOR WILLIAM BLACK, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 8th April 1822.
- MAJOR (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM CASEMENT, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- MAJOR JOHN NOBLE, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) Died 16th July 1827.
- ✧ MAJOR (now MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM DICKSON, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*)
- MAJOR MICHAEL DEN KEATING, of the East India Company's Service. (*a*) He is presumed to be Dead.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS RYNNELL. Nominated 22nd June 1815. (*b*) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th December 1826.
- ✧ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR) WILLIAM NICOLAY. (*b*) Knighted 24th August 1832. K.C.H.
- ✧ COLONEL WILLIAM GEORGE HARRIS, now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL LORD HARRIS. (*b*) Succeeded as 2nd Lord Harris in May 1829. K.C.H.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) GEORGE ADAM WOOD. (*b*) Knighted 22nd May 1812. K.C.H. Died 22nd April 1831.
- ✧ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR) JOSEPH MUTER, assumed the name of STRATON. Knighted 27th June 1832. K.C.H.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JAMES CARMICHAEL SMYTH. (*b*) Created a Baronet in August 1821. K.C.H. Died 4th March 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JAMES MACDONELL. (*b*) Knighted 27th April 1837. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 20th April 1838.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES WALLACE SLEIGH. (*b*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES DE JONQUIERES. (*b*) Died 12th October 1831. K.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ARTHUR BENJAMIN CLIFTON. (*b*) Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT MANNERS (commonly called LORD ROBERT MANNERS). (*b*) Died 15th November 1835.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) ALEXANDER HAMILTON. (*b*) Died 4th June 1838.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN MILLET HAMERTON. (*b*)
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RICHARD HARVEY COOK. (*b*)
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR ROBERT CHAMBER HILL, KNIGHT. (*b*)
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE HENRY MURRAY. (*b*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DE LANCY BARCLAY. (*b*) Died 28th March 1826.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) HENRY WILLOUGHBY ROOKE. (*b*) Knighted . . . K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK DE WISSEL. (*b*) Died . . . . .
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM BARON LINSINGEN. (*b*) Died 17th August 1839.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) GEORGE O'MALLEY. (*b*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) FRANCIS SKELLY TIDY. (*b*) Died October 1835.
- ✧ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ISAAC BLAKE CLARKE. (*b*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) ANDREW BROWN. (*b*) Died 18th December 1835.

(*a*) Nominated on the 4th of June 1815. All the CAPTAINS mentioned in this List are Captains in the Royal Navy.

† Vide London Gazette, 9th December 1815. ✧ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(*b*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 22nd of June 1815, "for their services in the Battles fought on the 16th and 18th of June." Thirty other Officers (whose Names will be found in a subsequent page) were recommended for the Distinction for their services in those Battles, who had been appointed COMPANIONS for former services.



- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SIR GUY CAMPBELL, BARONET. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM KEITH ELPHINSTONE. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) SAMUEL RICE. (*b*) K.H. Died 7th March 1840.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE FEAD. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LEIGHTON CATHCART DALRYMPLE. (*b*) Died 6th June 1820.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) CHARLES GOLD. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) DOUGLAS MERCEUR. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER GEORGE FRASER, 16th LORD SALTOUN in Scotland. (*b*) G.C.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER MACDONALD. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL AUGUSTUS DE WISSELL. (*b*) Died 30th May 1838.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES MITCHELL. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE MUTTLEBURY. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN FREMANTLE. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DUNCAN CAMERON. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SHAPLAND BOYSE. (*b*) Died in 1832.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MORRIS WILLIAM BAILEY. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FIENNES SANDERSON MILLER. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL PHILIP DORVILLE. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ARCHIBALD MONEY. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ROBERT TORRENS. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GOODWIN COLQUITT. (*b*) Died before September 1828.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) J. SUTHERLAND WILLIAMSON. (*b*) Died 26th April 1836.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) STEPHEN GALWAY ADYE. (*b*) Died 13th September 1838.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE EDWARD PYNDAR LYGON. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THE HONOURABLE HENRY PERCY. (*b*) Died 15th April 1825.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK REH. (*b*) K.H. Died 24th July 1829.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK DE LUTTERMAN. (*b*) Died 15th September 1831.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HANS BARON BUSSCHE. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK DE ROBERTSON. (*b*) K.C.H.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) DAWSON KELLY. (*b*) Died March 1837.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT BULL. K.H. (*b*) Died April 1835.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) EDWARD CHEYNEY. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) RICHARD LUELLYN. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DONALD MACDONALD. (*b*) Died 19th June 1829.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES PAUL BRIDGER. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE HOME MURRAY. (*b*) Died 15th December 1833.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL AUGUSTUS BARON REITZENSTEIN. K.C.H. Died 6th November 1830.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN HARE. (*b*) K.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE BARON VON BARRING. (*b*) K.C.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JONATHAN LEACH. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MERVIN CUTLIFFE. (*b*) Died . . . . .  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN BOTELLER PARKER. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE DAVIES WILSON. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) GEORGE MILLER. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) CHARLES BUCKWITH. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM CAMPBELL. (*b*)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES DE PETERSDORFF. (*b*) K.C.H. Died 13th March 1834.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN THOMAS KEYS. (*b*) Died 18th January 1835.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL AUGUSTUS SYMPHER. (*b*) Died 11th December 1830.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) FIELDING BROWNE. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) LAWRENCE ARGUMBAU. (*b*)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) HENRY GEORGE SMITH. (*b*)

‡ This Mark indicates the *Existing COMPANIONS*.

(*b*) Those thus marked were Nominated COMPANIONS on the 22nd of June 1815, "for their services in the Battles fought upon the 16th and 18th of June last."





- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) WILLIAM STAVELEY. (b)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER CAMPBELL WYLLY. (b) Died 10th November 1827.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE MULLER. (b) K.C.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) PETER AUGUSTUS LAUTOUR. (b) K.H.  
 † MAJOR (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) PERCY DRUMMOND. (b)  
 † MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) LESLIE WALKER. (b) K.H.  
 † MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) ROBERT MACDONALD. (b)  
 † MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) SIR GEORGE CHARLES HOSTE, KNIGHT. (b)  
 MAJOR (AFTERWARDS LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) JAMES FULLARTON. (b) K.H. Died 8th March 1834.  
 MAJOR (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) THOMAS ROGERS. (b) Died 9th August 1839.  
 MAJOR FREDERICK BREYMANN. (b) Died 24th January 1821.  
 † MAJOR JOHN JESSOP. (b)  
 MAJOR HENRY KUHLMAN. (b) Died 19th March 1830.  
 CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) LUCIUS FERDINAND HARDYMAN. Nominated 8th December 1815. (c) Died 17th April 1834.  
 CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) GEORGE TOBIN. (c) Died 10th April 1838.  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) CHARLES BAYNE HODGSON ROSS. (c)  
 CAPTAIN WILLIAM FERRIS. (c) Died 17th May 1822.  
 CAPTAIN DONALD MACLEOD. (c) Died 4th April 1831.  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW SIR) WILLIAM AUGUSTUS MONTAGU. (c) Knighted 17th January 1832. K.C.H.  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW SIR) EDWARD CIETHAM. (c) Knighted 1st March 1837. K.C.H.  
 † CAPTAIN SAMUEL JACKSON. (c)  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW SIR) FRANCIS AUGUSTUS COLLIER. (c) Knighted 28th July 1830. K.C.H.  
 † CAPTAIN JAMES PATTISON STEWART. (c)  
 CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS SIR) RICHARD SPENCER. (c) Knighted 22nd February 1833. K.C.H. Died 24th July 1839.  
 CAPTAIN BOOTY HARVEY. (c) Died July 1833.  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW SIR) AUGUSTUS WILLIAM JAMES CLIFFORD, BARONET. (c) Knighted 4th August 1830. Created a Baronet 4th August 1838.  
 † CAPTAIN ALEXANDER RENTON SHARPE. (c)
- † CAPTAIN JOSEPH NEEDHAM TAYLER. (c)  
 CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH, afterwards assumed the name of SKENE. (c) Died 10th December 1833.  
 † CAPTAIN GEORGE BARNE TROLLOPE. (c)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES PATRICK MURRAY. (c) Died 5th December 1834.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE HUGH ARBUTHNOTT. (c)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) WILLIAM WOODGATE. (c)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES COTHER. (c)  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) THOMAS DOWNMAN. (c) Knighted 13th September 1831. K.C.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE WILKINS. (c) K.H.  
 † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) CHARLES PHILIP DE BUSSET. (c) K.H.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ARTHUR JONES. (c) Died 12th November 1836.  
 † COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) JOHN LAWRENCE. (c)  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM A. THOMPSON, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 1st September 1822.  
 MAJOR JOHN LUDLOW, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 22nd September 1821.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT PATON, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 11th November 1837.  
 † MAJOR (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM INNES, of the East India Company's Service. (c)  
 MAJOR THOMAS LOWREY, of the East India Company's Service. (c) Died 2nd December 1819.  
 † MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) THE HONOURABLE GEORGE LIONEL DAWSON, assumed the name of DAMER in addition. Nominated 26th January 1816.  
 LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ERNEST OTO BARON FRIF. Nominated 26th January 1816. Died 30th November 1816.  
 CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) CHARLES EKINS. Nominated 19th September 1816. Promoted to Knight Commander 8th June 1831.  
 † CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE FREDERICK WILLIAM AYLMER. Nominated 19th September 1816.  
 † CAPTAIN WILLIAM FURLONG WISE. Nominated 19th September 1816.

‡ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(b) Those thus marked were Nominated COMPANIONS on the 22nd of June 1815, "for their services in the Battles fought upon the 16th and 18th of June last."

(c) All those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 8th of December 1815.



- ✦ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE (now SIR) ANTHONY MAITLAND. Appointed a K.C.M.G. 26th February 1820.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM PATERSON. Nominated 19th September 1816. Died 18th May 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN COODE. Nominated 19th September 1816.
- ✦ MAJOR (now COLONEL SIR) WILLIAM GOSSET. Nominated 26th November 1816. Knighted in 1831. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOHN BURNETT, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 21st December 1816. Died 15th October 1832.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOSEPH O'HALLORAN, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 21st December 1816. Knighted 18th February 1835. Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) LIONEL SMITH. Nominated 3rd February 1817. (*d*) Promoted to Knight Commander 3rd December 1822.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR) CHARLES WILLIAM DOYLE. (*d*) G.C.H.
- ✦ COLONEL (now LIEUTENANT-GENERAL) SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS, BARONET. (*d*) Appointed a G.C.M.G. 18th March 1835.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JAMES VINCY. (*d*) Knighted 21st February 1834. K.C.H.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOHN HENRY DUNKIN. (*d*) Died 11th November 1825.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) WILLIAM PARKER CARROLL. (*d*) Knighted 14th May 1816. K.C.H.
- COLONEL SIR PHILIP KEATING ROCHE. (*d*) Knighted 14th May 1816. K.C.H. Died 15th February 1829.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MERVIN NOOTH. (*d*) Died 23rd August 1821.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) GEORGE HOLMES. (*d*) Died 3rd January 1833.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS MOORE MILLER. (*d*) Died 17th May 1823.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS BATTERSBY. (*d*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES DE SALUBERRY. (*d*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE TAYLOR. (*d*) Died 8th August 1826.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ROBERT M'DOUALI. (*d*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE MACDONELL. (*d*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) HENRY JOHN, (*d*) assumed the name of FRENK in 1835.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) THOMAS WILLIAM BROTHERTON. (*d*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) PETER FYERS. (*d*)
- ✦ MAJOR (now LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) ROBERT MACDONALD. (*d*)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN ARNOLD, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th January 1827.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM HENRY COOPER, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Died 8th May 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER CALDWELL, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT HOUSTOUN, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JOHN SHAPLAND, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Died 9th November 1835.
- MAJOR GEORGE MASON. (*d*) Died 7th August 1821.
- MAJOR (afterwards COLONEL SIR) ALEXANDER MACLEOD, of the East India Company's Service. (*d*) Knighted by Patent 29th August 1827. Died 20th August 1831.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS MUNRO, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 14th October 1818. (*e*) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th November 1819.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN DOVINGTON, of the East India Company's Service. (*e*) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th November 1819.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) FREDERICK HARDYMAN. (*e*) Died 28th November 1821.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THEOPHILUS PRITZLER. (*e*) Promoted to Knight Commander 3rd December 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) NORMAN MACLEOD. (*f*) Died 31st March 1831.

(*d*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 3rd of February 1817.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(*e*) Those to whose Names this Mark is affixed were appointed COMPANIONS on the 14th of October 1818.

(*f*) Vide London Gazette, 1st June 1819.



- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) HOPKIN STRATFORD SCOTT, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT GAHAN, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 18th December 1818.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT SCOT, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) NIEL MACKELLAR. (e) Died 2nd October 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) ANDREW Mc DOWELL, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 26th September 1831.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL COLIN JAMES MILNES. (e)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) EVAN JOHN MURRAY M'GREGOR. Succeeded as a Baronet in June 1822. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) THE HONOURABLE LEICESTER STANHOPE. (e)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES BARTON BURR, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 20th May 1821.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN CROSDILL, of the East India Company's Service. (e)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SAMUEL DALRYMPLE, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 12th May 1821.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) DONALD MAC LEOD, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 16th February 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES RUSSELL, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DAVID PROTHIER, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 18th March 1825.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL VALENTINE BLACKER, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 4th March 1826.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) THOMAS HENRY SOMERSET CONWAY, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 13th May 1837.
- MAJOR HENRY MUNT, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 25th July 1819.
- MAJOR (afterwards COLONEL) HENRY FRANCIS SMITH, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 21st February 1834.
- MAJOR (afterwards LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) HENRY BOWEN, of the East India Company's Service. Died 12th July 1821.
- ‡ MAJOR (now COLONEL) THOMAS HATHERTON DAWES. (e)
- MAJOR (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES LAW LUSHINGTON, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- MAJOR JOSEPH KNOWLES, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 1st November 1826.
- MAJOR (afterwards LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) JOHN MACKENZIE, of the East India Company's Service. (e) Died 2nd March 1830.
- ‡ MAJOR (now LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) PATRICK VANS AGNEW, of the East India Company's Service. (e)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES DASHWOOD. Nominated 24th October 1818. Died 20th April 1832.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) THOMAS KEENAL. Nominated 24th October 1818.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN FREDERICK EWART. Nominated 24th October 1818.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) JAMES HAWKER. Nominated 24th October 1818. Died October 1827.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM ROBISON. Nominated 24th October 1818. Died in 1824.
- MAJOR (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) THOMAS ANBUREY. Nominated 24th October 1818. Knighted by Patent 27th March 1829. Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- ‡ MAJOR-GENERAL BROSN, of the Russian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.
- ‡ MAJOR BARON MARECHAL, of the Austrian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.
- ‡ MAJOR VALENTINE BARON DE MASSOW, of the Prussian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.
- ‡ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THE PRINCE AUGUSTUS DE LA TOUR AND TAINIS, of the Bavarian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.

(e) Those to whose Names this Mark is affixed were appointed COMPANIONS on the 14th of October 1819.

‡ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.



- ✦ MAJOR CHARLES BODO BARON DE BODENHAUSEN, of the Hanoverian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819. K.C.H.
- ✦ MAJOR SCHREIBERSHÖFER, of the Saxon Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL O'LAHOR, of the Spanish Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819.
- ✦ MAJOR WILLIAM WASHINGTON, of the Bavarian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 17th April 1819. (g)
- CAPTAIN PETER PUGET. Nominated 12th August 1819. Died 31st October 1822.
- ✦ MAJOR (now COLONEL) WILLIAM MORISON, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 4th September 1821.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) FREDERICK GEORGE HERIOT. Nominated 16th March 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE JENKINSON. Nominated 16th March 1822. Died 21st March 1823.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) COLQUHOUN GRANT. Nominated 16th March 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SAMUEL HALL. Nominated 16th March 1822. Died May 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL NATHANIEL WARREN. Nominated 16th March 1822. Died in 1825.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL BARON DE CONSTANT REBEQUE, of the King of the Netherlands' Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 16th March 1822.
- ✦ MAJOR BAUMBACH, of the King of Wurtemberg's Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 16th March 1822.
- ✦ MAJOR RAMBERG, of the Austrian Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 16th March 1822.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES DEWAR, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 23rd July 1823. (h) Died 20th January 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) DAVID LEIGHTON, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES DEACON, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS CORSELLIS, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM GEORGE MAXWELL, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 19th December 1830.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS POLLOK, of the East India Company's Service. (h)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MICHAEL KENNEDY, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 6th September 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL DAVID NEWALL, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 30th May 1827.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE MUNRO POPHAM, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 22nd October 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards COLONEL) ROBERT HETZLER, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 1st December 1834.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RICHARD CLARKE, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 7th October 1824.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LUCIUS R. O'BRIEN, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 10th July 1825.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) AUGUSTUS ANDREWS, of the East India Company's Service. (h)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES MACLEOD, of the East India Company's Service. (h)
- ✦ MAJOR (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) EPHRAIM GERR STANNUS, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Knighted 26th April 1837.
- MAJOR FRANCIS PRENCI STAUNTON, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 25th June 1825.
- MAJOR EDWARD JERVOISE RIDGE, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 13th July 1833.
- MAJOR JOHN FORD, of the East India Company's Service. (h) Died 2nd January 1826.
- ✦ MAJOR ABRAHAMSON, of the Danish Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion in September 1824.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ROBERT BRICE FEARON. Nominated 2nd April 1825.
- COLONEL JOHN M<sup>c</sup> COMBE. Nominated 26th December 1826. (i) Died 12th October 1828.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(g) Colonel Washington was in fact appointed on the 4th of September 1819, but his name was "by mistake omitted in the Gazette of Saturday the 17th of April in that year." Vide London Gazette, 4th September 1819.

(h) Those to whose Names this Mark is affixed were appointed COMPANIONS on the 23rd of July 1823.

(i) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 26th of December 1826.





- COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) WILLOUGHBY COTTON. (i) Knighted 17th July 1830. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL GEORGE M<sup>c</sup> GREGOR. (i) Died 7th August 1828.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) RICHARD GOODALL ELKINGTON. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) JOHN WILLIAM MALLETT. (i) Died 14th December 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) WILLIAM SMELT. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) MICHAEL CHILDERS. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN WILLIAM O'DONOGHUE. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) HENRY GODWIN. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) THE HONOURABLE JOHN FINCH. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS COLONEL and MAJOR-GENERAL in India) ROBERT HENRY SALE. (i) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th December 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY DUCIE CHADS. (i)
- ✦ CAPTAIN FREDERICK MARRYAT. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM FRITH. (i) Died 27th May 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS FULLER. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MATTHIAS EVERARD. (i) K.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CECIL BISSHOPP. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) JAMES LEWIS BASDEN. (i)
- MAJOR PETER LATOUCHE CHAMBERS. (i) Died 29th August 1827.
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) GEORGE THORNHILL. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) WILLIAM H. DENNIE. (i)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) GEORGE FREDERICK RYLES. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT STEVENSON, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Promoted to Knight Commander 10th March 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM RICHARDS, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES BRODIE, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 18th June 1831.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS WHITEHEAD, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER FAIR, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS MAJOR-GENERAL) CLEMENTS BROWN, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 25th April 1838.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDWARD WINTERTON SNOW, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 4th April 1831.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) CHRISTOPHER SULLIVAN FAGAN, of the East India Company's Service. †
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) ALFRED RICHARDS, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL STEPHEN NATION, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 2nd August 1828.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) BROOK BRIDGES PARLBY, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW SIR) CHARLES HOPKINSON, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Knighted 26th April 1837.
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (AFTERWARDS COLONEL) JOHN DELAMAIN, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 30th May 1836.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) THOMAS WILSON, of the East India Company's Service. †
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE POLLOCK, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY STEPHEN PEPPER, of the East India Company's Service. (i) Died 4th March 1828.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) WILLIAM CLINTON BADDELEY, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES WAHAR, of the East India Company's Service. (i)

(i) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 26th of December 1826.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

† Some mistakes having been made in the Nominations on the 26th of December 1826, they were corrected in the London Gazette of the 12th January 1827.



- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (NOW COLONEL) JAMES SKINNER, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) CORNELIUS BOWYER, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) RICHARD LACY EVANS, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) WILLIAM LARKINS WATSON, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- ✦ MAJOR (NOW COLONEL) GEORGE HUNTER, of the East India Company's Service. (i)
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) JOHN ACWORTH OMMANNEY. Nominated 13th November 1827. (k) Knighted 20th May 1835. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE (NOW SIR) JAMES ASHLEY MAUDE. (k) Knighted 23rd February 1836. K.C.H.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE FREDERICK SPENCER. (k)
- ✦ CAPTAIN EDWARD CURZON. (k)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) JOHN NORMAN CAMPBELL. (k)
- COMMANDER (AFTERWARDS CAPTAIN) RICHARD DICKINSON. (k) Died 1st January 1840.
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) GEORGE BOHUN MARTIN. (k)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) LEWIS DAVIES. (k)
- COMMANDER (AFTERWARDS CAPTAIN) THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM ANSON. (k) Died 19th October 1830.
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE) CHARLES CHETWYND TALBOT, commonly called VISCOUNT INGESTRIE. (k)
- ✦ COMMANDER (NOW CAPTAIN) ROBERT LAMBERT BAYNES. (k)
- ✦ COLONEL VAN GORKUM, of the Dutch Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 31st January 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) MICHAEL LAZAREFF, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN ALEXANDER AVINOFF, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOSEPH SVINKIN, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN LUC BOGDANOWITCH, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN ETIENNE KROUSCHTOFF, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN NICHOLAS EPAUTOHOFF, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JEAN SYTIN, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JEAN EPAUTOHOFF, of the Russian Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) THE BARON MILLIERES, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828. Died about 1835.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (AFTERWARDS REAR-ADMIRAL) BOTHEREFL DE LA BRETONNIERE, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN NICOLAS MORICE, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JEAN RENÉ ROBERT, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) GAUD AMIABLE HUGON, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- ✦ CAPTAIN LOUIS GEORGE FRANÇOIS TURPIN, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828.
- CAPTAIN FERDINAND FREZIER, of the French Naval Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 14th March 1828. Died about 1835.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL COUNT DE CRAQUEMBOURG, of the Spanish Service. Nominated an Honorary Companion 6th December 1830.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) RICHARD CURRY. Nominated 26th September 1831. (l)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE FREDERICK PAUL IRBY. (l)
- ✦ CAPTAIN DANIEL WOODRIFE. (l)
- CAPTAIN JAMES SANDERS. (l) Died 23rd November 1834.
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL) THE HONOURABLE GEORGE ELLIOT. (l)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (NOW REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) HUGH PIGOT. (l) Knighted 18th June 1834. K.C.H.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(i) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 26th of December 1826.

(k) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 13th of November 1827.

(l) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS at the Coronation of King William the Fourth, 26th September 1831.



- † CAPTAIN (now REAR-ADMIRAL SIR) SALUSBURY PRYCE HUMPHREYS, assumed the name of DAVENPORT in lieu of PRYCE HUMPHREYS in 1838. (l) Knighted 21st February 1834. K.C.H.
- CAPTAIN (afterwards REAR-ADMIRAL) JOHN TOWER. (l) Died 13th December 1837.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM HENNAH. (l) Died 22nd December 1832.
- CAPTAIN WILLIAM PRYCE CUMBY. (l) Died 27th September 1837.
- † CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE JOSCELINE PERCY. (l)
- CAPTAIN ANDREW KING. (l) Died 30th June 1835.
- COLONEL RICHARD PAYNE. (l) Died 20th January 1833.
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) CHARLES NICOL. (l)
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) HENRY KING. (l) Knighted 5th June 1834. K.C.H.
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) FREDERICK RENNELL THACKERAY. (l)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) JOHN BOSCAWEN SAVAGE, of the Royal Marines. (l) Knighted 22nd February 1833. K.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander 25th October 1839.
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN FRANCIS BIRCH. (l)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) HENRY PHILLOTT. (l) Died 12th March 1839.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL SIR) ROBERT M<sup>c</sup>CLEVERTY, of the Royal Marines. (l) Knighted in 1837. K.C.H. Died 22nd November 1838.
- † COLONEL WILLIAM HOWE KNIGHT ERSKINE. (l)
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) THE HONOURABLE LINCOLN STANHOPE. (l) Died 29th February 1840.
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN GREY. (l)
- † COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) SIR HENRY WATSON, KNIGHT. (l)
- † COLONEL CHARLES ASHE A<sup>c</sup>COURT. (l) K.H.
- † COLONEL CHARLES WILLIAM PASLEY. (l)
- COLONEL JOHN GILLIPS. (l) Died 5th June 1836.
- † COLONEL HENRY CHARLES EDWARD VERNON GRAHAM. (l) assumed the surname of VERNON in 1838.
- † COLONEL SIR ROBERT JOHN HARVEY. (l)
- COLONEL ROBERT WALLER. (l) Died January 1836.
- † COLONEL ALEXANDER THOMSON. (l)
- † COLONEL JOHN DUFFY. (l)
- † COLONEL JACOB TONSON. (l)
- † COLONEL WILLIAM ALEXANDER GORDON. (l)
- COLONEL THE HONOURABLE GEORGE WILLIAM RUSSELL (commonly called LORD GEORGE WILLIAM RUSSELL). (l) Promoted to be a *Civil Grand Cross* 19th July 1838.
- † COLONEL JAMES FERGUSON. (l)
- † COLONEL ANDREW CREAGH. (l)
- † COLONEL ROBERT PYM. (l)
- † COLONEL ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. (l)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RICHARD GUBBINS. (l) Died 2nd January 1836.
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) THOMAS HUNTER BLAIR. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT LISLE. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM GREENSHIELDS POWER. (l) K.H.
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM BALVAIRD. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN MACDONALD. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) EDWARD FANSHAWE. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) WILLIAM CARDON SETON. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) ELIAS LAWRENCE, of the Royal Marines. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM CUTHBERT ELPHINSTONE HOLLOWAY. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES STEWART CAMPBELL. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) GEORGE TURNER. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS ALSTON BRANDRETH. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL PATRICK CAMPBELL. (l)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES BOGLE. (l) Died 31st December 1835.
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MICHELL. (l)
- † LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDWARD CHARLES WHINYATES. (l) K.H.
- † MAJOR (now LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) SIR JOHN SCOTT LILLIE, KNIGHT. (l)
- † MAJOR (now COLONEL) THOMAS ADAMS PARKE, of the Royal Marines. (l)
- † MAJOR HENRY ROSS GORE. (l)

† This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(l) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS at the Coronation of King William the Fourth, 26th September 1831.



- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN ROSE, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- COLONEL GERVASE PENNINGTON, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 2nd July 1835.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JAMES DAVID GREENHILL, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 15th February 1840.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN DOVETON, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- COLONEL FORTUNATUS HAGLEY PIERCE, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 31st December 1832.
- ✦ COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) ROBERT PITMAN, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- COLONEL HASTINGS M. KELLY, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 14th February 1832.
- ✦ COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) JOHN MAYNE, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- COLONEL WILLIAM CONRAD FAITHFULL, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 16th March 1838.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) FRANCIS F. WILSON, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now MAJOR-GENERAL) ALEXANDER LINDSAY, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) HENRY TUFFNELL ROBERTS, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JAMES CAULFIELD, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) RICHARD TICKELL, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES FITZGERALD, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SAMUEL HUGHES, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT SMITH, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ MAJOR (now LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) ALEXANDER MANSON, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- MAJOR JAMES NESBITT JACKSON, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*) Died 8th June 1832.
- ✦ MAJOR ARCHIBALD IRVINE, of the East India Company's Service. (*l*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN (afterwards SIR) JOHN ROSS. Nominated 22nd December 1834. Knighted 24th December 1834.
- COLONEL (afterwards MAJOR-GENERAL) DAVID FOUILLIS, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 5th March 1835. Promoted to Knight Commander 20th July 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE JOHN HAY, commonly called LORD JOHN HAY. Nominated 17th February 1837.
- COLONEL THE HONOURABLE JOHN MAITLAND. Nominated 13th June 1838. Died 18th January 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) GEORGE AUGUSTUS WETHERALL. K.H. Nominated 13th June 1838.
- ✦ CAPTAIN SIR EDWARD THOMAS TROUBRIDGE BARONET. Nominated 19th July 1838. (*m*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN CUTHBERT FEATHERSTONE DALY. (*m*)
- CAPTAIN EDWARD PELHAM BRENTON. (*m*) Died 6th April 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN RICHARD ARTHUR. (*m*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN JAMES ANDREW WORTH. (*m*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN ROBERT WORGAN GEORGE FESTING. (*m*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN BARRINGTON REYNOLDS. (*m*)
- ✦ CAPTAIN ROBERT MAUNSELL. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM WOOD. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL (now SIR) WILLIAM WARRE. (*m*) Knighted 5th June 1839.
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE CHARLES D'AGUILAR. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL HENRY SULLIVAN. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL STEPHEN ARTHUR GOODMAN. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL EDWARD WYNARD. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE BROWN. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL CHARLES EDWARD CONYERS. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL JAMES ALLAN. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL DAVID FORBES. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL HENRY ADOLPHUS PROCTOR. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL EDWARD PARKINSON. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL THOMAS FRANCIS WADE. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL RICHARD EGERTON. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM CHALMERS. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL CLATHAM HORACE CHURCHILL. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL JAMES GRANT. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL THOMAS WILLIAM TAYLOR. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL FELIX CALVERT. (*m*)

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(*l*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS at the Coronation of King William the Fourth, 26th September 1831.

(*m*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 19th of July 1838, at the Coronation of Her present Majesty.





- ✦ COLONEL (now SIR) JOHN MORYLLION WILSON. (*m*)  
Knighthed in 1839. K.H.
- COLONEL (afterwards BRIGADIER-GENERAL in India)  
THOMAS WILLSHIRE. (*m*) Promoted to Knight  
Commander 20th December 1839.
- ✦ COLONEL HENRY OGLANDER. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL EDWARD FLEMING. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL PHILIP BAINBRIDGE. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL SEMPRONIUS STRETTON. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL THOMAS ERSKINE NAPIER. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL NATHANIEL THORN. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM HENRY SEWELL. (*m*)
- COLONEL (afterwards BRIGADIER-GENERAL in India)  
JOSEPH THACKWELL. (*m*) K.H. Promoted to Knight  
Commander 20th December 1839.
- ✦ COLONEL ALEXANDER MACDONALD. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL SIR WILLIAM LEWIS HERRIES, KNIGHT. (*m*)  
K.C.H.
- ✦ COLONEL THOMAS STAUNTON ST. CLAIR. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE WILLIAM PATY. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL THOMAS JAMES WEMYSS. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL ROBERT BURD GABRIEL. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM ROWAN. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL JAMES SHAW KENNEDY. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE LEIGH GOLDIE. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE COOPER. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL HENRY RAINY. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL THE HONOURABLE CHARLES GORE. (*m*)  
K.H.
- ✦ COLONEL GRIFFITH GEORGE LEWIS. (*m*)
- ✦ COLONEL GEORGE JUDD HARDING. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN GURWOOD. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WALTER FREDERICK O'REILLY. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER KENNEDY  
CLARK, assumed the name of KENNEDY in addition  
to and after that of CLARK. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDWARD THOMAS MICHELL. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS BLANSHARD. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS DYNELLY. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM REID. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM BOLDEN DUN-  
DAN. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN NEAVE WELLS. (*m*)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM BRERETON. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now COLONEL) JOHN OWEN,  
of the Royal Marines. (*m*) K.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES CORNWALLIS DAN-  
SEY. (*m*)
- MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM TURNER, of the East India  
Company's Service. Nominated 20th July 1838. (*n*)  
Died May 1839.
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM HULL, of the East India  
Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES LIMOND, KNIGHT, of  
the East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM SANDWITH, of the East  
India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL JAMES FALLOWFIELD SALTER, of  
the East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL HENRY GEORGE ANDREW TAYLOR,  
of the East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL HERBERT BOWEN, of the East India  
Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL FRANCIS JAMES THOMAS JOHN-  
STON, of the East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ROBERT HENRY CUNLIFF,  
BARONET, of the East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL PETER DE LA MOTTE, of the East  
India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ MAJOR-GENERAL EDWARD FREDERICK, of the East  
India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL JAMES KENNEDY, of the East India Com-  
pany's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL SIR JEREMIAH BRYANT, KNIGHT, of the  
East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL EDMUND FREDERICK WATERS, of the East  
India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM SAMPSON WHISH, of the East  
India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL WILLIAM BATTINE, of the East India Com-  
pany's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL ARCHIBALD GALLOWAY, of the East India  
Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL COORE LECHMERE GRAVES RUSSELL, of the  
East India Company's Service. (*n*)
- ✦ COLONEL ROBERT HOME, of the East India Company's  
Service. (*n*)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES HENRY FRITH, of the  
East India Company's Service. (*n*) Died 2nd March  
1839.

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(*m*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 19th of July 1838, at the Coronation of Her present Majesty.

(*n*) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 20th of July 1833, at the Coronation of Her present Majesty.



- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY COCK, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES HERBERT, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MORGAN, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOSIAH STEWART, of the East India Company's Service. (n) Died 23rd November 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM WILLIAMSON, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY HALL, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN CHEAPE, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN LOW, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN COLVIN, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER TULLOCH, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SCUDAMORE WINDESTEEL, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOSEPH ORCHARD, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES GRAHAM, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- MAJOR (afterwards LIEUTENANT-COLONEL) JOHN HERRING, of the East India Company's Service. (n) Slain at Cabool 5th September 1839.
- ✦ MAJOR SIR EDWARD ALEXANDER CAMPBELL, of the East India Company's Service. (n) Knighted 18th July 1838.
- ✦ MAJOR PATRICK MONTGOMERIE, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ MAJOR WILLIAM JOHN BUTTERWORTH, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ MAJOR JOHN PURTON, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- Major John Cameron, of the East India Company's Service, (n) was Nominated on the 20th of July 1838, but he had died in India on the 15th of June preceding.
- ✦ MAJOR THOMAS LUMSDEN, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ MAJOR THOMAS TIMBRELL, of the East India Company's Service. (n)
- ✦ COLONEL JAMES FREDERICK LOVE. K.H. Nominated 30th March 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THE HONOURABLE HENRY DUNDAS. Nominated 30th March 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN EDEN. Nominated 30th March 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES CYRIL TAYLOR. Nominated 30th March 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN SIR THOMAS JOHN COCHRANE, KNIGHT. Nominated 18th April 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN SAMUEL HOOD INGLEFIELD. Nominated 18th April 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN WILLIAM BOWLES. Nominated 18th April 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HYDE PARKER. Nominated 18th April 1839.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JAMES WHITLEY DEANS DUNDAS. Nominated 25th October 1839.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN SCOTT. Nominated 20th December 1839. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM PERSSE. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM CROKER. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RONALD MACDONALD. (o) K.H.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ABRAHAM ROBERTS, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS STEVENSON, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS MONTEATH, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HUGH MASSEY WHEELER, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHARLES M. CARMICHAEL SMYTH, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL BENTHAM SANDWICH, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FOSTER STALKER, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (now SIR) CLAUDE MARTINE WADE, of the East India Company's Service. (o) Knighted December 1839.
- ✦ MAJOR GEORGE THOMSON, of the East India Company's Service. (o)
- ✦ MAJOR ELDRIB POTTINGER, of the East India Company's Service. (o)

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.

(n) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 20th of July 1838, at the Coronation of Her present Majesty.

(o) Those thus marked were appointed COMPANIONS on the 20th of December 1839.



- ✦ COLONEL JOHN GREGORY BAUMGARDT. Nominated 6th June 1840.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN PENNYCUICK. K.H. Nominated 6th June 1840.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL RICHARD CARRUTHERS. Nominated 6th June 1840.
- ✦ MAJOR ALEXANDER CUMINE PEAT, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 6th June 1840.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SIR ALEXANDER BURNES, KNIGHT, of the East India Company's Service. Nominated 16th June 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN CHARLES GORDON (a). Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN CHARLES DILKIS. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN WILLIAM GOATE. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THOMAS TUDOR TUCKER. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN CHRISTOPHER BELL. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY WEIR. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN GEORGE LE GEYT. Nominated 4th July 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY SMITH. Nominated 13th August 1840.
- ✦ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM WYLDE. Nominated 11th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN CHARLES JOHN AUSTEN. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM WALDEGRAVE. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN MAURICE FREDERICK FITZHARDINGE BERKELEY. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN EDWARD COLLIER. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN WILLIAM WILLMOTT HENDERSON, K.H. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN ARTHUR FANSHAWE. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HOUSTON STEWART. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN EDWARD BOXER. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY BYAM MARTIN. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HENRY JOHN CODRINGTON. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- Lieutenant-Colonel William Walker, of the Royal Marines, was Nominated on the 18th December 1840; but he died in Syria on the 8th of that month.
- ✦ CAPTAIN WILLIAM HONTYMAN HENDERSON. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HORATIO THOMAS AUSTIN. Nominated 18th December 1840.
- ✦ CAPTAIN HIS IMPERIAL HIGHNESS THE ARCHDUKE FREDERICK OF AUSTRIA, of the Austrian Navy. Nominated an *Honorary* Companion 12th January 1841.
- ✦ CAPTAIN JOHN DE BURATOVICH, of the Austrian Navy. Nominated an *Honorary* Companion 12th January 1841.

---

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* COMPANIONS.



# Great Masters, and Officers of the Order of the Bath.

## GREAT MASTER.

SIR JOHN MONTAGU, 2nd DUKE OF MONTAGU. Appointed GREAT MASTER 18th May 1725. K.G. K.B.  
Died 5th July 1749.

## ACTING GREAT MASTERS.

- HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS SIR FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, afterwards created DUKE OF YORK AND ALBANY, second son of King George the Third. First and Principal Knight Companion, and sometime ACTING GREAT MASTER.† K.G. K.B. G.C.H. Died 5th January 1827.
- HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS SIR WILLIAM HENRY OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF CLARENCE AND ST. ANDREWS, Brother of the Sovereign. K.G. G.C.B. G.C.H. Appointed ACTING GREAT MASTER 14th November 1827. Became SOVEREIGN OF THE ORDER 26th June 1830.
- ✧ HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS SIR AUGUSTUS FREDERICK OF BRUNSWICK LUNENBURG, DUKE OF SUSSEX, Uncle of the Sovereign. K.G. K.T. G.C.B. G.C.H. Appointed ACTING GREAT MASTER 16th December 1837. THE PRESENT ACTING GREAT MASTER, AND FIRST AND PRINCIPAL KNIGHT GRAND CROSS.

## DEANS.

- SAMUEL BRADFORD, D.D. BISHOP OF ROCHESTER, DEAN OF WESTMINSTER. Appointed DEAN OF THE ORDER 23rd May 1725. Died 17th May 1731.
- SAMUEL HORSLEY, D.D. BISHOP OF ROCHESTER. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 6th December 1793. Translated to St. Asaph in 1802.
- JOSEPH WILCOCKS, D.D. BISHOP OF ROCHESTER. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 2nd July 1731. Died 9th March 1756.
- WILLIAM VINCENT, D.D. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 7th August 1802. Died 21st December 1815.
- ZACHARIAH PEARCE, D.D. BISHOP OF ROCHESTER. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 4th May 1756. Resigned 24th June 1768.
- ✧ JOHN IRELAND, D.D. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 9th February 1816. THE PRESENT DEAN OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH.
- JOHN THOMAS, D.D. BISHOP OF ROCHESTER. Installed as DEAN OF WESTMINSTER, and became DEAN OF THE ORDER 19th July 1768. Died 22nd August 1793.

† Though the Duke of York is considered to have been *Acting* Great Master, and officiated as such at several Installations, it is doubtful whether he was ever permanently appointed to that Office.

✧ This Mark indicates the *Existing* Officers.





## GENEALOGISTS.

JOHN ANSTIS, JUNIOR, ESQUIRE (afterwards Garter King of Arms). Appointed GENEALOGIST in May 1725, and Blanc Coursier Herald 14th January 1726. Died 5th December 1754.

SACKVILLE FOX, ESQUIRE. Appointed GENEALOGIST 28th February 1755, and soon after, Blanc Coursier Herald.

JOHN SUFFIELD BROWN, ESQUIRE. Appointed GENEALOGIST and Blanc Coursier Herald 30th June 1757. Resigned 2nd June 1792.

GEORGE (afterwards SIR GEORGE) NAVIER, York Herald. Appointed GENEALOGIST and Blanc Coursier Herald 15th June 1792. Knighted 25th November 1813. Became Garter 11th May 1822. K.H. Died 28th October 1831.

✧ WALTER ASTON BLOUNT, ESQUIRE, Arundel Herald Extraordinary, now Chester Herald. Appointed GENEALOGIST and Blanc Coursier Herald 22nd November 1831. THE PRESENT GENEALOGIST OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH.

## REGISTRARS.

EDWARD YOUNGE, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR 23rd May 1725. Appointed KING OF ARMS OF THE ORDER, and GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS 5th December 1745.

COLONEL THOMAS KOKAYNE. Appointed REGISTRAR about December 1745. Died 3rd October 1749.

CHARLES NEWTON, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR about 1750. Died or Resigned about 1753.

WILLIAM WHITEHEAD, ESQUIRE (the Poet Laureate). Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 3rd November 1755. Died 14th April 1785.

WILLIAM FAUQUIER, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 24th September 1785. Died 28th September 1805.

HONOURABLE CHARLES BANKS STANDOPE, a Major in the Army. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY in 1805. Died of his Wounds at the Battle of Corunna 16th January 1809.

JOHN CHARLES HERRIES, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY January 1809. Resigned in 1822.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards SIR) WILLIAM LEWIS HERRIES. K.C.H. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 31st August 1822. Resigned in 1827.

✧ MICHAEL SEYMOUR, ESQUIRE, a Captain in the Royal Navy. Appointed 4th April 1827. THE PRESENT REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH.

## SECRETARIES.

EDWARD MONTAGU, ESQUIRE. Appointed Secretary in May 1725. Living 1749.

SIR JOHN JENOUR, BARONET. Appointed SECRETARY about 1749. Died 15th August 1755.

WILLIAM WHITEHEAD, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 3rd November 1755. Died 14th April 1785.

WILLIAM FAUQUIER, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 24th September 1785. Died 28th September 1805.

HONOURABLE CHARLES BANKS STANDOPE, a Major in the Army. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY in 1805. Died of his Wounds at the Battle of Corunna 16th January 1809.

JOHN CHARLES HERRIES, ESQUIRE. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY in January 1809. Resigned in 1822.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (afterwards SIR) WILLIAM LEWIS HERRIES. K.C.H. Appointed REGISTRAR and SECRETARY 31st August 1822. Resigned in 1827.

✧ MICHAEL SEYMOUR, ESQUIRE, a Captain in the Royal Navy. Appointed 4th April 1827. THE PRESENT SECRETARY AND REGISTRAR OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH.



## KINGS OF ARMS.

GREY LONGUEVILLE, ESQUIRE. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS in May 1725, and GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS in January 1726. Died 29th September 1745.

EDWARD YOUNGE, ESQUIRE, late REGISTRAR of the Order. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS, and GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS 5th December 1745. Resigned about 1756.

WILLIAM WOODLEY, ESQUIRE. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS in 1756-7, and made GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS 19th November 1749. Resigned about 1757.

SAMUEL HORSEY, ESQUIRE. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS 12th January 1757, and soon after, GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS. Died 28th July 1771.

SIR THOMAS GERY CULLUM, BARONET. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS 14th December 1771, and soon after, GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS. Resigned in March 1801.

Francis Townsend, Esquire, Windsor Herald. Acted for many years as Deputy Bath King of Arms, and Officiated at the Installations of 1788, 1792, 1803, and 1812. Died 25th March 1819.

JOHN PALMER CULLUM, ESQUIRE. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS 3rd April 1801, and GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS 21st April 1801. Died September 1829.

✧ ALGERNON GREVILLE, ESQUIRE, late a Major in the Army. Appointed BATH KING OF ARMS 20th August 1829, and soon after, GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS. THE PRESENT KING OF ARMS OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH, AND GLOUCESTER KING OF ARMS.

## USHERS.

EDMUND SAWYER, ESQUIRE. Appointed USHER in May 1725, and BRUNSWICK HERALD 14th January 1726, but the Patent was not issued until 6th October 1727.

CHARLES FREWEN, ESQUIRE. Appointed USHER in June 1738, and soon after, BRUNSWICK HERALD.

HENRY HILL, ESQUIRE, Windsor Herald. Appointed USHER in December 1762. Gazetted as BRUNSWICK HERALD 19th March 1763, and was sometime Serjeant at Arms to the House of Commons. Died June 1774.

ISAAC (afterwards SIR ISAAC) HEARD, Lancaster Herald. Appointed USHER 18th November 1774, and BRUNSWICK HERALD 31st December 1774. Appointed Garter, and Knighted 2nd June 1786. Resigned in 1814.

✧ GEORGE FREDERICK BELTZ, ESQUIRE, K.H. Lancaster Herald. Appointed USHER 13th July 1814, and BRUNSWICK HERALD 9th August 1814. THE PRESENT GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE RED ROD, AND BRUNSWICK HERALD.

## MESSENGERS.

SAMUEL BOOTH, ESQUIRE. Appointed 23rd May 1725.

HENRY FOLKES, ESQUIRE. Appointed in November 1738. Died 16th April 1773.

WILLIAM ROWLAND TRYON, GENT. Appointed 18th February 1774. Died 11th July 1787.

JOHN STURGIS, ESQUIRE. Appointed 5th April 1788.

THOMAS BUCKLEY, ESQUIRE. Appointed . . . . Died 20th February 1822.

✧ JAMES PULMAN, ESQUIRE, Richmond Herald. Appointed 27th November 1822. Yeoman Usher of the Black Rod. THE PRESENT MESSENGER OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH.



## Additional Officers

APPOINTED AT, OR SINCE THE EXTENSION OF  
THE ORDER IN JANUARY 1815.

### OFFICERS OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.

SIR GEORGE NAYLER, KNIGHT, K.H. York Herald (afterwards Garter). Genealogist of the Order. Appointed OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS 2nd January 1815. Died 28th October 1831.

✦ SIR WILLIAM WOODS, KNIGHT, K.H. GARTER. Appointed OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS 7th April 1832. Knighted 12th April 1832. THE PRESENT OFFICER OF ARMS ATTENDANT ON THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.

### SECRETARIES TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.

WILLIAM WOODS, ESQUIRE. Appointed SECRETARY TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS 2nd January 1815. Afterwards appointed Blue Mantle Pursuivant, and succeeded as Clarenceux King of Arms in 1831. Appointed Officer of Arms Attendant on the Knights Commanders and Companions 7th April 1832.

✦ SIR NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. Appointed SECRETARY TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS 7th April 1832. Chancellor of the Order of Saint Michael and Saint George. G.C.M.G. K.H. THE PRESENT SECRETARY TO THE KNIGHTS COMMANDERS AND COMPANIONS.

---

✦ This Mark indicates the *Existing* OFFICERS.



## Appendix.

### A.

[*Referred to p. 27, antea.*]

#### AN ACCOUNT OF THE CREATION OF KNIGHTS OF THE BATH AT THE CORONATION OF QUEEN ELIZABETH OF YORK IN 1487.

“ ON Friday next before St. Katherine’s day, the Queen’s good Grace, &c. &c. came forward to the Coronation, entered into the Tower, &c. and there the gentlemen, called by the King’s most honourable letters to receive the Order of Knighthood, were created Knights of the Bath, in manner and form as the picture thereof made, sheweth, whose names with the Esquires Governors, by the King’s appointment, to attend upon the time of their said creation be hereafter written [Vide the List in p. xi, antea.]

“ Item, on the 21st day of November was my Lord Prince received in manner, as ensueth, by water, when he came to his creation, on the 26th of November 1489, A° 5 Hen. VII. &c.; when the King went to dinner, my Lord Prince held the towell, the Lord Stonrton bare the water, the Earl of Northumberland toke the say, the Lord Mautravers, and the Lord Grey Ruthyn held the basin, and the remnant waited on the Sewer, and bare dishes, that is to say, Thomas West son and heir to the Lord Lawarr, John Saint John, Henry Vernon, John Hastings, William Griffith, William Tyndale, Nicholas Montgomery, William Uvedall, Matthew Browne, Thomas Darey, Thomas Cheyney, Edmund Gorges, Walter Dennis, William Scott, and John Gyse, and then their Esquires Governors, that were appointed by my Lord the King’s Chamberlain, that is to say, to await upon the Prince, Thomas Brandon, and Thomas of Brereton.

And when it was night, and the Princes Bath was prepared in the King’s Closet, and in the entry between the Parliament Chamber and the Chapel, were the Baths of the Earl of Northumberland, and the Lord Mautravers, and the Lord Grey Ruthyn, and all the remnant were in the Parliament Chamber, in order as above written. And the King in his person gave them the advertisement of the Order of Knighthood: and that same season were all those of the King’s Chapel, reading the Psalter for the good speed of the Queen, which then travailed, and anon about nine of the clock that same night she was delivered of a Princess, which was christened on Saint Andrew’s day, in Westminster church: and on the morn, when the Prince had heard his mass, he was, with all his aforesaid Company, privately conveyed through St. Stephen’s Chapel to the nether end of the stairs toward the Vicar’s lodging, where he took his horse, and the remnant in the Palace at the Starchamber stair foot, took their horse, and the Earl of Essex bore the Prince’s Sword and Spurs, and so they rode about the standard in the palace into Westminster Hall, the Prince foremost, and the other following in order after their Baths; and before the Kings Bench they alighted off their horses, and so proceeded into the Whitehall, and stood along by the side table, in time the King came; and when the King was coming, the Marquis of Berkeley and the Earl of Arundel led the Prince to the presence; and the Earl of Oxford, great Chamberlain of England, took of the Earl of Essex the Sword and the Spurs, and then presented the right





spur to the King; the King commanded the Marquis of Berkeley to set it on the Prince's right heel, and likewise did the Earl of Arundel on the left heel the other Spur; and then the King gird on his Sword, and dubbed him Knight, and after all his company in Order, commanding other Lords and Knights to present them, and to set on their Spurs; and when the King had dubbed all those Knights, he created a Pursuivant for the Prince, and named him Wallingford; and when the Prince had offered his Sword and forgone his Spurs, he went effit to the King's Closet, and put upon him his Robes of State, &c. All the other new made Knights sat along the one side the chamber, &c. After the largesse of the Prince, the largesse of the other new made Knights was also cried, and after dinner Sir William Uvedall was chosen, and gave the King thanksgivings in the name of all his Company, &c."

"The King being determined at Allhallowe'en tide then following (10 Hen. VII. 1494), to hold and to keep royally and solemnly that Feast, &c. and at that Feast to dub his second son Knight of the Bath, and after to create him Duke of York, and thereupon directed his letters missive, and also writs according to the same, to divers nobles of this his realm to be of his son's Bath, and to receive the Order of Knighthood, of which at his commandment came twenty-two, as shall follow after in this book, and the remnant were pardoned, or were at their fyues, &c. On the morn after Simon and Jude the Prince was conveyed to Westminster, and on Thursday the 30th day of October, the said Lord Henry served the King of towel, and the Lord Harington toke the scy, and the Lord Clyfford held the basin, and the Lord Fitzwarine bare the water, the Lord Dacre of the South bare the King's potage, Mr. Thomas Stanley and the remnant bare dishes of the first course, or the second, and the Lords Servitors and the other nobles, some dined in the Chamber, and the remnant sat in the Hall, some at my Lord Steward's table, and some at Master Comptroller's table, and after in like wise so did they sup; and when it was night, and that their Baths were ready, first in the King's Closet was the Lord Henry's Bath royally dressed and a rich bed well emparelled, and the Earl of Oxford read the advertisement, and then the King took of the water and put on his shoulder, and made a cross and kissed it, and from thence went into the Queen's Closet, and likewise advertised the Lord Harington and the Lord Clifford, and from thence went into the Parliament Chamber, where were twenty Baths and beds, which had sparvers, and the best ordered that I have seen, and as followeth, first in that chamber was the Lord Fitzwarine, the Lord Dacre of the South, Sir Thomas Stanley son and heir of the Lord Strange, Sir John Arundel, Sir Walter Griffith, Sir Gerveys of Clifton, Sir Edmund Trafford, Sir Robert Harcourt, Sir Henry Marney, Sir Roger Newburgh, Sir Raulf Rider, Sir Thomas Bawde, Sir John Speke, Sir Humphrey Fulford, Sir Robert Litton, Sir Piers Edgecombe, Sir Robert Clere, Sir Thomas Fairfax, Sir Richard Knightley, and Sir John Chooke. And after that the King of his grace and benevolence had visited them all in their Baths, he departed into his Chamber, and then when they were dry in their beds they were revested in their Hermit's weed, and so departed to the Chapel, where they had spices and their voidy, and the Sergeant of the Confectionary had of every Knight a noble. And on the morn early every man was shaven, and heard their mass, doing all observance thereto belonging, returned to their beds and delivered their russet gown to the minstrels, and it was so well ordered and the house so well voided, and then kept, that they took good rest, and anon after it was day, and that they were awaked, they well and liberally paid the fee of money to the Officers of Arms, that is to say, the Lord Harington, son and heir of the Lord Marquis Dorset, 50s. and every Baron above named 40s. and every one of the remnant 20s. Item, they paid to the Sergeant of the Ewry, every man 20s. and 4*l*. Item, they rewarded the Ushers and the groom porter, and their Esquires of honour liberally, and yet they made a common purse. When the time was come that it was the King's pleasure that they should arise, the Earl of Oxford, the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Essex, the Lord Daubeney, with others, went to the said Lord Henry, and from him to the Lord Harington; and the Earl of Oxford, great Chamberlain of England, gave him his shirt, and after him the other nobles did also give part of their habillements, and also my Lord of Oxford with the aforesaid Lords honoured them with his hand, giving them all their shirts in order as above, and after as their beds stood in order. And immediately after that they were ready, they toke their way secretly by our Lady of Pew through St. Stephen's Chapel on to the stair foot of the Star Chamber end, where they took their horses, which, indeed, were simple and so little of value, and not to the worship of Knighthood, and that the old ordinance was, that those horses emparelled



after the custom should be fee to the Marshall of England, or 100s. and in his absence to the Marshalls of the Kings Hall, considering that those horses for the most part were so simple, and for an example, that other hereafter should come with better horses, and more honourably, for this once my Lord Marshall by the advice of his chief council, took of every man 40s. for this time only, and pardoned the value of £3, and delivered their horses again: and the Lord William Courtenay bare the said Lord Henry's Sword and Spurs, the pomel upward, and when he did alight of his horse, Sir William Sandys bare him to the King's presence, and there the Earl of Oxford took the Sword and Spurs, and presented the right Spur to the King, and the King commanded the Duke of Buckingham to put it on the right heel of the said Lord Henry, and in likewise the left Spur to the Lord Marquis of Dorset, and then the King gird his Sword about him, and after dubbed him Knight in manner accustomed, and then set him upon the table in time the King had in like form dubbed the Lords, and Sir Thomas Stanley, &c. then Sir William Sandys bare my Lord Henry into the Chapel, and there at the high Altar offered his Sword, and the Lords after in order, and after all the Knights as they were dubbed, and when my Lord was come out of the Choir door, the King's master cook took his Spurs for his fee, and in like wise of every other Knight, and a noble. My said Lord dined in his own Chamber, and the other Lords and new dubbed Knights dined in the Parliament Chamber at a long table, all on one side, and their Esquires of honour carved before them, and the King licensed them to eat their meat, because it was fasting day; and after dinner all these new made Knights went into a great chamber, and did off their mantles, surcoats, girdles, and coifs, and delivered them to the Officers of Arms, never better, and then clothed them in blue gowns with hoods, and immediately after they went to council, and chose Sir Robert Litton to give the Kings grace thankings." Anstis' Observations on the Knighthood of the Bath, from the Cottonian MS. Julius B. xii. f. 6<sup>b</sup>, 33, 57<sup>b</sup>, 91, with which the narrative has been collated.

In the ceremony of the marriage of Arthur Prince of Wales, 17th November 1501, recited at large in 1st M. 13, in the College of Arms, f. 51, it is said that, "The morrow of the Wednesday next following, the Knights of the Bath that had entered into the beginning and certain requisites appertaining after the Law of Arms unto the Order, and degree of the Bath were warned, and assigned unto their attendance upon the King's grace, to have and enjoy the perfect accomplishment of all the necessary points and duties to that solemnity, and high Knighthood appertaining; and so they were ready and gave their diligence, and waiting with their horses, swords, with their spurs upon their heels, and that should be for them needful, and there were by the King's hand in his great chamber at his carpet, and under his rich cloth of estate dubbed and girded with their swords: they should have rode also that time in their royalty, but of that they were pardoned, because the weather was not clear, nor convenient because of much wet. There was also at that season added by the King's will and pleasure eighteen more Knights, that had not been in the Baths, and were dubbed Knights with the rehearsed number of fifty-eight. So in all there were three score and sixteen, whereof so great a number and multitude have not been seen heretofore in England at one season made."

## B.

[*Referred to p. 69, antea.*]

### CEREMONIAL OF THE INSTALLATION OF KNIGHTS OF THE BATH, 17th JUNE 1725.

"The Knights having apparelled themselves in their Surcoats of red, lined, and edged with white, girded about with a white Girdle, without any ornament thereon, and in Mantles of the same colour and lining, made fast about the neck with a Lace of white silk, having a pair of white Gloves tied therein, with Tassels of silk and gold at the end, which Mantles were adorned upon the left shoulders with the Ensign of the Order, being three Imperial Crowns or, surrounded with the ancient Motto of this Knighthood, *TRIA JUNCTA IN UNO*, wrought upon a Circle gules, with a Glory or Rays issuing



from the centre, and under it the Lace of white silk heretofore worn by the Knights of the Bath, which being done in the Chambers belonging to the Speaker of the House of Commons, and the Proxies of the absent Knights taking upon their right arms the Mantles of their Principals, from thence repaired to the Prince's Chamber (their Chapter Room), about ten of the clock in the forenoon; and the persons who were to attend in this Ceremony being ranged according to their degrees, and waiting upon the stairs, and at the bottom of the stairs that lead from that room, a solemn Procession was made from thence to the west door of the Abbey Church of Westminster, through St. Margaret's Churchyard, by a passage railed in, floored with boards, and covered with cloth, in the following method:

The Drums of His Majesty's Household, the Drum Major attending.

A Kettle Drum, and His Majesty's Trumpets, the Serjeant Trumpeter attending.

Twelve Ahas Men of the Church of Westminster, going two and two in their Gowns, having three Imperial Crowns embroidered upon that part which covered their right shoulders.

The Messenger of the Order in a Surcoat of white Silk lined and edged with red, having a Hood of the same thereto affixed, and upon his right shoulder the plain Escutcheon of the Order azure, three Imperial Crowns or.

The Esquires of the Knights Companions in the like Surcoats, going three and three, all of them in red Stockings, those of the Knights in the lowest Stalls foremost, according to their courses.

The Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, proceeding two and two, in white Mantles lined with red, having the like Badge on their right shoulders.

The Pursuivants of Arms, in their Tabards; the Heralds, in Tabards and Collars; the Provincial Kings of Arms, in Tabards, Collars, and with their Badges.

Then the Knights Companions, all habited in their Mantles and Surcoats, and each carrying in his hand the white Hat, adorned with the Plume of white Feathers; the Proxies only, carrying the Mantles of their Principals upon their right arms, going by pairs, according to the following Scheme, wherein those in the lowest Stalls went foremost.

On the left hand.

Viscount Tyreconnel.  
 Sir Thomas Coke.  
 Sir John Monson.  
 Sir William Yonge.  
 Sir Robert Clifton.  
 Sir John Hobart, Bart.  
 Sir Robert Sutton.  
 Sir Paul Methuen.  
 Sir Coniers D'Arcy.  
 Sir Spencer Compton.  
 Lord Clinton.  
 Sir Chaloner Ogle, Proxy for Lord Glenorchy, his Lordship being Knighted beyond sea.  
 Viscount Torrington.  
 Earl of Poufret.  
 Earl of Halifax.  
 Earl of Albemarle.  
 Earl of Burford.

On the right hand.

Earl of Inchiquin.  
 Sir William Morgan.  
 Sir Thomas Watson Wentworth.  
 Sir Michael Newton.  
 Sir William Gage, Bart.  
 Sir Charles Wills.  
 Sir Robert Walpole.  
 Sir Thomas Lumley Saunderson.  
 Sir William Stanhope.  
 Lord Walpole.  
 Lord Delawar.  
 Lord Malpas.  
 Lord Nassau Paulet.  
 Earl of Sussex.  
 Earl of Delorain.  
 Earl of Leicester.  
 Duke of Manchester.

Sir George Saunders, Proxy for the Duke of Richmond (lately recovered from the sickness of the small pox) going single; his Grace having had the Honour of Knighthood conferred on him by the Great Master at the Sovereign's command.

Edward Younge, Esquire, Register of the Order, habited in a Mantle like to that of the Prebendaries, having under it a Surcoat like to that of the Esquires, and on his breast hanging to a gold



Chain, an Esecutcheon, enamelled on a field azure, three Imperial Crowns or, the Arms of the Order, having in the centre the representation of a Book bound gules, the leaves or, and carrying the Statutes of the Order, covered with red velvet, with the Arms of the Order embossed thereon with gold; having on his right hand, Edward Montagu, Esq. Secretary of the Order, in the like Mantle and Surcoat, wearing in like manner his Esecutcheon, being enamelled with the Arms of the Order, having in the centre two Pens placed saltierwise; and on his left hand, Edmund Sawyer, Esq. the Gentleman Usher of the Order, in the like Mantle and Surcoat, and having at a golden chain an Esecutcheon enamelled with the Arms of the Order hanging upon his breast, and carrying in his right hand the Searlet Rod surmounted with three Imperial Crowns, all three of them carrying their red Caps or Bonnets in their hands.

John Anstis, Esq. Garter Principle King of Arms, in his Tabard over a white Surcoat, and with his Collar and the Badge of his Office upon his breast, hanging to a gold Chain, with his Hat in his hand; having on his right hand, John Anstis, Junior, the Genealogist of the Order, habited in a Mantle and Surcoat like to the other Officers, and wearing pendent to a gold Chain an Esecutcheon enamelled with the Arms of the Order, with the Cyphers or Letters G interlaced in the centre; and on his left hand, Grey Longueville, Esq. Bath King of Arms, in the like Mantle and Surcoat, having on his breast hanging to a gold Chain, about his neck, the Esecutcheon of the Arms of the Order impaling those of the Sovereign, surmounted with an Imperial Crown, and carrying the White Rod or Sceptre in his right hand, the two latter having their red Caps or Bonnets in their hands.

The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Rochester, Dean of Westminster, and Dean of this Order, in his Mantle and Surcoat, like to the Companions, and with the Badge of the Order pendent to a red Ribboud, carrying the Forms of the Oaths, and Admonitions to be given to the Knights and Proxies, fairly engrossed upon vellum.

The Great Master, in his full Habit, and with the Collar of Gold, composed of several Imperial Crowns, tied or linked with Knots of Gold, representing the white Laeces mentioned in the ancient Ceremonials of conferring the Knighthood of the Bath, weighing thirty ounces troy weight, having the Badge or Symbol of the Order thereto pendent, his Grace being covered with the white Hat, adorned with a Plume of white Feathers.

Sir Andrew Fountaine, Proxy for Prince William, went therefore covered with his Hat in this Procession, carrying the Mantle upon his right arm.

In this form they proceeded to the Chapel of Henry the Seventh at the east end of the Abbey of Westminster.

The twelve Alms Men there entered two and two; and coming to the middle of the Choir, did altogether in a body make their joint and low reverences to the Altar; and turning about, then made their obeisances to the Sovereign's Stall, and dividing themselves, stood on each side in a row, down from the rails of the Altar.

The Messenger of the Order, in like manner, and stood below the Alms Men.

The Esquires having made a short stand at the door, while the Alms Men and Messengers thus placed themselves, entered three and three, and being in a body, made the like reverences together in the middle of the Choir, and stood before their respective seats, which were underneath the Stalls of their Knights.

The Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, two and two in the same manner, placing themselves within the rails of the Altar to assist at Divine Service.

The Pursuivants, Heralds, and the Provincial Kings of Arms likewise entered, and were permitted to stand before the forms, under Prince William's Stall, who had commands given them by the Great Master to take especial care to shew the Knights their respective Banners upon their entries.

The two Knights in the lowest Stalls entered, and passing up near to their Banners, made their double reverences together in the middle of the Choir, and then retired under their Banners: who being thus placed, all the other Knights and Proxies, by pairs or singly, according to the method observed in the Procession, took their stations under their Banners, with the like ceremonies.

Then the Register, in breast with the Secretary and Gentleman Usher, in the same method, who stood before their bench, at the foot of the Sovereign's Stall.





Garter, the Genealogist, and Bath King of Arms did the same, and stood before their bench.

The Dean, in like manner, stood before his chair.

The Great Master entered single, with the like obeisances, and retired under his Banner.

The Proxy of Prince William entered alone in the like manner.

Prince William, who by the Statutes is declared to be the First and Principal Companion of this Order, and to be placed next to the Sovereign, at this time came into the Chapel in person; and the Sovereign having been pleased, in regard to the tenderness of his age, to dispense with his observance of all the Rites of this Order, that might give him any fatigue, he therefore immediately ascended into his Stall, being invested in his Mantle and Collar, and sat down there covered.

Bath King of Arms then made his reverences in the middle of the Choir, and turning himself to the Great Master, who making his double reverences in the Choir, took his Stall, and there repeated his obeisances, and sat down covered with his white Hat.

Then the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond ascended into the Stall of his Principal in like manner, and stood there uncovered, holding the Mantle upon his right arm.

Then Bath turned himself to the two Knights in the next Stalls, who at the same instant made the like obeisances below, and repeated them in their Stalls, and sat down uncovered.

In like manner, all the residue of the Companions and Proxies having waited the seating of those in the upper Stalls, in their courses, took their respective Stalls, by pairs, through such passages as the troubling any Knight in a higher Stall might best be avoided.

Which being done, the Esquires, having made their reverences in a body, retired to their seats; after them the Officers of Arms and the Officers of the Order placed themselves on their forms with the like ceremonies. The Provincial Kings of Arms and the Heralds, according to a request made to the Great Master, were allowed to sit on benches in this present Ceremony, placed at the foot of Prince William's Stall, the Pursuivants standing before them.

Bath and the Gentleman Usher forthwith arose, made their reverences in the middle of the Choir, and being followed by the Dean, in like manner, proceeded towards the Stall of the Great Master, who making his obeisances in the middle of the Choir, proceeded to install the Knights in the following manner: The Great Master entered into the Stall of the Knight Companion next in height to his own, and having there given the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond the transcript of the Statutes, attested under the Seal of the Order, the Dean administered unto him the Oath, in the name of his Principal, Bath holding the Book of the Gospels; and the Great Master then seated the Proxy down in the Stall, who rising, made his double reverences, and continued standing holding the Mantle. The Great Master, with the like attendance, having made his obeisances in the middle of the Choir, then repaired to the Stall of the Duke of Manchester, delivering to him the copy of the Statutes, and the Dean having administered the Oath, which was of the tenour following: "You shall honour God above all things; you shall be steadfast in the faith of Christ; you shall love the King your Sovereign Lord, and him and his right defend to your power; you shall defend maidens, widows, and orphans in their rights, and shall suffer no extortion, as far as you may prevent it; and of as great honour be this Order unto you, as ever it was to any of your progenitors or others." Bath then delivered the Collar of the Order to the Great Master, who put it about the neck of the Duke of Manchester, and placing the white Hat on his head, seated him down in his Stall, who rising, made his double reverences; and the Great Master having embraced and congratulated him, he then sat down in his Stall covered with his white Hat adorned with Plumes of white Feathers. The Great Master thus proceeded throughout the residue of the Stalls, performing the like ceremonies to the Knights and Proxies respectively. Which being finished, and the Great Master returned to his own Stall, the Dean was conducted to the Altar, and Bath and the Gentleman Usher being returned to their benches, which ceremonies were performed with the due obeisances; Divine Service then began, during which time the Knights did place their Hats upon the cushions laid before them.

Upon the first sentence of the Offertory, "Let your light so shine," &c. the Music playing, Bath stepped from his bench, made his double reverences in the middle of the Choir, and coming before the Stall of the Junior Knight, bowed to him, and immediately turned himself to the opposite side, bowing to the Knight in that Stall, who arose, and making their double obeisances both at one time in their



Stalls, descended into the middle of the Choir, where they repeated the same, and retired under their Banners. Bath then in like manner summoned the Knights in the next Stalls, and so throughout the whole course of Stalls, summoning them by pairs, and the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond single, and then the Great Master, and after him Prince William alone, who all of them with the like ceremonies placed themselves under their Banners.

Bath returned to his bench, and the Provincial Kings of Arms making their reverences waited upon Prince William, who upon his going from under his Banner, made his double obeisances, and being thus preceded, made his double reverences near the rails of the Altar, and at the rails, to the Altar only, where kneeling down, His Highness made his Offering into the Bason held by the Dean, assisted by the Prebends; and he repeated the same reverences in his return, and entered into his Stall, where he again made his double obeisances, and sat down.

Bath King of Arms then arose, and being joined by the eldest Herald, in like manner repaired to the Great Master, who carrying his white Hat in his hand, offered in the same manner, and returned and sat down in his Stall with the same ceremonies. And then the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond in the same method, and stood in the Stall, holding the Mantle. And afterwards all the Knights and Proxies, in like manner, wherein this rule was observed: that the Knights and Proxies in the opposite Stalls offered by pairs together; and the Heralds, according to their seniorities, took and repeated their turns, in going with Bath King of Arms, before the Knights and Proxies.

Divine Service being ended, the Knights Companions put on their white Hats, and while the Music played, Bath King of Arms summoned all the Knights and Proxies to come down from their several Stalls in the former method, who all stood under their Banners. Which being done, Prince William was conducted to the rails of the Altar, with the like ceremonies as in the former Offering, where the Prince unsheathed his Sword, and offered it himself naked to the Dean, and having redeemed it, the Dean returned it with the following Admonition: "I exhort and admonish you to use your Sword to the glory of God, the defence of the Gospel, the maintenance of your Sovereign's right and honour, and of all equity and justice, to the utmost of your power." And soon afterwards the Prince retired out of the Chapel, leaving Sir Andrew Fontaine to be his Proxy in the Procession for the return to the Chapter House. Then the Great Master, covered, after him the Proxy of the Duke of Richmond, uncovered, each singly, and all other the Knights covered and Proxies uncovered, by pairs, being respectively attended as at the first Offering, were conducted to the rails of the Altar with the usual obeisances, where each Knight and Proxy standing, unsheathed his Sword, and offered it naked to the Dean, who, upon the redemption of it, restored the same with the proper Admonitions, according to the Oaths they had taken this day; and these Knights and Proxies being all severally re-conducted back to the places under their respective Banners, the Arms Men began the Procession, and were followed by all others, having first performed their double obeisances in the Chapel. And this Procession was made in the same form back to the Chapter Room as in the first Procession to the Chapel, except in the following particulars: that at the outside of the West door of the Abbey, the Sovereign's Master Cook, having a linen apron and a chopping-knife in his hand, severally said to each Companion, "Sir, you know what great Oath you have taken, which if you keep, it will be great honour to you; but if you break it, I shall be compelled by my office to hack off your Spurs from your heels;" and that the Prebendaries had leave to retire to Jerusalem Chamber from the West end of the Abbey Church; the Esquires, Officers of Arms, and of the Order, after they came out of the Church were allowed to be covered; and at the door of the Chapter Room, Bath King of Arms took the Mantles from the Proxies.

Dinner being ready, the Great Master being preceded by the Officers of the Order, and Garter King of Arms came into the Court of Requests, proceeded down to the lower end thereof, and entered into the way at the farther side of the Table, and came up to the top of it, being followed by all the Knights in course, according to the height of their Stalls; and when Grace had been said, they all sat down in that Order, in the same row upon one side of the Table, each of them having an Escutcheon of his Arms and Titles fixed to the wall over his seat: the Dean was placed next to the Junior Knight; and the Proxies of the Duke of Richmond and of the Lord Glenorely sat uncovered at the bottom of the Table. The Officers of the Order, covered with their Bonnets, sat at a Table



placed opposite the Knight's Table, towards the lower end of the room; the Officers of Arms dined at a Table in the passage from the House of Lords to the House of Commons; and the Prebendaries in Jerusalem Chamber. The Esquires having for some time attended behind their respective Knights, had leave given them to retire to their Dinner in the Painted Chamber, who went thither in their courses where they dined.

At the second course, Bath King of Arms arose, and the Music ceasing, made his reverence in the middle of the room, and there, according to the command given him, proclaimed the Style of Prince William, the First and Principal Companion of this Most Honourable Order, who is always to be placed next to the Sovereign; and then coming up near to the Great Master, who stood up uncovered while Bath proclaimed his Styles; and the Great Master then sitting down, the Style of each Companion present, in the like manner, was respectively proclaimed, at which some Heralds and Pursuivants attended.

The whole Ceremony was performed with great regularity, magnificence, and splendour.<sup>27</sup>

From the London Gazette.

## C.

[Referred to pp. 117, 207.]

### A CEREMONIAL FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, ON MONDAY, JUNE 1, 1812.

The Knights-Elect, dressed in their Surcoats, Mantles, and Spurs, are to assemble themselves in the Prince's Chamber at Westminster, each attended by three Esquires, at ten of the clock in the forenoon precisely; where the Knights Companions, in the full Habit of the Order, are to meet them at half an hour past ten; as are likewise the Dean and Prebendaries, in their respective Mantles of the Order: from thence they are to go in Procession to Westminster Abbey, and entering the same at the south east door, go down the south side aisle, turn through the last arch next the great west door of the Abbey, pass up the middle aisle to the centre, then inclining to the left, enter the north side aisle, and crossing the great transept of the Abbey, proceed to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel, in the following order:

Six Men in Silk Scarfs uncovered, with long staves to clear the way, to precede the Procession.

Drums of His Majesty's Household.

The Drum Major.

Kettle Drums and Trumpets.

The Serjeant Trumpeter, with his Mace.

Twelve Alms Men of the Church of Westminster, two and two, in their Gowns, with the Badges of the Order.

The Messenger of the Order, in his Surcoat, Chain, and Badge; his Cap in his Hand.

The Esquires of the Knights Elect, three and three, in their Surcoats; their Caps in their Hands.

The Esquires of the Knights Companions, in their Surcoats; their Caps on their Heads.

Prebendaries of the Church of Westminster, two and two.

The Sub-Dean of Westminster, carrying the Bible in his right Hand.

Officers of Arms, according to their Rank, in their Tabards.

Viz.

Pursuivants.

Heralds.

Norroy King of Arms.

The Knights Elect, two and two, carrying their Hats and Feathers in their Hands.

[N. B. The Proxies walk in the Places of their respective Knights, wearing the Surcoat, and girt with the Sword



of the Order: they carry the Mantle on their Right Arm; they have no Spurs, nor the Hat and Feather; but walk with a Hat in their Hands.]

The Knights Companions in the full Habit of the Order, two and two, if Companions; otherwise single, with their Hats and Feathers on their Heads.

Gentleman Usher—Register—Secretary.

Bath King of Arms—Garter—Genealogist.

The Dean of Westminster, Dean of the Order, carrying in his Right Hand the Form of the Oath and Admonition.

His Royal Highness the DUKE OF YORK, First and Principal Knight Companion, as Great Master, covered.

Twelve Yeomen of the Guards to close the Procession.

The Staffinen enter the Chapel, and clear the area, and pass three on each side of King Henry the Seventh's Tomb, to the recesses under the east windows.

The Drums, Kettle Drums, and Trumpets, when they come to the gate of the Chapel, divide to the right and left, and form a passage on the outside of the Chapel.

The Alms Men then enter the Chapel, make a joint reverence to the altar; and, turning about, make a joint reverence to the Sovereign's Stall, then turn, and pass six on each side of King Henry the Seventh's Tomb, and retire into the recesses of the Windows beyond it.

The Messenger entering the Chapel makes the like reverences, and stands at the lower end of the Knights' Stalls.

When all the Esquires have entered the Chapel, they jointly make the like reverences, and place themselves before their proper seats.

The Prebendaries enter the Chapel, make their double reverences altogether, and then place themselves on benches on each side of the altar.

The Officers of Arms make the like reverences together, and place themselves before their forms under the Prince's Stall. (*Here the Band of Music begins to play.*)

The Knights Companions, on entering the Chapel, make the like double reverences, and stand under their respective Banners.

The Proxies and the Knights Elect, on entering the Chapel, make their double reverences together, and stand on the area, under their respective Banners.

The Register, Secretary, and Usher, make the like reverences, and stand before their Bench under the Sovereign's Stall.

Garter, with the Genealogist on his right hand, and Bath King of Arms on his left, entering the Chapel, make the like reverences, and stand before their Bench.

The Dean of Westminster in the like manner makes his reverences, and stands before his chair at the foot of the Sovereign's Stall.

His Royal Highness the DUKE OF YORK, as *Great Master*, on entering the Chapel, makes his double reverences, and stands under his Banner. Then begins the Anthem composed for the occasion, *Psalm cxxxiii.* ver. 1.

The Yeomen then close the Procession, keep the door, and permit no person to enter the Chapel.

The Anthem being ended, Bath King of Arms, standing in the middle of the choir, makes his double reverences, and bows to His Royal Highness the DUKE OF YORK, who thereupon makes his double reverences, ascends into his Stall, and sits down covered.

Bath then bows to the two next Knights Companions, who in the same manner make their double reverences, ascend into their Stalls, repeat their reverences, and sit down covered.

In the same manner all the other Knights Companions are to take their Stalls, except the two junior Knights, who must remain under their Banners to offer the Achievements of the deceased Knights.

The Knights to be Installed are likewise to continue on the area, under their Banners.

Then the two Provincial Kings of Arms, making the usual reverences, repair to Bath, who takes up the Banner of the late Lord Lavington and that of the Earl of Macartney the two senior deceased





Knights, and bows to the two junior Knights Companions, who come forward, make their double reverences, receive the Banners from Bath, and, being preceded by the two Provincial Kings of Arms, carry them with the points forward to the altar, where with one reverence they deliver them to the Prebendaries, and then, with like reverences, return to Bath; the organ and other instruments accompanying this part of the Ceremony with solemn music, viz. *the Dead March in Saul*.

The Banners of all the deceased Knights are to be offered in the like manner by the two Junior Knights Companions, the music accompanying throughout; which being done, they ascend into their Stalls, making the usual reverences, and sit down covered.

Then Bath bows to the Knights Elect in their order, seniors first, who thereupon (each with his Companion) come forward to the middle of the choir, and, making the usual reverences together, ascend to their Stalls, and stand therein, holding their hats and feathers in their hands.

Then Bath lays the Book of the Statutes and the Great Collar of the Order on a Cushion, having on his left hand the Usher; and, being followed by the Dean of Westminster, he proceeds to the middle of the choir, where they all make reverences together. Then His Royal Highness the DUKE OF YORK, as *Great Master*, descends from his Stall with the usual reverences, and being attended by the Dean, proceeds to the Stall of the Senior Knight Elect; on which Bath presents the Book of the Statutes of the Order to the Great Master, who delivers it to the Knight Elect, and the Dean administers the Oath to him, Bath holding the Book; then the Collar is delivered to the Great Master, who invests the Knight therewith: and, lastly, the Great Master puts the hat and feathers on the head of the Knight Elect, and places him in his seat, who thereupon rising up makes his double reverences; then the Great Master, having given him the Accolade, returns with Bath, the Usher, and the Dean, to the middle of the choir, and the Knight sits down.

The Great Master then proceeds, in the same form, to Install the other Knights. The Proxies are to be Installed in the like manner, except investing with the Collar, and putting on the hat and feathers.

All the Knights being Installed, the Great Master returns to his Stall, where making his reverences, he sits down; the Dean is conducted to the altar by the Usher, the *SANCTUS* being sung at the same time; the Officers return to their seats; and Divine Service begins with *TE DEUM*, composed by Dr. Purcell, and performed by the organist and choir of Westminster; during which the Knights place their hats and feathers on the cushions before them.

Upon the sentence of the offertory, *Let your light so shine, &c.* Bath proceeds to the middle of the choir, makes his double reverences, and then summons all the Knights under their Banners, by bowing to them, juniors first; whereupon each Knight with his Companion, putting on their hats and feathers at the same instant, make their double reverences in their Stalls, and descend by pairs into the middle of the choir, where they repeat their reverences, and retire under their Banners.

All the Knights being summoned, and under their Banners, Bath returns to his bench: the two Provincial Kings of Arms, making their reverences, wait on His Royal Highness the DUKE OF YORK; who, on going from under his Banner, makes a reverence towards the altar, and another reverence at the altar (but not to the Sovereign's Stall), where, taking up his hat and kneeling down, he makes his offering of gold and silver; then rising up, and putting on his hat, he is to return, making his double reverences as he passes to his Stall; wherein he is to repeat the like reverences, and sit down, placing his hat on the cushion before him.

The rest of the Knights and Proxies, seniors first, severally or with their Companions, are in like manner to be conducted to the altar, and make their offering, and afterwards to return to their Stalls with the like reverences.

Divine Service being ended, the Knights put on their hats and feathers, the Proxies remaining uncovered, and Bath summons them, as before, under their Banners; and the Companions and Proxies Installed, attended by Bath and an Officer of Arms, are to be conducted, severally, or with their Companions, to the altar, as at the first offering, where each Knight standing, and drawing his Sword, offers it to the Dean, who receives it, and lays it on the altar. The Knight then redeems it of the Dean, who restores it with the proper admonitions.

The Knights and Proxies being all severally re-conducted to the places under their respective



Banners, and Mr. Handel's Coronation Anthem, *God save the King*, being sung, and the Ceremony concluded,

A Procession is to be made back to the Prince's Chamber in the same Order it came from thence, except that the Prebendaries have leave to retire to the Jerusalem Chamber from the Abbey door; and that the Esquires and Officers of Arms, and Officers of the Order, when they come out of the Church, are allowed to be covered. Within the door of the Abbey, the King's Master Cook is to make the Admonition to each Companion.

And at the door of the Prince's Chamber, a person is appointed by Bath King of Arms to receive the Mantles from the Proxies.

JOHN PALMER CULLUM, Bath.

“ THE ORDER OF THE STALLS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. THE SOVEREIGN.                                 | 2. H. R. II. DUKE OF YORK.             |
| 3. Sir Robert Gunning.                            | 4. Lord De Blaquiere.                  |
| 5. Viscount Howe.                                 | 6. Earl of Malmesbury.                 |
| 7. Earl of St. Vincent.                           | 8. Right Hon. Sir George Yonge.        |
| 9. Viscount Bridport.                             | 10. Lord Henley.                       |
| 11. Right Hon. Sir William Medows.                | 12. Sir Robert Abercromby.             |
| 13. Lord Whitworth.                               | 14. Lord Keith.                        |
| 15. Right Hon. Sir Borlase Warren.                | 16. Right Hon. Sir Joseph Banks.       |
| 17. Sir Alured Clarke.                            | 18. Sir John Colpoys.                  |
| 19. Sir Thomas Graves.                            | 20. Lord Hutchinson.                   |
| 21. Sir Thomas Trigge.                            | 22. Sir John Thomas Duckworth.         |
| 23. Sir James Sumarez.                            | 24. Sir Eyre Coote.                    |
| 25. Sir John Francis Cradock.                     | 26. Right Hon. Sir David Dundas.       |
| 27. <i>Right Hon. Sir Arthur Paget.</i>           | 28. <i>Earl of Wellington.</i>         |
| 29. <i>Earl Ludlow.</i>                           | 30. <i>Sir Samuel Hood.</i>            |
| 31. <i>Earl of Northesk.</i>                      | 32. <i>Sir Richard John Strachan.</i>  |
| 33. <i>Hon. Sir Alexander Forrester Cochrane.</i> | 34. <i>Sir John Stuart.</i>            |
| 35. <i>Sir Philip Francis.</i>                    | 36. <i>Sir George Hilario Barlow.</i>  |
| 37. <i>Viscount Strangford.</i>                   | 38. <i>Sir Richard Goodwin Keates.</i> |
| 39. <i>Sir David Baird.</i>                       | 40. <i>Hon. Sir John Hope.</i>         |
| 41. <i>Sir Brent Spencer.</i>                     | 42. <i>Sir George Beckwith.</i>        |
| 43. <i>Hon. Sir Thomas Cochrane.</i>              | 44. <i>Sir John Coope Sherbroke.</i>   |
| 45. <i>Sir William Carr Beresford.</i>            | 46. <i>Sir Thomas Graham.</i>          |
| 47. <i>Sir Rowland Hill.</i>                      | 48. <i>Sir Samuel Auchmuty.</i>        |
| 49. <i>Right Hon. Sir Henry Wellesey.</i>         | 50. <i>Sir Arthur Paget.</i>           |

N. B. The Names of the Knights to be Installed are printed in Italics.”



## D.

POSITION OF THE KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS, KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, AND OFFICERS OF  
THE ORDER OF THE BATH, IN THE PROCESSION AT THE CORONATION  
OF KING GEORGE THE FOURTH, 19th JULY 1821.

[*Referred to p. 156.*]

“ Sub-Dean of the Chapel Royal, in a scarlet Gown.

Prebendaries of Westminster, in Surplices and rich Copes, three abreast.

The Dean of Westminster, in a Surplice and rich Cope.

Pursuivants of Scotland and Ireland, in their Tabards.

His Majesty's Band, in full state Habits.

*Officers Attendant on the Knights Commanders of the Order of the Bath*, in their Mantles, Chains, and Badges, viz.

Secretary.

Officer of Arms.

KNIGHTS COMMANDERS OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH, Four abreast, in the Habit of their Order, their Hats and Feathers in their hands.

*Officers of the Order of the Bath*, in their Mantles, Chains, and Badges, viz.

The Messenger of the Order.

The Gentleman Usher of the Scarlet Rod.

The Secretary.

The Registrar.

The Genealogist.

Deputy Bath King of Arms.

KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH, Four abreast, in the full Habit of their Order, their Hats and Feathers in their hands, those being Members of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, wearing a blue Scarf, fringed with gold around the right arm.

Rouge Dragon Pursuivant of Arms, in his Tabard.

Barons of the Exchequer.

Justices of the Court of Common Pleas.

Justices of the Court of King's Bench.

Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

Lord Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas.

The Vice-Chancellor of England.

The Master of the Rolls.

The Lord Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench.

The Clerks of the Council in Ordinary.

Privy Councillors, not Peers, four abreast.

*The Registrar of the Order of the Garter*, in his Mantle, Chain, and Badge, and carrying the Register of the Order.

The Marquess of Londonderry,

KNIGHT COMPANION OF THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER, in the full Habit, and wearing the Collar of the Order, his Cap and Feathers in his hand.

His Majesty's Vice Chamberlain.

&c.

&c.

&c.”



## E.

## CEREMONIALS OF INVESTITURE.

## INVESTITURE OF KNIGHTS OF THE BATH.

CEREMONIAL OF THE INVESTITURE OF VISCOUNT FITZWILLIAM, SIR THOMAS WHITMORE, SIR HENRY CALTHORPE, SIR WILLIAM MORDEN HARBORD, AND SIR CHARLES HANBURY WILLIAMS, 28th May, 1744.

“This day His Majesty was pleased to fill up five of the vacant Stalls at Westminster, of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, by conferring the Honour of Knighthood of that Order on the Right Honourable Richard Lord Viscount Fitzwilliam, Thomas Whitmore, Henry Calthorpe, William Morden Harbord, and Charles Hanbury Williams, Esquires. The Ceremony was performed by His Majesty in his Closet; his Royal Highness the Duke, First and Principal Companion; his Grace the Duke of Montagu, Grand Master; with several of the Great Officers of the Court attending.

“The Sovereign having put on the Ribbon with the Symbol of the Order hanging to it, Bath King of Arms, in the Mantle of the Order, carrying on a velvet Cushion the Ribbon with the Badge of the Order, introduced the Lord Viscount Fitzwilliam, who kneeling before the Sovereign, was Knighted with the Sword of State; then the Grand Master having received the Ribbon with the Badge of the Order, from Bath King of Arms, presented the same to the Sovereign, who put the Ribbon over the Viscount Fitzwilliam’s shoulder, he still kneeling, and then he had the honour of kissing His Majesty’s hand; which done he rose up and withdrew. Then Thomas Whitmore, Esquire, was introduced and Invested with the same Ceremonies. Then William Morden Harbord, Esquire, was introduced and Invested with the same Ceremonies. And lastly, Charles Hanbury Williams, Esquire, was introduced and Invested with the same Ceremonies.

“The Gentleman Usher of the Order, bearing the Red Rod, and habited in the Mantle of the Order, preceded the King of Arms to the Closet door at every introduction.”—London Gazette, 28th of May 1744.

CEREMONIAL OF THE INVESTITURE OF HIS EXCELLENCY COUNT MUNSTER, AND OF LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM HOUSTON, WITH THE ENSIGNS OF KNIGHTS GRAND CROSSES OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

“At the Court of St. James’s, March 2, 1831.

“The following Knights Grand Crosses, in their Mantles and Collars of the Order, assembled at St. James’s Palace, viz. His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland; His Royal Highness the Duke of Gloucester; His Royal Highness the Prince Leopold of Saxe Coburg; His Royal Highness the Prince of Orange; Sir Alured Clark; Sir James Saumarez, Bart.; the Duke of Wellington; the Earl of Northesk; Viscount Beresford; Lord Hill; Lord Stuart de Rothesay; Sir John Doyle, Bart.; the Honourable Sir Alexander Hope; Sir William Henry Clinton; Sir James Kempt; the Earl of Rosslyn; and the Duke of Gordon; attended by the under-named Officers of the Order, in their Mantles, Chains, and Badges, viz. the Dean of Westminster, Dean of the Order; Sir George Nayler, Knt.





Genealogist of the Order; Algernon Greville, Esq. Bath King of Arms; Captain Michael Seymour, R. N. Register and Secretary of the Order; and George Frederick Beltz, Esq. Gentleman Usher of the Order.

"At two o'clock, the Knights Grand Crosses and Officers of the Order proceeded into the presence of the Sovereign in the Throne-room, with the usual reverences.

"Then, by His Majesty's command, His Excellency Count Münster was introduced into the presence, between the two Junior Knights Grand Crosses present, preceded by Bath King of Arms, bearing the Ribband, Badge, and Star of an Honorary Knight Grand Cross of the Order upon a crimson velvet cushion, and by the Gentleman Usher of the Order.

"The Sword of State was thereupon delivered to His Majesty, and His Excellency, kneeling, was Knighted therewith, after which he had the honour to kiss His Majesty's hand.

"His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland then, having received from Bath King of Arms the Ribband and Badge, presented them to the Sovereign, and Count Münster kneeling, His Majesty put the same over His Excellency's right shoulder; His Excellency, rising, had the honour again to kiss the Sovereign's hand, and, having received from His Majesty the Star of the Order, retired.

"Then Lieutenant-General Sir William Houston (already a Knight) was introduced, with the like Ceremony, and Invested with the Ensigns of a Knight Grand Cross; and having kissed the Sovereign's hand, and received the Star of the Order from His Majesty, withdrew.

"The Knights Grand Crosses were then called over, and, with the Officers of the Order, retired from the presence of the Sovereign, with the usual reverences."—London Gazette.

#### INVESTITURE OF KNIGHTS COMMANDERS OF THE BATH.

CEREMONIAL OF THE INVESTITURE OF LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR RUFANE SHAW DONKIN, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HUDSON LOWE, AND MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN CAMERON, WITH THE ENSIGNS OF A KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE MOST HONOURABLE MILITARY ORDER OF THE BATH, AT CARLTON HOUSE, APRIL 19, 1822.

"By command of the Sovereign, Lieutenant-General Sir Rufane Shaw Donkin was introduced into the presence, with the usual reverences, preceded by Sir George Nayler (the Officer of Arms attendant upon the Knights Commanders), bearing upon a crimson velvet cushion, the Star, Ribband, and Badge of the Second Class of the Order.

"The Sword of State being thereupon delivered to His Majesty, the Lieutenant-General kneeling, was Knighted therewith, after which he had the honour to kiss His Majesty's hand.

"Then His Royal Highness the Duke of York and of Albany, First and Principal Knight Grand Cross of the Order, having received from the Officer of Arms the Ribband and Badge of a Knight Commander, presented the same to the Sovereign, and His Majesty was graciously pleased to Invest Sir Rufane Shaw Donkin therewith. The Lieutenant-General having again had the honour to kiss the Sovereign's hand, and having received from His Majesty the Star of a Knight Commander, retired.

"Major-General Sir Hudson Lowe was then introduced and Invested with the same Ceremonies, but was not Knighted upon this occasion, having received that honour in the year 1814.

"Major-General Sir John Cameron was also introduced, and received from His Majesty the honour of Knighthood, and the Star of a Knight Commander, with the same Ceremonies."—London Gazette.



## F.

FORMS OF WARRANTS OF DISPENSATION FROM INVESTITURE, AND FROM INSTALLATION; OF WARRANTS AUTHORIZING A KNIGHT ELECT TO APPOINT A PROXY TO BE INSTALLED FOR HIM; AND OF WARRANTS EMPOWERING A KNIGHT ELECT TO WEAR THE STAR BEFORE HIS INSTALLATION, &c.

WARRANT TO VICE ADMIRAL SIR WILLIAM JOHNSTONE, G.C.B. AUTHORIZING HIM TO WEAR ALL THE INSIGNIA (EXCEPT THE COLLAR) WITHOUT BEING INVESTED.

## "GEORGE R.

"George the Fourth, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, to all to whom these presents shall come greeting. Whereas, We as Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, have full power to dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations observed within Our said Order; and whereas We have, in consideration of the highly distinguished and meritorious Services of Our trusty and well-beloved Sir William Johnstone Hope, Knight Commander of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and Vice-Admiral of the White Squadron of Our Fleet, been graciously pleased to nominate and advance him to be a Knight Grand Cross of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath; know ye, therefore, that We, for divers reasons, Us thereunto especially moving, do hereby dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations relative to Investiture with the Ensigns of Our said Order, in as far as may be necessary for this especial purpose, and do give and grant unto him, the said Sir William Johnstone Hope, full power and authority to wear and use upon the left side of his Upper Vestment, the Ensign or Star of a Knight Grand Cross, and also to wear and use the Ribband and Badge appertaining unto a Knight Grand Cross of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, and to have, hold, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges, and advantages belonging unto a Knight Grand Cross of Our said Order, in as full and ample a manner as if he had been formally Invested with the Ensigns thereof by Us, any decree, rule, or usage to the contrary notwithstanding: provided, nevertheless, that nothing here contained shall be deemed or construed to authorize Our said Vice-Admiral to wear the Collar of Our said Order, until he shall have been duly and formally Installed. Given at Our Court at St. James's, under the Seal of Our said Order, this thirtieth day of May, in the eighth year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord 1827."



LETTER AUTHORIZING GENERAL SIR GEORGE DON, G.C.B. TO WEAR THE ENSIGNS WITHOUT  
BEING INVESTED.

[*Referred to p. 152, antea.*]

“ Whitehall, 31st May 1820.

“ Sir,

“ The King having been graciously pleased to nominate you to be a Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, has commanded me to acquaint you, that as there is not at present any opportunity of Investing you with the Insignia of the Order, He is graciously pleased to permit you to wear the same without the previous Ceremony of Investiture.

“ The Insignia of the Order, together with the Book of the Statutes, will accompany this letter.

“ I am, &c.

“ General Sir George Don, G.C.B.

“ SIDMOUTH.”

WARRANT TO LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR STAPLETON COTTON, BART. K. B. DISPENSING WITH THE  
CEREMONY OF HIS INSTALLATION.

“ In the Name and on the behalf of His Majesty.

“ GEORGE P. R.

“ George the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath. Whereas, We as Sovereign of the said Order, have full power to dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations, required to be observed in conferring the said Order; and whereas since the Installation of Our said Order, held in Our Chapel of King Henry the Seventh, within Westminster Abbey, on the first day of June last, We have been graciously pleased, in consideration of the highly distinguished Services of Our trusty and well-beloved Sir Stapleton Cotton, Baronet, a Lieutenant-General in Our Army, to nominate him to be a Knight of Our Most Honourable Order, and to transmit to him the Ensigns thereof. We for divers good causes and considerations, Us thereunto especially moving, have thought fit to dispense, and do hereby dispense with all the aforesaid Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations, and do give and grant unto him, the said Sir Stapleton Cotton, full power and authority to wear and use the Star, or Ensign of Our said Most Honourable Order, embroidered upon the left side of his Upper Vestment, and to wear and use the Collar and all other Ornaments appertaining to Our said Most Honourable Order, and also to have, hold, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges, and advantages belonging to a Knight Companion of Our said Most Honourable Order, in as full and ample a manner as if he had been personally Installed, any decree, rule, or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

“ Given at Our Court at Carlton House, under the Seal of Our said Order, this thirtieth day of January 1813, in the fifty-third year of Our reign.

“ By command of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, in the Name and on the behalf of His Majesty.”



WARRANT TO MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR WELLESLEY, K. B. (NOW DUKE OF WELLINGTON)  
DISPENSING WITH CERTAIN CEREMONIALS, AND AUTHORIZING HIM TO WEAR THE STAR  
WITHOUT BEING INSTALLED.

“GEORGE R.

“George the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath. Whereas we have nominated and appointed Major-General Arthur Wellesley to be a Companion of the said Most Honourable Order, in case he qualifies himself according to the forms prescribed; and whereas he is at present employed in Our Service beyond the seas, We, therefore, hereby dispense with the said Major-General Arthur Wellesley, for his non-observance of the rights of Bathing, Vigils, and of all other concomitant forms, which by the ancient Ceremonials of conveying the Knighthood of the Bath, or by the Statutes of this Most Honourable Order, are required to be performed antecedent to the reception or act of conferring this Knighthood; and We likewise authorize the said Major-General Arthur Wellesley, to constitute his Proxy, or Deputy, to be Installed for him, and on his behalf, according to the tenor of the said Statutes; and in regard of his public employment in Our Service beyond sea, We hereby grant him permission to wear and use on his Upper Garment, the Badge and Ensigns of the said Order, from the time that he shall be Invested therewith. Given under the Seal of Our said Order, the 28th day of August, in the forty-fourth year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord, One thousand eight hundred and four.”

WARRANT TO SIR PERCY CLINTON SYDNEY SMYTHE, VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, K. B. DISPENSING  
WITH CERTAIN CEREMONIALS, AND AUTHORIZING HIM TO WEAR THE STAR WITHOUT BEING  
INSTALLED.

“GEORGE R.

“George the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Arch Treasurer and Prince Elector of the Holy Roman Empire, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath. Whereas We have nominated and appointed Our right trusty and well-beloved Cousin, Percy Viscount Strangford, to be a Companion of the said Most Honourable Order, in case he qualifies himself according to the forms prescribed; and whereas he is to be employed on a Mission for Our Service abroad, We, therefore, hereby dispense with the said Percy Viscount Strangford, for his non-observance of the rights of Bathing, Vigils, and all other concomitant forms, which by the ancient Ceremonials of conveying the Knighthood of the Bath, or by the Statutes of the Most Honourable Order, are required to be performed antecedent to the reception or act of conferring the Knighthood; and we likewise authorize the said Percy Viscount Strangford, to constitute his Proxy or Deputy, to be Installed for him and in his behalf, according to the tenor of the said Statutes. And in regard of his absence from hence, occasioned by the necessary discharge of his duty as aforesaid, We hereby grant him permission, during his residence out of Great Britain, to wear and use on his upper Garment, the Badge and Ensigns of the said Order. Given under the Seal of Our said Order, the thirteenth day of April, in the forty-eighth year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord, One thousand eight hundred and eight.

“Viscount Strangford, Knight of the Bath.  
Dispensation.”





WARRANT TO A KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH, DISPENSING WITH  
THE CEREMONY OF HIS INVESTITURE.

“ GEORGE R.

“ George the Fourth, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, to all to whom these presents shall come greeting. Whereas, We as Sovereign of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, have full power to dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations usually observed within Our said Order; and whereas We have in consideration of the highly distinguished and meritorious Services of Our trusty and well-beloved Thomas Bowser, Esquire, Lieutenant-General in the Army, in the East Indies, been graciously pleased to nominate and appoint him to be a Knight Commander of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath; know ye, therefore, that We, for divers reasons, Us thereunto especially moving, do hereby dispense with all the Statutes, Ordinances, and Regulations relative to Investiture with the Ensigns of Our said Order, in as far as may be necessary for this especial purpose, and do give and grant unto him, the said Sir Thomas Bowser, full power and authority to wear and use upon the left side of his Upper Vestment, the Ensign or Star of a Knight Commander, and also to wear and use the Ribband and Badge appertaining unto a Knight Commander of Our said Order, and likewise to have, hold, and enjoy all and singular the rights, privileges, and advantages belonging to a Knight Commander of Our said Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, in as full and ample a manner as if he had been formally Invested by Us. Given at Our Court at Windsor, the eighteenth day of July, in the eighth year of Our reign, and in the year of Our Lord 1827.

“ By command of His Majesty,

“ LANSDOWNE.”

GRAND MASTER'S WARRANT FOR REMOVING BANNERS.

“ These are to direct and require you to take down the Banners of His Grace the Duke of Richmond, and of the most Noble Sir Robert Walpole, who surrendered the Most Honourable Order of the Bath upon their Election into the Most Noble Order of the Garter; the Banners of the late Earls of Deloraine and of Sussex, and of Sir William Morgan, Companions, deceased, that the latter three may be Offered, and then hung up in some convenient place towards the west end of the Abbey Church of Westminster, according to the Statutes, and that you also remove the other Banners now remaining in the Chapel of Henry the Seventh, together with the Plates of the Knights and their Esquires, according to the Scheme hereunto annexed, and place the Banners and Plates of the Knights lately nominated, with the Plates of their Esquires, in the manner directed by the Scheme annexed, in all which purposes this shall be your sufficient Warrant. Given under my hand this 15th day of June 1732, in the sixth year of His Majesty's reign.

“ MONTAGU, G. M.”

“ To Grey Longueville, Esq.  
Bath King of Arms.”



## G.

## STALL PLATES.

The **STALL PLATES** of the Knights of the Bath contain, besides the Inscription, of which the following are examples, the Arms of the Knight (either Single or Quartered) within the Circle and Motto (vide p. 218, antea), together with his Supporters and Motto; and if a Peer, they are surmounted by the Coronet of his rank :

## THE PLATE OF PRINCE WILLIAM, K.B. IN 1725.

Du tres haut, tres puissant, et tres illustre Prince, Guillaume, second fils de son Altesse Royale George Prince de Gales, petit fils de sa Majesté George Roy de la Grand Bretagne, le Premier et Principal Companion du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 17<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin M.DCC.XXV.

## THE PLATE OF THE DUKE OF MONTAGU, K.G. AND K.B. GRAND MASTER, IN 1725.

Du tres haut, puissant, et tres noble Prince, Jean Due de Montagu, Marquis de Monthermer, Comte de Montagu, Viscomte Monthermer, et Baron Montagu de Boughton, Maitre de la Grande Garderobe, Lieutenant des Provinces de Northampton et Warwick, Seigneur Propriétaire, et Capitaine Generale des Isles de St. Lucia et St. Vincent en Amerique, Chevalier du tres Noble Ordre de la Jarretiere, et Grand Maitre du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 17<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin M.DCC.XXV.

## THE PLATE OF JOHN EARL OF LEICESTER, K.B. IN 1725.

Du tres noble et puissant Seigneur Jean Sidney, Comte de Leicestre, Viscomte Lisle, Baron Sidney de Penshurst, Gentilhomme de la Chambre du Lit, de sa Majesté, Capitaine de la Bande des Valets des Gardes, Seigneur Lieutenant de la Province de Kent, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 17<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin M.DCC.XXV.

## THE PLATE OF SIR ROBERT WALPOLE, K.B. IN 1725.

Du tres honorable Chevalier Robert Walpole, Premier Commissaire pour l'exécution de la charge du Tresorier de l'Échequier, Chancelier et Sous-Tresorier de l'Échequier, Conseiller du Roy en son Conseil Privé, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 17<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin M.DCC.XXV.

## THE PLATE OF SIR THOMAS ROBINSON, K.B. IN 1744.

Du Chevalier Thomas Robinson Ministre Plenipotentiaire aupres de la Reine de Hongrie & de Bohemie; Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le xx<sup>me</sup> jour d' Octobre MDCCLIV.

## THE PLATE OF SIR JAMES CAMPBELL, K.B. IN 1744.

Du Honorable Chevalier Jaques Campbell second fils du Jaques feu Comte de Loudon, Gouverneur du Château d' Edinburgh, Lieutenant-General des Armes du Roy et Colonel du Royal Regiment des Dragons du Nord Bretagne, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le xx<sup>me</sup> jour d' Octobre MDCCLIV.



## THE PLATE OF SIR JOHN LIGONIER, K.B. IN 1744.

Du Chevalier Jean Ligonier Colonel d'un Regiment a Cheval de sa Majesté ; Premier Maitre de Phoenix Parc et de toutes les autres Parques, Bors, Forets Classes, et les Eaux Garde du Gibier du Roy en Irlande, Gouverneur de Charles Forteresse et de la Ville de Kinsale, dans le dit Royaume et Lieutenant-General des Armees de sa Majeste, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le xx<sup>me</sup> jour d' Octobre MDCCCLIV.

## THE PLATE OF SIR CHARLES HANBURY WILLIAMS, K.B. IN 1744.

Du Chevalier Charles Hanbury Williams Seigneur Lieutenant de la Province de Hereford et Garde des Rolles dans la dite Province, Haut Seneschal de Leominster, Tresorier des troupes Marines de sa Majeste, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le xx<sup>me</sup> jour d' Octobre MDCCCLIV.

## THE PLATE OF SIR JOHN GRIFFIN GRIFFIN, K.B. IN 1761.

Du Chevalier Jean Griffin Griffin Major-General des Armees du Roi Colonel dun Regiment d' Infanterie Representatif en Parlement pour la Ville d' Andover, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 26<sup>me</sup> jour de May MDCCCLXI.

## THE PLATE OF PRINCE FREDERICK, K.G. AND K.B. IN 1772.

Du tres Haut, tres Puissant, et tres Illustre Prince, Frederic de Brunswick Lunebourg, Eveque d' Osnabrugh Fils second de sa Majesté, Chevalier du tres Noble Ordre de la Jarretiere, Premier et Principal Compaignon du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 15<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCLXXII.

## THE PLATE OF ROBERT LORD CLIVE, K.B. IN 1772.

Du Noble Seigneur Robert Clive, Baron Clive de Plassey au Royaume d' Irlande Gouverneur de Bengal et Major-General dans les Indes Orientales, Representatif en Parlement pour la Ville de Shrewsbury, Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 15<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCLXXII.

## THE PLATE OF VICE-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN MOORE, K.B. IN 1772.

Du Chevalier Jean Moore, Baronet, Vice-Admiral de l' Escadre Blanc de la Flote de sa Majeste Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 15<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCLXXII.

## THE PLATE OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON, K.B. IN 1772.

Du Chevalier Guillaume Hamilton un des Ecquiers de sa Majeste, Envoye Extraordinaire et Plenipotenciaire a la Cour de Naples, Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 15<sup>me</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCLXXII.

## THE PLATE OF SIR HECTOR MUNRO, K.B. IN 1779.

Du Chevalier Hector Munro, Major-General et Commandant des Troupes de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales sur les Cotes de Choromandel Colonel au Service du Roi, et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 19<sup>me</sup> jour de May MDCCCLXXIX.

## THE PLATE OF LORD RODNEY, K.B. IN 1788.

Du Noble Seigneur George Brydges Rodney, Baron Rodney de Rodney Stoke dans la Province de Somerset et Baronet: Vice-Amiral de la Grande Bretagne et Amiral de l'Escadre Blanc de la Flote de sa Majesté ; Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 19<sup>me</sup> jour de May MDCCCLXXXVIII.

## THE PLATE OF VISCOUNT GALWAY, K.B. IN 1788.

Du tres Noble Seigneur Robert Monckton Arundel, Viconte Gallway et Baron Killard dans la Province de Clare en Irlande, Conseiller d' Etat du Roi en ses Conseils privés en Angleterre ; et Chevalier du tres Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 19<sup>me</sup> jour de May MDCCCLXXXVIII.



## THE PLATE OF VISCOUNT NELSON, K.B. IN 1803.

Du très Noble Seigneur Horatio Nelson Vicomte et Baron Nelson du Nile et de Burnham Thorpe dans la Province de Norfolk, et aussi Baron Nelson du Nile et de Hillborough dans la dite Province de Norfolk, Vice-Amiral de l'Escadre Bleue de la Flote de sa Majesté, et Chevalier du très Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 19<sup>me</sup> jour de May 1803.

## THE PLATE OF THE EARL OF WELLINGTON, K.B. IN 1812.

Du tres Noble et Puissant Seigneur Arthur Wellesley, Comte de Wellington, Vicomte Wellington de Talavera et Baron Douro de Wellesley, dans la Province de Somerset, Lieutenant-General des Armées du Roi General et Commandeur des Troupes, de sa Majesté en Espagne et Portugal, Colonel de 33<sup>me</sup> Regiment d'Infanterie, et Chevalier du très Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 1<sup>er</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCXII.

## THE PLATE OF VISCOUNT STRANGFORD, K.B. IN 1812.

Du très Honorable Chevalier Percy Clinton Sydney Vicomte Strangford en Irlande; Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plenipotentiaire à la Cour de sa Majesté très fidele la Reine de Portugal, Conseiller du Roi en son Conseil Privé, et Chevalier du très Honorable Ordre du Bain. Installé le 1<sup>er</sup> jour de Juin MDCCCXII.

## PLATES OF KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, AND COMPANIONS.

The PLATES of the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS, prepared for erection in Westminster Abbey (vide pp. 209, 210, antea), are about nine inches in height, and eight inches in width; and contain, besides the Inscriptions, of which the following are examples, the Arms of the Knight, surmounted by the proper Helmet, and surrounded by the Circle and Motto of the Order, and by a Wreath of Laurel, together with his Motto and Crest.

The PLATES of the COMPANIONS, which are five inches in height, and eight inches in width, contain, besides the Name and Style, a representation of their Ribband and Badge.

## PLATE OF REAR-ADMIRAL SIR RICHARD LEE, K. C. B.

Sir Richard Lee, Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron of His Majesty's Fleet, Nominated a Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, 2nd January 1815.

## PLATE OF MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN LAMBERT, K. C. B.

Sir John Lambert, Major-General of His Majesty's Forces, Nominated a Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, 2nd January 1815.

## PLATE OF MAJOR GENERAL SIR JOHN HORSFORD, K. C. B.

Sir John Horsford, Major-General and Commandant of the Artillery of the East India Company's Service at Calcutta, Nominated a Knight Commander of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, 7th April 1815.

## PLATE OF COLONEL ROBERT TRAVERS, C. B.

Robert Travers, Esquire, Colonel in the Army, and Lieutenant-Colonel in the 10th (or North Lincolnshire) Regiment of Foot, Companion of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath. Nominated 4th June 1815.





## PLATE OF COMMANDER JOHN TOUP NICOLAS, C. B.

John Toup Nicolas, Esquire, Commander in the Royal Navy, Companion of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, Nominated 4th June 1815.

## PLATE OF LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CHRISTOPHER SULLIVAN FAGAN, C. B.

Christopher Sullivan Fagan, Esquire, Lieutenant-Colonel of the 44th Regiment of Native Infantry on the Bengal Establishment, Companion of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, Nominated 20th December 1826.

## CERTIFICATES AND STALL PLATES OF ESQUIRES.

[*Referred to p. 252.*]

## CERTIFICATE OF AN ESQUIRE'S QUALIFICATION.

“ We do hereby certify that the Honourable Alexander Gordon, a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, George Thomas Napier, Esq. a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, and John Gurwood, Esq. a Captain in the Army, have proved their Qualifications to serve as Esquires to the Knights of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, at the ensuing Installation of that Order, according to the Statutes. Witness our hands at the College of Arms, the twenty-third day of May 1812.

“ ISAAC HEARD, Garter. L. S.

“ GEORGE HARRISON, Clarenceux. L. S.

“ RALPH BIGLAND, Norroy. L. S.

“ To Francis Townsend, Esq.  
Deputy Bath King of Arms.”

## APPOINTMENT OF AN ESQUIRE.

“ I the Right Honourable Percy Clinton Smythe, Viscount Strangford, one of the Knights-Elect of the Most Honourable Military Order of the Bath, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Court of Her Most Faithful Majesty, the Queen of Portugal, and one of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, do in pursuance of the Statutes of the above Order, nominate and appoint Charles George Young, Esquire, to be one of my Esquires at the next Installation of Knights of the above Order, in King Henry the Seventh's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

“ In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and affixed my Seal, this twelfth day of September 1811.

“ STRANGFORD. L. S.

“ To the Great Master of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, the Genealogist, the King of Arms, and the rest of the Officers appertaining thereto, now and for the time being.”



## CERTIFICATE THAT AN ESQUIRE PERFORMED HIS DUTIES AT AN INSTALLATION.

“ This is to certify that Francis Stephens, Esquire, did actually perform all the duties of Esquire Governor to Sir John Jervis, Knight of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, at his Installation into the said Order, on the first day of June, One thousand eight hundred and twelve, and that by the Statutes of the said Order, the said Francis Stephens, Esquire, is entitled to all the rights, liberties, privileges, exemptions, and advantages, which the Esquires of the Sovereign’s Body, or the Gentlemen of the Privy Chamber, do lawfully enjoy, or are entitled to by virtue of any grant, prescription, or custom whatsoever; and that likewise by the said Statutes, the eldest son of the said Francis Stephens, Esquire, is entitled to have and use the addition and title of Esquire, in all acts, proceedings, and pleadings. Given under the Seal of the Order. Witness Our hands this twentieth day of May, in the fifty-third year of the Reign of Our Sovereign Lord, George the Third, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. and in the year of Our Lord, One thousand eight hundred and thirteen.”

“ FREDERICK,

J. JERVIS.

“ WM. FAUQUIER,

Acting as Grand Master.

Register and Secretary.”

The Seal of the Order is here attached.

## STALL PLATES OF ESQUIRES.

Besides the Inscription, of which the following are examples, the Arms of each Esquire are engraved on a Plate affixed to the Stall of his Knight.

## LES ECUYERS DU CHEVALIER THOMAS ROBINSON.

Piere Leheup, Jean. Guillaume Blaire. Stanes Chamberlayne.

## LES ECUYERS DU CHEVALIER JAKUES CAMPBELL.

Jaques Macdonald. George Eliot. Theodore Eccleston.

## LES ECUYERS DU CHEVALIER JEAN GRIFFIN GRIFFIN.

Lieutenant-Colonel Guillaume Evelyn. Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Bowyer. Jean Schlutz.

## LES ECUYERS DU PRINCE FREDERIC.

Edouard Boscawen Frederick. Guillaume Osborne. Guillaume Charles Farrell Sketfington.

## LES ECUYERS DU BARON CLIVE.

John Ashby. Thomas Wingfield. Thomas Wolley.

## LES ECUYERS DU VICOMTE NELSON.

Horatio Nelson. Thomas Bolton. John Tyson.

## LES ECUYERS DU COMTE DE WELLINGTON.

Culling Charles Smith. George Thomas Napier. John Gurwood.

## LES ECUYERS DU VICOMTE STRANGFORD.

Hble. Richard Guillaume Penn Curson. Henri Curson. Charles George Young.



## H.

CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN GENERAL BANASTRE TARLETON AND EARL BATHURST,  
K.G. SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE WAR DEPARTMENT, RESPECTING THE  
EXTENSION OF THE ORDER OF THE BATH IN JANUARY 1815.

[*Referred to p. 133, antea.*]

“ MY LORD,

Leintwardine, Ludlow, January 27th, 1815.

“ If something stronger than common report had not pointed out the Principal Secretary in the War Department as the chief engine in the new formation of the Military Order, I should not have made this address to your Lordship; and although my feelings were severely smitten by that circumstance, I forebore to trespass upon your Lordship until I had collected the best intelligence upon the subject.

“ I beg leave, my Lord, to premise that I entertain no sentiment of hostility to your Lordship, and that I am solely actuated by a sense of injury: conceiving (I think with justice) that a great stigma has been fixed upon my professional life, by the Supplement to the London Gazette, dated on the 3rd of January 1815. I could have been contented to have descended into my grave, with the honourable rank of General in the British Army, earned by activity and courage, unassisted by money, noble birth, or powerful interest, if the Instrument to which I have alluded had not given additional Dignity to several of my cotemporaries, and lifted into precedence, many Officers who have served under me. That my employment since the conclusion of the American War has not been upon the same active scale of operation (having only been sent as a Major-General to Portugal in 1798, a time of inaction, and as Lieutenant-General to Ireland in 1803), is not imputable to me; as during my life, my professional talents have been cultivated by study, and my military zeal to distinguish myself in the cause of my King and Country has not abated.

“ And now, my Lord, I will not detain you much longer; but a word or two upon the limitation to 1803, in the Instrument already mentioned, I cannot omit. No rule or regulation of that kind can be supported by argument, as military services and military records must, at the tribunal of reason, be equally valid in the last or present century, under the reign of His Majesty George the Third, or the government of the Prince Regent. The rule, even hitherto, has not obtained observance, as in various instances I can point out; those facts, however, I will not dwell upon, or discuss upon the present occasion. If the rule was literally observed, the article of exclusion is of so rigorous a nature, that it is morally impossible to carry it into effect. Look, my Lord, well at the consequence it must inevitably produce. If you exclude me as a veteran, you must come to the decisive avowal, that age incapacitates me from the enjoyment of any military distinction.

“ But my Lord, I never can believe that a gracious and high-minded Prince, after receiving a full exposition of the services of his Military servants, can adopt or even countenance the degree of exclusion, which tells me in plain language, that my toils and dangers are not regarded, and that the Honours I have achieved and the wounds I have endured are neither remembered nor regretted. I have the honour to be, my Lord, with the greatest respect,

“ Your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,

“ BAN. TARLETON.

“ The Earl Bathurst.”



“ Downing Street, February 8, 1815.

“ Sir,—I have many apologies to make for not having acknowledged sooner the letter which you did me the honour to write to me. No person can be more sensible than I am of your distinguished Military services and of the glory which attached to His Majesty's Arms, in the American War, in consequence of the great zeal and activity which you uniformly displayed in that contest. I am, therefore, much concerned that the regulation which it has been thought expedient to make on the present occasion, has not enabled the Government to mark their sense of your services at the time when those of the Officers who have served in the last War have been rewarded.

“ I have the honour to be,

“ General Tarleton.

“ BATHURST.”

## Additional Notes.

P. 33. KNIGHTS OF THE BATH MADE AT THE CORONATION OF KING CHARLES I. in 1625-26. It appears that the cost of the Feast given on that occasion was £294 *5s. 8d.*

“ 11th May 1626. By order dated 2nd May 1626, to Sir Henry Vane and Sir Marmaduke Darrell, Knights, Collerers of His Majesty's Household, the sum of £294 *5s. 8d.* imprest, for defraying the charge of the Feast made for the Knights of the Bath on the last of January, and the 1st of February last 1625. By Writ dated 13th of April 1626.” Issues of the Exchequer, temp. Jac. I. *Svo.* 1836, p. 347.

P. 35. KNIGHTS OF THE BATH, TEMP. KING WILLIAM III.—It ought to have been stated that by the Act 6 and 7 Gul. and Mar. c. 6, for “granting certain Rates and Duties on Marriages, Births and Burials, and upon Bachelors and Widowers, for five years, for carrying on the War against France,” a tax of £20 was directed to be paid on the Burial of a Baron; £15 on that of Baronets, and *Knights of the Order of the Bath*, or their Wives or Widows; £10 on that of a Knight Bachelor or his wife; £5 on that of an Esquire; and £1 on that of a Gentleman. The King's Sergeant-at-Law was taxed at the same rate as Barons, and other Sergeants-at-Law as Baronets.

P. 87, l. 6. Sir Andrew Mitchell solicited the Red Ribband in 1758, and renewed his application to Mr. Pitt in November 1760. Correspondence of the Earl of Chatham, vol. II. p. 80.

P. 91. SIR JOHN IRWINE.—An interesting notice of Sir John Irwine will be found in Sir Nathaniel Wraxall's Historical Memoirs, vol. II. p. 362 et seq.

P. 94. GENERAL SIR GEORGE ELLIOTT, afterwards BARON HLATHFIELD.—On the 14th of February 1783, Lord Maitland brought forward a Motion in the House of Commons, for an Address to the King, that he would be pleased to confer some signal mark of His Royal favour on General Sir George Elliott, K. B. Governor of Gibraltar, for his noble and gallant defence of that fortress, and during the





Debate that ensued, the following observations were made upon his having been Invested with the Order of the Bath for his services on that occasion. Lord Maitland said, "He did not mean to depreciate the honour or dignity of the Order of the Bath; but when he found that the same Order was to be given to an officer, in other respects of high rank and character in the army (Sir Charles Grey), for the merit of going to withdraw the Troops from America, he could not but think that the defence of Gibraltar deserved something more honourable than a Red Ribbon." He asked "what would the Generals of France and Spain say, who had been witnesses, when they should hear that a Red Ribbon and £1300 a year was all that had been given to that great General for one of the most memorable defences recorded in history?"

LORD PARKER, who seconded the Motion, said, "that he knew the temper of his Right Honourable relation so well, that if he thought the reward that had been offered had come from Ministers, he would have rejected it with contempt, but as it was said to flow from His Majesty's regard, he would accept of it as a mark of his esteem. He was sorry that any pecuniary reward had accompanied the Honours bestowed upon his relation. Honorary rewards were best adapted to those men the very foundation and support of whose profession was honour. As to the Red Ribbon, it was no doubt a very honourable Badge; but he could say it from his own knowledge, that the General, seeing it was bestowed sometimes upon persons not the most deserving of it, had ceased to deem it honourable; so much indeed was he confirmed in this opinion, that he once refused it when offered to him; and he believed that if on the present occasion it should be offered to him by Ministers, he would send it back with contempt: but if it should be sent to him as a mark of his Royal Master's favour, as such he would receive and wear it with gratitude."

MR. TOWNSEND, Secretary of State, said that "General Grey and Sir John Jervis were the two illustrious Knights between whose Stalls the gallant General was to take his seat in Henry the Seventh's Chapel. This was not dishonourable company. As to what French and Spanish Generals might think of a Noble Military Order, and a pension for two lives of £1300 a year, when put into French lives, he could not presume to say. It might appear a trifle to them who have such ample appointments!"

GENERAL CONWAY thought no Honours could be too great for General Elliott, but still he could not think it proper for the House of Commons to interfere. "The Red Ribbon was an honourable Distinction; but he wished there was in this Country, as there was in other Countries, an Order set apart entirely for Military men; and if it depended upon him, there should be such an Order before long: but at present taking in every thing, as General Elliott was in the very highest rank of the Military profession, as he had the Order of the Bath, and a pension of £1300 a year, he could not be said to be neglected."

P. 95. SIR EYRE COOTE.—Sir Nathaniel Wraxall, in his Historical Memoirs, relates the following anecdote respecting the disposition of Sir Eyre Coote's Ribband: "Sir Eyre Coote, who long commanded the armies of the East India Company, on the coast of Coromandel, with distinguished reputation; after repulsing Hyder Ally, and rescuing the Carnatic, expired at Madras, worn out and attenuated by disease, on the 26th of April 1783, having survived his antagonist Hyder scarcely five months. The intelligence of his decease, which was transmitted overland, reached Leadenhall Street early in November. No sooner had it been communicated to Fox, than he immediately destined the Ribband of the Order of the Bath, which became vacant on Sir Eyre's death, for one of his intimate friends, Mr. Beilby Thompson. This Gentleman, who possessed a very fine estate in Yorkshire, at Netherby Grange, near the town of that name, sat at the time in Parliament, as Member for Thirsk, in the county of York. Fox, after conferring on the subject with the Duke of Portland and Lord North, whom he acquainted with his intentions, repaired to St. James's, where having gone into the Closet, he announced to the King the event that had taken place in India. He then mentioned Mr. Thompson, as the person whom he wished, on the part of Ministers, to recommend for the vacant Ribband; and His Majesty, in answer, seems to have expressed that species of acquiescence, more probably tacit than couched in precise words, which the Secretary at once interpreted, whether judiciously or not, to constitute full compliance. Without waiting, therefore, for any more implicit declaration from the King on the subject, as prudence seemed to dictate, Fox informed Mr. Thompson



of his having received the Royal assent; and added, that the Investiture would take place at the next Levee. Directions were accordingly issued to Norroy King of Arms and the proper Officers belonging to the Herald's College, to attend at St. James's for the purpose. The circumstance being publicly known, Mr. Thompson was felicitated by anticipation, on the Honour destined for him; but the sequel proved that Fox had either miscalculated or misunderstood the whole transaction. On the day fixed His Majesty went to St. James's at the usual hour, to prepare for the Levee. After he had finished dressing, he sent out the Groom of the Bedchamber in waiting, as was his frequent custom, to bring him information relative to the number of persons who were arrived. The Gentleman returning, acquainted the King, that besides a great crowd come to attend the Levee, the Officers of the Bath stood without, ready for the Investiture. With some surprise marked in his countenance, the King asked, what Investiture he meant? To which question he replied, not without hesitation, that he understood it was intended to confer the Order of the Bath on Mr. Beilby Thompson, who was attending there in person for that express purpose. His Majesty made no answer; and immediately afterwards, the Duke of Portland entering, went into the Closet. In the course of his audience, the King observed to him, that no official account having as yet been received from India of Sir Eyre Coote's death, however authentic the information of that event transmitted from Madras might prove; and his Ribband, together with the other Insignia of the Order, not having been hitherto delivered back to himself, he apprehended it was informal to fill up the vacancy till those points were previously ascertained and executed. The Duke, taken by surprise, after attempting respectfully to bring His Majesty to another way of thinking, withdrew; and finding Mr. Fox in the next room, communicated to him this most unexpected and mortifying piece of information. The Secretary, equally astonished as well as chagrined, instantly went in, when a long conversation took place between him and the Sovereign. In its progress, Fox stated, that having some days preceding laid the business before His Majesty, and conceiving that he had obtained his Royal approbation and consent to confer on Mr. Thompson the vacant Red Ribband, it had been so signified to that Gentleman, who, together with the proper Officers, were then waiting without in readiness for the Ceremony. He added, that in point of fact, no possible doubt could be entertained of Sir Eyre Coote's death; and that a disappointment, after the preparations and publicity of the affair, could not fail to be attended with very unpleasant consequences to Administration, in the general opinion. To all these arguments and expostulations the King, after alleging his own reasons, remained inflexible. Fox, therefore, quitting the Closet, returned to his Colleagues, various of whom, assembled in the outer room, were waiting under considerable anxiety, and imparted to them the unsuccessful result of his audience. No little confusion ensued among them. Mr. Thompson, apprized of the mortifying fact, returned home. The Officers of the Bath, ordered to withdraw, were acquainted that the Ceremony expected would not take place on that day. Every person present formed his own comments or conjectures respecting the scene which had just passed under his eyes, and the old Courtiers did not fail to draw inferences from it highly adverse to the duration of Ministers. It was obvious that the King, who felt no disposition to oblige them, had got possession of the advantage ground in the contest; whereas Fox had acted with some degree of precipitation, in presuming upon an assent, rather implied or assumed than unequivocally expressed. Many men considered the whole proceeding as a thing concerted; and the result of deeper causes than were apparent to common observers. By exposing the Administration to ridicule as well as to mortification, it unquestionably served to prepare the public mind for some approaching convulsion or alteration in the Government."

The apocryphal character of Sir Nathaniel Wraxall's Memoirs is well known; and it is scarcely credible that the circumstance could have occurred as he describes it, for few Ministers would hold Office after their recommendation had been thus pointedly disregarded, and the feelings of others exposed to unmerited mortification. If any thing of the kind actually happened, it probably arose from its having been discovered that Sir Eyre Coote's death did not make a Vacancy; for Sir Charles Grey, who was appointed an Extra Knight in January 1783, became one of the constituent number on Sir Eyre Coote's decease. Sir Nathaniel Wraxall's statement is, however, to some extent corroborated, by two letters from Earl Fitzwilliam to the Duke of Portland, dated 31st October, and 1st November 1783, in which he earnestly solicited the Order for their "friend Thompson," who is described to have been most anxious for the Honour.—Vide Thorpe's Catalogue of Ancient Manuscripts, Part IV. of the



General Catalogue for 1840, Nos. 362, 363. As no vacancy occurred until the death of Sir Edward Walpole, in January 1784, when the Duke of Portland and Mr. Fox were no longer in Office, Mr. Thompson was not appointed; and Sir Edward Walpole's Ribband was given to General Boyd.

MEMORANDA RESPECTING THE INSTALLATION OF THE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS OF THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, ON TUESDAY, MAY 19, 1803, FROM THE MSS. OF SIR JOSEPH BANKS, K. B. (Additional MS. 6327, f. 14 et seq. in the British Museum.)

“The Queen and Princess were in the Dean's Gallery when the Procession passed to King Henry the Seventh's Chapel. When the Knights came opposite the Queen's Gallery, each pair halted, turned, looked up, and then made their reverences to Her Majesty. His Royal Highness the Duke of York went in State 19th May 1803, from his House in Portman Square, in his Chariot, a Coach with His Royal Highness's attendants, and Guards (nine Guards). His Royal Highness was dressed in his Robes of the Bath, with his Plume as Knight of the Garter, and the Collars of the Garter and Bath. They were all in the Chapel and the door shut four minutes before twelve by the Abbey Clock. Viscount Galway and the Right Honourable Sir George Yonge, the two junior Knights Companions present, carried the Banners to the Altar; one, then two at a time, and ended with one. His Royal Highness the Duke of York (as Great Master) only delivers the Book of Statutes to the Proxy, as the Dean administers the Oath to him, but he is not invested with the Collar or Hat, nor does he receive the Accolade. As the Knights were Installed, Mr. Webb, the King's Robe-maker, went from Stall to Stall to tie on the Collars of the newly Installed Knights. When the Knights made their Offering, the Dean received His Royal Highness the Duke of York's Sword, and the Prebendaries those of the other Knights. The part of Divine Service performed was: the Dean read “Let your light so shine,” &c. and some more of the sentences; Docteur Bell, who acted as Sub-Dean, read the prayer for the Church Militant; the Dean, the Blessing, “The Peace of God,” &c. No other part of Divine Service, except the Anthem performed at the first, Psalm cxxxiii. verse 1. The Knights newly Installed offered their Swords, and redeemed them. The senior, Lord Henley, began. The Ceremonies of the Chapel were finished a quarter before three. The Dean had the form of the Oath upon a bit of vellum and red strings with gold tassels. In the same manner the Dean had the Admonition.

The Knights, on Friday, May 20, gave a Dinner to His Royal Highness the Duke of York (who acted as Great Master at the Installation), who did them the honour to dine with them at the Thatched House Tavern. Lord De Blaquiere went into the Room with His Royal Highness. Lord De Blaquiere sat at the head of the Table; His Royal Highness on one side, and the other Knights placed themselves, without standing upon their seniority.

Present

His Royal Highness the Duke of York.  
The Reverend Doctor Vincent, Dean of the Order.

Lord De Blaquiere.	Sir James Henry Craig.
Right Hon. Sir William Fawcett.	Sir John Colpoys.
Right Hon. Sir George Yonge.	Lord Hutchinson.
Lord Henley.	Sir Thomas Trigge's Proxy.
Right Hon. Sir William Augustus Pitt.	Sir John Thomas Duckworth's Proxy.
Lord Keith's Proxy,	Sir George Shee.
Sir Francis Hartwell.	Sir James Samarez.
Right Hon. Sir John Boulase Warren's Proxy,	Sir Eyre Coote.
Sir Edmund Nagle.	Sir John Francis Cradock.
Right Hon. Sir Joseph Banks.	Sir David Dundas.
Sir Alured Clarke.	

“Docteur Bell acted as Sub-Dean. He carried a small Bible in the Procession; but there was upon the Altar a very large handsome Bible, which was ordered on the occasion, a present from the Knights.



There was a Seat for the Dean opposite side of the Chapel to the Altar, on the Sovereign's side; another on the side of His Royal Highness the Duke of York, for Deputy Bath King of Arms, and his assistants: on that were the Statutes for the Knights-Elect and their Collars in cases. It is called Bath's Bench, and behind that Seat, the Banners of the deceased Knights. The Knights-Elect carried their Collars with them, and gave them in charge to Deputy Bath King of Arms."

P. 145. The thirty following Officers were included in the List of those who were "Nominated and appointed" COMPANIONS of the Order of the Bath on the 22nd of June 1815, "upon the recommendation of the Duke of Wellington, for their Services in the Battles fought upon the 16th and 18th of June," but "whose Names would also be found in the List of Officers upon whom the Third Class of the Bath had been conferred for former services." London Gazette, 16th September 1815.

- ✦ Colonel (now Lieutenant-General) Sir Edward Kerri- son, Bart. G.C.H. Promoted to Knight Commander July 1840.
- Colonel Hugh Henry Mitchell. Died 20th April 1817.
- Colonel (afterwards Major-General) Francis Hepburn. Died 7th June 1835.
- ✦ Colonel (now Lieutenant-General) Sir Henry Askew. Colonel (afterwards Lieutenant-General) the Honourable William Stuart. Died 15th February 1837.
- ✦ Colonel the Honourable Alexander Abercrombie.
- ✦ Colonel (now Lieutenant-General) Sir George Quenuin, K.C.H.
- ✦ Colonel (now Lieutenant-General) Sir Alexander Woodford. Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831. G.C.M.G.
- Colonel the Honourable (afterwards Major-General) Sir Frederick Cavendish Ponsouby. Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831. G.C.M.G. K.C.H. Died 11th January 1837.
- Colonel (afterwards Sir) Felton Bathurst Hervey (Baronet). Died 24th September 1819.
- Lieutenant-Colonel (afterwards Major-General) Sir Anos Godsill Robert Norcott. K.C.H. Died 8th January 1838.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel John Baron Bulow.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Lord Greenock. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Francis Brooke. Died before 1836.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Sir John Ross. Promoted to Knight Commander 13th September 1831.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Nixon. Died 6th November 1823.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Sir John Waters. Promoted to Knight Commander 1st March 1832.
- Lieutenant-Colonel (afterwards Colonel) John Hicks. Died 18th April 1838.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Rowan.
- Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Sir Alexander Cameron. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Thomas Palmer.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Colin Campbell. Died 5th February 1833.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Sir Robert Henry Dick. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838. K.C.H.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Major-General) Sir Neil Douglas. Promoted to Knight Commander 19th July 1838. K.C.H.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Colonel) James Hay.
- Lieutenant-Colonel (afterwards Colonel) Charles Albert Vigoureux. Died 24th February 1811.
- Lieutenant-Colonel Frederick Hartwig. Died 16th November 1822.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Colonel) James Webb-Smith.
- ✦ Lieutenant-Colonel (now Colonel) John Campbell.
- Major (afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel) Augustus H. iss. Died 1st August 1829.

APPENDIX, p. iii. The names of the 261 other KNIGHTS OF THE BATH made on Whitsunday, 34 Edw. I. *i. e.* on the 22nd May 1306, will be found in Ashmole's "Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the Order of the Garter," pp. 38, 39.





## ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

- Page 39, l. 9, *for* "25th" *read* "18th."
- 32, l. 19, *after* "Duke of York" *insert* "Duke of Clarence."
- 91, l. 23, *insert* "Sir John Blaquiere was authorized to wear the Star without being Installed, by Warrant 361 August 1777."
- 95, l. 10, *after* "Gibraltar," *insert* "and who was Second in Command of that Fortress during the memorable Siege."
99. It was intended that Sir Horatio Nelson should have been Invested by Admiral the Earl of St. Vincent, and the Letters were sent to the Admiralty on the 6th July 1797, to be forwarded to his Lordship for that purpose, but Sir Horatio Nelson was Invested by the Sovereign on the 27th of September.
- 100, l. 12, *for* "Sir John Duckworth" *read* "Sir Thomas Trigge."
- l. 15, *for* "Sir Thomas Trigge" *read* "Sir John Thomas Duckworth."
- Ibid.* and APPENDIX, p. xxvi. Major General the Honourable Sir John Hely Hutcheson (afterwards Lord Hutcheson) was Invested by Admiral Lord Keith, K.B. at Malta, on the 23rd December 1801.
- 107, l. 29, and p. 117, l. 21, *for* Sir "Alexander Forrester Cochrane" *read* Sir "Alexander Forrester Inglis Cochrane."
- 111, l. 18, *for* "Richard" *read* "Rowland;" and l. 19, *for* "were Invested on the 10th of March" *read* "were Invested at *Elvas* on the 12th of March by," &c.
- 117, l. 22, *after* "Sir John Stuart," *insert* "Sir Philip Francis."
- 119, l. 11, *for* "January" *read* "February."
- 145, l. 28, *for* "1851" *read* "1815."
- 152, l. 20, *dele* "It does not appear when Sir Thomas Pakenham was Invested;" and *read* "Sir Thomas Pakenham was Invested by the Sovereign in Dublin Castle on the 20th of August 1821."
- 218, note, *for* "INTRODUCTION" *read* "in the MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS, postea."
- 234, l. 30, *for* "1836" *read* "1837."
- 269, l. 23, *for* "British as Foreign" *read* "Foreign as British."

### KNIGHTS COMPANIONS.

#### APPENDIX.

- Pages xx and xxi. The word "GENERAL" ought to have been prefixed to the name of SIR JOHN LIGONIER, and "LIEUTENANT GENERAL" to that of SIR CHARLES PAULET.
- xxiii. To the name of SIR GUY CARLETON the word "GENERAL" ought to have been prefixed.
- Ibid.* To the name of SIR JOHN BLAQUIERE should have been added "Created LORD DE BLAQUIERE in Ireland on the 10th July 1800."
- Ibid.* The word "GENERAL" should have been prefixed to the name of SIR GEORGE AUGUSTUS KILPATRICK.
- xxiv. SIR FREDERICK HALDIMAND "Died 5th June 1791," instead of "1801."
- Ibid.* SIR GEORGE YONGE died "26th," not "29th September 1801."
- xxvi. SIR THOMAS TRIGGE, and not SIR JOHN THOMAS DUCKWORTH, was Invested at Anagwa by Lord Livingston on the 30th November 1801. It has not been ascertained when Sir John Duckworth was Invested.
- Ibid.* SIR JAMES SAUNDREZ was "authorized to wear the Star before his Installation, being at Sea, by Warrant dated 10th September 1801."
- Ibid.* SIR ARTHUR PAGEL. *Insert* "Died 26th July 1840."
- xxvii. SIR RICHARD GOODWIN KEATS. *For* "Sir Campbell Cole" *read* "Sir Christopher Cole."
- xxviii. SIR THOMAS GRAHAM and SIR ROWLAND HILL were both "Invested at *Elvas* by the Earl of Wellington, on the 12th of March 1812."
- xxix. To the name of SIR WILLIAM KEPPEL "THE LIGHT HONOURABLE" should have been prefixed.
- Ibid.* *After* "HEREDITARY PRINCE OF ORANGE" *insert* now "KING OF THE NETHERLANDS."



## KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS.

Page xxx. DUKE OF KENT. *After* "K.G." *insert* "K.P."

*Ibid.* KING OF HANOVER. *After* "K.G." *insert* "K.P.;" and *for* "26th June" *read* "20th June 1837."

xxxi. PRINCE BLOCHER'S baptismal names, were "ALBERT LOUIS LEOPOLD."

xxxii. SIR THOMAS PAKINSHAM. *Insert* "Invested by the Sovereign in Dublin Castle 20th August 1821."

*Ibid.* SIR GEORGE HEWLETT. *Insert* "Died 22nd March 1840."

*Ibid.* COUNT ALTES. *Insert* "Died 20th April 1840."

xxxiii. SIR JOHN OSWALD. *Insert* "Died 8th June 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR HENRY FANE. *Insert* "Died 24th March 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR PHILIP CHARLES HENDERSON DURHAM. *Insert* "has assumed the name of CALDERWOOD, before that of HENDERSON."

xxxiv. SIR RONALD CRAWFORD FERGUSON. *Insert* "Died 16th April 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR THOMAS WILLIAMS. *Insert* "Died 10th October 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR JOHN WELLS. *Insert* "Died 19th November 1841."

xxxv. SIR LAWRENCE WILLIAM HALSTED. *Insert* "Died 23rd April 1841."

xxxvi. SIR DAVID MILNE. *Insert* "Invested 18th June 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR FREDERICK PHILIPSE ROBINSON. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841."

*Ibid.* LORD KEANE. *Insert* "Installed by Dispensation 10th May 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR WILLOUGHBY COTTON. *Insert* "Installed by Dispensation 10th May 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR BENJAMIN D'URBAN. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR JOSIAS ROWLEY. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 30th June 1841;" and *for* "G.C.H." *insert* "G.C.M.G."

*Ibid.* SIR CHARLES ROWLEY. *For* "G.C.M.G." *insert* "G.C.H."

*Ibid.* *Insert* CHARLES POLLETT THOMSON, LORD SYDENHAM, Governor-General of Canada. Appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross, 19th August 1841. Died before Investiture, 19th September 1841."

✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS, BART. (K.C.B.) Appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross, 27th August 1841; G.C.M.G.

✦ LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR LIONEL SMITH, BART. (K.C.B.) Appointed a Civil Knight Grand Cross, 27th August 1841; G.C.H.

✦ MAJOR (NOW LIEUTENANT)-GENERAL SIR HUGH GOUGH, (K.C.B.) Appointed a Knight Grand Cross, 14th October 1841.

## KNIGHTS COMMANDERS.

Page xxxix. SIR WILLIAM HOPEHAM. }  
*Ibid.* SIR JOSIAS ROWLEY. } *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 4th July 1840."  
 xl. SIR CHARLES ROWLEY. }

*Ibid.* SIR PHILIP BOWEN VERE BROKE. *Insert* "Died 2nd January 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR JOHN ELLIY. *Insert* "Invested with the Star by the Sovereign in Dublin Castle 20th August 1821."

*Ibid.* SIR BENJAMIN D'URBAN. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 20th June 1840."

xl. SIR ANDREW FRANCIS BARNARD. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 20th June 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR JEREMIAH DICKSON. *Insert* "Invested with the Star 26th March 1841."

xli. SIR JAMES MAUGOLD. *Insert* "Authorized to wear the Star by Royal Warrant, 16th October 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR SIGISMUND BAYON LOW. *Insert* "(b)."

xl. SIR FREDERICK ADAM. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 20th June 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR DAVID MILNE. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 4th July 1840."

*Ibid.* SIR RUFANE DONKIN. *Insert* "Died 1st May 1841."

xlii. SIR LIONEL SMITH. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 27th August 1841."

xlii. SIR SAMUEL FOED WHITTINGHAM. *Insert* "Died 19th January 1841."

xlii. SIR FREDERICK CAVENDISH POSSONEY. *Insert* "K.C.H." *after* "G.C.M.G."

*Ibid.* SIR THOMAS DENNAS. *Insert* "Died 29th March 1841."

*Ibid.* SIR JOHN BUCHAN. *Insert* "(a)."

xlii. SIR HUGH GOUGH. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 14th October 1841."

*Ibid.* *After* MAJOR-GENERAL *Insert* "SIR" JOHN WHITTINGTON ADAMS.

xlii. SIR THOMAS HARVEY. *Insert* "Died 28th May 1841."



- Page I*bid.* SIR PATRICK CAMPBELL. *Insert* "Died 20th August 1841."  
 xvi. SIR WILLIAM THORNTON. *Insert* "Died 30th March 1840."  
*Ibid.* SIR ROSS DUNNELLY. *Insert* "Died 30th September 1840."  
*Ibid.* SIR JOSEPH O'HALLORAN. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 12th February 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR WILLIAM CASEMENT. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841."  
 xvii. SIR EVAN JOHN MURRAY MAC GREGOR. *Insert* "Died 10th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR ALEXANDER CAMERON. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th May 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR WILLIAM RICHARDS. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR DAVID FOULIS. *Insert* "Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841."  
 xviii. SIR ROBERT BARRIE. *Insert* "Died 7th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR CHARLES NAPIER. *Insert* "Invested by the Sovereign 18th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS. *Insert* "Promoted to Grand Cross 27th August 1841."  
*Ibid.* *Insert* ✦ VICE-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN CHAMBERS WHITE, Appointed a Knight Commander 29th June 1841.  
 ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR CHARLES RICHARDSON, (C.B.) Appointed a Knight Commander 29th June 1841.  
 ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR ARTHUR FARQUHAR, (C.B.) Appointed a Knight Commander 29th June 1841, K.C.H.  
 ✦ CAPTAIN (then Commodore) SIR JAMES JOHN GORDON BREMER, (C.B.) Appointed a Knight Commander 29th June 1841. Invested by Dispensation 18th August 1841, K.C.H.  
 ✦ REAR-ADMIRAL SIR FRANCIS MASON, (C.B.) Appointed a Knight Commander 24th August 1841 Invested by Dispensation 28th August 1841.  
 ✦ CAPTAIN SIR THOMAS HERBERT, (C.B.) Appointed a Knight Commander 11th October 1841.

## COMPANIONS.

- Page I. REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JOHN WESTWORTH LORING. }  
*Ibid.* REAR-ADMIRAL SIR ROBERT BARRIE. }  
*Ibid.* REAR-ADMIRAL SIR JAMES HILLIAR. } *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 1th July 1840."  
*Ibid.* REAR-ADMIRAL LORD WILLIAM FITZ ROY. }  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN CHARLES RICHARDSON. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 29th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN SIR ARTHUR FARQUHAR. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 29th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN FRANCIS NEWCOMBE. *Insert* "Died 8th December 1841."  
*Ibid.* REAR-ADMIRAL FRANCIS MASON. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 24th August 1841."  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN SIR JOHN PHILLIMORE. *Insert* "Died 21st March 1840."  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN CHARLES NAPIER. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 4th December 1840."  
*Ibid.* REAR ADMIRAL LORD GEORGE STUART. *Insert* "Died 19th February 1841."  
 II. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL JOHN Mc NAIR. *Insert* "Died 1st August 1840."  
*Ibid.* LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD KERRISON. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 1th July 1840."  
*Ibid.* MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN LEMOINE. *Insert* "Died 1st March 1825."  
 III. COLONEL JAMES ERSKINE. *Insert* "Died 7th June 1825."  
*Ibid.* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FRANCIS BROOKE. He retired from the Army in August 1820, and Died before 1840.  
*Ibid.* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ROBERT NIXON. *Insert* "Died 6th November 1824."  
*Ibid.* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LUKE ALEN. *Insert* "Died March 1841."  
 IV. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL MATTHEW SHAW. *Insert* "Died about January 1827."  
*Ibid.* LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ALEXANDER TULLOH. *Insert* "Died about August 1820."  
 V. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK HARTWIG. *Insert* Died "16th November 1822."  
*Ibid.* CAPTAIN SIR JAMES JOHN GORDON BREMER. *Insert* "Promoted to Knight Commander 29th June 1841."  
*Ibid.* COLONEL CHARLES ALBERT VIGOUREUX. *Insert* "Died 24th February 1841."  
 VI. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL WILLIAM COWELL. *Insert* "Died . . . 1841."  
*Ibid.* For CAPTAIN SIR JOHN MARSHALL. *Insert* "CAPTAIN (now SIR) JOHN WILLIAM PHILLIPS MARSHALL," &c.  
 VII. COLONEL JOHN CAMPBELL. *Insert* "Died 31st March 1841."  
 VIII. MAJOR ROBERT LAWSON. *Insert* "Died 23rd April 1819."  
*Ibid.* MAJOR SIR VICTOR VON ARENTS-BILDT. *Insert* "Died 20th January 1841."  
*Ibid.* MAJOR SAMUEL HENT. *Insert* "Died 24th July 1822."  
*Ibid.* MAJOR STEWART MAXWELL. *Insert* "Died 18th June 1824."  
 IX. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY ANDERSON O'DONNELL. *Insert* "Died 26th December 1840."  
 X. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR JOSEPH STRATON. *Insert* "Died 23rd October 1840."



- Page Ibiid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FREDERICK DE WISSELL. *Insert* " Died about February 1841."
- Ivii. MAJOR-GENERAL ALEXANDER MACDONALD. *Insert* " Died 21st May 1840."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SHAPLAND BOYSE. *Insert* " Died " about August " 1832."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL PHILIP DORVILLE. *Insert* " Died 6th April 1841."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JAMES PAUL BRIDGER. *Insert* " Died 17th May 1841."
- Iviii. COLONEL ROBERT TORRENS. *Insert* " Died 19th May 1840."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL JOHN MERVIN CUTLIFE. *Insert* " K.H." and " Died 9th July 1822."
- Ix. For " LIEUTENANT-COLONEL . . . . BARON FRIPP," read " LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ERNEST OTTO BARON TRIPP."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LESLIE WALKER. *Insert* " Died . . . . 1840."
- Ix. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR HOWARD DOUGLAS, BART. *Insert* " Promoted to Knight Commander 18th July 1840."
- Ibid. MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES VINEY. *Insert* " Died 19th January 1841."
- Ibid. MAJOR GEORGE MASON. (d) *Insert* " of the East India Company's Service."
- Iv. CAPTAIN HONORABLE SIR JAMES ASHLEY MAUDE. *Insert* " Died 23rd October 1841."
- Iv. COLONEL ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. *Insert* " Died 15th November 1840."
- Ivi. COLONEL HENRY SULLIVAN. *Insert* " Died 4th September 1840."
- Ibid. CAPTAIN ANDREW WORTH. *Insert* " Died 8th August 1841."
- Ivii. For " ♣ COLONEL (NOW SIR) JOHN MORYLLION WILSON, (w) Knighted in 1839, K.H." insert " ♣ COLONEL (NOW SIR) JOHN MORYLLION WILSON, (w) Knighted 18th July 1839, K.H."
- Ivii. COLONEL HENRY OLLANDER. *Insert* " Died 22nd June 1840."
- Ibid. MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM HULL. *Insert* " Died 9th November 1840."
- Ibid. MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JAMES LIMOND. *Insert* " Died 14th August 1840."
- Ibid. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDWARD THOMAS MICHELL. *Insert* " Died 25th January 1841."
- Iviii. LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS STEVENSON. *Insert* " Died 9th August 1840."
- Ix. CAPTAIN HENRY WEIR. *Insert* " Died in April 1841."
- Ibid. *Insert* CAPTAIN SIR HUMPHRY FLEMING SENHOUSE, Knight, K.C.H. Appointed a Companion 19th June 1841. but he had died on the 14th of that month.
- CAPTAIN THOMAS HERBERT. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841. Promoted to Knight Commander 14th October 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE RICHARD SAUNDERS DUNDAS. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN THOMAS BOURCHIER. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN JAMES SCOTT. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN CHARLES RAMSAY DRINKWATER BETHUNE. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN JOSEPH NIAS. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN THOMAS MATTLAND. Appointed a Companion 29th June 1841.
- ♣ CAPTAIN GEORGE POULLETT CAMERON, of the East India Company's Service, and a Lieutenant-Colonel in Persia. Appointed a Companion 27th August 1841.
- ♣ COLONEL (NOW MAJOR-GENERAL) GEORGE BURRELL. Appointed a Companion 14th October 1841.
- ♣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL EDMUND MORRIS. Appointed a Companion 14th October 1841.
- ♣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HENRY WILLIAM ADAMS. Appointed a Companion 14th October 1841.
- ♣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL ARMINE SIMCOE HENRY MOUNTAIN. Appointed a Companion 14th October 1841.
- ♣ LIEUTENANT-COLONEL THOMAS SIMSON PRATT. Appointed a Companion 14th October 1841.

## OFFICERS OF THE ORDER.

- Ixii. COLONEL THOMAS COKAYNE. It is stated in " the Historical Register " (Vol. xv. p. 35,) that in August 1735, Captain Cokayne was appointed *Secretary* to the Order of the Bath, in the room of the Honourable Edward Montagu, who resigned.
- Ixiii. WILLIAM WOODELY, Esq. *Insert* " Resigned the Office of Bath King of Arms in December 1756."
- Ixiii. GEORGE FREDERICK BLUNT, Esquire. *Insert* " Died 23rd October 1841."
- Ibid. *Insert* ♣ ALBERT WILLIAM WOODS, Esquire, Lancaster Herald. Appointed USHER and BRUNSWICK HERALD, 24th November 1841. THE PRESENT GENTLEMAN USHER OF THE RED ROBE, AND BRUNSWICK HERALD.

NOTE. These Corrections include all Appointments, Promotions, and Deaths, in the ORDER OF THE BATH to the 15th of December 1841.

FF 0645.62

5918H









